

SYBASE®

Client-Library/C Reference Manual

**Open Client™**

15.5

DOCUMENT ID: DC32840-01-1550-01

LAST REVISED: October 2009

Copyright © 2009 by Sybase, Inc. All rights reserved.

This publication pertains to Sybase software and to any subsequent release until otherwise indicated in new editions or technical notes. Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The software described herein is furnished under a license agreement, and it may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of that agreement.

To order additional documents, U.S. and Canadian customers should call Customer Fulfillment at (800) 685-8225, fax (617) 229-9845.

Customers in other countries with a U.S. license agreement may contact Customer Fulfillment via the above fax number. All other international customers should contact their Sybase subsidiary or local distributor. Upgrades are provided only at regularly scheduled software release dates. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, or translated in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, manual, optical, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Sybase, Inc.

Sybase trademarks can be viewed at the [Sybase trademarks page](http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1011207) at <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1011207>. Sybase and the marks listed are trademarks of Sybase, Inc. ® indicates registration in the United States of America.

Java and all Java-based marks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.

Unicode and the Unicode Logo are registered trademarks of Unicode, Inc.

All other company and product names mentioned may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the government is subject to the restrictions set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of DFARS 52.227-7013 for the DOD and as set forth in FAR 52.227-19(a)-(d) for civilian agencies.

Sybase, Inc., One Sybase Drive, Dublin, CA 94568.

# Contents

<b>About This Book .....</b>	<b>ix</b>
<b>CHAPTER 1            Introducing Client-Library .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Sybase client/server architecture .....	1
Types of clients .....	2
Types of servers .....	2
Open Client and Open Server products .....	3
Open Client .....	3
Open Server .....	4
Shared common libraries .....	5
Client-Library is a generic interface .....	6
Comparing the library approach to Embedded SQL .....	7
What an application developer needs to know .....	7
Programming interfaces .....	7
Getting started .....	8
<b>CHAPTER 2            Client-Library Topics .....</b>	<b>9</b>
Asynchronous programming .....	10
Asynchronous applications .....	11
Asynchronous routines .....	11
The CS_BUSY return code .....	12
Completions .....	13
Client-Library's interrupt-level memory requirements .....	16
Layered applications .....	17
Browse mode .....	19
Using Browse mode .....	20
The Browse mode where clause .....	21
Browse mode conditions .....	21
Callbacks .....	22
Callback types .....	22
Callbacks are not always supported .....	25
Installing a callback routine .....	25
When a callback event occurs .....	26

- Retrieving and replacing callback routines..... 26
- Restrictions on Client-Library calls in callbacks ..... 26
- Declaring callbacks with CS\_PUBLIC ..... 28
- Client message callbacks..... 28
- Completion callbacks ..... 31
- Directory callbacks ..... 36
- Encryption callbacks..... 38
- Negotiation callbacks ..... 42
- Notification callbacks..... 45
- Security session callbacks ..... 47
- Server message callbacks ..... 50
- Signal callbacks..... 54
- SSL validation callbacks..... 56
- Capabilities..... 57
  - Wide tables and larger page size ..... 58
  - unichar datatype ..... 63
  - unitext datatype ..... 66
  - xml datatype ..... 68
  - Capabilities and the connection's TDS level ..... 69
  - Setting and retrieving capabilities..... 70
- Client-Library and SQL Structures ..... 71
  - Exposed and hidden structures..... 71
  - CS\_BROWSEDESC structure ..... 73
  - CS\_CLIENTMSG structure ..... 75
  - CS\_DATAFMT structure ..... 82
  - CS\_IODESC structure..... 87
  - CS\_OID structure ..... 89
  - CS\_SERVERMSG structure ..... 91
  - SQLCA structure ..... 93
  - SQLCODE structure..... 95
  - SQLSTATE structure..... 96
- Commands..... 96
  - Sending commands..... 97
  - Deciding which type of command to use..... 99
- Connection migration ..... 100
- Debugging..... 100
  - Enabling debugging..... 101
- Directory services..... 102
  - Directory service providers and drivers ..... 102
  - LDAP ..... 103
  - Use of the directory by applications ..... 105
  - Directory organization ..... 105
- Error handling..... 121
  - Error reporting during initialization..... 121

Error and message handling .....	122
The CS_EXTRA_INF property .....	125
Sequencing long messages .....	125
Extended error data.....	127
Server transaction states.....	129
Sample programs.....	130
Client-Library routines in sample programs.....	133
Header files .....	136
High-availability failover .....	136
Add hafaifover line to interfaces file.....	137
Client-Library application changes .....	138
Using isql with Sybase Failover.....	139
Interfaces file.....	139
Overview of Interfaces file entries .....	141
Server objects from the Interfaces file.....	141
International Support.....	144
When an application needs to use a CS_LOCALE structure	145
Using a CS_LOCALE structure .....	145
Locating localization information .....	147
The locales file .....	148
Macros .....	149
Decoding a message number .....	150
Manipulating bits in a CS_CAP_TYPE structure.....	150
Using the sizeof operator .....	150
Prototyping functions.....	150
Multithreaded applications: signal handling .....	151
Basic concepts .....	152
Signal handling in nonthreaded environments .....	152
Types of signals .....	152
Signal handlers.....	153
Signal masking.....	153
Signal delivery .....	154
Using sigwait to handle asynchronous signals.....	155
Special Sybase signal handlers .....	156
SIGTRAP signal .....	156
Using Sun's ALARM and SETITIMER routines.....	157
Multithreaded programming .....	157
What is a thread .....	158
Benefits of multiple threads .....	158
Types of threads.....	159
Write thread-safe code .....	160
Serializing access to shared data and shared resources.....	161
Synchronizing dependent actions .....	161
Calling thread-unsafe system routines .....	162

- Avoiding deadlock ..... 162
- Client-Library restrictions for multithreaded programs ..... 163
- Calling context-level routines ..... 163
- Calling connection-level routines..... 166
- Using CS\_LOCALE structures ..... 167
- Coding thread-safe callback routines ..... 167
- Threads and fully asynchronous mode ..... 168
- Multithreaded programming models for Client-Library ..... 170
- Options ..... 172
  - Setting options externally ..... 172
- Properties ..... 178
  - Comparing properties, options, and capabilities ..... 179
  - Login properties..... 179
  - Setting and retrieving properties ..... 180
  - Three kinds of context properties ..... 180
  - Checking whether a property is supported ..... 181
  - Copying login properties..... 182
  - Setting properties externally ..... 182
  - Properties quick reference table..... 182
  - About the properties ..... 202
- Registered procedures ..... 238
  - When Client-Library receives a notification ..... 240
  - Receiving notifications asynchronously..... 241
- Results ..... 242
  - Regular row results ..... 242
  - Cursor row results ..... 243
  - Parameter results ..... 243
  - Stored procedure return status results ..... 244
  - Compute row results ..... 244
  - Message results ..... 244
  - Describe results..... 244
  - Format results ..... 245
  - Program structure for processing results ..... 245
  - Retrieving an item's value ..... 249
  - Keeping result bindings for batch processing..... 250
    - Selecting multiple rows of variable length data into an array 251
- Security features ..... 252
  - Network-based security..... 253
  - Secure Sockets Layer in Open Client and Open Server ..... 262
  - Internet communications overview ..... 263
  - SSL overview ..... 266
  - Adaptive Server Enterprise security features ..... 274
- Server directory object ..... 277
  - Use of the server directory object..... 277

Contents of the server directory object.....	277
Server objects from the interfaces file .....	283
Server restrictions .....	283
Open Server restrictions.....	284
Adaptive Server Enterprise restrictions .....	284
Supported client/server features .....	285
text and image data handling .....	285
Retrieving a text or image column.....	286
Updating a text or image column.....	287
Populating a table containing text or image columns .....	292
Server global variables for text and image updates .....	293
Datatypes support .....	295
Datatype summary .....	296
Routines that manipulate datatypes .....	297
Open Client datatypes.....	298
Open Client user-defined datatypes.....	307
Using the runtime configuration file .....	307
Enabling external configuration .....	308
Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file syntax	310
Runtime configuration file keywords.....	314

**CHAPTER 3**

<b>Routines.....</b>	<b>323</b>
ct_bind.....	325
ct_br_column.....	337
ct_br_table .....	338
ct_callback .....	340
ct_cancel .....	345
ct_capability .....	350
ct_close .....	359
ct_cmd_alloc .....	362
ct_cmd_drop .....	363
ct_cmd_props.....	364
ct_command.....	371
ct_compute_info.....	380
ct_con_alloc .....	383
ct_con_drop .....	385
ct_con_props.....	387
ct_config.....	402
ct_connect.....	410
ct_cursor .....	415
ct_data_info.....	438
ct_debug .....	442
ct_describe.....	447
ct_diag.....	453

ct_ds_dropobj.....	460
ct_ds_lookup.....	461
ct_ds_objinfo.....	468
ct_dynamic.....	474
ct_dyndesc.....	481
ct_dynsqlda.....	491
ct_exit.....	498
ct_fetch.....	501
ct_get_data.....	508
ct_getformat.....	513
ct_getloginfo.....	514
ct_init.....	516
ct_keydata.....	521
ct_labels.....	523
ct_options.....	525
ct_param.....	530
ct_poll.....	541
ct_recvpassthru.....	548
ct_remote_pwd.....	550
ct_res_info.....	553
ct_results.....	559
ct_scroll_fetch.....	570
ct_send.....	579
ct_send_data.....	584
ct_sendpassthru.....	593
ct_setloginfo.....	595
ct_setparam.....	596
ct_wakeup.....	609
<b>Glossary.....</b>	<b>613</b>
<b>Index.....</b>	<b>629</b>



# About This Book

This book contains reference information for the C version of Open Client™ Client-Library.

## Audience

This manual is a reference manual for programmers who are writing Client-Library applications. It is written for application programmers who are familiar with the C programming language.

## How to use this book

This book contains these chapters:

- Chapter 1, “Introducing Client-Library,” contains a brief introduction to Client-Library.
- Chapter 2, “Client-Library Topics,” contains information on how to accomplish specific programming tasks, such as using Client-Library routines to read a text or image value from the server. This chapter also contains information on Client-Library structures, options, error messages, and conventions.
- Chapter 3, “Routines,” contains specific information about each Client-Library routine, such as what parameters the routine takes and what it returns.

## Related documents

You can see these books for more information:

- *The Open Server Release Bulletin for Microsoft Windows* contains important last-minute information about Open Server™.
- *The Software Developer’s Kit Release Bulletin for Microsoft Windows* contains important last-minute information about Open Client and SDK.
- *The jConnect™ for JDBC™ Release Bulletin* versions 6.05 and 7.0 contains important last-minute information about jConnect.
- *The Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide for Microsoft Windows* contains information about configuring your system to run Open Client and Open Server.
- *The Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide* contains information on how to design and implement Client-Library applications.

- 
- The *Open Server Server-Library/C Reference Manual* contains reference information for Open Server Server-Library.
  - The *Open Client and Open Server Common Libraries Reference Manual* contains reference information for CS-Library, which is a collection of utility routines that are useful in both Client-Library and Server-Library applications.
  - The *Open Client and Open Server Programmers Supplement for Microsoft Windows* contains platform-specific information for programmers using Open Client and Open Server. This document includes information about:
    - Compiling and linking an application
    - The sample programs that are included with Open Client and Open Server
    - Routines that have platform-specific behaviors
  - The *jConnect for JDBC Installation Guide* version 6.05 contains installation instructions for jConnect for JDBC.
  - The *jConnect for JDBC Programmers Reference* describes the jConnect for JDBC product and explains how to access data stored in relational database management systems.
  - The *Adaptive Server® Enterprise ADO.NET Data Provider Users Guide* provides information on how to access data in Adaptive Server using any language supported by .NET, such as C#, Visual Basic .NET, C++ with managed extension, and J#.
  - The *Adaptive Server Enterprise ODBC Driver by Sybase Users Guide* for Windows and Linux, provides information on how to access data from Adaptive Server on Microsoft Windows, Linux, and Apple Mac OS X platforms, using the Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) Driver.
  - The *Adaptive Server Enterprise OLE DB Provider by Sybase Users Guide for Microsoft Windows* provides information on how to access data from Adaptive Server on Microsoft Windows platforms, using the Adaptive Server OLE DB Provider.

**Other sources of information**

Use the Sybase® Getting Started CD, the SyBooks™ CD, and the Sybase Product Manuals Web site to learn more about your product:

- The Getting Started CD contains release bulletins and installation guides in PDF format, and may also contain other documents or updated information not included on the SyBooks CD. It is included with your software. To read or print documents on the Getting Started CD, you need Adobe Acrobat Reader, which you can download at no charge from the Adobe Web site using a link provided on the CD.
- The SyBooks CD contains product manuals and is included with your software. The Eclipse-based SyBooks browser allows you to access the manuals in an easy-to-use, HTML-based format.

Some documentation may be provided in PDF format, which you can access through the PDF directory on the SyBooks CD. To read or print the PDF files, you need Adobe Acrobat Reader.

Refer to the *SyBooks Installation Guide* on the Getting Started CD, or the *README.txt* file on the SyBooks CD for instructions on installing and starting SyBooks.

- The Sybase Product Manuals Web site is an online version of the SyBooks CD that you can access using a standard Web browser. In addition to product manuals, you will find links to EBFs/Maintenance, Technical Documents, Case Management, Solved Cases, newsgroups, and the Sybase Developer Network.

To access the Sybase Product Manuals Web site, go to Product Manuals at <http://www.sybase.com/support/manuals/>.

### **Sybase certifications on the Web**

Technical documentation at the Sybase Web site is updated frequently.

#### **❖ Finding the latest information on product certifications**

- 1 Point your Web browser to Technical Documents at <http://www.sybase.com/support/techdocs/>.
- 2 Click Partner Certification Report.
- 3 In the Partner Certification Report filter select a product, platform, and timeframe and then click Go.
- 4 Click a Partner Certification Report title to display the report.

#### **❖ Finding the latest information on component certifications**

- 1 Point your Web browser to Availability and Certification Reports at <http://certification.sybase.com/>.
- 2 Either select the product family and product under Search by Base Product; or select the platform and product under Search by Platform.

- 
- 3 Select Search to display the availability and certification report for the selection.

❖ **Creating a personalized view of the Sybase Web site (including support pages)**

Set up a MySybase profile. MySybase is a free service that allows you to create a personalized view of Sybase Web pages.

- 1 Point your Web browser to Technical Documents at <http://www.sybase.com/support/techdocs/>.
- 2 Click MySybase and create a MySybase profile.

**Sybase EBFs and software maintenance**

❖ **Finding the latest information on EBFs and software maintenance**

- 1 Point your Web browser to the Sybase Support Page at <http://www.sybase.com/support>.
- 2 Select EBFs/Maintenance. If prompted, enter your MySybase user name and password.
- 3 Select a product.
- 4 Specify a time frame and click Go. A list of EBF/Maintenance releases is displayed.

Padlock icons indicate that you do not have download authorization for certain EBF/Maintenance releases because you are not registered as a Technical Support Contact. If you have not registered, but have valid information provided by your Sybase representative or through your support contract, click Edit Roles to add the “Technical Support Contact” role to your MySybase profile.

- 5 Click the Info icon to display the EBF/Maintenance report, or click the product description to download the software.

**Conventions**

**Table 1: Syntax conventions**

<b>Key</b>	<b>Definition</b>
command	Command names, command option names, utility names, utility flags, and other keywords are in sans serif font.
<i>variable</i>	Variables, or words that stand for values that you fill in, are in <i>italics</i> .
{ }	Curly braces indicate that you choose at least one of the enclosed options. Do not include the braces in the command.

Key	Definition
[ ]	Brackets mean choosing one or more of the enclosed items is optional. Do not include the braces in the command.
( )	Parentheses are to be typed as part of the command.
	The vertical bar means you can select only one of the options shown.
,	The comma means you can choose as many of the options shown as you like, separating your choices with commas to be typed as part of the command.

### Accessibility features

This document is available in an HTML version that is specialized for accessibility. You can navigate the HTML with an adaptive technology such as a screen reader, or view it with a screen enlarger.

Open Client and Open Server documentation has been tested for compliance with U.S. government Section 508 Accessibility requirements. Documents that comply with Section 508 generally also meet non-U.S. accessibility guidelines, such as the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) guidelines for Web sites.

---

**Note** You might need to configure your accessibility tool for optimal use. Some screen readers pronounce text based on its case; for example, they pronounce ALL UPPERCASE TEXT as initials, and MixedCase Text as words. You might find it helpful to configure your tool to announce syntax conventions. Consult the documentation for your tool.

---

For information about how Sybase supports accessibility, see Sybase Accessibility at <http://www.sybase.com/accessibility>. The Sybase Accessibility site includes links to information on Section 508 and W3C standards.

### Code fragments

Most code fragments in this book are taken from the Client-Library sample programs. See the *Open Client and Open Server Programmers Supplement* for your platform for a description of these samples and their location in your Sybase installation directory.

Many code fragments in these books reference routines and symbols defined in the sample programs, for example:

```
if (ct_close(connection, CS_UNUSED) != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("ct_close failed");
}
```

---

All *ex\_* and *EX\_* symbols used in this book's code samples are defined in the sample programs. They are not part of the Client-Library programming interface.

**If you need help**

Each Sybase installation that has purchased a support contract has one or more designated people who are authorized to contact Sybase Technical Support. If you cannot resolve a problem using the manuals or online help, please have the designated person contact Sybase Technical Support or the Sybase subsidiary in your area.

# Introducing Client-Library

This chapter provides an overview of client/server architecture and Open Server applications:

Topic	Page
Sybase client/server architecture	1
Open Client and Open Server products	3
What an application developer needs to know	7

This chapter does not contain any introductory information on developing Client-Library applications. For that information, see Chapter 1, “Getting Started With Client-Library,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide*.

## Sybase client/server architecture

Client/server architecture divides the work of computing between “clients” and “servers.”

Clients make requests of servers and process the results of those requests. For example, a client application might request data from a database server. Another client application might send a request to an environmental control server to lower the temperature in a room.

Servers respond to requests by returning data or other information to clients, or by taking some action. For example, a database server returns tabular data and information about that data to clients, and an electronic mail server directs incoming mail toward its final destination.

Client/server architecture has several advantages over traditional program architectures:

- Application size and complexity can be significantly reduced, because common services are handled in a single location, a server. This simplifies client applications, reduces duplicate code, and makes application maintenance easier.

- Client/server architecture facilitates communication between various applications. Client applications that use dissimilar communications protocols cannot communicate directly, but can communicate through a server that “speaks” both protocols.
- Client/server architecture enables applications to be developed with distinct components, which can be modified or replaced without affecting other parts of the application.

## **Types of clients**

A client is any application that makes requests of a server. Clients include:

- Sybase middleware products such as OmniConnect™ and OpenSwitch™
- Standalone utilities provided with Adaptive Server Enterprise, such as isql and bcp
- Applications written using Open Client libraries
- Java applets and applications written using jConnect™ for JDBC™
- Applications written using Embedded SQL™

## **Types of servers**

The Sybase product line includes servers and tools for building servers:

- Adaptive Server Enterprise is a database server. Adaptive Server Enterprises manage information stored in one or more databases.
- Open Server provides the tools and interfaces needed to create a custom server application.

An Open Server application can be any type of server. For example, it can perform specialized calculations, provide access to real-time data or interface with services such as electronic mail. An Open Server application is created individually, using the building blocks provided by Open Server Server-Library.

Adaptive Server Enterprise and Open Server applications are similar in some ways:

- Both servers respond to client requests.



- Clients communicate with both Adaptive Server Enterprise and Open Server applications through Open Client products.

But they also differ:

- An application programmer must create an Open Server application, using Server-Library's building blocks and supplying custom code. Adaptive Server Enterprise is complete and does not require custom code.
- An Open Server application can be any kind of server and can be written to understand any language. Adaptive Server Enterprise is a database server and understands only Transact-SQL.
- An Open Server application can communicate with non-Sybase protocols, as well as with Sybase applications and servers. Adaptive Server Enterprise can communicate directly only with Sybase applications and servers; however, Adaptive Server Enterprise can communicate with non-Sybase applications and servers by using an Open Server gateway application as an intermediary.

## Open Client and Open Server products

Sybase provides two families of products to enable customers to write client and server application programs:

- Open Client
- Open Server

### Open Client

Open Client provides customer applications, third-party products, and other Sybase products with the interfaces needed to communicate with Adaptive Server Enterprise and Open Server.

Open Client can be thought of as comprising two components, programming interfaces and network services.

Open Client provides two core programming interfaces for writing client applications: Client-Library and DB-Library.

- Open Client Client-Library/C is described in this book. The Client-Library interface supports server-managed cursors and other features in System 10 and later versions of the product line.
- Open Client DB-Library is a separate API that supports earlier Open Client applications. DB-Library is documented in the *Open Client DB-Library/C Reference Manual*.

Client-Library programs also depend on CS-Library, which provides routines that are used in both Client-Library and Server-Library applications. Client-Library applications can also use Bulk-Library routines to facilitate high-speed data transfer.

CS-Library and Bulk-Library are both included in the Open Client product. These libraries are described further in the section titled “Shared common libraries.”

Open Client network services include Sybase Net-Library, which provides support for specific network protocols such as TCP/IP and DECnet. The Net-Library interface is invisible to application programmers. However, on some platforms an application may need a different Net-Library driver for different system network configurations. Depending on your host platform, the Net-Library driver is specified either by the system’s Sybase configuration, or when you compile and link your programs.

Instructions for driver configuration are in the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform. Instructions for building Client-Library programs are in the *Open Client and Open Server Programmers Supplement* for your platform.

## Open Server

Open Server provides the tools and interfaces needed to create custom servers. Like Open Client, Open Server consists of an interfaces component and a network services component.

The core programming interface for creating Open Server applications is Server-Library. Server-Library is documented in the *Open Server Server-Library/C Reference Manual*. Server-Library programs depend on Client/Server-Library (CS-Library for short). Gateway Server-Library applications can also use routines from Client-Library and Bulk-Library. Client-Library, CS-Library, and Bulk-Library are all included in the Open Server product.

Open Server network services are transparent.

## Shared common libraries

The Open Client and Open Server products both include Bulk-Library and CS-Library. These libraries provide routines useful to both client applications and server applications. CS-Library and Bulk-Library are both documented in the *Open Client and Open Server Common Libraries Reference Manual*.

### CS-Library

CS-Library provides utility routines for Client-Library and Open Server programs. CS-Library allocates the core data structure (the CS\_CONTEXT) for Client-Library programs. CS-Library also provides facilities for data conversion and localizing the client character set and language. The type definitions for data sent between the client and server are the same for CS-Library, Client-Library, and Server-Library.

DB-Library is not integrated with CS-Library. DB-Library and CS-Library share no common data structures, and their datatype definitions differ.

### Bulk-Library

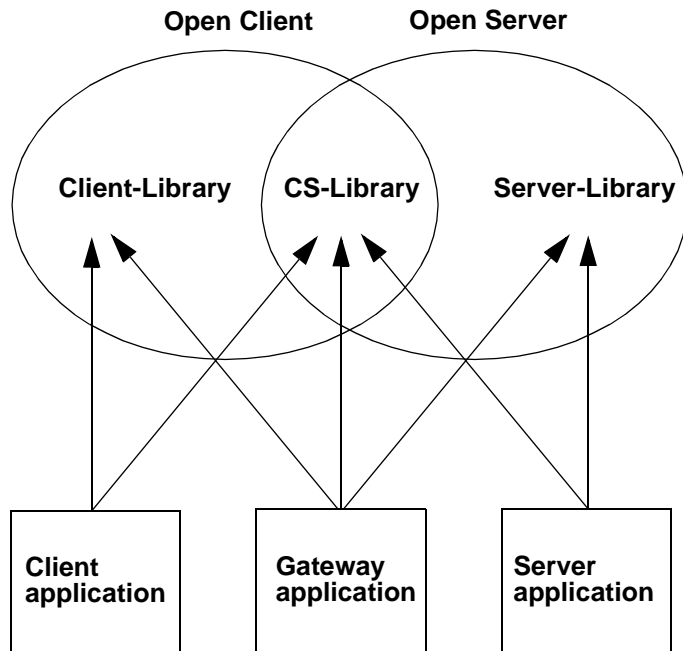
Bulk-Library/C provides routines that allow Client-Library and Server-Library applications to use Adaptive Server Enterprise's **bulk copy** interface for high-speed data transfer. Client-Library programmers do not need to know Bulk-Library unless they want their applications to transfer data with the bulk copy interface. Bulk-Library, Client-Library, and Server-Library share common type definitions for data exchanged between client and server.

Bulk copy of encrypted columns is supported if Adaptive Server Enterprise supports encrypted columns.

DB-Library has its own bulk copy interface and cannot be used with Bulk-Library.

The following diagram illustrates the relationship between the libraries included with Open Client and Open Server:

**Figure 1-1: Open Client and Open Server library relationships**



As an example, a client application might include calls to Client-Library and CS-Library, while an application that acts as both client and server might include calls to Client-Library, CS-Library, and Server-Library.

Although DB-Library is a completely separate interface from Client-Library, CS-Library, and Bulk-Library, it can be used in an Open Server gateway. It does not share Client-Library's advantages of sharing common data structures and type definitions with Server-Library.

## **Client-Library is a generic interface**

Client-Library is a generic interface. Through Open Server and gateway applications, Client-Library applications can run against non-Sybase applications and servers as well as Adaptive Server Enterprise.

Because it is generic, Client-Library does not enforce or reflect any particular server's restrictions. For example, Client-Library allows text and image stored procedure parameters, but Adaptive Server Enterprise does not.

When writing a Client-Library application, keep the application's ultimate target server in mind. If you are unsure about what is legal on a server and what is not, consult your server documentation.

An application can call `ct_capability` to find out what capabilities a particular client/server connection supports.

## **Comparing the library approach to Embedded SQL**

Either an Open Client library application or an Embedded SQL application can be used to send SQL commands to Adaptive Server Enterprise.

An Embedded SQL application includes SQL commands in-line. The Embedded SQL precompiler processes the commands into calls to Client-Library routines. All Sybase precompilers 11.0 and later use a runtime library composed solely of documented Client-Library and CS-Library calls. Basically, the precompiler transforms an Embedded SQL application into a Client-Library application, which is then compiled using the host-language compiler.

An Open Client library application sends SQL commands through library routines and does not require a precompiler.

Generally, an Embedded SQL application is easier to write and debug, but a library application can take fuller advantage of the flexibility and power of Open Client routines.

## **What an application developer needs to know**

The following describes the required programming interfaces and a brief description of the Client-Library functionality.

### **Programming interfaces**

New Client-Library programmers will need to learn some or all of following programming interfaces:

- Client-Library, a collection of routines for use in writing client applications. Client-Library routines begin with “ct\_”, as in ct\_init. These are documented in Chapter 3, “Routines”.
- CS-Library, a collection of utility routines that are useful to both client and server applications. All Client-Library applications will include at least one call to CS-Library, because Client-Library routines use a structure that is allocated in CS-Library. CS-Library routines begin with “cs\_”, as in cs\_ctx\_alloc. These routines are documented in the CS-Library chapters of the *Open Client and Open Server Common Libraries Reference Manual*.
- Bulk-Library, a collection of routines that allow Client-Library and Server-Library applications to use the Adaptive Server Enterprise’s **bulk copy** interface for high-speed data transfer. Bulk copy of encrypted columns is supported if Adaptive Server Enterprise supports encrypted columns. Client-Library programmers do not need to know Bulk-Library unless they want their program to transfer data using the bulk copy interface. Bulk-Library routines begin with “blk\_”, as in blk\_alloc. These routines are documented in the Bulk-Library chapters of the *Open Client and Open Server Common Libraries Reference Manual*.

Client-Library programmers must also know something about the server to which their client program connects.

- For connections to Adaptive Server Enterprise, a client application developer should know the Transact-SQL language, Sybase’s implementation of Structured Query Language that allows access to Adaptive Server Enterprise databases. Client application programmers must also be familiar with the tables and stored procedures that are in the Adaptive Server Enterprise databases used by the application.
- For connections to Open Server gateways or other Open Server applications, the client application developer should know the feature set supported by the server. For example, not all Open Servers support language commands. Some only provide a collection of available registered procedures for RPC commands. When the server does support language commands, the client programmer must know the supported query language.

## Getting started

For a quick tour of Client-Library functionality, including a simple sample program, see Chapter 1, “Getting Started With Client-Library,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide*.

# Client-Library Topics

This chapter contains information about:

- Client-Library programming topics, such as asynchronous programming, browse mode, and text and image support
- How to use routines to accomplish specific programming tasks, such as declaring and opening a cursor
- Client-Library properties, datatypes, options, parameter conventions, and structures

The following topics are included in this chapter:

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
Asynchronous programming	10
Browse mode	19
Callbacks	22
Capabilities	57
Client-Library and SQL Structures	71
Commands	96
Connection migration	100
Debugging	100
Directory services	102
Error handling	121
Sample programs	130
Header files	136
High-availability failover	136
Interfaces file	139
International Support	144
Macros	149
Multithreaded applications: signal handling	151
Multithreaded programming	157
Options	172
Properties	178
Registered procedures	238

Topic	Page
Results	242
Security features	252
Server directory object	277
Server restrictions	283
text and image data handling	285
Datatypes support	295
Using the runtime configuration file	307

## Asynchronous programming

Asynchronous applications are designed to make constructive use of time that would otherwise be spent waiting for certain operations to complete. Typically, reading from and writing to a network or external device is much slower than straightforward program execution. Also, it takes time for a server to process commands and send results back to the client application.

Some applications execute several tasks that involve idle time. For example, an interactive application might:

- 1 Wait for user input
- 2 Execute commands on a connection to Server X
- 3 Execute commands on a connection to Server Y

Client-Library's asynchronous modes help such an application to execute these tasks concurrently. When executing server commands, routines that send commands or read results return immediately. This means the application calls another routine to start command operations on another connection, and the application responds more quickly to user input.

Client-Library's asynchronous mode is one method for achieving concurrent task execution. The other is to use multiple threads. For information on using Client-Library in a multithreaded environment, see "Multithreaded programming" on page 157.



## Asynchronous applications

By default, Client-Library applications are synchronous. Routines that read from or write to the network do not return control to the caller until all the necessary I/O requests are complete.

When writing an asynchronous application, the application programmer must enable asynchronous Client-Library behavior at the context or connection level by setting the Client-Library property `CS_NETIO`. The possible network I/O modes are:

- Fully asynchronous (`CS_ASYNC_IO`) – asynchronous routines return `CS_PENDING` immediately. When the requested operation completes, the connection's completion callback is invoked automatically.
- Deferred asynchronous (`CS_DEFER_IO`) – asynchronous routines return `CS_PENDING` immediately. The application must periodically call `ct_poll` to check whether the operation has completed. If the operation is finished, `ct_poll` invokes the connection's completion callback. `ct_poll` also indicates which operation (if any) completed, so a deferred-asynchronous application can operate without a completion callback if desired.
- Synchronous (`CS_SYNC_IO`) – all Client-Library routines do not return until the requested operation is complete. This mode is the default.

When fully asynchronous or deferred-asynchronous mode is enabled, all Client-Library routines that read from or write to the network either:

- Initiate the requested operation and return `CS_PENDING` immediately, or
- Return `CS_BUSY` to indicate that an asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. Non-asynchronous routines also return `CS_BUSY` if they are called when an asynchronous operation is pending for a connection.

By returning `CS_PENDING`, a routine indicates that the requested operation has begun and will complete asynchronously. The application receives the completion status from the call either by polling (that is, calling `ct_poll` periodically) or when Client-Library invokes the application's completion callback. Both methods are described under “Completions” on page 13.

## Asynchronous routines

The following Client-Library routines behave asynchronously:

- `ct_cancel`

- `ct_close`
- `ct_connect`
- `ct_ds_lookup`
- `ct_fetch`
- `ct_get_data`
- `ct_options`
- `ct_recvpassthru`
- `ct_results`
- `ct_send`
- `ct_send_data`
- `ct_sendpassthru`

## **The CS\_BUSY return code**

Any Client-Library routine that takes a command or connection structure as a parameter returns `CS_BUSY`. The `CS_BUSY` response indicates that a routine cannot perform because the relevant connection is currently busy, waiting for an asynchronous operation to complete.

An application calls the following routines while an asynchronous operation is pending:

- Any routine that takes a `CS_CONTEXT` structure as a parameter. If the `CS_CONTEXT` structure is an optional parameter, it must be non-NULL.
- `ct_cancel(CS_CANCEL_ATTN)`
- `ct_cmd_props(CS_USERDATA)`
- `ct_con_props(CS_USERDATA)`
- `ct_poll`

## Completions

Every asynchronous mode Client-Library call that returns `CS_PENDING` produces a completion status. This value corresponds to the return code that would have been returned by a synchronous-mode call to the routine (for example, `CS_SUCCEED` or `CS_FAIL`).

An application determines when an asynchronous routine completes either by polling or through completion callbacks. For polling, the application periodically calls `ct_poll` to determine if the asynchronous call has completed. With completion callbacks, the application is automatically notified when asynchronous calls complete.

To properly exit Client-Library, wait until all asynchronous operations are complete, then call `ct_exit`.

If an asynchronous operation is in progress when `ct_exit` is called, the routine returns `CS_FAIL` and does not exit Client-Library properly, even when `CS_FORCE_EXIT` is used.

## Deferred asynchronous completions

The application polls for the completion status by calling `ct_poll` periodically until `ct_poll` indicates that the operation is complete. This mode of operation is called deferred-asynchronous and corresponds to setting the `CS_NETIO` property to `CS_DEFER_IO`.

If the application installs a completion callback, the callback routine is called by `ct_poll` when `ct_poll` detects the completion. The application itself must call `ct_poll`.

The application learns the completion status of the asynchronous call from `ct_poll`. If a completion callback is installed, it also receives the completion status as an input parameter.

---

**Note** For a description of the supported asynchronous modes, see the Client-Library chapter in the *Open Client and Open Server Programmers Supplement* for your platform.

---

## Fully asynchronous completions

On platforms where Client-Library uses signal-driven or thread-driven I/O, Client-Library automatically calls the application's completion callback routine when an asynchronous routine completes. This mode of operation is called fully asynchronous and corresponds to setting the `CS_NETIO` property to `CS_ASYNC_IO`.

When a connection is fully asynchronous, the application does not have to poll for the completion status. Client-Library automatically invokes the application's completion callback, which receives the completion status as an input parameter. Completion callbacks are described under “Defining a completion callback” on page 32.

---

**Note** When Client-Library is used within an Open Server, the `CS_NETIO` property cannot be set to `CS_ASYNC_IO`. The Open Server thread scheduler allows multitasking in an Open Server application.

---

On asynchronous connections, it is possible for Client-Library to complete an asynchronous operation and call the callback routine before the initiating routine returns. When this happens, the initiating routine still returns `CS_PENDING`, and the application's completion callback receives the completion status.

Client-Library's fully asynchronous operation is either thread-driven or signal-driven. On platforms that do not support either multiple threads or signal-driven I/O, Client-Library cannot be fully asynchronous.

## Signal-driven completion handling

On some platforms such as UNIX, Client-Library uses operating system signals (also called interrupts) to read results and send commands over the network. Internally, Client-Library interacts with the network using non-blocking system calls and installs its own internal signal handler to receive the completion status for these system calls.

Note that on signal-driven I/O platforms, Client-Library may be signal-driven even when the `CS_NETIO` property is not `CS_ASYNC_IO`. On signal-driven I/O platforms, Client-Library uses signal-driven I/O if any of the following is true:

- The value of the `CS_NETIO` connection property is `CS_ASYNC_IO`.

- The value of the `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` connection property is `CS_TRUE`. The default is `CS_FALSE`. See “Asynchronous notifications” on page 203 for a description of this property.
- The value of `CS_PROP_MIGRATABLE` is `CS_TRUE` (the default), and the client has connected to a server that might migrate the client.

---

**Warning!** When Client-Library uses signal-driven I/O, a signal can interrupt the processing of system calls made by the application. If an error code indicates that a system call was interrupted, reissue the call.

---

On platforms where signal-driven I/O is used to implement Client-Library’s fully asynchronous mode, fully asynchronous applications have the following restrictions:

- Any signal handlers required by the application must be installed using `ct_callback`. See “Signal callbacks” on page 54.
- The application must provide a safe way for Client-Library to obtain memory at the interrupt level. See “Client-Library’s interrupt-level memory requirements” on page 16.
- On systems where Client-Library uses signal-driven I/O in fully asynchronous mode (UNIX), be sure to check the return value and error code after each system call to make sure that it completed properly. Some system calls fail when interrupted by a signal. If an error code indicates that the call was interrupted, issue the call again. This restriction is not an issue on platforms such as Windows where Client-Library does not use signals.

### Thread-driven completion handling

On some platforms, such as Windows, Client-Library uses thread-driven I/O to operate in fully asynchronous mode.

When this I/O strategy is used, Client-Library spawns internal worker threads to interact with the network. When the application calls a routine that requires network I/O, the I/O request is passed to the worker thread. The asynchronous routine then returns `CS_PENDING` and the worker thread waits for the completion. When the I/O request completes, the worker thread calls the application’s completion callback.

On platforms where thread-driven I/O is used, fully asynchronous applications have the following restrictions:

- All of the application’s callback functions installed for each fully asynchronous connection must be thread-safe.
- Because the application’s completion callback is invoked by a Client-Library worker thread, the application logic must be designed so that the completion callback communicates with mainline code in a thread-safe manner.

On thread-driven I/O platforms such as Windows, a fully asynchronous program is multithreaded in its callback execution even if the mainline code is single-threaded. For thread-driven I/O, a Client-Library worker thread interacts with the network for each fully asynchronous connection. The worker thread invokes the connection’s callbacks for any callback events that it discovers. See “Fully asynchronous completions” on page 14.

---

**Note** When fully asynchronous I/O is in effect on platforms where Client-Library uses thread-driven I/O, the application’s callbacks are invoked by a Client-Library worker thread. On these platforms, a fully asynchronous application’s callbacks are multithreaded even if the application itself uses a single-threaded design.

---

Issues affecting multithreaded application design are discussed in “Multithreaded programming” on page 157.

## Client-Library’s interrupt-level memory requirements

On operating systems where Client-Library uses signal-driven I/O, such as UNIX-based systems, fully asynchronous applications must provide a way for Client-Library to satisfy its interrupt-level memory requirements.

Ordinarily, Client-Library routines satisfy their memory requirements by calling malloc. However, not all implementations of malloc are safely called at the interrupt level. For this reason, fully asynchronous applications are required to provide an alternate way for Client-Library to satisfy its memory requirements.

Client-Library provides two mechanisms by which an asynchronous application satisfies Client-Library’s memory requirements:

- The application uses the CS\_MEM\_POOL property to provide Client-Library with a memory pool.

- The application uses the `CS_USER_ALLOC` and `CS_USER_FREE` properties to install memory allocation routines that Client-Library safely calls at the interrupt level.

On platforms that use signal-driven I/O, Client-Library's behavior is undefined if a fully asynchronous application fails to provide a safe way for Client-Library to satisfy memory requirements.

Client-Library attempts to satisfy memory requirements from the following sources in the following order:

- 1 Memory pool
- 2 User-supplied allocation and free routines
- 3 System routines

## Layered applications

Asynchronous applications are often layered. In these types of applications, the lower layer protects the higher layer from low-level asynchronous detail.

The higher-level layer typically consists of:

- Mainline code
- Routines that asynchronously perform *large* operations.

In this discussion, a “large” operation is a task that requires several Client-Library calls to complete. For example, updating a database table is a large operation because an application calls `ct_command`, `ct_send`, and `ct_results` to perform the update.

The lower-level layer typically consists of:

- The Client-Library routines required to perform a large operation
- Code to handle low-level asynchronous operation completions

## Using `ct_wakeup` and `CS_DISABLE_POLL`

`ct_wakeup` and the `CS_DISABLE_POLL` property are used in layered asynchronous applications as follows:

- A layered application uses `CS_DISABLE_POLL` to prevent `ct_poll` from reporting asynchronous Client-Library routine completions.

- A layered application uses `ct_wakeup` to let the higher layer know when a large asynchronous operation is complete.

A layered application that is using a routine to perform a large operation typically uses `ct_wakeup` and `CS_DISABLE_POLL` as follows:

- 1 The application performs any necessary initialization, installs callback routines, opens connections, and so on.
- 2 The application calls the routine that is performing the large operation.
- 3 If the application uses `ct_poll` to check for asynchronous completions, then the routine must disable polling. This prevents `ct_poll` from reporting lower-level asynchronous completions to the higher-level layer. To disable polling, the routine sets `CS_DISABLE_POLL` to `CS_TRUE`.

If the application does not call `ct_poll`, the routine does not need to disable polling.

- 4 The routine calls `ct_callback` to replace the higher-level layer's completion callback with its own completion callback.
- 5 The routine performs its work.
- 6 The routine reinstalls the higher-level layer's completion callback.
- 7 If polling has been disabled, the routine enables it again by setting the `CS_DISABLE_POLL` property to `CS_FALSE`.
- 8 The routine calls `ct_wakeup` to trigger the higher-level layer's completion callback routine.

## An example

An application that performs asynchronous database updates might include the routine `do_update`, where `do_update` calls all of the Client-Library routines that are necessary to perform a database update.

The main application calls `do_update` asynchronously and goes on with its other work.

When called, `do_update` replaces the main application's completion callback routine with its own callback (so that the main application's callback routine is not triggered by low-level asynchronous completions). Then, it proceeds with the work of the update. To perform the update, `do_update` calls several Client-Library routines, including `ct_send` and `ct_results`, which behave asynchronously. When each asynchronous routine completes, it triggers `do_update`'s completion callback.



When `do_update` has finished the update operation, it reinstalls the main application's completion callback and calls `ct_wakeup` with function as its own function ID. This triggers the main application's completion callback, letting the main application know that `do_update` has completed.

## Browse mode

---

**Note** Browse mode is included in Client-Library to provide compatibility with Open Server applications and older Open Client libraries. Sybase discourages its use in new Open Client Client-Library applications because cursors provide the same functionality in a more portable and flexible manner. Further, browse mode is Sybase-specific and is not suited for use in a heterogeneous environment.

---

Browse mode provides a means for browsing through database rows and updating their values one row at a time. From the standpoint of an application program, the process involves several steps, because each row must be transferred from the database into program variables before it can be browsed and updated.

Because a row being browsed is not the actual row residing in the database but is a copy residing in program variables, the program must be able to ensure that changes to the variables' values are reliably used to update the original database row. In particular, in multiuser situations, the program needs to ensure that updates made to the database by one user do not unwittingly overwrite updates made by another user between the time the program selected the row and sent the command to update it. A timestamp column in browsable tables provides the information necessary to regulate this type of multiuser updating.

Because some applications permit users to enter ad hoc browse mode queries, Client-Library provides two routines, `ct_br_table` and `ct_br_column`, that allow an application to retrieve information about the tables and columns underlying a browse-mode result set. This information is useful when an application is constructing commands to perform browse-mode updates.

A browse-mode application requires two connections, one for selecting the data and one for performing the updates.

See the *Adaptive Server Enterprise Reference Manual*.

## Using Browse mode

Conceptually, using Browse mode involves two steps:

- 1 Select rows containing columns derived from one or more database tables.
- 2 Where appropriate, change values in columns of the result rows (not the actual database rows), one row at a time, and use the new values to update the original database tables.

These steps are implemented in a program as follows:

- 1 Set a connection's `CS_HIDDEN_KEYS` property to `CS_TRUE`. This ensures that Client-Library returns a table's *timestamp* column as part of a result set. In browse-mode updates, the *timestamp* column is used to regulate multiuser updates.
- 2 Execute a `select...for browse` language command. This command generates a regular row result set. This result set contains hidden key columns (one of which is the *timestamp* column) in addition to explicitly selected columns.
- 3 After `ct_results` indicates regular row results, call `ct_describe` to get `CS_DATAFMT` descriptions of the result columns:
  - To indicate the *timestamp* column, `ct_describe` sets the `CS_TIMESTAMP` and `CS_HIDDEN` bits in the `*datafmt->status` field.
  - To indicate an ordinary hidden key column, `ct_describe` sets the `CS_HIDDEN` bit in the `*datafmt->status` field. If the `CS_HIDDEN` bit is not set, the column is an explicitly selected column.
- 4 Call `ct_bind` to bind the result columns of interest. An application must bind all hidden columns because it requires these column values to build a `where` clause at update time.
- 5 Call `ct_br_table`, if necessary, to retrieve information about the database tables that underlie the result set. Call `ct_br_column`, if necessary, to retrieve information about a specific result set column. Both of these types of information are useful when building a language command to update the database.
- 6 Call `ct_fetch` in a loop to fetch rows. When a row is fetched that contains values that need to be changed, update the database table(s) with the new values. To do this:

- Construct a language command containing a Transact-SQL update statement with a where clause that uses the row's hidden columns (including the *timestamp* column).
- Send the language command to the server and process the results of the command.

A language command containing a browse-mode update statement generates a result set of type CS\_PARAM\_RESULT. This result set contains a single result item, the new timestamp for the row.

If the application plans to update this same row again, it must save the new timestamp for later use.

After one browse-mode row has been updated, the application fetches and process the next row.

## The Browse mode *where* clause

To perform browse-mode updates, the application sends an update language command with the where clause formatted as follows:

```
where key1 = value_1
      and key2 = value_2 ...
      and tsequal(timestamp, ts_value)
```

where:

- *key1*, *value\_1*, *key2*, *value\_2* and so forth are the key columns and their values, obtained by calls to *ct\_br\_table* and *ct\_br\_column*.
- *ts\_value* is the binary timestamp column value converted to a character string.

## Browse mode conditions

The following conditions must be true to use browse mode:

- The select command that generated the result set must end with the keywords for browse.
- The table(s) to be updated must be browsable (each must have a unique index and a timestamp column).
- The result columns to be updated cannot be the result of SQL expressions, such as *colname + 1*.

## Callbacks

Callbacks are user-supplied routines that are automatically called by Client-Library when certain triggering events, known as *callback events*, occur.

Some callback events are the result of a server response arriving for an application. For example, a notification callback event occurs when a registered procedure notification arrives from an Open Server.

Other callback events occur at the internal Client-Library level. For example, a client message callback event occurs when Client-Library generates an error message.

When Client-Library recognizes a callback event, it calls the appropriate callback routine.

Client-Library must be actively engaged in reading from the network to recognize some callback events. Most callback events of this type are raised automatically when Client-Library is reading results from the network.

However, for applications that use Client-Library's asynchronous modes, or that use Open Server registered procedure notifications, two types of callback events may require special handling:

- The completion callback event, which occurs in asynchronous mode applications when an asynchronous Client-Library routine completes. Depending on the operating system, applications either receive completions automatically or by polling. See “Completions” on page 13.
- The notification callback event, which occurs when an Open Server notification arrives for an application. Applications must take special steps to ensure that they receive notification events. See “Receiving notifications asynchronously” on page 241.

---

**Note** Because some types of callback routines are executed from within a system interrupt handler or from a Client-Library worker thread, you must code applications so that data accessed by both the application's mainline code and the callbacks is safely shared.

---

## Callback types

Table 2-1 lists the types of callbacks and when they are called:

**Table 2-1: Types of callbacks**

<b>Callback type</b>	<b>When called</b>	<b>How called</b>
Client message	In response to a Client-Library error or informational message	When Client-Library generates an error or informational message, Client-Library automatically triggers the client message callback. See “Client message callbacks” on page 28.
Completion	When an asynchronous Client-Library routine completes	An asynchronous routine completion can occur at any time. On platforms that support signal- or thread-driven I/O, the completion callback is called automatically when the completion occurs. On platforms that do not support signal- or thread-driven I/O, an application must use <code>ct_poll</code> to find out if any routines have completed. See “Completion callbacks” on page 31.
Directory	During a directory search that began when the application called <code>ct_ds_lookup</code>	Called automatically by Client-Library to pass the application the directory objects that were found in the search. On an asynchronous connection, called before the completion callback. On a synchronous connection, called before <code>ct_ds_lookup</code> returns. Client-Library invokes the callback repeatedly until: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The callback has received all directory objects found in the lookup operation, or</li> <li>• The callback returns <code>CS_SUCCEED</code>.</li> </ul> See “Directory callbacks” on page 36.
Encryption	During the connection process, in response to a server request for an encrypted password	If password encryption is enabled and an encryption callback is installed, then Client-Library automatically triggers the encryption callback when a server requests an encrypted password during a connection attempt.  If encryption is enabled and an encryption callback is not installed, then Client-Library performs the default password encryption. For details, see “Encryption callbacks” on page 38.

<b>Callback type</b>	<b>When called</b>	<b>How called</b>
Negotiation	<p>During the connection process:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In response to a server request for login security labels</li> <li>• In response to a server challenge</li> </ul>	<p>If a connection's CS_SEC_NEGOTIATE property is CS_TRUE, then Client-Library automatically triggers the negotiation callback when a server requests login security labels during a connection attempt.</p> <p>If a connection's CS_SEC_CHALLENGE property is CS_TRUE, then Client-Library automatically triggers the negotiation callback when a server issues a challenge during a connection attempt.</p> <p>For details, see "Negotiation callbacks" on page 42.</p>
Notification	When an Open Server notification arrives	<p>An Open Server notification can arrive at any time. Client-Library reads the notification information and calls the applications's notification callback.</p> <p>The CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS property determines how the notification callback is triggered. See the description of this property under "Asynchronous notifications" on page 203 and "Notification callbacks" on page 45.</p>
Security session	During the connection process, when the connection uses network-based security services	<p>Invoked automatically by ct_connect in response to a security session challenge from the target server.</p> <p>For details, see "Security session callbacks" on page 47.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note</b> Security session callbacks are required only in gateway applications that set up direct security sessions between their own client and a remote server.</p> <hr/>
Server message	In response to a server error or informational message	<p>Server messages occur as the result of specific commands. When an application processes the results of a command, Client-Library reads any error or informational messages related to the command, automatically triggering the server message callback.</p> <p>For details, see "Server message callbacks" on page 50.</p>

Callback type	When called	How called
Signal	In response to an operating-system signal	When a signal handler has been installed with <code>ct_callback</code> and a signal arrives, Client-Library's own signal handler automatically calls the signal callback.  On platforms that support signals, applications must call <code>ct_callback</code> to install any needed signal handlers.  For details on signal callbacks, see "Signal callbacks" on page 54.
SSL validation	During the connection process, when the connection uses SSL session-based security services.	Invoked automatically by <code>ct_connect</code> during the SSL handshake.  SSL validation callback is installed with <code>ct_callback</code> using <code>CS_SSLVALIDATE_CB</code> .  For details on SSL validation callbacks, see "SSL validation callbacks" on page 56.

## Callbacks are not always supported

Callbacks cannot be implemented for programming language and platform combinations that do not support function calls by pointer reference. If this is the case, an application:

- Must handle Client-Library and server messages inline, using `ct_diag`.
- Still uses `ct_poll` to check for a completion or notification callback event, but must directly call any routine handling the event.

To determine whether callbacks are supported for a programming language and platform version of Client-Library, use the *Open Client and Open Server Programmers Supplement* for your platform.

## Installing a callback routine

Applications must be coded to install any needed runtime callbacks. An application installs a callback routine by calling `ct_callback`, passing a pointer to the callback routine, and indicating its type using the type parameter.

A callback of a particular type can be installed at the context or connection level. When a connection is allocated, it picks up default callbacks from its parent context. An application overrides these default callbacks by calling `ct_callback` to install new callbacks at the connection level.

### When a callback event occurs

For most types of callbacks, when a callback event occurs:

- If a callback of the proper type exists at the proper level, it is called.
- If a callback of the proper type does not exist at the proper level then the callback event information is discarded.

The client message callback is an exception to this rule. When an error or informational message is generated for a connection that has no client message callback installed, Client-Library calls the connection's parent context's client message callback (if any) rather than discarding the message. If the context has no client message callback installed, then the message is discarded.

### Retrieving and replacing callback routines

To retrieve a pointer to a currently installed callback, call `ct_callback` with the parameter `action` as `CS_GET`. `ct_callback` sets `*func` to the address of the current callback. An application saves this address for reuse at a later time.

To deinstall a callback, call `ct_callback` with the parameter `action` as `CS_SET` and `func` as `NULL`.

To replace an existing callback routine with a new one, call `ct_callback` to install the new routine. `ct_callback` replaces the existing callback with the new callback.

### Restrictions on Client-Library calls in callbacks

All callback routines are limited as to which Client-Library routines they can call, as indicated in Table 2-2:



**Table 2-2: Callbacks can call these Client-Library routines**

Callback type	Callable routines	Permitted use
All callback routines	ct_config	To retrieve information only.
	ct_con_props	To retrieve information or to set the CS_USERDATA property only.
	ct_cmd_props	To retrieve information only. The CS_USERDATA property can be set on command structures allocated with ct_cmd_alloc.  The CS_USERDATA property cannot be set on command structures obtained by the call's to ct_con_props(CS_EED_CMD) or ct_con_props(CS_NOTIF_CMD).
	ct_cancel (CS_CANCEL_ATTN)	
Server message	ct_describe	The routines must be called with the command structure returned by the callback's ct_con_props(CS_EED_CMD) call.  See "Extended error data" on page 127.
Notification	ct_bind, ct_describe, ct_fetch, ct_get_data, ct_res_info(CS_NUMDATA)	The routines must be called with the command structure returned by the callback's ct_con_props(CS_NOTIF_CMD) call.  This command structure allows the application to retrieve parameter values associated with the notification event. See "Registered procedures" on page 238.
Completion	Any Client-Library or CS-Library routine except cs_objects(CS_SET), ct_init, ct_exit, ct_poll, ct_setloginfo, and ct_getloginfo.	<b>Note</b> cs_objects(CS_SET) is not asynchronous-safe, and ct_init, ct_exit, and ct_getloginfo perform system-level memory allocation or deallocation, and should not be used.
Directory	ct_ds_dropobj, ct_ds_objinfo.	To drop or inspect a directory object.

## Declaring callbacks with CS\_PUBLIC

All of an application's Client-Library and CS-Library callbacks must be declared with CS\_PUBLIC. On some platforms (such as Windows), a compiler may use one of many calling conventions for functions in generated code. A function's calling convention determines how the machine registers and the machine stack are manipulated when the function is called. The compiler generates different machine instructions for different calling conventions. CS\_PUBLIC (along with any required compiler options) ensures that the application's callbacks are compiled with the same calling convention with which Client-Library invokes them.

---

**Note** Compiler options are described in the *Open Client and Open Server Programmers Supplement* for your platform.

---

On many platforms, CS\_PUBLIC is defined such that it adds nothing to a function declaration. On these platforms, applications that declare callbacks with CS\_PUBLIC behave no differently than those that omit CS\_PUBLIC. However, for portability, CS\_PUBLIC should be used to declare callbacks on any platform.

## Client message callbacks

An application handles Client-Library error and informational messages inline or through a client message callback routine.

When a connection is allocated, it picks up a default client message callback from its parent context. If the parent context has no client message callback installed, then the connection is created without a default client message callback.

After allocating a connection, an application:

- Installs a different client message callback for the connection.
- Calls `ct_diag` to initialize inline message handling for the connection. Note that `ct_diag` automatically de-installs all message callbacks for the connection.

If a client message callback is not installed for a connection or its parent context and inline message handling is not enabled, Client-Library discards message information.

If callbacks are not implemented for a particular programming language or platform version of Client-Library, an application must handle Client-Library messages inline, using `ct_diag`.

If a connection is handling Client-Library messages through a client message callback, then the callback is called whenever Client-Library generates an error or informational message.

---

**Note** The exception to this rule is that Client-Library does not call the client message callback when a message is generated from within most types of callback routines. Client-Library does call the client message callback when a message is generated within a completion callback. That is, if a Client-Library routine fails within a callback routine other than the completion callback, the routine returns `CS_FAIL` but does not trigger the client message callback.

---

## Defining a client message callback

A client message callback is defined as follows:

```
CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC clientmsg_cb(context, connection,
                                   message)

CS_CONTEXT          *context;
CS_CONNECTION       *connection;
CS_CLIENTMSG        *msg;
```

where:

- *context* is a pointer to the `CS_CONTEXT` structure for which the message occurred.
- *connection* is a pointer to the `CS_CONNECTION` structure for which the message occurred. *connection* can be `NULL`.
- *message* is a pointer to a `CS_CLIENTMSG` structure containing Client-Library message information. For information about this structure, see the section, “Client-Library and SQL Structures” on page 71.

Note that *message* can have a new value each time the client message callback is called.

A client message callback must return either `CS_SUCCEED` or `CS_FAIL`:

- `CS_SUCCEED` instructs Client-Library to continue any processing that is occurring on this connection.

If the callback was invoked due to a timeout error, returning CS\_SUCCEED causes Client-Library to wait for the duration of a full timeout period before calling the client message callback again. It continues this behavior until either the command succeeds without timing out or until the server cancels the current command in response to a ct\_cancel(CS\_CANCEL\_ATTN) call from the client message callback.

---

**Note** In some cases a server may be unable to respond to a client’s ct\_cancel command. Such a situation can occur, for example, if the server is processing a very complex query and is not in an interruptible state.

---

- CS\_FAIL instructs Client-Library to terminate any processing that is currently occurring on this connection. A return of CS\_FAIL results in the connection being marked as “dead”, or unusable. To continue using the connection, the application must close the connection and reopen it.

Table 2-3 lists the Client-Library routines that a client message callback can call:

**Table 2-3: Routines that a client-message callback can call**

Callable routine	Permitted use
ct_config	To retrieve information only
ct_con_props	To retrieve information or to set the CS_USERDATA property only
ct_cmd_props	To retrieve information or to set the CS_USERDATA property only
ct_cancel (CS_CANCEL_ATTN)	Any circumstances

Most applications use a client message callback that simply displays the error details or logs them to a file. However, some applications may require a callback that recognizes certain errors and takes specific action. See “Handling specific Client-Library messages” on page 81.

### Client message callback example

This is an example of a client message callback:

```

/*
** ex_clientmsg_cb()
**
** Type of function:
**     Example program client message handler
**
** Purpose:

```

```

**      Installed as a callback into Open Client.
**
** Returns:
**      CS_SUCCEED
**
** Side Effects:
**      None
*/

CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
ex_clientmsg_cb(context, connection, errmsg)
CS_CONTEXT      *context
CS_CONNECTION   *connection;
CS_CLIENTMSG    *errmsg;
{
    fprintf(EX_ERROR_OUT, "\nOpen Client Message:\n");
    fprintf(EX_ERROR_OUT, "Message number:
        LAYER = (%ld) ORIGIN = (%ld) ",
        CS_LAYER(errmsg->msgnumber),
        CS_ORIGIN(errmsg->msgnumber));
    fprintf(EX_ERROR_OUT, "SEVERITY = (%ld)
        NUMBER = (%ld)\n",
        CS_SEVERITY(errmsg->msgnumber),
        CS_NUMBER(errmsg->msgnumber));
    fprintf(EX_ERROR_OUT, "Message String: %s\n",
        errmsg->msgstring);
    if (errmsg->osstringlen > 0)
    {
        fprintf(EX_ERROR_OUT, "Operating System \
            Error: %s\n", errmsg->osstring);
    }
    return CS_SUCCEED;
}

```

## Completion callbacks

A completion callback signals an application that an asynchronous routine has completed.

A context or a connection is defined to be asynchronous so that routines that read to or write from the network return immediately rather than blocking until the necessary I/O operations have completed. The value of a connection structure's CS\_NETIO property determines whether Client-Library routines behave asynchronously. See “Network I/O” on page 220 for details.

When a connection is asynchronous, Client-Library routines that perform network I/O return CS\_PENDING immediately rather than completing the requested operation before returning. In a fully asynchronous application (CS\_NETIO is CS\_ASYNC\_IO), a completion callback is needed to notify the mainline code of the asynchronous operation's completion.

See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.

## Defining a completion callback

A completion callback is defined as follows:

```
CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC completion_cb(connection, cmd,  
                                   function, status)  
  
CS_CONNECTION      *connection;  
CS_COMMAND         *cmd;  
CS_INT             function;  
CS_RETCODE         status;
```

where:

- *connection* is a pointer to the CS\_CONNECTION structure representing the connection that performed the I/O for the routine.
- *cmd* is a pointer to the CS\_COMMAND structure for the routine. *cmd* can be NULL.
- *function* indicates which routine has completed. Table 2-4 on page 33 lists the symbolic values possible for *function*:

**Table 2-4: Values for the completion callback function parameter**

Value	Meaning
BLK_DONE	blk_done has completed.
BLK_INIT	blk_init has completed.
BLK_ROWXFER	blk_rowxfer has completed.
BLK_SENDRROW	blk_sendrow has completed.
BLK_SENDEXTXT	blk_sendtext has completed.
BLK_TEXTXFER	blk_textxfer has completed.
CT_CANCEL	ct_cancel has completed.
CT_CLOSE	ct_close has completed.
CT_CONNECT	ct_connect has completed.
CT_DS_LOOKUP	ct_ds_lookup has completed.
CT_FETCH	ct_fetch has completed.
CT_GET_DATA	ct_get_data has completed.
CT_OPTIONS	ct_options has completed.
CT_RECVPASSTHRU	ct_recvpassthru has completed.
CT_RESULTS	ct_results has completed.
CT_SEND	ct_send has completed.
CT_SEND_DATA	ct_send_data has completed.
CT_SENDEXTXT	ct_sendpassthru has completed.
A user-defined value. This value must be greater than or equal to CT_USER_FUNC.	A user-defined function has completed.

- *status* is the completion status of the completed routine. This value corresponds to the value that would be returned by a synchronous call under the same conditions. To find out what values *status* can have, see “Returns” on the reference page for the routine that corresponds to the value of the *function* parameter.

If the application calls `ct_wakeup` to invoke the completion callback, the call to `ct_wakeup` specifies the status value received by the completion callback.

A completion callback routine calls any Client-Library or CS-Library routine except `cs_objects` (`CS_SET`), `ct_init`, `ct_exit`, `ct_setloginfo`, and `ct_getloginfo`. `cs_objects` (`CS_SET`) is not asynchronous-safe, and `ct_init`, `ct_exit`, `ct_setloginfo`, and `ct_getloginfo` perform system-level memory allocation and deallocation.

If a completion callback calls an asynchronous Client-Library routine, it should return the value returned by the routine itself. Otherwise, there are no restrictions on what a completion callback can return. Sybase recommends, however, that the completion callback return CS\_SUCCEED, if the completion callback succeeded, or CS\_FAIL, if an error occurred.

### Completion callback example

The following is an example of a completion callback. This code is from the Client-Library sample programs (file *ex\_alib.c*):

```

/*
** ex_acompletion_cb()
**
** Type of function:
**     example async lib
**
** Purpose:
**     Installed as a callback into Open Client. It
**     will dispatch to the appropriate completion
**     processing routine based on async state.
**
**     Another approach to callback processing is to
**     have each completion routine install the
**     completion callback for the next step in
**     processing. We use one dispatch point to aid
**     in debugging the async processing (only need
**     to set one breakpoint).
**
** Returns:
**     Return of completion processing routine.
**
** Side Effects:
**     None
**/

CS_STATIC CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
ex_acompletion_cb(connection, cmd, function, status)
CS_CONNECTION      *connection;
CS_COMMAND         *cmd;
CS_INT             function;
CS_RETCODE         status;
{
    CS_RETCODE     retstat;
    ExAsync       *ex_async;

    /*

```



```

** Extract the user area out of the command
** handle.
*/
retstat = ct_cmd_props(cmd, CS_GET, CS_USERDATA,
    &ex_async, CS_SIZEOF(ex_async), NULL);
if (retstat != CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    return retstat;
}

fprintf(stdout, "\nex_acompletion_cb: function \
    %ld Completed", function);

/* Based on async state, do the right thing */
switch ((int)ex_async->state)
{
    case EX_ASEND:
    case EX_ACANCEL_CURRENT:
        retstat = ex_asend_comp(ex_async, connection,
            cmd, function, status);
        break;

    case EX_ARESULTS:
        retstat = ex_areults_comp(ex_async,
            connection, cmd, function, status);
        break;

    case EX_AFETCH:
        retstat = ex_afetch_comp(ex_async,
            connection, cmd, function, status);
        break;

    case EX_ACANCEL_ALL:
        retstat = ex_adone_comp(ex_async, connection,
            cmd, function, status);
        break;

    default:
        ex_apanic("ex_acompletion_cb: unexpected \
            async state");
        break;
}

return retstat;
}

```

## Directory callbacks

The `ct_ds_lookup` routine and the application's directory callback provide the mechanism which an application uses to examine the contents of directory entries.

When an application calls `ct_ds_lookup` to begin a directory search, Client-Library retrieves the appropriate entries from the directory and then calls the directory callback once for each entry. Each time the callback is invoked, it receives a pointer to one directory object structure. Each directory object structure contains a copy of information read from a directory entry.

Client-Library calls the directory callback once for each entry retrieved, as long as the callback returns `CS_CONTINUE`. When the callback returns `CS_SUCCEED`, Client-Library discards any remaining objects that the callback has not received.

The directory callback calls only the Client-Library routines `ct_con_props`, `ct_config`, `ct_ds_objinfo`, and `ct_ds_dropobj`. On an asynchronous connection, the application uses the completion callback to call other Client-Library routines (see Table 2-2 on page 27).

## Defining a directory callback

A directory callback is defined as follows:

```
CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
    directory_cb (connection, reqid, status, numentries,
                ds_object, userdata)

CS_CONNECTION      *connection;
CS_INT              reqid;
CS_RETCODE          status;
CS_INT              numentries;
CS_DS_OBJECT        *ds_object;
CS_VOID             *userdata;
```

where:

- *connection* is a pointer to the `CS_CONNECTION` structure used for the directory lookup.
- *reqid* is the request identifier returned by the `ct_ds_lookup` call that began the directory lookup.
- *status* is the status of the directory lookup request. *status* can be one of the following values:

Status value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEED	Search was successful.
CS_FAIL	Search failed.
CS_CANCELED	Search was canceled with <code>ct_ds_lookup(CS_CLEAR)</code> .

- *numentries* is the count of directory objects remaining to be examined. If entries are found, *numentries* includes the current object. If no entries are found, *numentries* is 0.
- *ds\_object* is a pointer to information about one directory object. *ds\_object* is (`CS_DS_OBJECT *`)NULL if either of the following is true:
  - The directory lookup failed (indicated by a *status* value that is not equal to `CS_SUCCEED`), or
  - No matching objects were found (indicated by a *numentries* value that is 0 or less).
- *userdata* is a pointer to a user-supplied data area. If the application passes a pointer as `ct_ds_lookup`'s *userdata* parameter, then the directory callback receives the same pointer when it is invoked. *userdata* provides a way for the callback to communicate with mainline code.

## Directory search results processing

A directory callback typically performs the following to collect and optionally process the results of a directory search:

- 1 Checks the values of *status* and *numentries* to determine whether the search was successful and whether entries were returned.
  - A *status* value of `CS_SUCCEED` indicates that the search was successful.
  - A *numentries* value greater than 0 indicates that entries were found.
- 2 Either saves the pointer to the directory object; or copies any information that it wants to keep (using `ct_ds_objinfo` to extract the information), then frees the directory object's memory with `ct_ds_dropobj`.
- 3 Returns control to Client-Library in one of the following ways:
  - Returns `CS_SUCCEED` to drop all remaining unexamined entries
  - Returns `CS_CONTINUE` so that Client-Library calls the callback routine again to process the next object returned by the directory search

## Callback invocation sequence

If a search is successful, Client-Library invokes the directory callback with *numentries* as the total number of entries to be examined. If the search finds no entries, *numentries* is 0. If the search finds one or more entries, *numentries* gives the number of unexamined entries including the current entry.

The application examines all the entries simply by returning CS\_CONTINUE from the callback each time Client-Library invokes the callback. `ct_ds_lookup` invokes the callback repeatedly until one of the following conditions is satisfied:

- The callback returns CS\_SUCCEED.
- The callback has received every directory object in the search results. If the callback returns CS\_CONTINUE when *numentries* is 0 or 1, it is not invoked again before `ct_ds_lookup` completes.
- If the callback returns a value other than CS\_CONTINUE or CS\_SUCCEED, the current Client-Library response is the same as for CS\_SUCCEED. However, this behavior may change in future versions. To ensure compatibility with future versions, applications should return only CS\_CONTINUE or CS\_SUCCEED from directory callbacks.

If asynchronous network I/O is in effect for the connection, all invocations of the directory callback occur before Client-Library invokes the application's completion callback.

If synchronous network I/O is in effect for the connection, all invocations of the directory callback occur before `ct_ds_lookup` returns.

## Directory callback example

Directory callbacks are used with `ct_ds_lookup`. See the `ct_ds_lookup` reference page for an example directory callback.

## Encryption callbacks

Adaptive Server Enterprise and Open Server use an encrypted password handshake when the client requests it.

The client application must enable password encryption by calling `ct_con_props` and setting the `CS_SEC_EXTENDED_ENCRYPTION` or `CS_SEC_ENCRYPTION` property. If an Open Client application logs onto a server with both `CS_SEC_EXTENDED_ENCRYPTION` and `CS_SEC_ENCRYPTION` set to `CS_TRUE`, it uses extended password encryption as the first preference.

The Client-Library default encryption handler performs the password encryption required by Adaptive Server Enterprise. Simple client applications that connect to either of these servers do not need an encryption callback. However, Client-Library applications that act as gateways to Adaptive Server Enterprise need to handle password encryption explicitly. These applications must install an encryption callback routine that passes the server's encryption key to the client and returns the encrypted password back to the server. See "Password encryption in gateway applications" on page 41.

In addition, Client-Library applications that connect to an Open Server using a customized password encryption technique must install an encryption callback routine to perform the required password encryption.

For an explanation of the handshaking process for password encryption, see "Security handshaking: encrypted password" on page 275.

---

**Note** Do not confuse password encryption with data encryption. An encryption callback encrypts only passwords. Data encryption encrypts all commands and results sent over the connection and is performed by an external security service provider. See "Security features" on page 252.

---

## Defining an encryption callback

The encryption callback prototype for extended and normal password encryption are defined below.

Normal password encryption

```
CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC encrypt_cb(connection, pwd,
                                pwdlen, key, keylen, buf, buflen, outlen)
```

```
CS_CONNECTION      *connection;
CS_BYTE            *pwd;
CS_INT             pwdlen;
CS_BYTE            *key;
CS_INT             keylen;
CS_BYTE            *buffer;
```

```

CS_INT          buflen;
CS_INT          *outlen;

```

where:

- *connection* is a pointer to the CS\_CONNECTION structure representing the connection that is logging in to the server.
- *pwd* is a user password or a remote-server password to be encrypted. A user password matches the value of the CS\_PASSWORD connection property. A remote-server password matches the string passed to ct\_remote\_pwd. The *pwd* string is not always null-terminated.
- *pwdlen* is the length, in bytes, of the password.
- *key* is the key that the encryption callback uses to encrypt the password. The encryption key is supplied by the remote server.
- *keylen* is the length, in bytes, of the encryption key.
- *buffer* is a pointer to a buffer. The encryption callback should place the encrypted password in this buffer. This buffer is allocated and freed by Client-Library. Its length is described by *buflen*.
- *buflen* is the length, in bytes, of the *\*buffer* data space.
- *outlen* is a pointer to a CS\_INT. The encryption callback must set *\*outlen* to the length of the encrypted password in *\*buffer*.

Extended password encryption

```

CS_RETCODE extended_encrypt_cb(
    CS_CONNECTION *connection,
    CS_BYTE       *pwd,
    CS_INT        pwdlen,
    CS_INT        *ciphersuite,
    CS_BYTE       *pubkey,
    CS_INT        pubkeylen,
    CS_VOID       *buffer,
    CS_INT        buflen,
    CS_INT        *outlen)

```

where:

- *connection* is a pointer to the CS\_CONNECTION structure representing the connection that is logging in to the server.
- *pwd* is a user password or a remote-server password to be encrypted. A user password matches the value of the CS\_PASSWORD connection property. A remote-server password matches the string passed to ct\_remote\_pwd. The *pwd* string is not always null-terminated.

- *pwdlen* is the length, in bytes, of the password.
- *ciphersuite* is a pointer to the ciphersuite used to encrypt the password. This parameter is not used by the default encryption.
- *pubkey* is a pointer to the public key used to encrypt the password.
- *pubkeylen* is the length, in bytes, of the public key.
- *buffer* is a pointer to a buffer. The encryption callback should place the encrypted password in this buffer. This buffer is allocated and freed by Client-Library. Its length is described by *buflen*.
- *buflen* is the length, in bytes, of the *\*buffer* data space.
- *outlen* is a pointer to a CS\_INT to store the length of the newly accepted password. The encryption callback must set *\*outlen* to the length of the encrypted password in *\*buffer*.

An encryption callback should return CS\_SUCCEED to indicate that the password has been successfully encrypted. If the encryption callback returns a value other than CS\_SUCCEED, Client-Library aborts the connection attempt, causing *ct\_connect* to return CS\_FAIL.

### Password encryption in gateway applications

To handle encrypted passwords, a gateway application must:

- Supply an encryption callback routine.
- Call *ct\_callback* to install the encryption callback either at the context level or for a specific connection.
- Call *ct\_con\_props* to set the CS\_SEC\_EXTENDED\_ENCRYPTION or CS\_SEC\_ENCRYPTION property to CS\_TRUE.

When the gateway calls *ct\_connect* to connect to the remote server:

- 1 The remote server responds with an encryption key, causing Client-Library to trigger the encryption callback.
- 2 The encryption callback passes the key on to the gateway's client.
- 3 The gateway's client encrypts the password and returns it to the encryption callback.
- 4 The encryption callback places the encrypted password into *\*buffer*, sets *\*outlen*, and returns a status code to Client-Library.
  - If the callback returns CS\_SUCCEED, Client-Library sends the encrypted password to the remote server.

- If the callback returns `CS_FAIL`, Client-Library aborts the connection process, causing `ct_connect` to return `CS_FAIL`.

Client-Library calls the encryption once to encrypt the password defined by `CS_PASSWORD`, and one additional time for each remote server password defined by `ct_remote_pwd`.

A gateway to Adaptive Server Enterprise must take special steps to make sure that encrypted remote passwords are handled correctly. The first time the encryption callback is called for a connect attempt, the gateway must perform the following actions:

- 1 Clear the default remote password with `ct_remote_pwd (CS_CLEAR)`.  
`ct_connect` creates a default remote password if the gateway has defined no remote passwords before calling `ct_connect`. The gateway must clear this default.
- 2 Challenge the gateway's client for encrypted local and remote passwords with `srv_negotiate`.
- 3 Call `ct_remote_pwd` once for each encrypted remote password.
- 4 Place the encrypted local password into `*buffer` and set `*outlen` to its length.
- 5 Return `CS_SUCCEED` if no error occurred.

Each subsequent invocation of the callback should return one of the encrypted remote passwords read from the gateway's client in response to the challenge.

A gateway forwards the encryption key and reads the client's response with Server-Library calls. See `srv_negotiate` in the *Open Server Server-Library/C Reference Manual*.

See "Choosing a network security mechanism" on page 254.

## Negotiation callbacks

Client-Library uses the negotiation callback to handle both trusted-user security handshakes and challenge/response security handshakes.

See the "Security features" on page 252.



## Challenge/response security handshakes

During server login, a challenge/response security handshake occurs when the server issues a challenge, to which the client must respond.

A connection uses a negotiation callback to provide its response to the challenge. To do this, the connection installs a negotiation callback routine. At connection time, when Client-Library receives the server challenge, Client-Library triggers the negotiation callback.

A connection that participates in challenge/response security handshakes must have its `CS_SEC_CHALLENGE` property or its `CS_SEC_APPDEFINED` property set to `CS_TRUE`.

When the application calls `ct_connect` to connect to the server:

- 1 If the server replies with a challenge, then Client-Library calls the connection's negotiation callback routine.
- 2 The negotiation callback routine generates the response and returns either `CS_CONTINUE`, `CS_SUCCEED`, or `CS_FAIL`.
  - If the callback routine returns `CS_CONTINUE`, Client-Library calls the negotiation callback again to get an additional response.
  - If the callback returns `CS_SUCCEED`, Client-Library sends the response(s) to the server.
  - If the callback returns `CS_FAIL`, Client-Library aborts the connection process, causing `ct_connect` to return `CS_FAIL`.

## Defining a negotiation callback

A negotiation callback is defined as follows:

```
CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
    negotiation_cb(connection, inmsgid, outmsgid,
                  inbuffmt, inbuf, outbuffmt,
                  outbuf, outbufoutlen)

CS_CONNECTION    *connection;
CS_INT           inmsgid;
CS_INT           *outmsgid;
CS_DATAFMT      *inbuffmt;
CS_BYTE         *inbuf;
CS_DATAFMT      *outbuffmt;
CS_BYTE         *outbuf;
CS_INT          *outbufoutlen;
```

where:

- *connection* is a pointer to the CS\_CONNECTION structure representing the connection that is logging into the server.
- *inmsgid* is the type of information that the server is requesting. *inmsgid* can be any of the following values:

Value of inmsgid	Meaning
CS_MSG_GETLABELS	The server is requesting security labels.
A value < CS_USER_MSGID	The server is requesting a Sybase-defined value.
A user-defined value >= CS_USER_MSGID and <= CS_USER_MAX_MSGID	The Open Server application is requesting an application-defined value. The negotiation callback's must interpret <i>inmsgid</i> .

- *outmsgid* is the type of information that the negotiation callback is returning. This table lists the values that are legal for *outmsgid*:

Value of outmsgid	Indicates:
CS_MSG_LABELS	The negotiation callback is returning security labels.
A value < CS_USER_MSGID	The callback is returning a Sybase-defined value.
A user-defined value >= CS_USER_MSGID and <= CS_USER_MAX_MSGID	The callback is returning an application-defined value.

- *inbuffmt* is a pointer to a CS\_DATAFMT structure. If the negotiation callback is handling a trusted-user handshake, *inbuffmt* is NULL. If the negotiation callback is handling a challenge/response handshake, *\*inbuffmt* describes the *inbuf* challenge key.
- *inbuf* is a pointer to data space. If the negotiation callback is handling a trusted-user handshake, *inbuf* is NULL. If the negotiation callback is handling a challenge/response handshake, *inbuf* points to the challenge key.
- *inbuffmt* is a pointer to a CS\_DATAFMT structure. The negotiation callback should fill this CS\_DATAFMT with a description of the security label or response that it is returning.

Client-Library does not define which fields in the CS\_DATAFMT need to be set.

- *outbuf* is a pointer to a buffer. The negotiation callback should place the security label or response in this buffer. This buffer is allocated and freed by Client-Library. Its length is described by *outbuffmt->maxlength*.
- *outbufoutlen* is the length, in bytes, of the data placed in *\*outbuf*.

A negotiation callback must return CS\_SUCCEED, CS\_FAIL, or CS\_CONTINUE:

- If the callback returns CS\_CONTINUE, Client-Library calls the negotiation callback again to generate an additional security label or response.
- If the callback returns CS\_SUCCEED, Client-Library sends the security label(s) or response(s) to the server.
- If the callback returns CS\_FAIL, Client-Library aborts the connection process, causing *ct\_connect* to return CS\_FAIL.

## Notification callbacks

A registered procedure is a procedure that is defined and installed in a running Open Server. A Client-Library application uses a remote procedure call command to execute a registered procedure, and also “watches” for a registered procedure to be executed by another application or by the application itself.

To watch for the execution of a registered procedure, a Client-Library application must be connected to the host Open Server. The client application remotely calls the Open Server *sp\_regwatch* system registered procedure.

When a registered procedure executes, applications watching for it receive a notification that includes the procedure’s name and the arguments it was called with. Client-Library receives the notification (through the connection to the Open Server) and calls the application’s notification callback routine.

The CS\_ASYNC\_NOTIFS property determines how the notification callback is triggered. See the description of this property under “Asynchronous notifications” on page 203.

The arguments with which the registered procedure was called are available inside the notification callback as a parameter result set. To retrieve these arguments, an application:

- Calls *ct\_con\_props(CS\_NOTIF\_CMD)* to retrieve a pointer to the command structure containing the parameter result set

- Calls `ct_res_info(CS_NUMDATA)`, `ct_describe`, `ct_bind`, `ct_fetch`, and `ct_get_data` to describe, bind, and fetch the parameters

See the “Registered procedures” on page 238.

## Defining a notification callback

A notification callback is defined as follows:

```
CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC notification_cb(conn, proc_name,
                                     namelen)

CS_CONNECTION *conn;
CS_CHAR       *proc_name;
CS_INT        namelen;
```

where:

- *connection* is a pointer to the `CS_CONNECTION` structure receiving the notification. This `CS_CONNECTION` is the parent connection of the `CS_COMMAND` that sent the request to be notified.
- *proc\_name* is a pointer to the name of the registered procedure that has been executed.
- *namelen* is the length, in bytes, of *proc\_name*.

A notification callback must return `CS_SUCCEED`.

Table 2-5 on page 47 lists the Client-Library routines that a notification callback calls:

**Table 2-5: Routines that a notification callback can call**

Callable routine	Permitted use
ct_config	To retrieve information only.
ct_con_props	To retrieve information or to set the CS_USERDATA property only.
ct_cmd_props	To retrieve information only. The CS_USERDATA property can be set on command structures allocated with ct_cmd_alloc.  <b>Note</b> The CS_USERDATA property cannot be set on the command structure obtained by the callback's ct_con_props(CS_NOTIF_CMD) call.
ct_cancel (CS_CANCEL_ATTN)	Any circumstances.
ct_bind, ct_describe, ct_fetch, ct_get_data, ct_res_info(CS_NUMDATA)	To retrieve the notification parameter values. The routines must be called with the command structure returned by the callback's ct_con_props(CS_NOTIF_CMD) call.

## Retrieving notification parameters

The parameter values with which a registered procedure was invoked are available in the notification callback. To get the values, the application retrieves the command structure stored as the CS\_NOTIF\_CMD connection property. Using this command structure, the application retrieves the parameter values with the usual calls to ct\_res\_info(CS\_NUMDATA), ct\_describe, and ct\_fetch.

See “Registered procedures” on page 238.

## Security session callbacks

An Open Server gateway needs a security session callback only if all of the following statements are true:

- The Open Server is a gateway.
- The gateway allows clients to connect using network-based user authentication.
- The gateway wants to establish a direct security session between the gateway's client and the remote server.

If not all of the above conditions apply, Client-Library provides a default callback that is adequate.

See “Requesting login authentication services” on page 256.

## Establishing a direct security session

A *security session* is a client/server connection where the client and the server have agreed to use an external security mechanism (such as DCE) and a set of security services (such as data encryption).

In a gateway application, a *direct security session* is established between a gateway’s client and a remote server. The gateway acts as an intermediary while the session is established, but afterwards, the gateway is not part of the security session. Direct security sessions are useful in the following circumstances:

- Full-passthrough gateways that support per-packet security services

A full-passthrough gateway establishes a direct security session to support per-packet security services such as data integrity and data confidentiality while eliminating some of the associated overhead. For example, if the gateway supports data confidentiality without a direct security session, the contents of each TDS packet that passes through the gateway must be decrypted upon receipt and re-encrypted upon sending. If the gateway does not inspect the packet contents, this overhead is unnecessary. With a direct security session, no per-packet services are performed within the gateway.

- Gateways where delegated client credentials are not available

A gateway’s clients may not delegate their security credentials to a gateway (using the `CS_SEC_DELEGATION` connection property), or a security mechanism may not support credential delegation. In these cases, the gateway must set up a direct security session to connect to the remote server using the same user name as the gateway’s client.

A security session callback allows the gateway to set up a direct security session. When the connection to the remote server is made, the callback routine acts as an intermediary for the handshaking required between the remote server and the gateway’s client. The handshaking process is outlined below:

- 1 When the gateway calls `ct_connect`, the remote server issues one or more security session messages.

- 2 For each security session message sent by the remote server, Client-Library invokes the callback, passing the security session information sent by the remote server as the callback's input parameters.
- 3 The callback forwards the information to the gateway's client by calling the Server-Library routine `srv_negotiate(CS_SET, SRV_NEG_SECSSESSION)`.
- 4 The callback then reads the client's response and returns it to Client-Library using the callback's output parameters.
- 5 Client-Library forwards the response to the remote server.

If the remote server sends another security session message, the process is repeated.

## Defining a security session callback

A security session callback is defined as follows:

```
CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
    secsession_cb (conn, numinputs, infmt, inbuf,
                  numoutputs, outfmt, outbuf, outlen)

CS_CONNECTION      *conn;
CS_INT              numinputs;
CS_DATAFMT          *infmt;
CS_BYTE             **inbuf;
CS_INT              *numoutputs;
CS_DATAFMT          *outfmt;
CS_BYTE             **outbuf;
CS_INT              *outlen;
```

where:

- *connection* is a pointer to the connection structure that controls the connection to the gateway's remote server.
- *numinputs* is the number of input parameters sent by the remote server with the security session message.
- *infmt* is the address of an array of CS\_DATAFMT structures that describe each input parameter sent by the remote server.
- *inbuf* is the address of an array of CS\_BYTE \* pointers that point to buffers containing the data for each input parameter. The length of each buffer *inbuf[i]* is given as *infmt[i] ->.maxlength*

- *numoutputs* is the address of a CS\_INT. The callback must return the number of items sent by the client in *\*numoutputs*. On input, *\*numoutputs* specifies the length of the *outfmt*, *outbuf*, and *outlen* arrays.
- *outfmt* is the address of an array of CS\_DATAFMT structures. The callback must place a description of each item in the client's response into the corresponding CS\_DATAFMT structure. The input value of *\*numoutputs* specifies the length of this array.
- *outbuf* is the address of an array of CS\_BYTE \* buffers. The callback must copy the data items from the client's response into the corresponding buffer. The input value of *\*numoutputs* specifies the length of this array, and for each buffer *i*, the input value of *outfmt[i]->maxlength* specifies the allocated length of the buffer pointed at by *outbuf[i]*.
- *outlen* is the address of an array of CS\_INT. The callback places the number of bytes written to each buffer into *outlen[i]*.

The callback forwards the security session message data and reads the client's response with Server-Library calls. See the reference page for *srv\_negotiate* in the *Open Server Server-Library/C Reference Manual*.

A security session callback returns CS\_SUCCEED or CS\_FAIL. If the callback returns CS\_FAIL, Client-Library aborts the connection attempt. Other return values are illegal: Client-Library responds by raising an error and aborting the connection attempt.

## Server message callbacks

An application handles server errors and informational messages inline or through a server message callback routine.

When a connection is allocated, it picks up a default server message callback from its parent context. If the parent context has no server message callback installed, then the connection is created without a default server message callback.

After allocating a connection, an application:

- Installs a different server message callback for the connection.
- Calls *ct\_diag* to initialize inline message handling for the connection. Note that *ct\_diag* automatically deinstalls all message callbacks for the connection.



If a server message callback is not installed and inline message handling is not enabled, Client-Library discards the server message information.

If callbacks are not implemented for a particular programming language and platform version of Client-Library, an application must handle server messages inline, using `ct_diag`.

If a connection is handling server messages through a server message callback, then the callback is called whenever a server message arrives.

## Defining a server message callback

A server message callback is defined as follows:

```
CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
servermsg_cb(context, connection, message)

CS_CONTEXT      *context;
CS_CONNECTION   *connection;
CS_SERVERMSG    *message;
```

where:

- *context* is a pointer to the `CS_CONTEXT` structure for which the message occurred.
- *connection* is a pointer to the `CS_CONNECTION` structure for which the message occurred.
- *message* is a pointer to a `CS_SERVERMSG` structure containing server message information. For information on this structure, see the “`CS_SERVERMSG` structure” on page 91.

Note that *message* can have a new value each time the server message callback is called.

- A server message callback must return `CS_SUCCEED`.

**Table 2-6: Routines that a server message callback can call**

Callable routines	Permitted use
ct_config	To retrieve information only.
ct_con_props	To retrieve information or to set the CS_USERDATA property only.
ct_cmd_props	To retrieve information only. The CS_USERDATA property can be set on command structures allocated with ct_cmd_alloc. The CS_USERDATA property cannot be set on the command structure obtained by the callback's ct_con_props(CS_EED_CMD).
ct_cancel (CS_CANCEL_ATTN)	Any circumstances.
ct_bind, ct_describe, ct_fetch, ct_get_data, ct_res_info	The routines must be called with the command structure returned by the callback's ct_con_props(CS_EED_CMD) LAN.  A server message callback calls these routines only while extended error data is available; that is, until ct_fetch returns CS_END_DATA.  See "Extended error data" on page 127.

---

**Warning!** Do not call ct\_poll from within any Client-Library callback function or from within any other function that can execute at the system-interrupt level. Calling ct\_poll at the system-interrupt level can corrupt Open Client and Open Server internal resources and cause recursion in the application.

---

## Server message callback example

Following is an example of a server message callback:

```

/*
** ex_servermsg_cb()
**
** Type of function:
**   Example program server message handler
**
** Purpose:
**   Installed as a callback into Open Client.
**
** Returns:
**   CS_SUCCEED
**

```

```

** Side Effects:
**     None
*/
CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
ex_servermsg_cb(context, connection, srvmsg)
CS_CONTEXT      *connection;
CS_CONNECTION   *cmd;
CS_SERVERMSG    *srvmsg;
{
    fprintf(EX_ERROR_OUT, "\nServer message:\n");
    fprintf(EX_ERROR_OUT, "Message number: %ld, \
        Severity %ld, ", srvmsg->msgnumber,
        srvmsg->severity);
    fprintf(EX_ERROR_OUT, "State %ld, Line %ld",
        srvmsg->state, srvmsg->line);

    if (srvmsg->svrnlen > 0)
    {
        fprintf(EX_ERROR_OUT, "\nServer '%s'",
            srvmsg->svrname);
    }

    if (srvmsg->proclen > 0)
    {
        fprintf(EX_ERROR_OUT, " Procedure '%s'",
            srvmsg->proc);
    }

    fprintf(EX_ERROR_OUT, "\nMessage String: %s",
        srvmsg->text);

    return CS_SUCCEED;
}

```

## Handling specific messages

In some applications, the programmer may want to code special handling for certain message numbers.

For example, if a message is known to be informational and not an error message, you may not want the application to display the message to the end user. The example below shows a fragment from a server message callback that does not display messages 5701, 5703, or 5704. Adaptive Server Enterprise always sends a 5701 message when a connection is opened and may also send the other two. Adaptive Server Enterprise also sends a 5701 message after every successful use database command. Some end users may not want to see such messages. If the code shown below is placed at the top of the server message callback, these message numbers are ignored:

```

/*
** Ignore these Server messages:
** 5701 (changed database),
** 5703 (changed language),
** or 5704 (changed client character set)
*/
if (srvmsg->msgnumber == 5701
    || srvmsg->msgnumber == 5703
    || srvmsg->msgnumber == 5704)
{
    return CS_SUCCEED;
}

```

This code is specific to Adaptive Server Enterprise. These message numbers may mean something else entirely when connected to another type of server, such as an Open Server gateway or a custom Open Server application.

## Signal callbacks

A signal callback is called whenever a process receives a signal on a UNIX platform.

On UNIX platforms, Client-Library uses signal-driven I/O to interact with the network. On these platforms, if an application handles signals, it must install the signal handler through Client-Library, even if the signals relate to non-Client-Library work. To install a signal handler, call `ct_callback` instead of using a system call. A system call to install a signal handler overwrites Client-Library's signal handler. If this occurs, Client-Library behavior is undefined.

When Client-Library is used in an Open Server gateway, signal handlers should be installed using Server-Library routines.

When Client-Library receives the Client-Library signal handler:

- Performs any internal Client-Library processing that is required

- Calls the appropriate user-defined signal callback, if any

## Defining a signal callback

A signal callback must be defined according to operating system specifications.

An application that defines and installs a signal callback must include the appropriate operating system header file (*sys/signal.h* on most UNIX platforms).

## Installing a signal callback

A signal callback is installed only at the context level. Signal callbacks are identified by adding the signal number on to the defined constant `CS_SIGNAL_CB`.

The following routine demonstrates how to install a signal callback:

```

/*
** INSTALLSIGNALCB
**
** This routine installs a signal callback for the
** specified signal
**
** Parameters:
**     cp      Context handle
**     signo   Signal number
**     signalhandler  Signal handler to install
**
** Returns:
**     CS_SUCCEED  Signal handler was installed
**                 successfully
**     CS_FAIL     An error was detected while
**                 installing the signal handler
**
*/
CS_RETCODE  installsignalcb(cp, signo, signalhandler)
CS_CONTEXT  *cp;
CS_INT      signo;
CS_VOID     *signalhandler;
{
    CS_INT      adjustedsigno;
    CS_RETCODE  ret;

    /*
    ** Add the signal number to the CS_SIGNAL_CB

```

```

    ** define to indicate the signal number that this
    ** handler is being installed for.
    */
    adjustedsigno = CS_SIGNAL_CB + signo;

    ret = ct_callback(cp, (CS_CONNECTION *)NULL,
        CS_SET, adjustedsigno, signalhandler);

    return(ret);
}

```

## SSL validation callbacks

The Secure Socket Layer (SSL) validation callback intercepts SSL handshakes, overriding SSL validation checks. SSL validation callbacks are only required when a Client-Library application wants to override SSL validation checks.

You may, for example, attempt a SSL connection using `ct_con_props` (`CS_SET`, `CS_SERVERADDR`), with the server address set to *hostname port ssl*.

If the *server\_name* parameter passed to `ct_connect` does not match the common name in the server's certificate, SSL validation fails. Use the SSL validation callback to override this check.

## Defining an SSL validation callback

An SSL validation callback is defined as follows:

```

CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
validate_srvname_cb(CS_VOID *userdata, CS_SSLCERT *certptr,
    CS_INT certcount, CS_INT valid)

```

where:

- *userdata* refers to the `CS_USERDATA` of the connection structure
- *certptr* is a pointer to an array of `CS_SSLCERT` structures
- *certcount* indicates the number of entries in the array
- *valid* is the value determined by the SSL validation check. *valid* can be any of the following values:

Value of valid	Indicates
<code>CS_SSL_VALID_CERT</code>	Valid certificate

Value of valid	Indicates
CS_SSL_INVALID_BADCHAIN	Certificate chain is invalid
CS_SSL_INVALID_EXPCERT	A certificate in the chain has expired
CS_SSL_INVALID_INCOMPLETE	Certificate chain is not terminated with self-signed root certificate
CS_SSL_INVALID_UNKNOWN	SSL validation check failed because of unknown reasons
CS_SSL_INVALID_UNTRUSTED	Certificate chain does not include a trusted certificate
CS_SSL_INVALID_MISSINGNAME	Common name missing in the certificate
CS_SSL_INVALID_MISMATCHNAME	Common name does not match the server name

## SSL validation callback example

Following is an example of a SSL validation callback:

```

CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
validate_srvname_cb(CS_VOID *userdata, CS_SSLCERT *certptr,
    CS_INT certcount, CS_INT valid)
{
    if (valid == CS_SSL_INVALID_MISMATCHNAME)
    {
        return CS_SSL_VALID_CERT;
    }
    else
    {
        return valid;
    }
}

```

## Capabilities

Capabilities describe features that a client/server connection supports. In particular, capabilities describe the types of requests that an application sends on a specific connection and the types of server responses that a server returns on a specific connection.

## Wide tables and larger page size

Open Client and Open Server allow client applications to send and receive wide data and data for larger numbers of columns that are supported in Adaptive Server Enterprise; that is, columns in excess of 255 bytes, and more than 255 columns per table.

---

**Note** Client-Library applications compiled with versions earlier than 12.5 must be recompiled with a higher version to enable larger byte limits.

---

## Page size

Open Client and Open Server support logical page sizes of 2K, 4K, 8K, and 16K. Open Client and Open Server use the Bulk-Library (blklib) routines to populate these pages.

Table 2-7 lists bulk library constants and their values.

**Table 2-7: Page size values**

<b>blk_pagesize</b>	<b>blk_maxdatarow</b>	<b>blk_maxcolsize</b>	<b>blk_maxcolno</b>	<b>blk_boundary</b>
2K	1962	1960	1962	1960
4K	4010	4008	4010	4008
8K	8106	8104	8106	8104
16K	16298	16296	16298	16298

Increased page size limits allow for increased number of columns, depending upon the type of table. The limits are:

- 1024 for fixed-length columns in both all-pages locking (APL) and data-only locking (DOL) tables
- 254 for variable-length columns in an APL table
- 1024 for variable-length columns in an DOL table

## Compatibility

Support for wide data and a larger number of columns is automatically enabled if:

- The client is set to CS\_VERSION\_125 or later
- It is linked with Open Client Server 12.5 or later, and



- The Adaptive Server Enterprise to which it is connected has the capabilities to handle wide tables. To determine the version of Adaptive Server Enterprise:

```
1> select @@version
2> go
```

If Open Client and Open Server 12.5 or later bklb is linked to a version 12.5 or later bcp application that communicates with a pre-12.5 Adaptive Server Enterprise, the bcp utility assumes that Adaptive Server Enterprise has the 2K page size.

If the bklb is linked to a bcp application that was built with a version of the utility earlier than 12.5, it cannot support the copy of large pages.

## Wide tables

Open Client and Open Server support tables with more than 255 columns and column sizes in excess of 255 bytes or 255-byte binary data.

## Capability

To support wide tables, the client sends a login packet to the server along with a capability packet. Possible `ct_capability` parameters include:

- `CS_WIDETABLE` – a request capability that a client sends to the server indicating the client has the capability to receive larger data table formats.
- `CS_NOWIDETABLE` – a response capability that a client sends to the server to have the server disable wide table support for this particular connection.

If the version of the application is set to `CS_VERSION_125` or later, Client-Library always sends `CS_WIDETABLE` capability to the server; the application does not have control of the request capability. However, the application can set `CS_NOWIDETABLE` response capability before the connection is established to specifically request the server not to enable wide table capabilities.

The syntax of `ct_capability` is:

```
CS_RETCODE ct_capability (connection, action, type,
                          capability, value)
CS_CONNECTION *connection;
CS_INT        action;
CS_INT        type;
CS_INT        capability;
```

```
CS_VOID          *value;
```

where the values of *type* are CS\_WIDETABLE or CS\_NOWIDETABLE.

If you do not want to enable wide table support, you can set the CS\_NOWIDETABLE response capability before calling the `ct_connect` routine. This must be done before connecting to the server.

```
...
CS_BOOL          boolv = CS_TRUE
...
retcode = ct_capability (*conn_ptr, CS_SET,
                        CS_CAP_RESPONSE, CS_NOWIDETABLES, &boolv);
...
```

`ct_dynamic()` with CS\_CURSOR\_DECLARE supports the flags CS\_PREPARE, CS\_EXECUTE, and CS\_EXEC\_IMMEDIATE to prepare and execute dynamic SQL statements that reference the 1024-column limit of Adaptive Server Enterprise 12.5.

`ct_param()` can be used to pass as many as 1024 arguments to a dynamic SQL statement.

### Changes in application program

If the column data you are retrieving is in excess of CS\_MAX\_CHAR (256 characters or 256 binary data), you must edit the CS\_DATAFMT structure field `datafmt.maxlength` definition to the maximum length, in bytes, of the data that you are retrieving. Otherwise, you get a truncation error.

If you expect wider columns in the client program, change the column array size in the application program.

For example, if the application expects a column that is 300 bytes wide, then the column should mention CS\_CHAR `coll[300]` at an appropriate place. Assign an appropriate length-of-character datatype, to the `maxlength` parameter of the CS\_DATAFMT structure for RPC applications if the column is more than 255 bytes. The following is recommended for the CS\_DATAFMT parameter:

```
datafmt.datatype = CS_LONGCHAR_TYPE
datafmt.maxlength = sizeof(coll)
```

The following example is a small `ctlib` program using the `pubs2` database.

1 Alter the *authors* table and add a column “comment” declare as a *varchar(500)*:

```
1>alter table authors add comment varchar(500) null
```

2>go

- 2 Update the new column within the table:

```
1>update authors set comment = replicate (substring(state,1,1), 500)
2>go
/* This SQL command will update the comment column with a replicate of
500 times the first letter of the state for each row. */
```

- 3 Modify the *example.h* file to set the “new limits” capabilities:

```
#define EX_CTLIB_VERSION CS_VERSION_155
```

- 4 Update the *exutils.h* file and reset the MAX\_CHAR\_BUF to 16384 (16K).
- 5 Recompile and link *ctlib* using 15.5 headers and libraries.
- 6 Execute and test on an Adaptive Server Enterprise version 12.5 or later Xk page size server.

If you set CS\_VERSION\_155, you see the following (only displays the last 2 rows):

```
Heather McBaden 95688 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
Anne Ringer 84152 UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU
UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU
UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU
UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU
UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU
UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU
UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU
UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU
UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU
```

- 7 Update the *example.h* file and reset *ctlib* to CS\_VERSION\_120. Recompile and link using *OCS-15\_5* headers and libraries.

---

**Note** If you execute the same program without setting CS\_VERSION\_155 first, you retrieve only the first 255 bytes of the comment column and cannot retrieve wide columns, even if you are using version 12.5 or later of Adaptive Server Enterprise and OCS 15.5 libraries.

---

Open Client message:

```
Message number: LAYER = (1) ORIGIN = (4) SEVERITY = (1) NUMBER = (132)
Message String: ct_fetch(): user api layer: internal common library
error: The bind of result set item 4 resulted in truncation.
Error on row 21.
Heather McBaden 95688 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
```

**Open Client message:**

```
Message number: LAYER = (1) ORIGIN = (4) SEVERITY = (1) NUMBER = (132)
Message String: ct_fetch(): user api layer: internal common library
error: The bind of result set item 4 resulted in truncation.
Error on row 22.
Anne Ringer 84152 UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU
UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU
UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU
UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU
```

**Wide-table compatibility**

Wide-table support is activated automatically if:

- The client is set to CS\_VERSION\_125 or later
- It is linked with Open Client Server 12.5 or later, and
- The Adaptive Server Enterprise to which it is connected has the capabilities to handle wide tables.

If the Client-Library application's version string is not set to CS\_VERSION\_125 or later, and it is linked to an Open Client and Open Server 12.5 or later, the application does not support the extended limits and there is no behavioral change.

If the Open Client and Open Server version 15.0 or 15.5 connects to a pre-12.5 Adaptive Server Enterprise, the server returns a capability bit of 0, indicating that it does not support wide tables; the connection is still made but there are no behavioral changes.

If a pre-12.5 version of Open Client and Open Server connects to an Adaptive Server Enterprise 15.0, the new limits are not enabled. However, if the Adaptive Server Enterprise determines that it must send a wide-table format to an older client, the data is truncated and sent.

---

**Note** Adaptive Server Enterprise version 11.0 and later returns a mask length of 0 for any mask length in excess of 7 bytes. If the connection request receives a capability mask of 0, you see this error message:

```
ct_connect(): protocol specific layer: external error:
"This server does not accept new larger cpability mask,
the original cap mask will be used."
```

and the extended limits are not enabled.

---

### **CS\_RES\_NOXNLMETADATA response capability**

The CS\_RES\_NOXNLMETADATA response capability improves server and client application performance by optimizing the information type and structure that server applications send to client applications. You can use CS\_RES\_NOXNLMETADATA to inform your server to not send metadata such as Column Label, Catalog Name, Schema Name, and Table Name when this information is not needed.

By default, CS\_RES\_NOXNLMETADATA is on for applications in which the version is set to CS\_VERSION\_125, CS\_VERSION\_150, or CS\_VERSION\_155.

## **unichar datatype**

Open Client and Open Server unichar supports 2-byte characters, supporting multilingual client applications, and reducing the overhead associated with character-set conversions.

Designed the same as the Open Client and Open Server CS\_CHAR datatype, CS\_UNICHAR is a shared, C-programming datatype that can be used anywhere the CS\_CHAR datatype is used. The CS\_UNICHAR datatype stores character data in Unicode UCS Transformational Format 16-bit (UTF-16), which is 2-byte characters.

The Open Client and Open Server CS\_UNICHAR datatype corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise 15.0 UNICHAR fixed-width and UNIVARCHAR variable-width datatypes, which store 2-byte characters in the Adaptive Server Enterprise database.

As a standalone, Open Client applications can use this functionality to convert other datatypes to and from CS\_UNICHAR at the client site, even if the server does not have the capability to process 2-byte characters.

## Datatypes and capabilities

To send and receive 2-byte characters, the client specifies its preferred byte order during the login phase of the connection. Any necessary byte-swapping is performed on the server site.

The Open Client ct\_capability parameters are as follows:

- CS\_DATA\_UCHAR – is a request sent to the server to determine whether the server supports 2-byte characters.
- CS\_DATA\_NOUCHAR – is a parameter sent from the client to tell the server not to support unichar for this specific connection.

To access 2-byte character data, Open Client and Open Server implements the following:

- CS\_UNICHAR – a datatype.
- CS\_UNICHAR\_TYPE – a datatype constant to identify the data's datatype.

Setting the CS\_DATAFMT parameter's datatype to CS\_UNICHAR\_TYPE allows you to use existing API calls, such as ct\_bind, ct\_describe, ct\_param, and so on.

CS\_UNICHAR uses the format bitmask field of CS\_DATAFMT to describe the destination format.

For example, in the Client-Library sample program, rpc.c, the BuildRpcCommand() function contains the section of code that describes the datatype:

```
...
strcpy (datafmt.name, "@charparam");
datafmt.namelen =CS_NULLTERM;
datafmt.datatype = CS_CHAR_TYPE;
datafmt.maxlength = CS_MAX_CHAR;
datafmt.status = CS_RETURN;
```

```

datafmt.locale = NULL;
...

```

In this example from the `uni_rpc.c` sample program, the character type is defined as `datafmt.datatype = CS_CHAR_TYPE`. Use an ASCII text editor to edit the `datafmt.datatype` field:

```

...
strcpy (datafmt.name, "@charparam");
datafmt.namelen =CS_NULLTERM;
datafmt.datatype = CS_UNICHAR_TYPE;
datafmt.maxlength = CS_MAX_CHAR;
datafmt.status = CS_RETURN;
datafmt.locale = NULL;
...

```

Samples are found in `%SYBASE%\%SYBASE_OCS%\sample` for Windows, and `$$SYBASE/$SYBASE_OCS/sample` for UNIX.

Since `CS_UNICHAR` is a UTF-16 encoded Unicode character datatype that is stored in 2 bytes, the maximum length of `CS_UNICHAR` string parameter sent to the server is restricted to one-half the length of `CS_CHAR`, which is stored in 1-byte format.

Table 2-8 lists the `CS_DATAFMT` bitmask fields.

**Table 2-8: CS\_DATAFMT structure**

Bitmask field	Description
<code>CS_FMT_NULLTERM</code>	The data is 2-byte Unicode null-terminated (0x0000).
<code>CS_FMT_PADBLANK</code>	The data is padded with 2-byte Unicode blanks to the full length of the destination variable (0x0020).
<code>CS_FMT_PADNULL</code>	The data is padded with 2-byte Unicode nulls to the full length of the destination variable (0x0000).
<code>CS_FMT_UNUSED</code>	No format information is provided.

## ***isql*** and ***bcp*** utilities

Both the `isql` and the `bcp` utilities automatically support unichar data if the server supports 2-byte character data. `bcp` supports 4K, 8K and 16K page sizes.

If the client's default character set is UTF-8, `isql` displays 2-byte character data, and `bcp` saves 2-byte character data in the UTF-8 format. Otherwise, the data is displayed or saved, respectively, in 2-byte Unicode data in binary format.

Use `isql -Jutf8` to set the client character set for `isql`. Use `bcp -Jutf8` to set the client character set for the `bcp` utility.

## Limitations

The sever to which the Open Client and Open Server is connecting must support 2-byte Unicode datatypes, and use UTF-8 as the default character set. If the server does not support 2-byte Unicode datatypes, the server returns an error message: "Type not found. Unichar/univarchar is not supported."

CS\_UNICHAR does not support the conversion from UTF-8 to UTF-16 byte format for CS\_BOUNDARY and CS\_SENSITIVITY. All other datatype formats are convertible.

CS\_UNICHAR does not provide C programming operations on UTF-16 encoded Unicode data such as Unicode character strings.

## unitext datatype

CS\_UNITEXT is an Open Client and Open Server C Programming datatype that corresponds directly to the server UNITEXT datatype. CS\_UNITEXT also exhibits identical syntax and semantics to CS\_TEXT. The difference is that CS\_UNITEXT encodes character data in the Unicode UTF-16 format.

## Datatypes and capabilities

To send and receive 2-byte characters, the client specifies its preferred byte order during the login phase of the connection. Any necessary byte-swapping is performed on the server side.

The Open Client `ct_capability()` parameters are as follows:

- CS\_DATA\_UNITEXT – is a request sent to the server to determine whether the server supports 2-byte Unicode datatypes.
- CS\_DATA\_NOUNITEXT – is a parameter sent from the client to tell the server not to send unitext for this specific connection.

To access 2-byte character data, Open Client and Open Server implements the following:

- CS\_UNITEXT – a datatype.
- CS\_UNITEXT\_TYPE – a datatype constant to identify the data's datatype.



Setting the `CS_DATAFMT` parameter's datatype to `CS_UNITEXT_TYPE` allows you to use existing API calls, such as `ct_bind`, `ct_describe`, `ct_param`, `ct_setparam`, `cs_convert` and so on.

Since `CS_UNITEXT` is encoded as a UTF-16 Unicode datatype and stored in the 2-byte format, it can be used anywhere `CS_TEXT` is used. The maximum length of the `CS_UNITEXT` string parameter is half of the maximum length of `CS_TEXT`.

Like `CS_TEXT`, `CS_UNITEXT` uses `CS_DATAFMT` to describe the destination format. The symbols and meanings of the format field values are as follows:

**Table 2-9: CS\_DATAFMT structure**

Bitmask field	Description
<code>CS_FMT_NULLTERM</code>	The data is 2-byte Unicode null-terminated (0x0000).
<code>CS_FMT_PADBLANK</code>	The data is padded with 2-byte Unicode blanks to the full length of the destination variable (0x0020).
<code>CS_FMT_PADNULL</code>	The data is padded with 2-byte Unicode nulls to the full length of the destination variable (0x0000).
<code>CS_FMT_UNUSED</code>	No format information is provided.

## ***isql* and *bcp* utilities**

In an Open Client application, `UNITEXT` is always activated, with no configuration parameter required. `UNITEXT` is part of the Open Client and Open Server libraries and the utilities (`isql` & `bcp`) that are shipped with them. `isql` displays and `bcp` saves the server's `UNITEXT` in binary format.

## **Limitations**

The server to which the Open Client and Open Server is connecting must support 2-byte Unicode datatypes.

If the server does not support 2-byte Unicode datatypes, the server returns an error message.

However, the client can convert other datatypes to or from `CS_UNITEXT`.

`CS_UNITEXT` does not provide C programming operations on UTF-16 encoded Unicode data such as Unicode character strings.

## xml datatype

CS\_XML is a variable-width Open Client and Open Server C Programming datatype. CS\_XML corresponds directly to CS\_TEXT and CS\_IMAGE datatypes. CS\_XML can be used anywhere CS\_TEXT and CS\_IMAGE are used to represent XML documents and contents.

### Datatypes and capabilities

The Open Client `ct_capability()` parameters:

- CS\_DATA\_XML – is a request sent to the server to determine whether the server supports XML.
- CS\_DATA\_NOXML – is a parameter sent from the client to tell the server not to support xml for this specific connection.

To access XML datatypes, Open Client and Open Server implements:

- CS\_XML – a datatype.
- CS\_XML\_TYPE – a datatype constant to identify the data's datatype.

Setting the CS\_DATAFMT parameter's datatype to CS\_XML\_TYPE allows you to use existing API calls, such as `ct_bind`, `ct_describe`, `ct_param`, `ct_setparam`, `cs_convert` and so on.

### isql and bcp utilities

In an Open Client application, XML is always activated, with no configuration parameter required. XML is part of the Open Client and Open Server libraries and the utilities (`isql` & `bcp`) that are shipped with them. `isql` displays and `bcp` saves the server's XML in binary format.

### Limitations

XML data can only be transmitted between client and server if the server supports XML. If there is no support, the server returns an error message. `ct_capability` is used to test if the server supports XML. A client can convert other possible datatypes to or from the CS\_XML datatype.

Note the following syntax rules of XML:

- Closing XML tags cannot be omitted.
- XML tags are case sensitive.

- XML elements must be properly nested.
- XML documents must have a root element.
- XML attribute values must always be quoted.

With XML, white space is preserved. Also, with XML, CR/LF is converted to LF.

The Open Client and Open Server does not check or validate CS\_XML documents or contents.

## Capabilities and the connection's TDS level

Sybase clients and servers communicate using the Tabular Data Stream™ (TDS) protocol. Different TDS versions support different features. For example, 4.0 TDS is the earliest version that supports Remote Procedure Calls (RPCs).

The TDS version level is determined when a connection is established. When an application calls `ct_connect` to connect to a server, Client-Library presents the server with a preferred TDS level. If the server cannot support this TDS level, it negotiates with Client-Library to find a TDS level that is acceptable.

---

**Note** `jConnect` does not negotiate TDS version; if the server doesn't support TDS 5.0 `jConnect` will terminate the connection.

---

Capabilities describe which client requests and which server responses are sent over a connection. By default, capabilities are based on the TDS version level, but a client application can be coded to further limit response capabilities and a server can be coded to further limit request capabilities.

When a Client-Library calls `ct_capability`:

- 1 Before opening a connection, it sets up the connection structure to tell a server not to send a particular type of response on a connection.
- 2 After opening a connection, it determines whether the connection supports a particular type of request or response.

For information on how an Open Server application sets or retrieves capabilities, see the *Open Server Server-Library/C Reference Manual*.

There are two types of capabilities:

- `CS_CAP_REQUEST` capabilities, or *request capabilities*, describe the types of client requests that can be sent on a server connection.
- `CS_CAP_RESPONSE` capabilities, or *response capabilities*, describe the types of server responses that a connection does not wish to receive.

For a list of capabilities, see the reference page for `ct_capability`.

## Setting and retrieving capabilities

Before calling `ct_connect`, an application:

- Retrieves request or response capabilities to determine what request and response features are normally supported at the connection's current TDS version level. A connection's TDS level defaults to the version level that the application requested in its call to `ct_init`. An application can change a connection's TDS level by calling `ct_con_props` with *property* as `CS_TDS_VERSION` (see "TDS version" on page 229).
- Sets response capabilities to indicate that a connection does not wish to receive particular types of responses. For example, an application sets a connection's `TDS_RES_NOEED` capability to `CS_TRUE` to indicate that the connection does not wish to receive extended error data.

After a connection is open, an application:

- Retrieves request capabilities to find out what types of requests the connection will support
- Retrieves response capabilities to find out whether the server has agreed to withhold the previously indicated response types from the connection

## Setting and retrieving multiple capabilities

Gateway applications often need to set or retrieve all capabilities of a type category with a single call to `ct_capability`. To do this, an application calls `ct_capability` with:

- *type* as the type category of interest
- *capability* as `CS_ALL_CAPS`
- *value* as a `CS_CAP_TYPE` structure

Client-Library provides the following macros to enable an application to set, clear, and test bits in a `CS_CAP_TYPE` structure:

- `CS_CLR_CAPMASK(mask, capability)` – modifies the `CS_CAP_TYPE` structure *mask* by clearing the bits specified in *capability*.
- `CS_SET_CAPMASK(mask, capability)` – modifies the `CS_CAP_TYPE` structure *mask* by setting the bits specified in *capability*.
- `CS_TST_CAPMASK(mask, capability)` – determines whether the `CS_CAP_TYPE` *mask* includes the bits specified in *capability*.

## Client-Library and SQL Structures

This section provides an overview of Client-Library structures and the SQL structures.

### Exposed and hidden structures

Client-Library structures fall into two categories: a hidden structure is a structure whose internals are not documented, and an exposed structure is a structure whose internals are documented.

### Exposed structures

Exposed structures provide a way for Client-Library to exchange information with an application. Typically, applications set fields in an exposed structure before passing the structure as a parameter to a Client-Library routine, and retrieve the values of fields in an exposed structure after calling a Client-Library routine.

Exposed structures include:

- `CS_BROWSEDESC`, the browse descriptor structure
- `CS_CLIENTMSG`, the Client-Library message structure
- `CS_DATAFMT`, the data format structure
- `CS_IODESC`, the I/O descriptor structure
- `CS_SERVERMSG`, the server message structure
- `SQLCA`, the SQL Communications Area structure
- `SQLCODE`, the SQL Code structure

- SQLSTATE, the SQL State structure

These exposed structures are documented in the following sections.

## Hidden structures

Client-Library uses hidden structures to manage a variety of internal tasks.

A Client-Library application cannot directly access hidden structure internals. Instead, the application must call Client-Library routines to allocate, manipulate, and deallocate hidden structures.

Hidden structures include:

- CS\_BLKDESC, a control structure used by Client-Library's and Server-Library's bulk copy routines.
- CS\_CAP\_TYPE, which is used to store capability information.
- CS\_COMMAND, which is used to send commands and process results.
- CS\_CONNECTION, which defines an individual client/server connection.
- CS\_CONTEXT, which defines a Client-Library programming context.
- CS\_LOCALE, which is used to store localization information.
- CS\_LOGININFO, the server login information structure. This structure, which is associated with a CS\_CONNECTION, contains server login information such as user name and password.

Table 2-10 lists the routines and macros that allocate, manipulate, and deallocate hidden structures:.

**Table 2-10: Routines that manipulate hidden structures**

Structure	Routines	For more information
CS_BLKDESC	blk_alloc, blk_drop	<i>Open Client and Open Server Common Libraries Reference Manual.</i>
CS_CAP_TYPE	CS_CLR_CAPMASK, CS_SET_CAPMASK, CS_TST_CAPMASK	“Setting and retrieving multiple capabilities” on page 70.
CS_COMMAND	ct_cmd_alloc, ct_cmd_props, ct_cmd_drop	Reference pages for these routines.
CS_CONNECTION	ct_con_alloc, ct_con_props, ct_con_drop	Reference pages for these routines.
CS_CONTEXT	cs_ctx_alloc, ct_config, cs_config, cs_ctx_drop	Reference pages for these routines.  CS-Library routines are documented in the <i>Open Client and Open Server Common Libraries Reference Manual</i> .
CS_LOCALE	cs_loc_alloc, cs_locale, cs_loc_drop	“International Support” on page 144.  <i>Open Client and Open Server Common Libraries Reference Manual.</i>
CS_LOGINFO	ct_getloginfo, ct_setloginfo	Reference pages for these routines.

## CS\_BROWSEDESC structure

ct\_br\_column uses a CS\_BROWSEDESC structure to return information about a column returned as the result of a browse-mode select. This information is useful when an application needs to construct a language command to update browse-mode tables.

A CS\_BROWSEDESC structure is defined as follows:

```

/*
** CS_BROWSEDESC
** The Client-Library browse column description
** structure.
*/
typedef struct _cs_browsedesc

```

```
{
    CS_INT      status;
    CS_BOOL     isbrowse;
    CS_CHAR     origname[CS_MAX_CHAR];
    CS_INT     origlen;
    CS_INT     tablenum;
    CS_CHAR     tablename[CS_OBJ_NAME];
    CS_INT     tabnlen;
} CS_BROWSEDESC;
```

where:

- *status* is a bitmask of the following symbols, on which a bitwise OR operation is performed:
  - CS\_EXPRESSION indicates the column is the result of an expression, for example, “sum\*2” in the query “select sum\*2 from areas”.
  - CS\_HIDDEN indicates that the column is a *hidden column* that has been exposed. See “Hidden keys” on page 215.
  - CS\_KEY indicates that the column is a key column. See the `ct_keydata` reference page.
  - CS\_RENAMED indicates that the column’s heading is not the original name of the column. Columns will have a different heading from the column name in the data base if they are the result of a query of the form:

```
select Author = au_lname from authors
```

- *isbrowse* indicates whether or not the column can be browse-mode updated.

A column may be updated if it is not the result of an expression and if it belongs to a browsable table. A table is browsable if it has a unique index and a timestamp column.

*isbrowse* is set to CS\_TRUE if the column can be updated and CS\_FALSE if it cannot.

- *origname* is the original name of the column in the database. *origname* is a null-terminated string.

Any updates to a column must refer to it by its original name, not the heading that may have been given the column in a `select` statement.

- *origlen* is the length, in bytes, of *origname*.



- *tablename* is the number of the table to which the column belongs. The first table in a select statement's from list is table number 1, the second is number 2, and so forth.
- *tablename* is the name of the table to which the column belongs. *tablename* is a null-terminated string.
- *tabnlen* is the length, in bytes, of *tablename*.

## CS\_CLIENTMSG structure

A CS\_CLIENTMSG structure contains information about a Client-Library error or informational message.

Client-Library uses a CS\_CLIENTMSG structure in two ways:

- For connections using the callback method to handle messages, a CS\_CLIENTMSG is the third parameter that Client-Library passes to an application's client message callback routine.
- For connections handling messages inline, `ct_diag` returns information in a CS\_CLIENTMSG.

For information on how to handle Client-Library error handling and server message handling, see "Error handling" on page 121.

A CS\_CLIENTMSG structure is defined as follows:

```

/*
** CS_CLIENTMSG
** The Client-Library client message structure.
*/

typedef struct _cs_clientmsg
{
    CS_INT      severity;
    CS_MSGNUM   msgnumber;
    CS_CHAR     msgstring[CS_MAX_MSG];
    CS_INT      msgstringlen;

    /*
    ** If the error involved the operating
    ** system, the following fields contain
    ** operating-system-specific information:
    */
    CS_INT      osnumber;
    CS_CHAR     osstring[CS_MAX_MSG];

```

```

        CS_INT      osstringlen;

        /*
        ** Other information:
        */
        CS_INT      status;
        CS_BYTE     sqlstate[CS_SQLSTATE_SIZE];
        CS_INT      sqlstatelen;

    } CS_CLIENTMSG;

```

where:

- *severity* is a symbolic value representing the severity of the message. Table 2-11 shows the legal values for severity:

**Table 2-11: CS\_CLIENTMSG severity field values**

Severity	Explanation
CS_SV_INFORM	No error has occurred. The message is informational.
CS_SV_CONFIG_FAIL	A Sybase configuration error has been detected. Configuration errors include missing localization files, a missing <i>interfaces</i> file, and an unknown server name in the <i>interfaces</i> file.
CS_SV_RETRY_FAIL	An operation has failed, but can be retried. An example of this type of operation is a network read that times out.
CS_SV_API_FAIL	A Client-Library routine generated an error. This error is typically caused by a bad parameter or calling sequence. The server connection is probably usable.
CS_SV_RESOURCE_FAIL	A resource error has occurred. This error is typically caused by a malloc failure or lack of file descriptors. The server connection is probably not usable.
CS_SV_COMM_FAIL	An unrecoverable error in the server. The server connection is not usable.
CS_SV_INTERNAL_FAIL	An internal Client-Library error has occurred.
CS_SV_FATAL	A serious error has occurred. All server connections are unusable.

- *msgnumber* is the Client-Library message number. See “Client-Library message numbers” on page 78.
- *msgstring* is the null-terminated Client-Library message string.

If an application is not sequencing messages, *msgstring* is guaranteed to be null-terminated, even if it has been truncated.

If an application is sequencing messages, *msgstring* is null-terminated only if it is the last chunk of a sequenced message.

See “Sequencing long messages” on page 125.

- *msgstringlen* is the length, in bytes, of *msgstring*. This is always the actual length, never the symbolic value CS\_NULLTERM.
- *osnumber* is the operating system error number, if any. Client-Library sets *osnumber* to 0 if no operating system error has occurred.
- *osstring* is the null-terminated operating system error string, if any.
- *osstringlen* is the length of *osstring*. This is always the actual length, never the symbolic value CS\_NULLTERM.
- *status* is a bitmask that indicates various types of information, such as whether or not this is the first, a middle, or the last chunk of an error message. The values that can be present in *status* include:

**Table 2-12: CS\_CLIENTMSG status field values**

Symbolic value	Meaning
CS_FIRST_CHUNK	<p>The message text contained in <i>msgstring</i> is the first chunk of the message.</p> <p>If CS_FIRST_CHUNK and CS_LAST_CHUNK are both on, then <i>msgstring</i> contains the entire message.</p> <p>If neither CS_FIRST_CHUNK nor CS_LAST_CHUNK is on, then <i>msgstring</i> contains a middle chunk of the message.</p> <p>See “Sequencing long messages” on page 125.</p>
CS_LAST_CHUNK	<p>The message text contained in <i>msgstring</i> is the last chunk of the message.</p> <p>If CS_FIRST_CHUNK and CS_LAST_CHUNK are both on, then <i>msgstring</i> contains the entire message.</p> <p>If neither CS_FIRST_CHUNK nor CS_LAST_CHUNK is on, then <i>msgstring</i> contains a middle chunk of the message.</p> <p>See “Sequencing long messages” on page 125.</p>

- *sqlstate* is a byte string describing the error.

Not all client messages have SQL state values associated with them. If no SQL state value is associated with a message, *sqlstate* has the value “ZZZZZ”.

- *sqlstatelen* is the length, in bytes, of the *sqlstate* string.

## Client-Library message numbers

Client-Library message numbers are represented by a CS\_INT value that encodes four byte-size components.

### Decoding a message number

Client-Library provides the following macros for decoding a message number so that each component is displayed separately:

- CS\_LAYER – unpacks the layer number that identifies the Client-Library layer that generated the message.
- CS\_ORIGIN – unpacks the message’s origin, which indicates whether the error occurred internal or external to Client-Library.
- CS\_SEVERITY – unpacks the severity of the message. See “Client-Library message severities” on page 79 for a list of severity codes and their meanings.
- CS\_NUMBER – unpacks the layer-specific message number that (together with severity, layer, and origin) identifies the message.

These macros are defined in the header file *cstypes.h* (which is included in *ctpublic.h*).

A typical application uses these macros to split a message number into four parts, which it then displays separately. For examples that demonstrates the use of these macros, see “Client message callback example” on page 30 and “Handling timeout errors” on page 231.

Client-Library and CS-Library use the message number components layer, origin, and number as keys for building a localized message string from text retrieved from the library’s locales file. The localized message strings are then passed to the application as the *msgstring* field of the CS\_CLIENTMSG structure.

---

**Note** See the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform to view the Sybase localization file structure on your platform.

---

The error message text is composed from the components as follows:

```
routine: layer: origin: description
```

where:

- *routine* is the name of the library routine where the error occurred.
- *layer* is a layer description retrieved from either the [cslayer] section of *cslib.loc* (for CS-Library errors) or the [ctlayer] section of *ctlib.loc* (for Client-Library errors).
- *origin* is a phrase retrieved from either the [csoorigin] section of *cslib.loc* (for CS-Library errors) or the [ctorigin] section of *ctlib.loc* (for Client-Library errors).
- *description* is an error description retrieved from the appropriate layer-specific section of the file.

The following is a U.S. English error string as it might be printed by a typical client message callback routine:

```
Client Library error(16843066):
  severity(1) number(58) origin(1) layer(1)
  ct_bind(): user api layer: external error: The format
  field of the CS_DATAFMT structure must be CS_FMT_UNUSED
  if the datatype field is int.
```

### Client-Library message severities

Table 2-13 lists Client-Library message severities:

**Table 2-13: Client-Library message severities**

Severity	Explanation	User action
CS_SV_INFORM	No error has occurred. The message is informational.	No action is required.
CS_SV_CONFIG_FAIL	A Sybase configuration error has been detected. Configuration errors include missing localization files, a missing <i>interfaces</i> file, and an unknown server name in the <i>interfaces</i> file.	Raise an error so that the application's end user can correct the problem.

<b>Severity</b>	<b>Explanation</b>	<b>User action</b>
CS_SV_RETRY_FAIL	An operation has failed, but the operation may be retried. An example of this type of operation is a network read that times out.	The return value from an application's client message callback determines whether or not Client-Library retries the operation. If the client message callback returns CS_SUCCEED, Client-Library retries the operation. If the client message callback returns CS_FAIL, Client-Library does not retry the operation and marks the connection as dead. In this case, call <code>ct_close(CS_FORCE_CLOSE)</code> to close the connection and then reopen it by calling <code>ct_connect</code> .
CS_SV_API_FAIL	A Client-Library routine generated an error. This error is typically caused by a bad parameter or calling sequence. The server connection is probably usable.	Call <code>ct_cancel(CS_CANCEL_ALL)</code> to clean up the connection. If <code>ct_cancel(CS_CANCEL_ALL)</code> returns CS_SUCCEED, the server connection is unharmed. It is illegal to perform this type of cancel from within a client message callback routine.
CS_SV_RESOURCE_FAIL	A resource error has occurred. This error is typically caused by a malloc failure or lack of file descriptors. The server connection is probably not usable.	Call <code>ct_close(CS_FORCE_CLOSE)</code> to close the server connection and then reopen it, if desired, by calling <code>ct_connect</code> . It is illegal to make these calls from within a client message callback routine.
CS_SV_COMM_FAIL	An unrecoverable error in the server communication channel has occurred. The server connection is not usable.	Call <code>ct_close(CS_FORCE_CLOSE)</code> to close the server connection and then re-open it, if desired, by calling <code>ct_connect</code> . It is illegal to make these calls from within a client message callback routine.
CS_SV_INTERNAL_FAIL	An internal Client-Library error has occurred.	Call <code>ct_exit(CS_FORCE_EXIT)</code> to exit Client-Library, and then exit the application. It is illegal to call <code>ct_exit</code> from within a client message callback routine.
CS_SV_FATAL	A serious error has occurred. All server connections are unusable.	Call <code>ct_exit(CS_FORCE_EXIT)</code> to exit Client-Library, and then exit the application. It is illegal to call <code>ct_exit</code> from within a client message callback routine.

## Handling specific Client-Library messages

Most Client-Library messages represent a coding error in the program, and the error description tells you the problem. These errors are best handled by either displaying the message or logging it to an application error file.

In other cases, the program may want to recognize the error and take specific action. For example:

- If a read from the server times out, then the program may decide to cancel the command that is being processed.
- For configuration errors, the program may want to recognize the specific problem and display an application-defined message that gives specific instructions to the application end user.

Errors are uniquely described by the four components of the error. A macro such as the `ERROR_SNOL` example below is useful for recognizing message numbers:

```
/*
** ERROR_SNOL(error_num, severity, number, origin, layer)
**
** Error comparison for Client-Library or CS-Library errors.
** Breaks down a message number and compares it to the given
** constants for severity, number, origin, and layer. Returns
** non-zero if the error number matches the 4 components.
*/
#define ERROR_SNOL (e, s, n, o, l) \
  ( (CS_SEVERITY(e) == s) && (CS_NUMBER(e) == n) \
    && (CS_ORIGIN(e) == o) && (CS_LAYER(e) == l) )
```

Table 2-14 lists the error codes for some Client-Library messages. These errors are either recoverable, or they represent a configuration problem either on the client machine or the remote server machine.

**Table 2-14: Client-Library errors**

Severity	Number	Origin	Layer	Cause
CS_SV_RETRY_FAIL	63	2	1	A read from the server timed out. See “Handling timeout errors” on page 231.
CS_SV_CONFIG_FAIL	8	3	5	The <i>interfaces</i> file (or platform equivalent) was not found. See “Location of the interfaces file” on page 216.
CS_SV_CONFIG_FAIL	3	3	5	The server name is not found in the <i>interfaces</i> file or the connection’s directory source.

Severity	Number	Origin	Layer	Cause
CS_SV_COMM_FAIL	4	3	4	The connection attempt failed because a login dialog could not be established with the remote server.  This error occurs when the remote server is down.
CS_SV_COMM_FAIL	131	3	5	ct_init failed because Net-Library drivers could not be initialized. The client message callback is not called for this error—Client-Library prints a message to the <i>stderr</i> device. The most likely cause of this error is a misconfigured [DRIVER] section in the <i>libtcl.cfg</i> file. See the <i>Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide</i> for your platform to view details on how Client-Library loads Net-Library drivers.
CS_SV_API_FAIL	132	4	1	The bind of a result item resulted in truncation while fetching the data.  This error occurs when calling <i>ct_fetch</i> if a destination variable (bound with <i>ct_bind</i> ) is too small for the data to be received. If column indicators are used, the application checks the indicator values to see which column(s) were truncated.

## CS\_DATAFMT structure

A *CS\_DATAFMT* structure is used to describe data values and program variables. For example:

- *ct\_bind* requires a *CS\_DATAFMT* structure to describe a destination variable.
- *ct\_describe* returns a *CS\_DATAFMT* structure to describe a result data item.
- *ct\_param* and *ct\_setparam* both require a *CS\_DATAFMT* to describe an input parameter.
- *cs\_convert* requires *CS\_DATAFMT* structures to describe source and destination data. *cs\_convert* is documented in the *Open Client and Open Server Common Libraries Reference Manual*.



Most routines use only a subset of the fields in a CS\_DATAFMT. For example, `ct_bind` does not use the *name*, *status*, and *usertype* fields, and `ct_describe` does not use the *format* field. For information on which fields in the CS\_DATAFMT a routine uses, see the reference page for the routine.

```
typedef struct _cs_datafmt
{
    CS_CHAR name[CS_MAX_CHAR]; /* Name of data */
    CS_INT namelen; /* Length of name */
    CS_INT datatype; /* Datatype */
    CS_INT format; /* Format symbols */
    CS_INT maxlength; /* Data max length */
    CS_INT scale; /* Scale of data */
    CS_INT precision; /* Data precision */
    CS_INT status; /* Status symbols */

    /*
     ** The following field indicates the number of
     ** rows to copy, per ct_fetch call, to a bound
     ** program variable. ct_describe sets this field
     ** to a default value of 1. ct_bind is the only
     ** routine that reads this field.
     */
    CS_INT count;

    /*
     ** These fields are used to support Adaptive Server Enterprise
     ** user-defined datatypes and international
     ** datatypes:
     */
    CS_INT usertype; /* Svr user-def'd type */
    CS_LOCALE *locale; /* Locale information */
} CS_DATAFMT;
```

where:

- *name* is the name of the data. *name* is often a column or parameter name.
- *namelen* is the length, in bytes, of *name*. Set *namelen* to CS\_NULLTERM to indicate a null-terminated name. Set *namelen* to 0 to if *name* is NULL.
- *datatype* is a type constant representing the datatype of the data. This is either one of the Open Client datatypes or an Open Client user-defined datatype. For information about datatypes, see “Datatypes support” on page 295.

Do not confuse the *datatype* field with the *usertype* field. *datatype* is always used to describe the Open Client datatype of the data. *usertype* is used only if the data has an Adaptive Server Enterprise user-defined datatype in addition to an Open Client datatype.

For example, the following Adaptive Server Enterprise command creates the server user-defined type *birthday*:

```
sp_addtype birthday, datetime
```

and this command creates a table containing a column of the type:

```
create table birthdays
(
    name          varchar(30),
    happyday      birthday
)
```

If a Client-Library application executes a select against this table and calls `ct_describe` to get a description of the *birthday* column in the result set, the *datatype* and *usertype* fields in the `CS_DATAFMT` structure are set as follows:

*datatype* is set to `CS_DATETIME_TYPE`.

*usertype* is set to the Adaptive Server Enterprise ID for the type *birthday*.

- *format* describes the destination format of character or binary data. *format* is a bitmask of the following symbols, combined with the OR operator:

**Table 2-15: CS\_DATAFMT format field values**

Symbol	Meaning	Notes
CS_FMT_NULLTERM	The data should be null-terminated.	For character or text data
CS_FMT_PADBLANK	The data should be padded with blanks to the full length of the destination variable.	For character or text data
CS_FMT_PADNULL	The data should be padded with NULLs to the full length of the destination variable.	For character, text, binary or image data
CS_FMT_UNUSED	No format information is being provided.	For all data types

- *maxlength* represents various lengths, depending on which Open Client routine is using the `CS_DATAFMT`. Table 2-16 lists the meanings of *maxlength*:

**Table 2-16: CS\_DATAFMT maxlength field values**

Open Client routine	Value of maxlength
ct_bind	The length of the bind variable.
ct_describe	The maximum possible length of the column or parameter being described.
ct_dyndesc	The maximum possible length of the column or parameter being described.
ct_dynsqlda	The maximum possible length of the column or parameter being described.
ct_param	The maximum desired length of return parameter data.
ct_setparam	The maximum desired length of return parameter data. If ct_setparam's <i>datalen</i> parameter is passed as NULL, <i>maxlength</i> specifies the length of all input values for the parameter.
cs_convert	The length of the source data and the length of the destination buffer space.

- *scale* is the maximum number of digits to the right of the decimal point in the data. *scale* is used only with decimal or numeric datatypes.

Permitted values for *scale* are from 0 to 77. The default is 0.

CS\_MIN\_SCALE, CS\_MAX\_SCALE, and CS\_DEF\_PREC define the minimum, maximum, and default scale values, respectively.

To indicate that destination data should use the same scale as the source data, set *scale* to CS\_SRC\_VALUE.

*scale* must be less than or equal to *precision*.

- *precision* is the maximum number of decimal digits that can be represented in the data. *precision* is used only with decimal or numeric datatypes.

Values for *precision* are from 1 to 77. The default is 18. CS\_MIN\_PREC, CS\_MAX\_PREC, and CS\_DEF\_PREC define the minimum, maximum, and default precision values, respectively.

To indicate that destination data should use the same precision as the source data, set *precision* to CS\_SRC\_VALUE.

*precision* must be greater than or equal to *scale*.

- *status* is a bitmask that indicates various types of information. Table 2-17 lists the values that can make up *status*:

**Table 2-17: CS\_DATAFMT status field values**

Symbolic value	Meaning	Legal for
CS_CANBENULL	The column can contain NULL values.	ct_describe, ct_dyndesc, ct_dynsqlda
CS_HIDDEN	The column is a hidden column that has been exposed. See “Hidden keys” on page 215.	ct_describe, ct_dyndesc, ct_dynsqlda
CS_IDENTITY	The column is an identity column.	ct_describe, ct_dyndesc, ct_dynsqlda
CS_KEY	The column is a key column. See the reference page for ct_keydata.	ct_describe, ct_dyndesc, ct_dynsqlda
CS_UPDATABLE	The column is an updatable cursor column.	ct_describe, ct_dyndesc, ct_dynsqlda
CS_VERSION_KEY	The column is part of the version key for the row. Adaptive Server Enterprise uses version keys for positioning cursors. See the reference page for ct_keydata.	ct_describe, ct_dyndesc, ct_dynsqlda
CS_TIMESTAMP	The column is a <i>timestamp</i> column. An application uses <i>timestamp</i> columns when performing browse-mode updates.	ct_describe
CS_UPDATECOL	The parameter is the name of a column in the update clause of a cursor declare command.	ct_param, ct_setparam, ct_dyndesc, ct_dynsqlda
CS_INPUTVALUE	The parameter is an input parameter value for a Client-Library command.	ct_param, ct_setparam, ct_dyndesc, ct_dynsqlda
CS_RETURN	The parameter is a return parameter to an RPC command.	ct_param, ct_setparam, ct_dyndesc, ct_dynsqlda

- *count* is the number of rows to copy to program variables per ct\_fetch call. *count* is used only by ct\_bind.

- *usertype* is the server user-defined datatype, if any, of data returned by the server. *usertype* is used only for server user-defined types, not for Client-Library user-defined types. For a discussion of Client-Library user-defined types, see “Datatypes support” on page 295.
- *locale* is a pointer to a CS\_LOCALE structure containing localization information. Set *locale* to NULL if localization information is not required.

Before using a CS\_DATAFMT structure, make sure that *locale* is valid either by setting it to NULL or to the address of a valid CS\_LOCALE structure.

## CS\_IODESC structure

A CS\_IODESC structure, or *I/O descriptor structure*, describes *text* or *image* data.

An application calls `ct_data_info` to retrieve a CS\_IODESC structure after retrieving a *text* or *image* value that it plans to update at a later time. After it has a valid CS\_IODESC, a typical application changes only the values of the *locale*, *total\_txtlen*, and *log\_on\_update* fields before using the CS\_IODESC to update the *text* or *image* value.

An application calls `ct_data_info` to define a CS\_IODESC structure after calling `ct_command` to initiate a send-data operation to update a *text* or *image* value.

A CS\_IODESC is defined as follows:

```
typedef struct _cs_iodesc
{
    CS_INT      iotype;           /* CS_IODATA.          */
    CS_INT      datatype;        /* Text or image.     */
    CS_LOCALE   *locale;         /* Locale information. */
    CS_INT      usertype;        /* User-defined type. */
    CS_INT      total_txtlen;    /* Total data length. */
    CS_INT      offset;          /* Reserved.          */
    CS_BOOL     log_on_update    /* Log the insert?    */
    CS_CHAR     name[CS_OBJ_NAME]; /* Name of data object.*/
    CS_INT      namelen         /* Length of name.    */
    CS_BYTE     timestamp[CS_TS_SIZE]; /* Adaptive Server id. */
    CS_INT      timestamplen;    /* Length of timestamp.*/
    CS_BYTE     textptr[CS_TP_SIZE]; /* Adaptive Server ptr.*/
    CS_INT      textptrlen;      /* Length of textptr. */
}
```

```
CS_INT      delete_length;          /* Number of bytes to */
                                          /* delete/overwrite for*/
                                          /* partial updates.   */
} CS_IODESC;
```

where:

- *iotype* indicates the type of I/O to perform. For text and image operations, *iotype* can have the value CS\_IODATA or CS\_IOPARTIAL. The CS\_IOPARTIAL setting specifies that a partial update is to be performed on the text or image column.
- *datatype* is the datatype of the data object. The values for *datatype* are CS\_TEXT\_TYPE and CS\_IMAGE\_TYPE.
- *locale* is a pointer to a CS\_LOCALE structure containing localization information for the text or image value. Set *locale* to NULL if localization information is not required.

Before using a CS\_IODESC structure, make sure that *locale* is valid by setting it either to NULL or to the address of a valid CS\_LOCALE structure.

- *usertype* is the Adaptive Server Enterprise user-defined datatype of the data object, if any. On send-data operations, *usertype* is ignored. On get-data operations, Client-Library sets *usertype* in addition to (not instead of) *datatype*.
- *total\_txtlen* is the total length, in bytes, of the text or image value.

---

### Unicode and partial updates

If your client application performs partial updates on 2-byte Unicode datatypes, the application must make sure that it sends an even number of bytes to avoid a character split. You can use the *buflen* parameter of *ct\_send\_data* and the *total\_txtlen* field of CS\_IODESC to specify the length, in bytes, of the Unicode data. For partial updates to Unitext data, the *offset* and *delete\_length* values must be specified as a character count while *total\_txtlen* must be specified in bytes.

---

- *offset* indicates the first byte in the column that is affected by a partial update.
- *log\_on\_update* describes whether the server should log the update to this text or image value.
- *name* is the name of the text or image column. *name* is a null-terminated string of the form *table.column*.

- *namelen* is the length, in bytes, of *name* (not including the null terminator). When filling in a `CS_IODESC`, an application sets *namelen* to `CS_NULLTERM` to indicate a null-terminated name.
- *timestamp* is the text timestamp of the column. A text timestamp marks the time of a text or image column's last modification.
- *timestamplen* is the length, in bytes, of *timestamp*.
- *textptr* is the text pointer for the column. A text pointer is an internal server pointer that points to the data for a text or image column. *textptr* identifies the target column in a send-data operation.
- *textptrlen* is the length, in bytes, of *textptr*.
- *delete\_length* indicates the number of bytes that are to be overwritten or deleted from column a text or image column for which a partial update has been specified.

## CS\_OID structure

`CS_OID` structures store object identifiers.

An **Object Identifier (OID)** is an encoded character string that provides a machine- and network-independent method of uniquely identifying objects in a distributed environment. An OID functions as a symbolic **global name** that means the same to all applications in a distributed environment.

Sybase uses OIDs to represent the following:

- Directory objects.
- Attribute types within a directory object.
- Security mechanisms that assure secure client/server connections. A security mechanism may have a different **local name** on the client machine than on the server machine. To avoid confusion, an OID is used as a global name that identifies the security mechanism for both the client and the server. See “Choosing a network security mechanism” on page 254 for a description of how a security mechanism is associated with a connection.

## Encoding of object identifiers

OIDs are encoded as a sequence of decimal integers separated by dots. OIDs are defined according to ISO standards and organized in a hierarchy that avoids duplication among different vendors. In the hierarchy, unique prefixes are assigned to different vendors. For example, the prefix “1.3.1.4.1.897” belongs to Sybase, and all Sybase OIDs have this prefix.

## Definition of the CS\_OID structure

A CS\_OID structure is required to exchange an OID between Client-Library routines and application code.

The CS\_OID structure is used with calls to `ct_ds_lookup` or `ct_ds_objinfo`.

The CS\_OID structure is defined as follows:

```
typedef struct _cs_oid
{
    CS_INT  oid_length;
    CS_CHAR oid_buffer[CS_MAX_DS_STRING];
} CS_OID;
```

where:

- *oid\_length* is the length of the OID string. If the OID string is null-terminated, the length does not include the null terminator.
- *oid\_buffer* is an array of bytes that holds the OID string. This string is not always null-terminated.

## Using predefined OID strings

The Client-Library header files define OID strings for applications to use in initializing or comparing OIDs. Predefined OID strings are used for the following purposes:

- Identifying directory object. Sybase directory object is Server, and the OID is CS\_OID\_OBJSERVER.  
See “Server directory object” on page 277
- Identifying the attributes of a given directory object. See the definition of the directory object for the predefined OID strings that identify each attribute.



## CS\_SERVERMSG structure

A CS\_SERVERMSG structure contains information about a server error or informational message.

Client-Library uses a CS\_SERVERMSG structure in two ways:

- For connections using the callback method to handle messages, a CS\_SERVERMSG is the third parameter that Client-Library passes to the connection's server message callback.
- For connections handling messages inline, ct\_diag returns information in a CS\_SERVERMSG.

For information on error and message handling, see “Error handling” on page 121.

A CS\_SERVERMSG structure is defined as follows:

```

/*
** CS_SERVERMSG
** The Client-Library server message structure.
*/

typedef struct _cs_servermsg
{
    CS_MSGNUM    msgnumber;
    CS_INT       state;
    CS_INT       severity;
    CS_CHAR      text [CS_MAX_MSG];
    CS_INT       textlen;
    CS_CHAR      svrname [CS_MAX_CHAR];
    CS_INT       svrlen;

    /*
    ** If the error involved a stored procedure,
    ** the following fields contain information
    ** about the procedure:
    */
    CS_CHAR      proc [CS_MAX_CHAR];
    CS_INT       proclen;
    CS_INT       line;

    /*
    ** Other information.
    */
    CS_INT       status;
    CS_BYTE      sqlstate [CS_SQLSTATE_SIZE];
    CS_INT       sqlstatelen;

```

```
} CS_SERVERMSG;
```

where:

- *msgnumber* is the server message number. For a list of Adaptive Server Enterprise messages, execute the Transact-SQL command:

```
select * from sysmessages
```

- *state* is the server error state.
- *severity* is the severity of the message. For a list of Adaptive Server Enterprise message severities, execute the Transact-SQL command:

```
select distinct severity from sysmessages
```

- *text* is the text of the server message.

If an application is not sequencing messages, *text* is guaranteed to be null-terminated, even if it has been truncated.

If an application is sequencing messages, *text* is null-terminated only if it is the last chunk of a sequenced message.

See “Sequencing long messages” on page 125.

- *textlen* is the length, in bytes, of *text*. This is always the actual length, never the symbolic value `CS_NULLTERM`.
- *svrname* is the name of the server that generated the message. This is the name of the server as it appears in the *interfaces* file. *svrname* is a null-terminated string.
- *svrlen* is the length, in bytes, of *svrname*.
- *proc* is the name of the stored procedure that caused the message, if any. *proc* is a null-terminated string.
- *proclen* is the length, in bytes, of *proc*.
- *line* is the line number, if any, of the line that caused the message. *line* may be a line number in a stored procedure or a line number in a command batch.
- *status* is a bitmask used to indicate various types of information, such as whether or not extended error data is included with the message. Table 2-18 lists the values that can be present in *status*:

**Table 2-18: CS\_SERVERMSG status field values**

Symbolic value	Meaning
CS_HASEED	Extended error data is included with the message. See “Extended error data” on page 127.
CS_FIRST_CHUNK	The message text contained in text is the first chunk of the message.  If CS_FIRST_CHUNK and CS_LAST_CHUNK are both on, then text contains the entire message.  If neither CS_FIRST_CHUNK nor CS_LAST_CHUNK is on, then text contains a middle chunk of the message.  See “Sequencing long messages” on page 125.
CS_LAST_CHUNK	The message text contained in text is the last chunk of the message.  If CS_FIRST_CHUNK and CS_LAST_CHUNK are both on, then text contains the entire message.  If neither CS_FIRST_CHUNK nor CS_LAST_CHUNK is on, then text contains a middle chunk of the message.  See “Sequencing long messages” on page 125.

- *sqlstate* is a byte string describing the error.  
  
Not all server messages have SQL state values associated with them. If no SQL state value is associated with a message, *sqlstate* has the value “ZZZZZ”.
- *sqlstatelen* is the length, in bytes, of the *sqlstate* string.

## SQLCA structure

A SQLCA structure is used in conjunction with *ct\_diag* to retrieve Client-Library and server error and informational messages.

A SQLCA structure is defined as follows:

```

/*
** SQLCA
** The SQL Communications Area structure.
*/

typedef struct _sqlca
{

```

```
char    sqlcaid[8];
long    sqlcabc;
long    sqlcode;

struct
{
    long    sqlerrml;
    char    sqlerrmc[256];
} sqlerrm;

char    sqlerrp[8];
long    sqlerrd[6];
char    sqlwarn[8];
char    sqltext[8];

} SQLCA;
```

where:

- *sqlcaid* is “SQLCA”.
- *sqlcabc* is ignored.
- *sqlcode* is the server or Client-Library message number. For information about how Client-Library maps message numbers to *sqlcode*, see “SQLCODE structure” on page 95.
- *sqlerrml* is the length of the actual message text (not the length of the text placed in *sqlerrmc*).
- *sqlerrmc* is the null-terminated text of the message. If the message is too long for the array, Client-Library truncates it before appending the null terminator.
- *sqlerrp* is the null-terminated name of the stored procedure, if any, being executed at the time of the error. If the name is too long for the array, Client-Library truncates it before appending the null terminator.
- *sqlerrd[2]* is the number of rows affected by the current command. This field is set only if the current message is a “number of rows affected” message. Otherwise, *sqlerrd[2]* has a value of CS\_NO\_COUNT.
- *sqlwarn* is an array of warnings:
  - If *sqlwarn[0]* is blank, then all other *sqlwarn* variables are blank. If *sqlwarn[0]* is not blank, then at least one other *sqlwarn* variable is set to “W”.

- If *sqlwarn[1]* is “W”, then Client-Library truncated at least one column’s value when copying it into a host variable.
- If *sqlwarn[2]* is “W”, then at least one null value was eliminated from the argument set of a function.
- If *sqlwarn[3]* is “W”, then some but not all items in a result set have been bound. This field is set only if the CS\_ANSI\_BINDS property is set to CS\_TRUE (see “ANSI-style binds” on page 202).
- If *sqlwarn[4]* is “W”, then a dynamic SQL update or delete statement did not include a where clause.
- If *sqlwarn[5]* is “W”, then a server conversion or truncation error has occurred.
- *sqltext* is ignored.

## SQLCODE structure

A SQLCODE structure is used in conjunction with *ct\_diag* to retrieve Client-Library and server error and informational message codes.

An application must declare a SQLCODE structure as a long integer.

Client-Library always sets SQLCODE and the *sqlcode* field of the SQLCA structure identically.

## Mapping server messages to SQLCODE

A server message number is mapped to a SQLCODE of 0 if it has a severity of 0. Other server messages may also be mapped to a SQLCODE of 0.

Server message numbers are inverted before being placed into SQLCODE. This ensures that SQLCODE is negative if an error has occurred.

For a list of server messages, execute the Transact-SQL statement:

```
select * from sysmessages
```

## Mapping Client-Library messages to SQLCODE

The Client-Library message “No rows affected” is mapped to a SQLCODE of 100. Client-Library messages with CS\_SV\_INFORM severities are mapped to a SQLCODE of 0. Other Client-Library messages may also be mapped to a SQLCODE of 0.

Client-Library message numbers are inverted before being placed into SQLCODE. This ensures that SQLCODE is negative if an error has occurred.

See “Client-Library message numbers” on page 78.

### SQLSTATE structure

A SQLSTATE structure is used in conjunction with `ct_diag` to retrieve SQL state information, if any, associated with a Client-Library or server message.

An application must declare a SQLSTATE structure as an array of 6 characters.

The *sqlstate* fields of the `CS_CLIENTMSG` and `CS_SERVERMSG` structures are treated identically to SQLSTATE, except that they are defined as 8 bytes. The last 2 bytes are ignored.

## Commands

In the client/server model, a server accepts commands from multiple clients and responds by returning data and other information to the clients. Open Client applications use Client-Library routines to communicate commands to servers.

Table 2-19 summarizes the Client-Library command types:

**Table 2-19: Command types**

Command type	Initiated by	Summary
Language	ct_command	Defines the text of a query that the server will parse, interpret, and execute.
RPC, Package	ct_command	Specifies the name of a server procedure (Adaptive Server Enterprise stored procedure or Open Server registered procedure) to be executed by the server. The procedure must already exist on the server.  Package commands are only supported by mainframe Open Server servers. They are otherwise identical to RPC commands.
Cursor	ct_cursor	Initiates one of several commands to manage a Client-Library cursor.
Dynamic SQL	ct_dynamic	Initiates a command to execute a literal SQL statement (with restrictions on statement content) or to manage a prepared dynamic SQL statement.
Message	ct_command	Initiates a message command and specifies the message-command ID number.
Send-Data	ct_command	Initiates a command to upload a large text/image column value to the server.

## Sending commands

All commands are defined and sent in three steps:

- 1 Initiate the command. This identifies the command type and what it executes.
- 2 Define parameter values, if necessary.
- 3 Send the command. ct\_send writes the command symbols and data to the network. The server then reads the command, interprets it, and executes it.

## Initiating a command

An application sends several types of commands to a server:

- An application calls `ct_command` to initiate a language, message, package, remote procedure call (RPC), or send-data command.
- An application calls `ct_cursor` to initiate a cursor command.
- An application calls `ct_dynamic` to initiate a dynamic SQL command.

### Defining parameters for a command

The following types of commands take parameters:

- A language command, when the command text contains variables
- An RPC command, when the stored procedure takes parameters
- A cursor declare command, when the body of the cursor contains host variables or when some of the cursor's columns are for update
- A cursor open command, when the body of the cursor contains host language parameters
- A cursor update command, if the text of the update statement contains variables
- A message command
- A dynamic SQL execute command

An application calls `ct_param` or `ct_setparam` once for each parameter a command requires. These routines perform the same function, except that `ct_param` copies a parameter value, while `ct_setparam` copies the address of a variable that contains the value. If `ct_setparam` is used, Client-Library reads the parameter value when the command is sent. This allows the application to change the parameter values that were specified with `ct_setparam` before resending the command.

### Sending a command

After a command has been initiated and its parameters have been defined, an application calls `ct_send` to send the command to the server. The server then interprets the command, executes it, and returns the results to the client application.



## Resending a command

For most command types, Client-Library allows an application to resend the command after the results of previous execution have been processed. Enhancements to `ct_send`, `ct_cursor`, and `ct_bind`, and the addition of `ct_setparam` routine in version 11.1 allow batch-processing applications to resend commands and reuse binds when repeatedly executing the same server command. This feature can eliminate redundant calls to `ct_bind`, `ct_command`, `ct_cursor`, and `ct_param`.

The application resends commands as follows:

- If necessary, the application changes values in parameter source variables. If the command requires parameters, the application should define parameter source variables with `ct_setparam` instead of passing values with `ct_param`. Input parameter values passed with `ct_param` can not be changed when a command is resent.
- The application calls `ct_send` to resend the command after the results of the previous command execution have been processed and before a new command is initiated on the command structure.

An application can resend all types of commands except:

- Send-data commands initiated by `ct_command(CS_SEND_DATA_CMD)`
- Send-bulk commands initiated by `ct_command(CS_SEND_BULK_CMD)`
- `ct_cursor` cursor commands other than cursor-update or cursor-delete
- `ct_dynamic` commands other than execute-immediate commands or a command to execute a prepared statement

## Deciding which type of command to use

See Chapter 5, “Choosing Command Types,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide* for guidance on which command type is right for your application.

## Connection migration

Open Client supports connection migration for connections made to a server that understands the connection migration protocol and can move client connections to another server after login has completed. Connection migration is enabled by the `CS_PROP_MIGRATABLE` property. The default for this property is `CS_TRUE`, and the property is valid for both `ct_config` and `ct_con_props`.

---

**Note** DB-Library does not support connection migration.

---

## Debugging

The following environment variables can be used for debugging CT-Library applications without the need to modify and relink:

- `SYBOCS_DEBUG_FLAGS`—enables specific diagnostic subsystems. You can enable multiple debug options by specifying a comma-delimited list of flags in the variable.
- `SYBOCS_DEBUG_LOGFILE`—specifies the log file where the diagnostics are recorded. If you do not set this variable, messages are written to stdout.

---

**Note** Debug flags that require *devlib* libraries still require *devlib* libraries even when using `SYBOCS_DEBUG_LOGFILE`. For information about which `ct_debug` flag parameters require *devlib* libraries, see “`ct_debug`” on page 442.

---

To use these variables, set them before calling your CT-Library application. For example, on UNIX:

```
% setenv SYBOCS_DEBUG_FLAGS CS_DBG_SSL,CS_DBG_PROTOCOL
% setenv SYBOCS_DEBUG_LOGFILE libsbybfssl.log
% ./isql -U sa -P -S my_ssl_server
% more libsbybfssl.log
```

On Windows:

```
C:\> set SYBOCS_DEBUG_FLAGS=CS_DBG_SSL
C:\> set SYBOCS_DEBUG_LOGFILE=.\libsbybfssl.log
C:\> isql -Usa -P -S my_ssl_server
```

```
C:\> type libsybfssl.log
```

## Enabling debugging

Table 2-20 lists the keywords for configuring the debugging options for a connection.

**Table 2-20: Configuration file keywords for debugging options**

Keyword	Value
CS_DBG_FILE	A character string specifying the destination file name for text-format debugging information.
CS_DBG_PROTOCOL_FILE	This <code>ct_debug</code> parameter may be set without <i>devlib</i> libraries. If the parameter is not set on connection, <code>mktemp</code> is called, generating a unique file name to dump the protocol packets into. The prefix string passed to <code>mkstemp</code> is <i>capture</i> . Ribo can decode the resulting protocol file.
CS_PROTOCOL_FILE	A character string specifying the destination file name for binary format debugging information.
CS_DEBUG	A character string giving a comma-separated list of debug flags.

CS\_DEBUG specifies the data to be written to the file CS\_DBG\_FILE. Its value can be a list of flags that correspond to the bitmasks for `ct_debug`'s *flag* parameter. For meanings of these debug flags, see “`ct_debug`” on page 442.

The possible flags are:

- CS\_DBG\_ALL
- CS\_DBG\_API\_LOGCALL
- CS\_DBG\_API\_STATES
- CS\_DBG\_ASYNC
- CS\_DBG\_DIAG
- CS\_DBG\_ERROR
- CS\_DBG\_MEM
- CS\_DBG\_NETWORK
- CS\_DBG\_PROTOCOL
- CS\_DBG\_PROTOCOL\_FILE
- CS\_DBG\_PROTOCOL\_STATES

- CS\_DBG\_SSL

## Directory services

A **directory** stores system information as **directory entries** and associates a logical name with each entry. Each directory entry contains information about a network entity such as a user, a server, or a printer. A directory organizes this information and removes the requirement to modify applications when the location of a network entity changes.

A **directory service** (sometimes called a naming service) manages creation, modification, and retrieval of directory name entries.

## Directory service providers and drivers

Directory driver configuration determines the default directory source for a Client-Application. The directory is provided by either:

- The Sybase **interfaces file**, which is simply an operating system file on the local host machine. If not explicitly set, the *interfaces* file is the default.
- Network-based directory service software, such as Distributed Computing Environment Cell Directory Services (DCE/CDS), Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP), or the Windows Registry.

See “Directory service provider” on page 118.

For information on configuring directory drivers, see the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

## Network-based directory services

A distributed directory service allows Client-Library and Server-Library to use a network-based directory rather than the Sybase *interfaces* file as the source for server address information. Using a network directory service can simplify the administration of an environment that contains many client machines.

A network-based directory use requires a Sybase directory driver that interacts with the network directory service. For Client-Library applications, the CS\_DS\_PROVIDER connection property specifies the directory source to be used by calls to `ct_connect` and `ct_ds_lookup`.

Client-Library routines `ct_ds_lookup`, `ct_ds_objinfo`, and `ct_ds_dropobj` allow directory browsing. Using these routines, an application can search for available servers in the directory or *interfaces* file.

## LDAP

Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) is used to access directory listings. A directory listing, or service, provides a directory of names, profile information, and machine addresses for every user and resource on the network. It can be used to manage user accounts and network permissions.

LDAP servers are typically hierarchical in design and provide fast lookups of resources. LDAP can be used as a replacement to the traditional Sybase *interfaces* file (*sql.ini* on Windows) to store and retrieve information about Sybase servers.

Any type of LDAP service, whether it is an actual server or a gateway to other LDAP services, is called an LDAP server. An LDAP driver calls LDAP client libraries to establish connections to an LDAP server. The LDAP driver and client libraries define the communication protocol, such as whether encryption is enabled, and the contents of messages exchanged between clients and servers. Messages are operators, such as client requests for read, write, and queries, and server responses, including data-format information.

When the LDAP driver connects to the LDAP server, the server establishes the connection based on two authentication methods—anonymous access, and user name and password authentication.

- Anonymous access – does not require any authentication information; therefore, you do not have to set any properties. Anonymous access is typically used for read-only privileges.
- User name and password – can be specified in the *libtcl.cfg* file (*libtcl64.cfg* file for 64-bit platforms) as an extension to the LDAP URL or set with property calls to Client-Library. The user name and password that are passed to the LDAP server through Ct-Lib are separate and distinct from the user name and password used to log in to Adaptive Server Enterprise. Sybase strongly recommends that you use user name and password authentication.

## OpenLDAP

OpenLDAP is the open-source version of LDAP. For a list of Open Client and Open Server platforms that use OpenLDAP libraries, see the *Open Server and SDK New Features for Windows, Linux, UNIX, and Mac OS X*. More information on configuration can be found in the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

## SSL/TLS

In Open Client and Open Server 15.0 ESD #7 and later, you can establish an encrypted (SSL) connection between the application and the LDAP server. This encrypted connection is set up in one of two ways:

- LDAPS – connects to the secure port, typically port 636, of the LDAP directory server. This method, also known as LDAP over SSL, is non-standard, but widely supported.
- StartTLS – upgrades an existing standard connection, typically using port 389, to a secure connection using transport layer security. This method is only possible if the connection uses LDAPv3.

During the SSL/TLS negotiation, the LDAP server sends its certificate to prove its identity. The client verifies that this certificate was signed by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA). A list of trusted CAs is maintained in the trusted roots file *trusted.txt*. This file is located in *\$SYBASE/config* or in an alternate file location stored in the *CS\_PROP\_SSL\_CA* property.

Once the LDAP server is successfully authenticated, the client and the LDAP server continue their SSL handshake to establish the encrypted connection. Once initiated, there is no difference between the connections established with LDAPS and StartTLS, except that LDAPS requires a separate listener for the LDAP server.

See the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

## LDAP Directory Server lookup time limit

Connections or directory lookups to the LDAP Directory Server may be unable to complete due to a hanging or otherwise unavailable LDAP Server.

By setting *CS\_DS\_TIMELIMIT*, you can specify time limits on failed connections or lookups to the LDAP Directory Server. If *CS\_DS\_TIMELIMIT* is not set, the login timeout value is used as the default time limit for LDAP Directory Server lookups. For information on *CS\_DS\_TIMELIMIT*, refer to Table 2-30.

### Retry and delay options

The retry option specifies the number of times to retry a search connection to the LDAP Directory Server after the initial attempt fails or times out. The delay option is the number of seconds to wait between a failed and new retry. Both options are set in *libtcl.cfg* and apply to the designated LDAP Directory Server only, for example:

```
[DIRECTORY]
myldap=libsybldap.so retry=3 delay=5
ldap://nlnoignix/dc=sybase,dc=com????bind...
```

By default, both options are 0.

## LDAP for Microsoft Active Directory

Sybase supports LDAP for Microsoft Active Directory, which is a directory service used to centralize networks and store information about network resources. See “Schema and name syntax for Microsoft Active Directory” on page 110 for information on importing directory schema and creating a container for the Sybase server entries.

## Use of the directory by applications

Client-Library applications require a directory to connect to a server. When an application calls `ct_connect`, Client-Library looks up the server name in the directory and reads the necessary information to establish a connection to the server.

Applications can also search the directory for Sybase-defined entries by calling `ct_ds_lookup`. For example, an application calls `ct_ds_lookup` to search for an available server or to check the status of a particular server.

## Directory organization

Since directory services are provided by different vendors, each directory may have a different way of organizing and storing entries.

A directory has either a flat structure or a hierarchical structure. A hierarchical structure allows related entries to be combined into distinct logical groupings that descend from a parent entry. In a flat structure, all entries in the directory are in one logical grouping.

A hierarchical structure can be thought of as an inverted tree. The “root” entry is at the top and is the “ancestor” of all other entries. “Parent” entries represent logical groupings of related entries. If an entry is the parent of no other entry, it is called a “leaf” entry.

In any directory structure, each entry has a **fully qualified name** that uniquely identifies the entry. Entries also have a **common name** that is unique only among entries that have the same parent node.

In a hierarchical directory structure, names must contain navigation information. Only at the root node are the common name and the fully qualified name the same. For any other entry, the fully qualified name is constructed by combining the entry’s common name with the fully qualified name of the entry’s parent node.

In a flat directory structure, there is no root node, and every entry’s fully qualified name is the same as its common name.

The Sybase *interfaces* file is an example of a flat directory. Most network-based directory services provide a hierarchical directory.

## Directory entry name formats

Entry names must be recognized by the directory provider software. Each provider requires a different name syntax. Table 2-21 illustrates some examples of fully qualified names.

---

**Note** These examples are for discussion purposes only. For name syntax information on directories other than the *interfaces* file, please see the documentation for the network directory provider software used on your system. All example entry names in this book are fictional.

---



**Table 2-21: Fully qualified name syntax examples**

Directory service provider	Fully qualified name example
OSF DCE Cell Directory Services (DCE CDS)	<i>././dataservers/sybase/license_data</i> (cell-relative) <i>./../sales.fictional.com/dataservers/sybase/license_data</i> (global)
Windows Registry	<i>SOFTWARE\SYBASE\SERVER\the_server</i>
LDAP directory services	<i>ldap://host:port/ditbase??scope?? bindname=username?password</i>  <b>Note</b> The LDAP URL must be on a single line.
Sybase <i>interfaces</i> file	<i>my_server</i>

Table 2-21 does not provide an exhaustive list of supported directory service providers, and the providers listed may not be supported on all platforms. See the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform to view information about the supported directory providers.

## Name syntax for DCE CDS

Sybase applications access a DCE directory by using DCE Cell Directory Services (CDS) as the directory provider.

In DCE CDS, the directory name space is divided into cells. Each cell acts as an administrative domain for managing network resources and their users. In CDS, a fully qualified name can be cell-relative or globally qualified:

- Cell-relative qualified names begin with the special token “./.”. The common name of descendant nodes are listed in order (from left to right) and each common name is separated from its parent with a forward slash (/). The following example illustrates a cell-relative qualified name:

```
././eng/license_data
```

- Globally qualified names begin with the special token “/...””. Following “/...” is a Domain Name Services (DNS) name for the DCE cell. The rest of the name consists of the descendant nodes from the cell root, in left-to-right order and separated by slashes. The following example illustrates a globally qualified name. In this example, “sales.fictional.com” identifies the cell that contains the entry:

```
./../sales.fictional.com/dataservers/license_data
```

## Name syntax for Windows Registry

The Windows Registry comprises a hierarchical structure in which nodes are called “keys.” The common name of descendant nodes are listed in order (from left to right) and each common name is separated from its parent by a backslash (“\”). Registry storage is local to each machine, but entries may be read from another machine’s Registry by including the machine name in the fully qualified name.

The following example shows a fully qualified name for an entry in the local Registry:

```
SOFTWARE\SYBASE\SERVER\the_server
```

The example below names an entry in the machine queenbee’s Registry:

```
queenbee:SOFTWARE\SYBASE\SERVER\the_server
```

All entry names for Sybase directory entries are located relative to the key “\HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\”.

Registry entries are not case sensitive.

## Name syntax for LDAP directory services

The *libtcl.cfg* and the *libtcl64.cfg* files (collectively *libtcl\*.cfg* files) determine whether the *interfaces* file or LDAP directory services should be used. If LDAP is specified in the *libtcl\*.cfg* file, the *interfaces* file is ignored unless the application specifically overrides the *libtcl\*.cfg* file by passing the *-l* parameter while connecting to a server.

You use the *libtcl\*.cfg* to specify the LDAP server name, port number, DIT base, user name, and password to authenticate the connection to an LDAP server. In the *libtcl\*.cfg* file, LDAP directory services are specified with a URL in the DIRECTORY section.

For example:

```
[DIRECTORY]
ldap=libsybdldap.so
ldap://huey:11389/dc=sybase,dc=com??
one????bindname=cn=Manager,dc=sybase,dc=com secret
```

Table 2-22 defines the keywords for the *ldapurl* variables.

**Table 2-22: Ldapurl variables**

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>CS_* property</b>
<i>host</i> (required)	The host name or IP address of the machine running the LDAP server	None	
<i>port</i>	The port number on which the LDAP server is listening	389	
<i>ditbase</i> (required)	The default DIT base	None	CS_DS_DITBASE
<i>username</i>	Distinguished name (DN) of the user to authenticate	NULL (anonymous authentication)	CS_DS_PRINCIPAL
<i>password</i>	Password of the user to be authenticated	NULL (anonymous authentication)	CS_DS_PASSWORD

You can find a complete list of Sybase's LDAP directory schema in:

- UNIX – `$SYBASE/$SYBASE_OCS/config`
- Windows – `%SYBASE%\%SYBASE_OCS%\ini`  
In the same directory, there is also a file called `sybase-schema.conf`, which contains the same schema but in a Netscape-specific syntax.

To create an encrypted connection with the LDAP server using LDAPS, use:

```
ldap=libsybldap.so
ldaps://huey:636/dc=sybase,dc=com????
bindname=cn=Manager,dc=Sybase,dc=com?secret
```

If no port number is specified using `ldaps://`, port 636 will be used by default.

To create an encrypted connection by using and upgrading the standard LDAP listener, use:

```
ldap=libsybldap.so starttls
ldap://huey:389/dc=sybase,dc=com????
bindname=cn=Manager,dc=Sybase,dc=com?secret
```

If no port number is specified using `ldap://`, port 389 will be used by default.

## Schema and name syntax for Microsoft Active Directory

The directory schema for use with Microsoft Active Directory is *sybase.ldf*. You can import *sybase.ldf* into the Active Directory (AD) or into an Active Directory Application Mode (ADAM) instance using the *ldifde.exe* command provided in the ADAM installation. To import the directory schema, execute the *ldifde.exe* command from the ADAM installation using this syntax:

```
ldifde -i -u -f sybase.ldf -s server:port -b username
domain password -j . -c "cn=Configuration,dc=X"
#configurationNamingContext
```

After the schema has been successfully imported into the Active Directory, you can create a container for the Sybase server entries and set appropriate read and write permissions for the container and its child objects.

For example, a container with a relative distinguished name (RDN) “CN=SybaseServers” is created in the root of the Active Directory for domain “mycompany.com” to store and retrieve Sybase server entries. The root distinguished name (rootDN) for this container is reflected in the *libtcl.cfg* file as:

```
ldap=libsybldap.dll ldap://localhost:389/
cn=SybaseServers,dc=mycompany,dc=com??. . .
```

If you create a dedicated user account name “Manager” with password “secret” in the Active Directory to add and modify Sybase server entries, the complete entry in the *libtcl.cfg* file is:

- For Windows:

```
ldap=libsybldap.dll
ldap://localhost:389/cn=SybaseServers,dc=mycompany,
dc=com????bindname=cn=Manager,cn=Users,dc=mycompany,
dc=com?secret
```

- For UNIX:

```
ldap=libsybldap.so
ldap://myADhost:389/cn=SybaseServers,dc=mycompany,
dc=com????bindname=cn=Manager,cn=Users,dc=mycompany,
dc=com?secret
```

After setting the appropriate read and write permissions, you will be able to use the Sybase utility programs such as *dsccp* or *dsedit* to store, view, and modify Sybase server entries in the Active Directory.

## Name syntax for the Interfaces file

The *interfaces* file is a flat directory. The fully qualified name for an *interfaces* file entry is the same as the common name. See “Interfaces file” on page 139.

## Locating entries with a DIT base

A Directory Information Tree base, or **DIT base**, is an intermediate node in a directory tree used to qualify partial entry names. An application’s DIT base setting is similar in concept to an application’s current working directory in a hierarchical file system.

For any directory source other than the *interfaces* file, an application can specify a DIT base by setting the CS\_DS\_DITBASE connection property (see “Base for directory searches” on page 114).

ct\_connect uses the DIT base to resolve partial server names. An application specifies a server name for ct\_connect in one of two ways:

- By specifying the fully qualified name, or
- By setting the CS\_DS\_DITBASE connection property and specifying a name relative to the CS\_DS\_DITBASE node.

Some directory service providers provide a special name syntax to indicate that an entry is fully qualified. When using these directory providers, the application overrides the current DIT base.

The sections below give examples of how the DIT base is combined with partial names. The rules vary by directory service provider. If your directory service provider is not listed, see the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

### DIT base for DCE CDS

With DCE CDS as the directory provider, the DIT base may be a cell-relative name or a global name. If a global name is used, it must contain enough information to completely identify a cell.

The following two examples illustrate DIT-base settings for DCE CDS. The first example identifies a DIT base within the current DCE cell:

```
././dataservers
```

The second example identifies a DIT base in the cell `sales.fictional.com` by specifying a global name:

```
../../sales.fictional.com/dataservers
```

The following example shows a partial name that is passed to `ct_connect` (as the `server_name` parameter):

```
sybase/test_server
```

`ct_connect` combines the DIT base and the value of the `server_name` as follows:

```
dit_base_value/server_name
```

For example:

```
././dataservers/sybase/test_server
```

or

```
/.../sales.fictional.com/dataservers/sybase/test_server
```

Client-Library appends a slash (/) and the `server_name` value to the DIT base. The DIT base cannot end with a slash, and the `server_name` value cannot begin with a slash.

Client-Library ignores the DIT base when `server_name` contains special syntax that indicates a fully qualified name. This syntax is:

- A cell-relative qualified name (`server_name` begins with “/.”), or
- A globally qualified name (`server_name` begins with “/...”).

In either of these cases, `server_name` is considered to be a fully qualified name, and `ct_connect` ignores the DIT base.

The default DIT base for the DCE CDS directory driver is:

```
././subsys/sybase/dataservers
```

This default may be overridden by the directory driver configuration. To override the configured default, call `ct_con_props` to set the `CS_DS_DITBASE` property.

### DIT base for Windows Registry

With the Registry as the connection’s directory service provider, `ct_connect` appends a backslash “\” and the `server_name` value to the DIT base value. The DIT base cannot end with a backslash, and a `server_name` value that represents a partial name cannot begin with a backslash.

This is an example of a DIT base for the Windows Registry:

```
SOFTWARE\SYBASE\SERVER
```

This an example of a partial name that is given to `ct_connect`:

```
dataserver\fin_data
```

These are combined to yield:

```
SOFTWARE\SYBASE\SERVER\dataserver\fin_data
```

The default DIT base for the Registry directory driver is

```
SOFTWARE\SYBASE\SERVER
```

This default may be overridden by the directory driver configuration. To override the configured default, call `ct_con_props` to set the `CS_DS_DITBASE` property.

Names are considered fully qualified when they begin with the DIT base value. For example, if the DIT base is “SOFTWARE\SYBASE\SERVER”, then the following is a fully qualified name:

```
SOFTWARE\SYBASE\SERVER\debug\fin_data
```

All DIT base nodes are located relative to the “\HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE” key.

To specify a DIT base node from another machine’s Registry, include the machine name and a colon (:) in the DIT base value. For example, the following DIT base value refers to the machine *queenbee*’s registry:

```
queenbee:SOFTWARE\SYBASE\SERVER
```

### DIT base for the Interfaces file

The `CS_DS_DITBASE` property is not supported when the connection’s directory source is the *interfaces* file.

### Viewing directory entries

Using Client-Library, you may view directory entries by coding an application that installs a directory callback routine, then calls `ct_ds_lookup` and `ct_ds_objinfo`. See Chapter 9, “Using Directory Services,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide* for details.

### Directory objects

The attributes of a directory object are determined by what kind of directory object it is. Sybase directory object is `Server` and the `OID` is `CS_OID_OBJSERVER`. See “Server directory object” on page 277.

## Properties for directory services

The following properties control an application's use of directory services:

### Directory service cache use

CS\_DS\_COPY determines whether the connection's directory service provider is allowed to use cached information to satisfy requests for information in the directory. For directory drivers that support the property, the default is CS\_TRUE, which allows the use of cached information.

Not all directory service providers support caching. An application calls `ct_con_props(CS_SUPPORTED)` to determine if the current directory driver supports caching.

---

**Note** CS\_DS\_COPY cannot be set, cleared, or retrieved unless Client-Library is using a directory service provider that supports caching.

---

Some directory service providers support a distributed model with *directory server agents* (DSAs) and *directory user agents* (DUAs). Directory server agents are programs that manage the directory and respond to requests from the directory user agents. The DUAs run on each machine and transmit application requests to directory server agents and forward the responses to the application.

Directory caching allows the directory user agent to provide a cached copy of recently read information rather than sending the request to the directory server agent. This can speed up directory request handling.

Using the local copy may be faster, but querying the actual directory ensures that the application receives the most recent changes to directory entries.

### Base for directory searches

CS\_DS\_DITBASE specifies a directory node where directory searches start. This node is called the DIT base.

---

**Note** CS\_DS\_DITBASE cannot be set, cleared, or retrieved unless Client-Library is using a network-based directory service rather than the *interfaces* file.

---

The default DIT base value is specified as follows:

- In the configuration of the directory driver, or



- By the driver-specific default, if the configuration specifies no default DIT base value.

Directory driver configuration is described in the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

DIT base values must be fully qualified names in the name syntax of the directory service that Client-Library is using. In addition, each driver/provider combination has different rules for combining fully and partially qualified names. See “Directory entry name formats” on page 106 for details.

### Directory service expansion of aliases

CS\_DS\_EXPANDALIAS determines whether the connection’s directory service provider expands alias entries when searching the directory. For directory drivers that support this property, the default is CS\_TRUE, which means alias entries are expanded.

Not all directory service providers support aliases. An application calls `ct_con_props(CS_SUPPORTED)` to determine if the current directory driver supports this property.

---

**Note** CS\_DS\_EXPANDALIAS cannot be set, cleared, or retrieved unless Client-Library is using a directory driver that supports alias entries.

---

Some directory service providers allow directory alias entries to be created. An alias entry contains a link to a primary entry. Aliases allow the primary entry to appear as one or more entries in different locations.

If CS\_DS\_EXPANDALIAS is CS\_TRUE, the directory service provider is permitted to follow alias links when searching the directory. If the value is CS\_FALSE, the links in alias entries are not followed.

---

**Warning!** Directories that contain alias entries may contain cyclic search paths as a result of the alias links. If CS\_DS\_EXPANDALIAS is enabled, it is possible for searches begun by `ct_ds_lookup` to go on indefinitely if the directory tree contains a cyclic search path.

---

## Directory service failover

CS\_DS\_FAILOVER determines whether Client-Library fails over to the next directory driver entry in *libtcl.cfg* file and eventually to the *interfaces* file when the current directory driver does not load or when the current directory server is not available. The default CS\_DS\_FAILOVER value is CS\_TRUE, which means Client-Library silently fails over when the current directory driver cannot be loaded.

Client-Library requires a directory for (among other things) mapping logical server names to network addresses. The directory can either be the Sybase *interfaces* file or a network-based directory service such as DCE Cell Directory Services (CDS).

To use a directory source other than the *interfaces* file, Client-Library requires a directory driver.

Failover occurs when an application requests (or defaults) to use a network-based directory service rather than the *interfaces* file. If Client-Library cannot load the directory driver, by default, failover occurs to the next directory driver entry in the *libtcl.cfg* file and, eventually, to the *interfaces* file. An application may set CS\_DS\_FAILOVER to CS\_FALSE to prevent failover.

If directory service failover is not permitted, and Client-Library loads a specified directory driver, then the connection's directory source is undefined. In this case, any subsequent action that requires directory access fails. These actions are:

- A call to `ct_con_props` to get, set, or clear any CS\_DS\_ property besides CS\_DS\_FAILOVER or CS\_DS\_PROVIDER
- A call to `ct_con_props` to get or clear the CS\_DS\_PROVIDER property
- A call to `ct_connect` or `ct_ds_lookup`

For a description of when Client-Library loads a directory driver, see “Directory service provider” on page 118.

For information about Sybase failover options see “High-availability failover” on page 136.

## Directory service password

CS\_DS\_PASSWORD specifies a directory service password to go with the principal (user) name specified as CS\_DS\_PRINCIPAL. Some directory providers require an authenticated principal (user) name to control the application's access to directory entries.

For details on `CS_DS_PRINCIPAL`, see “Directory service principal name” on page 117.

Not all directory service providers support passwords. An application calls `ct_con_props(CS_SUPPORTED)` to determine if the current directory driver supports this property.

---

**Note** `CS_DS_PASSWORD` cannot be set, cleared, or retrieved unless Client-Library is using a directory service provider that supports the property.

---

### Directory service principal name

`CS_DS_PRINCIPAL` specifies a directory service principal (user) name to go with the password specified as `CS_DS_PASSWORD`. Some directory providers require an authenticated principal (user) ID to control the application’s access to directory entries. For drivers that support the property, the default is `NULL`.

For details on `CS_DS_PASSWORD`, see “Directory service password” on page 116.

Not all directory service providers support `CS_DS_PRINCIPAL`. An application calls `ct_con_props(CS_SUPPORTED)` to determine if the current directory driver supports this property.

---

**Note** `CS_DS_PRINCIPAL` cannot be set, cleared, or retrieved unless Client-Library is using a directory service provider that supports the property.

---

### Directory service random offset

By default, `CS_DS_RAND_OFFSET` is set to true to avoid disrupting current installations. When set to true, `CS_DS_RAND_OFFSET` starts from a random offset and scans the network address list until a successful connect occurs. The random offset is determined when the network address list is retrieved from the directory service.

If `CS_DS_RAND_OFFSET` is set to false, connection attempts start from the initial entry in the network address list.

`CS_DS_RAND_OFFSET` can be set via `ct_con_props`, `ct_config` or `ocs.cfg`.

## Directory service provider

CS\_DS\_PROVIDER contains the name of the current directory service provider as a null-terminated string.

Client-Library uses a driver configuration file to map directory service provider names to directory driver file names. On most platforms, this file is named *libtcl.cfg*. See the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform to view a full description of this file.

### Loading the default directory driver

The default provider name corresponds to the first entry in the [DIRECTORY] section of the *libtcl.cfg* driver configuration file. This section has entries of the form:

```
[DIRECTORY]
  provider_name = driver_file_name init_string
  provider_name = driver_file_name init_string
```

where:

- *provider\_name* specifies a possible value for the CS\_DS\_PROVIDER property
- *driver\_name* is a file name for the driver
- *init\_string* specifies start-up settings for the driver.

If no driver configuration file is present on the system, or the file lacks a [DIRECTORY] section, then the default provider name is “InterfacesDriver” to indicate that Client-Library uses the *interfaces* file as the directory source.

See the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform to view a detailed description of driver configuration on your platform.

For each connection structure, Client-Library loads the default directory driver in any of the following circumstances:

- A call to `ct_con_props` to get, set, or clear any CS\_DS\_ property besides CS\_DS\_FAILOVER or CS\_DS\_PROVIDER loads the default directory driver if a driver is not already loaded.
- A call to `ct_con_props` to get the CS\_DS\_PROVIDER property loads the default directory driver if a driver is not already loaded. A call to clear CS\_DS\_PROVIDER always unloads the existing driver and reloads the default driver.
- A call to `ct_connect` or `ct_ds_lookup` loads the default directory driver if a driver is not already loaded.

When Client-Library cannot load a directory driver, Client-Library silently fails over to the *interfaces* file by default. An application may change this behavior by setting the CS\_DS\_FAILOVER property before performing any of the actions listed above. For details, see “Directory service failover” on page 116.

Changing to a different directory service provider

Applications change a connection’s directory service provider by calling `ct_con_props(CS_SET, CS_DS_PROVIDER)`.

When setting CS\_DS\_PROVIDER, the new property value must be mapped to a valid directory driver. If this is the case, then Client-Library loads the new driver and initializes it.

If Client-Library cannot load the requested driver, then the connection’s state depends on the value of the CS\_DS\_FAILOVER property and whether a driver was loaded before.

- CS\_DS\_FAILOVER determines whether Client-Library fails over to the next directory driver entry in *libtcl.cfg* when a driver does not load or when the current directory server is not available. Client-Library fails over to the *interfaces* file when the last entry of *libtcl.cfg* is reached. For details, see “Directory service failover” on page 116.
- A connection will have a previously loaded driver if the application previously set the CS\_DS\_PROVIDER property or if the application previously issued one of the calls that requires a driver. See “Loading the default directory driver” on page 118 for a list of calls that load the default directory driver.

The following table describes the directory source after a call to `ct_con_props(CS_SET, CS_DS_PROVIDER)` fails.

Driver previously loaded	Value of CS_DS_FAILOVER	New directory provider
Yes	CS_TRUE	Next <i>libtcl.cfg</i> entry or <i>interfaces</i> file
Yes	CS_FALSE	Revert to previous driver
No	CS_TRUE	Next <i>libtcl.cfg</i> entry or <i>interfaces</i> file
No	CS_FALSE	Undefined

Directory driver initialization

When a directory driver is loaded, Client-Library assigns a default value for the DIT-base property based on the associated configuration file entry.

For driver configuration instructions, see the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

### Directory service search depth

CS\_DS\_SEARCH restricts the depth to which a directory search descends from the starting point.

---

**Note** CS\_DS\_SEARCH cannot be set, cleared, or retrieved unless Client-Library is using a directory driver that supports the property.

---

The following values are legal for CS\_DS\_SEARCH:

Value	Meaning
CS_SEARCH_ONE_LEVEL (default)	Search includes only the leaf entries that are immediately descendants of the node specified by CS_DS_DITBASE.
CS_SEARCH_SUBTREE	Search the entire subtree whose root is specified by CS_DS_DITBASE.

Not all directory service providers support the search-depth property. An application calls ct\_con\_props(CS\_SUPPORTED) to determine if the current directory driver supports this property.

---

**Note** The DCE directory driver does not allow CS\_DS\_SEARCH to be set to a value other than the default, CS\_SEARCH\_ONE\_LEVEL.

---

Searches start at the directory node indicated by the value of the CS\_DS\_DITBASE property (see “Base for directory searches” on page 114).

### Directory search size limit

CS\_DS\_SIZELIMIT limits the number of entries returned by a directory search started with ct\_ds\_lookup. The default is 0, which indicates there is no size limit.

Not all directory service providers support search-results size limits. An application calls ct\_con\_props(CS\_SUPPORTED) to determine if the current directory driver supports this property.

---

**Note** CS\_DS\_SIZELIMIT cannot be set, cleared, or retrieved unless Client-Library is using a directory driver that supports the property.

---

### Directory search time limit

`CS_DS_TIMELIMIT` specifies an absolute time limit for completion of a directory search, expressed in seconds. The default is 0, which indicates there is no time limit.

Not all directory service providers support search time limits. An application calls `ct_con_props(CS_SUPPORTED)` to determine if the current directory driver supports this property.

---

**Note** `CS_DS_TIMELIMIT` cannot be set, cleared, or retrieved unless Client-Library is using a directory driver that supports the property.

---

## Error handling

All Client-Library routines return success or failure indications. Sybase recommends that applications check these return codes.

### Error reporting during initialization

This section describes how error information is returned during the initialization of a Client-Library application.

#### *cs\_ctx\_alloc* and *cs\_ctx\_global*

When an application call to either `cs_ctx_alloc` or `cs_ctx_global` returns `CS_FAIL`, extended error information is sent to standard error (STDERR) and to the file *sybinit.err*. The *sybinit.err* file is created in the current working directory.

#### *ct\_init*

When an application call to `ct_init` returns `CS_FAIL` due to a Net-Library error, extended error information is sent to standard error (STDERR) and to the file *sybinit.err*. The *sybinit.err* file is created in the current working directory.

## Error and message handling

After initialization, Client-Library applications must handle two types of error and informational messages:

- Client-Library messages, or **client messages**, are generated by Client-Library. They range in severity from informational messages to fatal errors.
- Server messages are generated by the server. They range in severity from informational messages to fatal errors.

Adaptive Server Enterprise stores the text of its messages in the `sysmessages` system table. See the *Adaptive Server Enterprise Reference Manual* for a description of this table.

See the *Open Server Server-Library/C Reference Manual* for a list of Open Server messages.

---

**Note** Do not confuse Client-Library and server messages with a result set of type `CS_MSG_RESULT`. Client-Library and server messages are the means through which Client-Library and the server communicate error and informational conditions to an application. An application accesses Client-Library and server messages either through message callback routines or inline, using `ct_diag`. A message result set, on the other hand, is one of several types of result sets that a server may return to an application. An application processes a result set of type `CS_MSG_RESULT` by calling `ct_res_info` to get the message's ID.

---

## Two methods of handling messages

An application handles Client-Library and server messages in one of two ways:

- By installing callback routines to handle messages
- Inline, using the Client-Library routine `ct_diag`

The callback method has the advantages of:

- Centralizing message handling code.
- Providing a method to gracefully handle unexpected errors. Client-Library automatically calls the appropriate message callback whenever a message is generated, so an application will not fail to trap unexpected errors. An application using only mainline error-handling logic may not successfully trap errors that have not been anticipated.



Inline message handling has the advantage of allowing an application to check for messages at particular times. For example, an application that is creating a connection might choose to wait until all connection-related commands are issued before checking for messages.

Most applications use the callback method to handle messages. However, an application that is running on a platform and language combination that does not support callbacks must use the inline method.

An application indicates which method it will use by calling `ct_callback` to install message callbacks or by calling `ct_diag` to initialize inline message handling.

An application uses different methods on different connections. For example, an application installs message callbacks at the context level, allocates two connections, and then calls `ct_diag` to initialize inline message handling for one of the connections. The other connection will use the default message callbacks that it picked up from its parent context.

An application may switch back and forth between the inline and callback methods:

- Installing either a client message callback or a server message callback turns off inline message handling. Any saved messages are discarded.
- Likewise, calling `ct_diag` to initialize inline message handling de-installs a connection's message callbacks. If this occurs, the connection's first `CS_GET` call to `ct_diag` will retrieve a warning message to this effect.

If a callback of the proper type is not installed and inline message handling is not enabled, Client-Library discards message information.

## Using callbacks to handle messages

An application calls `ct_callback` to install message callbacks.

Client-Library stores callbacks in the `CS_CONNECTION` and `CS_CONTEXT` structures. Because of this, when a Client-Library error occurs that makes a `CS_CONNECTION` or `CS_CONTEXT` structure unusable, Client-Library cannot call the client message callback. However, the routine that caused the error still returns `CS_FAIL`.

See "Callbacks" on page 22 and the `ct_callback` on page 340 reference page.

## Inline message handling

An application calls `ct_diag` to initialize inline message handling for a connection. A typical application calls `ct_diag` immediately after calling `ct_con_alloc` to allocate the connection structure.

An application cannot use `ct_diag` at the context level. That is, an application cannot use `ct_diag` to retrieve messages generated by routines that take a `CS_CONTEXT` (and no `CS_CONNECTION`) as a parameter. These messages are unavailable to an application that is using inline error handling.

An application that is retrieving messages into a `SQLCA`, `SQLCODE`, or `SQLSTATE` should set the Client-Library property `CS_EXTRA_INF` to `CS_TRUE`. See “The `CS_EXTRA_INF` property” on page 125.

The `CS_DIAG_TIMEOUT` property controls whether Client-Library fails or retries when a Client-Library routine generates a timeout error.

If a Client-Library error occurs that makes a `CS_CONNECTION` structure unusable, `ct_diag` returns `CS_FAIL` when called to retrieve information about the original error.

See `ct_diag` on page 453.

## Client-Library message structures

Client-Library uses the following structures to return message information:

- `CS_CLIENTMSG` – described in the section, “Client-Library and SQL Structures” on page 71.
- `CS_SERVERMSG` – described in the section, “Client-Library and SQL Structures” on page 71.
- `SQLCA` – described in the section, “Client-Library and SQL Structures” on page 71.
- `SQLCODE` – described in the section, “Client-Library and SQL Structures” on page 71.
- `SQLSTATE` – described in the section, “Client-Library and SQL Structures” on page 71 .

## The CS\_EXTRA\_INF property

The CS\_EXTRA\_INF property determines whether or not Client-Library returns certain kinds of informational messages.

An application that is retrieving messages into a SQLCA, SQLCODE, or SQLSTATE should set the Client-Library property CS\_EXTRA\_INF to CS\_TRUE. This is because the SQL structures require information that Client-Library does not customarily return. If CS\_EXTRA\_INF is not set, you may lose information.

An application that is not using the SQL structures can also set CS\_EXTRA\_INF to CS\_TRUE. In this case, the extra information is returned as standard Client-Library messages.

The additional information returned includes the number of rows affected by the most recent command.

## Sequencing long messages

Message callback routines and ct\_diag return Client-Library and server messages in CS\_CLIENTMSG and CS\_SERVERMSG structures. In the CS\_CLIENTMSG structure, the message text is stored in the *msgstring* field. In the CS\_SERVERMSG structure, the message text is stored in the *text* field. Both *msgstring* and *text* are CS\_MAX\_MSG bytes long.

If a message longer than CS\_MAX\_MSG, minus 1 bytes is generated, Client-Library's default behavior is to truncate the message. However, an application can use the CS\_NO\_TRUNCATE property to tell Client-Library to sequence long messages instead of truncating them.

When Client-Library is sequencing long messages, it uses as many CS\_CLIENTMSG or CS\_SERVERMSG structures as necessary to return the full text of a message. The message's first CS\_MAX\_MSG bytes are returned in one structure, its second CS\_MAX\_MSG bytes are returned in a second structure, and so forth.

Client-Library null-terminates only the last chunk of a message. If a message is exactly CS\_MAX\_MSG bytes long, the message is returned in two chunks: The first contains CS\_MAX\_MSG bytes of the message, and the second contains a null terminator.

If an application is using callback routines to handle messages, Client-Library calls the callback routine once for each message chunk.

If an application is using `ct_diag` to handle messages, it must call `ct_diag` once for each message chunk.

---

**Note** The `SQLCA`, `SQLCODE`, and `SQLSTATE` structures do not support sequenced messages. An application cannot use these structures to retrieve sequenced messages. Messages that are too long for these structures are truncated.

Operating system messages are reported through the `osstring` field of the `CS_CLIENTMSG` structure. Client-Library does not sequence operating system messages.

---

## Message structure fields for sequenced messages

The `status` field in the `CS_CLIENTMSG` and `CS_SERVERMSG` structures indicates whether the structure contains a whole message or a chunk of a message.

- The following `status` values are related to sequenced messages:

Symbolic value	Meaning
<code>CS_FIRST_CHUNK</code>	The message text is the first chunk of the message.
<code>CS_LAST_CHUNK</code>	The message text is the last chunk of the message.

- If `CS_FIRST_CHUNK` and `CS_LAST_CHUNK` are both on, then the message text in the structure is the entire message.
- If neither `CS_FIRST_CHUNK` nor `CS_LAST_CHUNK` is on, then the message text in the structure is a middle chunk.
- The `msgstringlen` field in the `CS_CLIENTMSG` structure and the `textlen` field in the `CS_SERVERMSG` structure reflect the length of the current message chunk.
- All other fields in the `CS_CLIENTMSG` and `CS_SERVERMSG` are repeated with each message chunk.

## Sequenced messages and extended error data

If a sequenced server message has extended error data associated with it, an application can retrieve the extended error data while processing any single chunk of the sequenced message. Once the application has retrieved the extended error data, however, it is no longer available. See “Extended error data” on page 127.

## Sequenced messages and `ct_diag`

If an application is using sequenced error messages, `ct_diag` acts on message chunks instead of messages. This has the following effects:

- A `ct_diag(CS_GET, index)` call returns the message chunk that has number *index*.
- A `ct_diag(CS_MSGLIMIT)` call limits the number of chunks, not the number of messages, that Client-Library will store.
- A `ct_diag(CS_STATUS)` call returns the number of currently stored chunks, not the number of currently stored messages.

## Extended error data

Some server messages have extended error data associated with them. Extended error data is simply additional information about the error.

For Adaptive Server Enterprise messages, the additional information is usually which column or columns provoked the error.

Client-Library makes extended error data available to an application in the form of a parameter result set, where each result item is a piece of extended error data. A piece of extended error data may be named and can be of any datatype.

An application can retrieve extended error data but is not required to do so.

## Uses for extended error data

Applications that allow end users to enter or edit data often need to report errors to their users at the column level. The standard server message mechanism, however, makes column-level information available only within the text of the server message. Extended error data provides a means for applications to conveniently access column-level information.

For example, imagine an application that allows end users to enter and edit data in the *titleauthor* table in the *pubs2* database. *titleauthor* uses a key composed of two columns, *au\_id* and *title\_id*. Any attempt to enter a row with an *au\_id* and *title\_id* that match an existing row will cause a “duplicate key” message to be sent to the application.

On receiving this message, the application needs to identify the problem column or columns to the end user, so that the user can correct them. This information is not available in the duplicate key message, except in the message text. The information is available, however, as extended error data.

## Retrieving extended error data

Not all server messages provide extended error data. When Client-Library returns standard server message information to an application in a `CS_SERVERMSG` structure, it sets the `CS_HASEED` bit of the *status* field of the `CS_SERVERMSG` structure if extended error data is available for the message.

Extended error data is returned to an application in the form of a parameter result set that is available on a special `CS_COMMAND` structure that Client-Library provides.

To retrieve extended error data, an application processes the parameter result set.

## Server message callbacks and extended error data

Within a server message callback routine, an application retrieves the `CS_COMMAND` with the extended error data by calling `ct_con_props` with *property* as `CS_EED_CMD`:

```
CS_RETCODE      ret;
CS_COMMAND      *eed_cmd;
CS_INT          outlen;
```

```
ret = ct_con_props(connection, CS_GET, CS_EED_CMD,
                    &eed_cmd, CS_UNUSED, &outlen);
```

`ct_con_props` sets *eed\_cmd* to point to the `CS_COMMAND` on which the extended error data is available.

After it has the `CS_COMMAND`, the callback routine processes the extended error data as a normal parameter result set, calling `ct_res_info`, `ct_describe`, `ct_bind`, `ct_fetch`, and `ct_get_data` to describe, bind, and fetch the parameters. It is not necessary for the callback routine to call `ct_results`.

## Inline error handling and extended error data

An application that is handling server messages inline retrieves the CS\_COMMAND with the extended error data by calling ct\_diag with *operation* as CS\_EED\_CMD:

```

CS_RETCODE      ret;
CS_COMMAND      *eed_cmd;
CS_INT          index;

ret = ct_diag (connection, CS_EED_CMD,
              CS_SERVERMSG_TYPE, index, &eed_cmd);

```

In this call, *type* must be CS\_SERVERMSG\_TYPE and *index* must be the index of the message for which extended error data is available. ct\_diag sets *eed\_cmd* to point to the CS\_COMMAND on which the extended error data is available.

After it has the CS\_COMMAND, the application processes the extended error data as a normal parameter result set, calling ct\_res\_info, ct\_describe, ct\_bind, ct\_fetch, and ct\_get\_data to describe, bind, and fetch the parameters. It is not necessary for the application to call ct\_results.

## Server transaction states

Server transaction state information is useful when an application needs to determine the outcome of a transaction.

The following table lists the symbolic values that represent transaction states:

**Table 2-23: Transaction states**

Symbolic value	Meaning
CS_TRAN_IN_PROGRESS	A transaction is in progress.
CS_TRAN_COMPLETED	The most recent transaction completed successfully.
CS_TRAN_STMT_FAIL	The most recently executed statement in the current transaction failed.
CS_TRAN_FAIL	The most recent transaction failed.
CS_TRAN_UNDEFINED	A transaction state is not currently defined.

## Retrieving transaction states in mainline code

In mainline code, an application retrieves a transaction state by calling ct\_res\_info with *type* as CS\_TRANS\_STATE:

```
CS_RETCODE    ret;
CS_INT        outlen;
CS_INT        trans_state;

ret = ct_res_info (cmd, CS_TRANS_STATE,
                  &trans_state, CS_UNUSED, &outlen)
```

`ct_res_info` sets *trans\_state* to one of the symbolic values listed in Table 2-23 on page 129.

Transaction state information is available only for `CS_COMMAND` structures with pending results or an open cursor. That is, transaction state information is available if an application's last call to `ct_results` returned `CS_SUCCEED`.

Transaction state information is guaranteed to be correct only after `ct_results` sets *\*result\_type* to `CS_CMD_DONE`, `CS_CMD_SUCCEED`, or `CS_CMD_FAIL`.

### Retrieving transaction states in a server message callback

An application retrieves transaction states inside a server message callback only if extended error data is available.

Within a server message callback, Client-Library indicates that extended error data is available by setting the `CS_HASEED` bit of the *status* field of the `CS_SERVERMSG` structure describing the message.

If extended error data is available, the application retrieves the current transaction state as follows:

- 1 Retrieves the `CS_COMMAND` with the extended error data by calling `ct_con_props` with *property* as `CS_EED_CMD`.
- 2 Calls `ct_res_info` with *type* as `CS_TRANS_STATE`. `ct_res_info` sets its *\*buffer* parameter to one of the symbolic values listed in Table 2-23 on page 129.

## Sample programs

The following sample programs and header files are installed with Client-Library. Each file contains a header describing the file's contents and purpose. See the readme file for a complete description of each sample program.



<b>Sample program</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>arraybind.c</i>	Demonstrates use of array binding in conjunction with a CS_LANG_CMD initiated by ct_command.
<i>blktxt.c</i>	Uses the bulk copy routines to copy static data to a table.
<i>compute.c</i>	Shows how to send a Transact-SQL command and process compute and regular results.
<i>csr_disp.c</i>	Demonstrates the use of a read-only cursor.
<i>csr_disp_implicit.c</i>	Uses a scrollable cursor to retrieve data from the author table in pubs2 database. Also uses a single pre-fetch buffer and regular program variables.
<i>csr_disp_scrollcurs.c</i>	Uses a scrollable cursor to retrieve data from the author table in pubs2 database. Also uses a single pre-fetch buffer and regular program variables.
<i>csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c</i>	Uses a scrollable cursor with arrays as program variables; array binding is used. A single ct_scroll_fetch call displays results in an array.
<i>ctexact.c</i>	A two-phase commit sample program.
<i>ctpr.c</i>	Provides maximum printing lengths for fixed-length data.
<i>ex_alib.c</i> <i>ex_ain.c</i>	A collection of routines that form an example of how to write an asynchronous layer on top of Client-Library.
<i>example.h</i>	A header file for the Client-Library sample programs.
<i>exasync.h</i>	Sends a language command and processes the results asynchronously. A header file for the constants and data structures in <i>ex_alib.c</i> and <i>ex_ain.c</i> .
<i>exconfig.c</i>	Shows how to set CS_SERVERNAME property value through the default external configuration file: <i>\$\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE_OCS/config/ocs.cfg</i> .
<i>exutils.c</i>	Contains utility routines used by all of the other sample programs, and demonstrates how an application can hide some of the implementation details of Client-Library from higher-level programs.
<i>exutils2.c</i>	Contains utility routines used by scrollable cursor sample programs. Used with the <i>csr_disp_scrollable</i> and <i>csr_disp_scrollable2</i> examples.
<i>exutils.h</i>	A header file for the utility functions in <i>exutils.c</i> and <i>exutils2.c</i> .
<i>firstapp.c</i>	Connects to a server, sends a select query, and prints the rows.
<i>getsend.c</i>	Shows how to retrieve and update text data.
<i>id_update.c</i>	Demonstrates use of identity_update option.
<i>i18n.c</i>	Demonstrates some of the international features available in Client-Library.

Sample program	Description
<i>multithrd.c</i>	With <i>thrdfunc.c</i> , demonstrates techniques for coding a multithreaded client application with Client-Library.  <b>Note</b> This sample is coded for use with Solaris native threads package, and DCE pthread APIs.
<i>rpc.c</i>	Illustrates sending an RPC command to a server and then processing the row, parameter, and status results returned from the remote procedure.
<i>secct.c</i>	Demonstrates how to use network-based security features in a Client-Library application. To use the program, DCE or CyberSafe Kerberos must be installed and running, and you must connect to a server that supports network-based security.
<i>secct_dec</i> <i>secct_krb</i>	Demonstrates how to use networked-based security with DCE or CyberSafe Kerberos.
<i>thrdfunc.c</i>	With <i>multithrd.c</i> , demonstrates techniques for coding a multithreaded client application with Client-Library.
<i>thrdutil.c</i>	Contains utility routines used by multithreaded sample programs. Demonstrates how applications can hide implementation details of Client-Library from higher level programs.
<i>twophase.c</i>	A two-phase commit sample program that performs a simple update on two different servers. Once you run the example, use <code>isql</code> on each server to determine whether the update took place.
<i>uni_blktxt.c</i>	Uses the bulk-copy routines to copy static data to a server table.
<i>uni_compute.c</i>	Demonstrates processing compute results. It is a modification of <i>compute.c</i> .
<i>uni_csr_disp.c</i>	Demonstrates using a read-only cursor. It is a modification of <i>uni_csr_disp.c</i> and requires the unipubs database.
<i>uni_firstapp.c</i>	Modification of <i>firstapp.c</i> for use with unichar and univarchar datatypes, and is an introductory example that connects to the server, sends a select query, and prints the rows.
<i>uni_rpc.c</i>	Sends an RPC command to a server and processes the results. This is a modification of <i>rpc.c</i> for use with unichar and univarchar datatypes, and requires the unipubs database.
<i>usedir.c</i>	Illustrates searching for servers that are available to connect to.
<i>wide_compute.c</i>	Demonstrates processing compute results with wide tables and larger column sizes.
<i>wide_curupd.c</i> , <i>wide_dynamic.c</i>	Uses a cursor to retrieve data from the publishers table in the pubs2 database.

Sample program	Description
<i>wide_rpc.c</i>	Sends an RPC command to a server and processes the results. Same as <i>wide_rpc.c</i> , but uses wide tables and larger column sizes.
<i>wide_util.c</i>	Contains generic routines used by the <i>wide_*</i> sample programs. They include <i>init_db</i> , <i>cleanup_db</i> , <i>connect_db</i> , <i>handle_returns</i> and <i>fetch_n_print</i> .

Before building and running an example, you must make sure the server and the client application environment are set up properly. In addition, you may want to change the user name with which the example is connecting to the server. For instructions, see the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

## Client-Library routines in sample programs

The table below lists Client-Library and CS-Library routines along with sample programs that demonstrate their use:

Routine	Sample program(s)
<i>blk_alloc</i>	<i>blktxt.c</i> , <i>uni_blktxt.c</i>
<i>blk_bind</i>	<i>blktxt.c</i> , <i>uni_blktxt.c</i> , <i>wide_compute.c</i>
<i>blk_done</i>	<i>blktxt.c</i> , <i>uni_blktxt.c</i>
<i>blk_drop</i>	<i>blktxt.c</i> , <i>uni_blktxt.c</i>
<i>blk_init</i>	<i>blktxt.c</i> , <i>uni_blktxt.c</i> , <i>uni_compute.c</i>
<i>blk_props</i>	<i>blktxt.c</i>
<i>blk_rowxfer</i>	<i>blktxt.c</i> , <i>uni_blktxt.c</i>
<i>blk_textxfer</i>	<i>blktxt.c</i> , <i>uni_blktxt.c</i>
<i>cs_config</i>	<i>i18n.c</i> , <i>firstapp.c</i> , <i>thrduutil.c</i> , <i>uni_compute.c</i>
<i>cs_convert</i>	<i>exutils.c</i> , <i>i18n.c</i> , <i>rpc.c</i> , <i>thrduutil.c</i> , <i>uni_rpc.c</i> , <i>wide_rpc.c</i>
<i>cs_ctx_alloc</i>	<i>ex_ain.c</i> , <i>exutils.c</i> , <i>firstapp.c</i> , <i>thrduutil.c</i> , <i>csr_disp_scrollcurs.c</i> , <i>csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c</i> , <i>uni_compute.c</i> , <i>uni_csr_disp.c</i> , <i>wide_compute.c</i>
<i>cs_ctx_drop</i>	<i>ex_ain.c</i> , <i>exutils.c</i> , <i>firstapp.c</i> , <i>secct.c</i> , <i>thrduutil.c</i> , <i>csr_disp_scrollcurs.c</i> , <i>csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c</i>
<i>cs_loc_alloc</i>	<i>i18n.c</i>
<i>cs_loc_drop</i>	<i>i18n.c</i>
<i>cs_locale</i>	<i>i18n.c</i>
<i>cs_set_convert</i>	<i>i18n.c</i>
<i>cs_setnull</i>	<i>i18n.c</i> , <i>rpc.c</i>

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Sample program(s)</b>
<code>cs_will_convert</code>	<code>exutils.c, thrdutil.c</code>
<code>ct_bind</code>	<code>compute.c, ex_alib.c, exutils.c, firstapp.c, getsend.c, i18n.c, thrdutil.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, uni_compute.c, uni_csr_disp.c, uni_rpc.c, wide_rpc.c</code>
<code>ct_callback</code>	<code>ex_alib.c, ex_ain.c, exutils.c, firstapp.c, thrdutil.c, usedir.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, uni_compute.c, uni_csr_disp.c, wide_compute.c</code>
<code>ct_cancel</code>	<code>ex_alib.c, ex_ain.c, exutils.c, getsend.c, thrdutil.c</code>
<code>ct_close</code>	<code>ex_ain.c, exutils.c, firstapp.c, secct.c, thrdutil.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, uni_compute.c, uni_csr_disp.c, wide_compute.c</code>
<code>ct_cmd_alloc</code>	<code>compute.c, csr_disp.c, ex_alib.c, exutils.c, firstapp.c, getsend.c, i18n.c, multthrd.c, rpc.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, uni_compute.c, uni_csr_disp.c, wide_compute.c</code>
<code>ct_cmd_drop</code>	<code>compute.c, csr_disp.c, ex_alib.c, exutils.c, firstapp.c, i18n.c, multthrd.c, thrdutil.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, uni_compute.c, uni_csr_disp.c, wide_compute.c</code>
<code>ct_cmd_props</code>	<code>ex_alib.c, rpc.c, thrdutil.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c</code>
<code>ct_command</code>	<code>compute.c, ex_alib.c, exutils.c, firstapp.c, getsend.c, i18n.c, multthrd.c, rpc.c, thrdutil.c, arraybind.c, uni_rpc.c, wide_rpc.c</code>
<code>ct_compute_info</code>	<code>compute.c, uni_compute.c, wide_compute.c</code>
<code>ct_con_alloc</code>	<code>bltxt.c, ex_ain.c, exconfig.c, exutils.c, firstapp.c, secct.c, thrdutil.c, usedir.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, uni_compute.c, uni_csr_disp.c, wide_compute.c</code>
<code>ct_con_drop</code>	<code>bltxt.c, ex_ain.c, exutils.c, firstapp.c, secct.c, thrdutil.c, usedir.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, uni_compute.c, uni_csr_disp.c, wide_compute.c</code>
<code>ct_con_props</code>	<code>bltxt.c, ex_alib.c, ex_ain.c, exconfig.c, exutils.c, firstapp.c, rpc.c, secct.c, thrdutil.c, usedir.c, uni_compute.c, uni_csr_disp.c, wide_compute.c</code>
<code>ct_config</code>	<code>exutils.c, thrdutil.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, uni_csr_disp.c, wide_compute.c</code>
<code>ct_connect</code>	<code>bltxt.c, ex_ain.c, exconfig.c, exutils.c, firstapp.c, secct.c, thrdutil.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, uni_compute.c, uni_csr_disp.c, wide_compute.c</code>
<code>ct_ctx_drop</code>	<code>uni_compute.c, uni_csr_disp.c, wide_compute.c</code>

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Sample program(s)</b>
ct_cursor	<i>csr_disp.c, multithrd.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, uni_csr_disp.c</i>
ct_data_info	<i>getsend.c</i>
ct_debug	<i>ex_alib.c, ex_ain.c, exutils.c, thrdutil.c</i>
ct_describe	<i>compute.c, ex_alib.c, exutils.c, getsend.c, i18n.c, thrdutil.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, uni_compute.c, uni_csr_disp.c, wide_compute.c</i>
ct_ds_dropobj	<i>usedir.c</i>
ct_ds_lookup	<i>usedir.c</i>
ct_ds_objinfo	<i>usedir.c</i>
ct_exit	<i>ex_ain.c, exutils.c, firstapp.c, secct.c, thrdutil.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, uni_compute.c, uni_csr_disp.c, wide_compute.c</i>
ct_fetch	<i>compute.c, ex_alib.c, exutils.c, firstapp.c, getsend.c, i18n.c, thrdutil.c, arraybind.c, uni_compute.c, uni_csr_disp.c, wide_compute.c</i>
ct_get_data	<i>getsend.c</i>
ct_init	<i>ex_ain.c, exutils.c, firstapp.c, thrdutil.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, uni_csr_disp.c, wide_compute.c</i>
ct_param	<i>rpc.c, uni_rpc.c, wide_rpc.c</i>
ct_poll	<i>ex_ain.c</i>
ct_res_info	<i>compute.c, ex_alib.c, exutils.c, i18n.c, rpc.c, thrdutil.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, uni_compute.c, uni_csr_disp.c, uni_rpc.c, wide_compute.c, wide_rpc.c</i>
ct_results	<i>compute.c, csr_disp.c, ex_alib.c, exutils.c, getsend.c, i18n.c, multithrd.c, rpc.c, thrdutil.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, arraybind.c, uni_compute.c, uni_csr_disp.c, wide_compute.c</i>
ct_send	<i>compute.c, csr_disp.c, ex_alib.c, exutils.c, firstapp.c, getsend.c, i18n.c, multithrd.c, rpc.c, thrdutil.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, uni_compute.c, uni_csr_disp.c, wide_compute.c</i>
ct_scroll_fetch	<i>csr_disp_scrollcurs.c, csr_disp_scrollcurs2.c, ex_utils2.c</i>
ct_send_data	<i>getsend.c</i>
ct_wakeup	<i>ex_alib.c</i>

## Header files

The header file *ctpublic.h* is required in all application source files that contain calls to Client-Library.

*ctpublic.h* includes:

- Definitions of symbolic constants used by Client-Library routines
- Declarations for Client-Library routines
- *cspublic.h*, the CS-Library header file

*cspublic.h* includes:

- Definitions of common client/server symbolic constants
- Type declarations for common client/server structures
- Declarations for CS-Library routines
- *cstypes.h*, which contains type declarations for Client-Library datatypes
- *sqlca.h*, which contains a type declarations for the SQLCA structure
- *cconfig.h*, which contains platform-dependent datatypes and definitions

## High-availability failover

A high availability cluster includes two machines that are configured so that, if one machine (or application) is brought down, the second machine assumes the workload of both machines. Each of these machines is called a **node** of the high-availability cluster. A high-availability cluster is typically used in an environment that must always be continuously available.

Sybase's Failover feature is documented in the *Adaptive Server Enterprise Using Sybase Failover in a High Availability System* manual. This section contains information necessary to configure your Open Client applications to connect to the secondary companion during failover.

## Add *hafailover* line to *interfaces* file

Clients with the failover property automatically reconnect to the secondary companion when the primary companion crashes or you issue shutdown or shutdown with nowait, triggering failover. To give a client the failover property, you must add a line labeled “hafailover” to the *interfaces* file to provide the information necessary for the client to connect to the secondary companion. You can add this line using either a file editor or the dsedit utility.

### UNIX platforms

The following UNIX *interfaces* file entry is for an asymmetric configuration between the primary companion PERSONNEL1 and its secondary companion MONEY1. It includes an hafailover entry that enables clients connected to PERSONNEL1 to reconnect to MONEY1 during failover:

```
MONEY1
    master tcp ether FN1 9835
    query tcp ether FN1 9835
    hafailover PERSONNEL1
PERSONNEL1
    master tcp ether HUM1 7856
    query tcp ether HUM1 7856
    hafailover MONEY1
```

### Windows

The following is a Windows *sql.ini* entry for a symmetric configuration between the MONEY1 and PERSONNEL1 companions:

```
[MONEY1]
query=TCP, FN1, 9835
master=TCP, FN1, 9835
hafailover=PERSONNEL1
[PERSONNEL1]
query=TCP, HUM1, 7586
master=TCP, HUM1, 7586
hafailover=MONEY1
```

See the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

---

**Note** Client applications must resend any queries that were interrupted by failover. Other information specific to the connection, such as cursor declarations, will also need to be restored.

---

## Client-Library application changes

---

**Note** An application installed in a cluster must be able to run on both the primary and secondary companions. If you install an application that requires a parallel configuration, the secondary companion must also be configured for parallel processing so it can run the application during failover.

---

You must modify any application written with Client-Library calls before it can work with Sybase's Failover software. The following steps describe the modifications:

- 1 Set the `CS_HAFAILOVER` property using the `ct_config` and `ct_con_props` Client-Library API calls. Legal values for the property are `CS_TRUE` and `CS_FALSE`. The default value is `CS_FALSE`. You can set this property at either the context or the connection level using code similar to:

```
CS_INT TRUE = CS_TRUE;
CS_INT FALSE = CS_FALSE;
retcode = ct_config(context, CS_SET, CS_HAFAILOVER,
&true, CS_UNUSED, NULL);
retcode = ct_con_props(connection, CS_SET,
CS_HAFAILOVER, &false, CS_UNUSED, NULL);
```

- 2 Handle failover messages. As soon as the companion begins to go down, clients receive an informational message that failover is about to occur. Treat this as an informational message in the client error handlers.
- 3 Confirm failover configuration. Once you have set the failover property and the *interfaces* file has a valid entry for the secondary companion server, the connection becomes a failover connection, and the client reconnects appropriately.

However, if the failover property is set but the *interfaces* file does not have an entry for the hafailever server (or vice-versa), it does not become a failover connection. Instead, it is a normal non-high availability connection with the failover property turned off. You must check the failover property to know whether or not the connection is a failover connection. You can do this by calling `ct_con_props` with an *action* of `CS_GET`.

- 4 Check return codes. When a successful failover occurs, calls to `ct_results` and `ct_send` return `CS_RET_HAFAILOVER`.



On a synchronous connection, the API call returns CS\_RET\_HAFAILOVER directly. On an asynchronous connection, the API returns CS\_PENDING and the callback function returns CS\_RET\_HAFAILOVER. Depending on the return code, the application can do the required processing, such as sending the next command to be executed.

- 5 Restore option values. Any set options that you have configured for this client connection (for example, set role) were lost when the client disconnected from the primary companion. Reset these options in the failed over connection.
- 6 Rebuild your applications, linking them with the libraries included with the failover software.

---

**Note** You cannot connect clients with the failover property (for example, isql -Q) until you issue sp\_companion resume. If you do try to reconnect them after issuing sp\_companion prepare\_failback, the client hangs until you issue sp\_companion resume.

---

## Using *isql* with Sybase Failover

To use *isql* to connect to a primary server with failover capability, you must:

- Choose a primary server that has a secondary companion server specified in its *interfaces* file entry.
- Use the -Q command-line option.

If your *interfaces\_file\_name* file contained the example entry given in “Add hafailever line to interfaces file,” you could use *isql* with Failover by entering `isql -S PERSONNEL1 -Q`.

## Interfaces file

The **interfaces file** is a dictionary of connection information for Adaptive Server Enterprises and Open Server applications. For every server to which a client might connect, the *interfaces* file contains an entry that includes the server name and the necessary information to connect to that server.

The *interfaces* file is the default directory for Client-Library. However, applications may be configured to use a Sybase directory driver so that Client-Library uses a network-based directory service provider. For information on configuring Sybase directory drivers, see the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform. For information on network-based directory services, see “Directory services” on page 102.

For an Open Server or Open Client application that uses an *interfaces* file, a linked list containing all the *interfaces* file entries is loaded into memory when the application builds an outgoing connection. This linked list is then referenced by subsequent outgoing connections. If the application uses more than one *interfaces* file, linked lists for all of these files are loaded into memory. If an *interfaces* file is updated while the application is running, a linked list corresponding to the updated *interfaces* file is loaded into memory when a new connection is built. The linked list corresponding to the old, unupdated copy of the *interfaces* file is not released from memory until all connections built on the old *interfaces* file have been closed. Consequently, there may be more than one linked list for a given *interfaces* file in memory simultaneously.

On most platforms, the *interfaces* file is an operating system file in text format. On these systems, the default name, default location, and internal format of the *interfaces* file differs by platform. Other platforms use an alternate form of storage. Table 2-24 summarizes *interfaces* files for some common platforms.

**Table 2-24: Name of the interfaces file by platform**

Platform or platform family	File name
UNIX (all)	<i>interfaces</i> Path is specified by the setting of the SYBASE environment variable.
Windows	<i>sql.ini</i> Path is specified by the setting of the SYBASE environment variable.

Applications can set the CS\_IFILE context property to specify a file name and location that are different from the defaults. (See “Location of the interfaces file” on page 216). An alternate default file name and path for the *interfaces* file can be specified by the CS\_DEFAULT\_IFILE property. For detailed information about the CS\_DEFAULT\_IFILE property, see the *Open Client and Open Server Common Libraries Reference Manual*.

## Overview of Interfaces file entries

The *interfaces* file format varies by platform. To edit your *interfaces* file, see the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform. The guides have a complete description of the *interfaces* file and how it is used by `ct_connect` and `ct_ds_lookup` on your platform.

The discussion here is a platform-independent overview of *interfaces* file entries and how they are used by Client-Library.

Table 2-25 summarizes the common components of an *interfaces* file entry.

**Table 2-25: Components of an Interfaces file entry**

Component	Description
Transport Address Values	One or more addresses associated with the server name, in a platform-specific format.
Retry Count Value	UNIX platforms provide this component as an alternative to setting the <code>CS_RETRY_COUNT</code> connection property.  <b>Note</b> Use of <code>CS_RETRY_COUNT</code> is recommended instead.
Loop Delay Value	UNIX platforms provide this component as an alternative to setting the <code>CS_LOOP_DELAY</code> connection property.  <b>Note</b> Use of <code>CS_LOOP_DELAY</code> is recommended instead.
Security Mechanisms	A list of <b>object identifier</b> strings, each of which represents the global name of a security mechanism supported by the server.

## Server objects from the Interfaces file

`ct_ds_lookup` searches for server directory objects in the *interfaces* file when either of the following occurs:

- The application chooses or defaults to use the *interfaces* file as the directory source for a `CS_CONNECTION` structure. A connection's directory source is specified with the `CS_DS_PROVIDER` connection property (see “Directory service provider” on page 118).

- Client-Library could not load the directory driver specified by the driver configuration, and failover to the *interfaces* file occurred. Directory service failover occurs only when it has been enabled with the CS\_DS\_FAILOVER connection property (see “Directory service failover” on page 116).

In these situations, Client-Library maps the contents of each *interfaces* file entry onto an instance of the server directory object that may be viewed with `ct_ds_objinfo`. Table 2-26 describes the mapping.

**Table 2-26: Mapping of server directory object attributes to interfaces file entries**

Attribute	Corresponding interfaces file component
Server Entry Version	None. This value is always 1 when the <i>interfaces</i> file is searched.
Server Name Attribute	The server's name in the <i>interfaces</i> file. When the <i>interfaces</i> file is searched, the value of the name attribute and the directory entry name are the same.
Service Type	None. This value is always "Adaptive Server Enterprise" when the <i>interfaces</i> file is searched.
Server Status	None. The status is always CS_STATUS_UNKNOWN when the <i>interfaces</i> file is searched.
Transport Address	<p>The contents of each "query" line in the <i>interfaces</i> file entry, returned to the application within a CS_TRANADDR structure.</p> <p>If multiple "query" lines are present in the <i>interfaces</i> file, then the CS_ATTRVALUE array which contains the values for this attribute has the same order as the <i>interfaces</i> file.</p> <p>"Master" lines are ignored. Clients use only "query" lines when establishing a connection; therefore, "master" lines are ignored when ct_ds_lookup reads the <i>interfaces</i> file.</p> <p>For information about the format of transport addresses, see "Transport address values" on page 474.</p>
Security Mechanisms	The OIDs listed on the "secmech" line of the entry, each within a CS_OID structure.
Retry Count	<p>The "retry_count" option can be included in <i>interfaces</i> file entries for some platforms. It controls the number of times Client-Library attempts to connect each server address. Applications may set the CS_RETRY_COUNT property for the connection to get equivalent behavior—see "Retry count" on page 228.</p> <p>If present in the entry, this value is returned as an attribute with OID string CS_OID_ATTRRETRYCOUNT and integer syntax.</p>

Attribute	Corresponding interfaces file component
Loop Delay	<p>The “loop_delay” option can be specified in the <i>interfaces</i> file for some platforms. Applications can set the CS_LOOP_DELAY connection property to get equivalent behavior—see “Loop delay” on page 218.</p> <p>If present in the entry, this value is returned as an attribute with OID string CS_OID_ATTRLOOPDELAY and integer syntax.</p>

## International Support

Client-Library provides support for international applications through **localization**. Typically, an application that is localized:

- Uses a native language for Client-Library and Adaptive Server Enterprise messages
- Uses localized datetime formats
- Uses a specific character set and collating sequence (also called **sort order**) when converting or comparing strings

On most platforms, Client-Library uses environment variables to determine the default localization values that an application will use. If these default values meet an application’s needs, the application does not have to localize further.

If the default values do not meet an application’s needs, the application may use a CS\_LOCALE structure to set custom localization values at the context, connection, or data-element levels. For information about using a CS\_LOCALE structure, see “Using a CS\_LOCALE structure” on page 145.

The *Open Client and Open Server International Developers Guide* contains detailed guidelines for coding international Open Client and Open Server applications. This topics page summarizes the information that is specific to Client-Library application development.

## When an application needs to use a CS\_LOCALE structure

---

**Warning!** Platform-specific mechanisms for determining a default locale are discussed in the localization chapter of the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform. Client-Library's localization mechanism is platform-specific, and you must read that chapter to understand how the default locale is determined on your platform.

---

Typically, an application's default locale reflects the language or character set of the local environment. The default locale is determined by the value of the CS\_LOC\_PROP CS-Library context property. A typical application uses a CS\_LOCALE structure only if it is working in a language or character set that is different from the context structure's locale.

For example:

- A German application might need to associate a CS\_LOCALE structure with a connection structure to receive Client-Library error messages in French.
- An application that performs its own character set conversion must initialize a CS\_LOCALE structure for use with cs\_convert.

## Using a CS\_LOCALE structure

A CS\_LOCALE structure defines localization values. An application uses the CS\_LOCALE structure to define custom localization values at the context, connection, and data element levels.

To do this, an application:

- 1 Calls cs\_loc\_alloc to allocate a CS\_LOCALE structure.
- 2 Calls cs\_locale to load the CS\_LOCALE with custom localization values. Depending on what parameters it is called with, cs\_locale may search for the LC\_ALL, LC\_CTYPE, LC\_COLLATE, LC\_MESSAGE, LC\_TIME or LANG environment variables.
- 3 Uses the CS\_LOCALE. An application:
  - Calls cs\_config with *property* as CS\_LOC\_PROP to copy the custom localization values into a context structure.

- Calls `ct_con_props` with *property* as `CS_LOC_PROP` to copy the custom localization values into a connection structure. Note that because `CS_LOC_PROP` is a login property, an application cannot change its value after a connection is open.
  - Supplies the `CS_LOCALE` as a parameter to a routine that accepts custom localization values (`cs_strcmp`, `cs_time`).
  - Includes the `CS_LOCALE` in a `CS_DATAFMT` structure describing a destination program variable (`cs_convert`, `ct_bind`).
- 4 Calls `cs_loc_drop` to deallocate the `CS_LOCALE`.

## Context-level localization

Context-level localization values define the localization for an Open Client context.

When an application allocates a `CS_CONTEXT` structure, CS-Library assigns default localization values to the new context. On most platforms, environment variables determine the default values. For specific information about how default localization values are assigned on your platform, see the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide*.

Because default localization values are always defined, an application needs to define new context-level localization values only if the default values are not acceptable.

## Connection-level localization

Connection-level localization values define the localization for a specific client-server connection.

A new connection inherits default localization values from its parent context, so an application needs to define new localization values for a connection only if the parent context's values are not acceptable.

When an application calls `ct_connect` to open a connection, the server determines whether or not it can support the connection's language and character set. If it cannot, the connection attempt fails.

---

**Note** This functionality is different from that of DB-Library, where a connection uses the Server default native language unless the application calls `DBSETLNATLANG` to set the native language name.

---



## Data-element level localization

At the data element level, `CS_LOCALE` defines localization values for a specific data element, for example, a bind variable.

An application needs to define localization values at the data element level only if the existing connection's values are not acceptable.

For example, suppose a connection is using a U.S. English locale (U.S. English language, `iso_1` character set, and appropriate datetime formats), but the connection needs to display a *datetime* result column using French day and month names.

The application:

- Calls `cs_loc_alloc` to allocate a `CS_LOCALE` structure.
- Calls `cs_locale` to load the `CS_LOCALE` structure with French datetime formats.
- Calls `cs_dt_info` to customize the `CS_LOCALE` structure's datetime conversion format.
- Calls `ct_bind` to bind the result column to a character variable. The `CS_DATAFMT` structure that describes the bind variable must reference the French `CS_LOCALE`.

When the application calls `ct_fetch`, the datetime value in the result column is automatically converted to a character string containing French days and months and copied into the bound variable.

## Locating localization information

When determining which localization values to use, Client-Library starts at the data-element level and proceeds upward. The order of precedence is:

- 1 Data element localization values:
  - The `CS_LOCALE` associated with the `CS_DATAFMT` structure that describes a data element, or
  - The `CS_LOCALE` passed to a routine as a parameter.
- 2 Connection structure localization values.
- 3 Context structure localization values.

Context-level localization values are always defined because when an application allocates a context structure, CS-Library provides the new context with default localization values.

After allocating a context, an application may change its localization values by calling `cs_loc_alloc`, `cs_locale`, and `cs_config`.

## The locales file

The Sybase locales file associates locale names with languages, character sets, and sort orders. Open Client and Open Server products use the locales file when loading localization information.

The locales file directs Open Client and Open Server products to language, character set, and sort order names, but does not contain actual localized messages or character set information.

See the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide*.

## Locales file entries

The locales file has platform-specific sections, each of which contains entries of the form:

```
locale = locale_name, language, charset, sortorder
```

`sortorder` is an optional field. If not specified, the sort order for the specified locale defaults to binary.

Each entry defines a locale name by associating it with a language, character set, and sort order.

For example, a section of the locales file might contain the following entries:

```
locale = default, us_english, iso_1, dictionary
locale = fr, french, iso_1, noaccents
locale = japanese.sjis, japanese, sjis
```

These entries indicate that:

- When a locale name of “default” is specified, a language of “us\_english,” a character set of “iso\_1,” and a sort order of “dictionary” should be used.
- When a locale name of “fr” is specified, a language of “french,” a character set of “iso\_1,” and a sort order of “noaccents” should be used.

- When a locale name of “japanese.sjis” is specified, a language of “japanese,” a character set of “sjis,” and a sort order of “binary” (the default sort order) should be used.

---

**Note** Sybase predefines some locale names by including entries for them in the locales file. If these entries do not meet your needs, you may either modify them or add entries that define new locale names.

---

## ***cs\_locale* and the locales file**

Before using a CS\_LOCALE structure to set custom localization values for a context, connection, or data element, a Client-Library application must call *cs\_locale* to load the CS\_LOCALE with the desired localization values.

In loading the CS\_LOCALE structure, *cs\_locale*:

- 1 Determines what to use as a locale name:
  - If *cs\_locale*'s *buffer* parameter is supplied, this is the locale name.
  - If *cs\_locale*'s *buffer* parameter is NULL, *cs\_locale* performs a platform-specific operating system search for a locale name. For information about this search, see the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.
- 2 Looks up the locale name in the locales file to determine which language, character set, and sort order are associated with it.
- 3 Loads the type of information specified by the *type* parameter into CS\_LOCALE. For example, if *type* is CS\_LC\_CTYPE, *cs\_locale* loads character set information. If *type* is CS\_LC\_MESSAGE, *cs\_locale* loads message information.

## **Macros**

Macros are C language definitions that typically take one or more arguments and expand into inline C code when the source file is preprocessed. The following sections introduce the Open Client macros by presenting them in their functional contexts.

## Decoding a message number

Client-Library and CS-Library message numbers are `CS_INT` sized integers that consist of four components: layer, origin, severity, and number. The macros `CS_LAYER`, `CS_ORIGIN`, `CS_SEVERITY`, and `CS_NUMBER` unpack the components from a message number. See “Client-Library message numbers” on page 78.

## Manipulating bits in a `CS_CAP_TYPE` structure

Capabilities describe features that a client/server connection supports. Each connection’s capability information is stored in a `CS_CAP_TYPE` structure.

The macros `CS_CLR_CAPMASK`, `CS_SET_CAPMASK`, and `CS_TST_CAPMASK` manipulate the bits in a `CS_CAP_TYPE` structure. See “Setting and retrieving multiple capabilities” on page 70 for descriptions of these macros.

## Using the *sizeof* operator

The C `sizeof` operator returns the size of a specified item in bytes. Because the datatype of its return value varies from platform to platform, specifying `sizeof` in place of a `CS_INT` argument to a Client-Library routine may result in a compiler error or warning if the type returned is not the same base type as `CS_INT`.

Client-Library provides the following macro to enable an application to use the `sizeof` function when calling Client-Library routines

`CS_SIZEOF(variable)` – casts a `sizeof` return value to `CS_INT`.

This macro is defined in the header file `cstypes.h`.

## Prototyping functions

Some C compilers require each function to be declared with an ANSI-style prototype that indicates the placement and datatype of each argument received by the function. Other compilers do not recognize ANSI-style prototypes.

The `PROTOTYPE` macro allows forward declarations that are agreeable to both ANSI and non-ANSI compilers. This macro is used in forward declarations of C functions as:

```
PROTOTYPE (( argument_list ));
```

where *argument\_list* is the ANSI-style argument list. `PROTOTYPE` is conditionally defined. If the compiler supports ANSI-style prototypes, then `PROTOTYPE` echos the argument list into the compiled code. Otherwise, `PROTOTYPE` echos nothing.

The following example illustrates the use of `PROTOTYPE`:

```
extern CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC ex_clientmsg_cb PROTOTYPE((
    CS_CONTEXT *context,
    CS_CONNECTION *connection,
    CS_CLIENTMSG *errmsg
));

CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
ex_clientmsg_cb(context, connection, errmsg)
CS_CONTEXT      *context;
CS_CONNECTION   *connection;
CS_CLIENTMSG    *errmsg;
{
    ... function body goes here ...
}
```

`CS_PUBLIC` is used in callback function prototypes to make sure that machine-specific declaration requirements are satisfied. See “Declaring callbacks with `CS_PUBLIC`” on page 28.

## Multithreaded applications: signal handling

This section provides information about signal handling for multithreaded applications on UNIX platforms. It supplements the Open Client and Open Server documentation that explains how to use the reentrant versions of the Sybase libraries to build multithreaded applications.

## Basic concepts

UNIX operating systems use a signal to report an exceptional situation to a process. Some signals report synchronous events, such as references to an invalid address. Other signals report asynchronous events, such as the disconnection of a phone line.

You can install a handler function to specify an action to be taken when a signal occurs. When the signal occurs, the operating system executes the handler function.

Use Sybase-provided calls to install signal handlers. If you use operating system calls to install signal handlers, this interferes with the internal workings of the Sybase libraries.

## Signal handling in nonthreaded environments

Signal handling is straightforward in a traditional, nonthreaded UNIX environment that uses pre-12.0 or version 12.0 and later nonthreaded Sybase libraries. Each process has a single thread of control. You register a handler for a given signal with Open Client and Open Server library calls. Use `ct_callback` in Client-Library and `srv_signal` in Server-Library.

When a signal occurs, the Sybase library traps the signal and calls the designated signal handler. To mask a signal, blocking it from delivery to a process, use the `sigprocmask` UNIX system call.

## Types of signals

Signals fall into two categories that correspond to the events by which they are generated.

Type of event	Type of signal
Exception	Synchronous signal
External event	Asynchronous signal

### Exceptions and synchronous signals

Synchronous signals are generated by exceptions, or errors, which are caused by invalid operations in a program. Examples of exceptions include attempts to access invalid memory addresses and attempts to divide by zero.

Examples of synchronous signals include `SIGILL`, `SIGFPE`, `SIGBUS`, `SIGSEGV`, `SIGSYS`, and `SIGPIPE`.

## External events and asynchronous signals

Asynchronous signals are generated by events outside the control of the process that receives them, and arrive at unpredictable times. Asynchronous signals are delivered to the process without regard to the instruction that is executing.

Typically, the asynchronous signals are SIGHUP, SIGINT, SIGQUIT, SIGALRM, SIGTERM, SIGUSR1, SIGUSR2, SIGCHLD, SIGPWR, SIGVTALRM, SIGPROF, SIGIO, SIGWINCH, SIGTSTP, SIGCONT, SIGTTIN, SIGTTOU, and SIGURG.

The Sybase libraries treat the asynchronous signal SIGTRAP as a synchronous signal. See “SIGTRAP signal” on page 156.

## Signal handlers

For all UNIX platforms, signal handlers are installed on a per-process basis. In a multithreaded environment, there is only one signal handler for each signal in a process. The last signal handler installed for any thread is valid for all threads in the process. The handler is called when the signal is delivered.

## Signal masking

Signal masking lets you specify that a signal will not be delivered until some condition is met.

Nonthreaded environments have only one thread of control. Each signal is masked or unmasked for the entire process.

In multithreaded environments, signal masking is handled differently on different platforms:

- On platforms that do not support native threads, signals are masked on a per-process basis. Changing the signal mask on one thread affects the entire process.
- On platforms that support native threads, signals are masked on a per-thread basis. Masking a signal on one thread affects that thread only. To mask a signal for the entire process, you must mask the signal for each of its threads.

Threads spawned by a parent thread inherit the signal mask of the parent thread. You can build applications to take advantage of signal-mask inheritance. If a signal must be masked for an entire process, mask it for the main or initial thread. Any thread created thereafter inherits this thread's signal mask. See the *Open Client and Open Server Programmers Supplement* for your platform for information on native thread support.

## Signal delivery

A nonthreaded environment has only one thread of control. Synchronous and asynchronous signals are delivered to the process.

In a multithreaded environment, multiple threads represent multiple threads of control. A synchronous signal is always delivered for the thread that caused the exception. An asynchronous signal is delivered for the first executing thread for which delivery of the signal is enabled.

You can specify that an asynchronous signal will be delivered for a thread or set of threads. Unmask the signal for a set of threads to enable signal delivery for these threads. Mask the signal for all other threads to disable signal delivery. The kernel holds a signal until it executes a thread for which delivery of the signal is enabled.



## Using sigwait to handle asynchronous signals

Client-Library and Server-Library support the installation of signal handlers using the `ct_callback` and `srv_signal` routines. To allow the use of functions that are not asynchronous-signal-safe, multithreaded applications should, instead of installing a regular signal handler, install a thread that calls `sigwait` to obtain any pending signals. To allow the `ct_callback` and `srv_signal` routines to correctly install signal handler functions this way, the first call to `cs_ctx_alloc` or `cs_ctx_global` blocks the signals in all but one thread. This thread can be instructed to start or stop blocking any thread signal and is known as the catcher thread. When a signal handler is installed using the `ct_callback` or `srv_signal` routines, the catcher thread blocks the corresponding signal. A separate thread is then spawned to invoke `sigwait` for this signal and to execute the appropriate user-provided signal handler function when the signal is received.

---

**Note** This functionality is possible only for applications that invoke the `cs_ctx_alloc` and `cs_ctx_global` routines before creating any threads and that install signal handlers only with `ct_callback` or `srv_signal`.

---

You may not want Open Client/Open Server libraries to intervene and handle thread signals. To override the Open Client/Open Server thread-handling and allow your application to handle signals itself, use the following procedure.

### ❖ **Allowing your application to handle a thread signal by itself**

- 1 In the main process thread, block the signal you wish to handle before your first call to `cs_ctx_alloc` or `cs_ctx_global`.
- 2 Install a dummy signal handler to avoid the signal handler being set to `SIG_IGN`.
- 3 To create the process threads, including the catcher thread, invoke `cs_ctx_global`. The catcher thread will have the signal blocked.
- 4 Do one of the following:
  - Install your own thread, calling `sigwait`, or
  - Unblock the signal, and install a regular signal handler (using, for example, `sigaction`). Make sure that the signal handler is asynchronous-signal-safe.

- 5 From the main process thread, unblock the signal that was blocked in step 1. Now all Open Client/Open Server threads will have the signal blocked. The main process thread will not have the signal blocked, nor will any threads created directly in the main thread. Do not install a signal handler with `ct_callback` or `srv_signal`.

## Special Sybase signal handlers

In nonthreaded environments, you can mask or unmask signals using UNIX system calls.

In multithreaded environments, using versions of Open Client and Open Server earlier than 12.0, you could not change masking for threads used internally by Sybase libraries. Using version 12.0 or later of the Sybase libraries, however, two special signal handlers are available for masking or unmasking signals:

- `CS_SIGNAL_BLOCK` – to mask a signal, install this signal handler using the Sybase-provided signal installation routine. When the signal occurs, it is held until you unmask it.
- `CS_SIGNAL_UNBLOCK` – to unmask a signal, install this signal handler using the Sybase-provided signal installation routine.

Other special signal handlers for multithreaded environments include:

- `CS_SIGNAL_IGNORE` – this signal handler ignores a signal. `CS_SIGNAL_IGNORE` works the same way as the UNIX special signal handler `SIG_IGN`.
- `CS_SIGNAL_DEFAULT` – this signal handler takes a default action when a signal occurs. `CS_SIGNAL_DEFAULT` works the same way as the UNIX special signal handler `SIG_DFL`.

## SIGTRAP signal

Sybase libraries treat the asynchronous signal `SIGTRAP` as a synchronous signal.

If it were treated as an asynchronous signal, the signal would be masked on the calling thread when an application called `srv_init` or `ct_init`. That would disable debugging, because many debuggers use `SIGTRAP` to communicate with the application being debugged. To avoid interfering with debugging, `SIGTRAP` is treated as a synchronous signal.

---

**Note** UNIX does not allow asynchronous signals to be handled like synchronous signals. You cannot install signal handlers for `SIGTRAP` using Sybase-provided calls.

---

## Using Sun's ALARM and SETITIMER routines

If you use the Sun routines `ALARM` or `SETITIMER` on Solaris 2.8, review the bug that is documented in each routine's man page.

To work around the bug, use `alarm` and `link` in *pthread* ahead of *thread*, as shown.

```
-lpthread -lthread
```

## Multithreaded programming

This version of Client-Library supports multithreaded programming. Multithreaded applications need to be linked with the multithreaded libraries included with Client-Library.

Not all operating systems provide threads, and Client-Library may not support every thread interface available on a system. For a list of thread *interfaces* that Client-Library supports, see the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

On platforms where no thread support is available, the application may be able to use Client-Library's asynchronous interface to achieve the same effect. See "Asynchronous programming".

## What is a thread

A path of execution through a program in memory. With traditional systems, each process on the system has only one thread of execution. On a multithreaded system, several threads can be started within one process. Threads within a process share the same access to the process resources such as memory and open file descriptors.

Multithreaded systems typically provide the following features:

- Thread-management routines to create and destroy threads.
- A thread scheduler that manages the simultaneous execution of multiple threads within the same process.
- Thread serialization primitives for ensuring that access to shared resources from different threads is mutually exclusive. That is, if one thread has begun to access a shared resource, then no other thread must access the resource until the first one is finished.

For example, if a linked list is shared by multiple threads, then each traversal, insertion, and deletion operation is a critical section that must be serialized with other traversals, insertions, or deletions. All such critical sections must be serialized so that the execution a critical section in one thread is not interleaved with the execution of a related critical section in another thread.

A serialization primitive consists of a lockable object (for instance, a mutex) and routines to lock and unlock the object.

- Thread synchronization primitives for synchronizing dependent actions performed by different threads. A synchronization primitive consists of a synchronization object (for instance, a condition variable), a routine to wait on the condition, and a routine to signal that the condition is satisfied.

## Benefits of multiple threads

As an application designer, you can use multiple threads to allow different parts of a program to execute concurrently.

For example, an interactive Client-Library application can use one thread to query a server and another thread to manage the user interface. Such an application seems more responsive to the user because the user-interface thread is able to respond to user actions while the query thread is waiting for results.

As another example, consider an application that uses several connections to one or more servers. In this situation, each connection can be run within a dedicated thread. Then, while one thread is waiting for command results, the other threads can be processing received results or sending new commands. Such an approach may increase throughput because the application spends less idle time while waiting for results.

Another reason to use multiple threads is that on a multiple-processor system, the system's thread library may schedule an application's threads to run on different processors.

Threads provide one method of achieving concurrency in a Client-Library program. The other method is to use Client-Library's asynchronous programming interface. Asynchronous programming allows limited concurrency. See "Asynchronous programming" on page 10.

## Types of threads

As an application designer, you can use multiple threads to allow different parts of a program to execute concurrently.

- A native thread is a thread that the application creates via direct calls to operating system routines and is scheduled by the operating system.
- An Open Server thread is a thread that is created and scheduled by Server-Library. Gateway applications use Open Server threads.

In some cases, Open Server threads may actually be implemented using native threads. However, an Open Server application always manages thread operations by calling Server-Library routines, even when Open Server is using a native-thread implementation. In this document, the term native thread always refers to a thread created directly by an application call to a system routine.

Note that native threads are not available on all platforms. In addition, some platforms may be able to use the DCE pthread library even though the operating system does not supply system-level threads. For these platforms, a version of Client-Library library files may be provided for use with DCE threads. See the *Open Client and Open Server Programmers Supplement* for your platform .

The *Open Client and Open Server Programmers Supplement* for your platform contains important platform-specific information on using Client-Library with the thread interface available on your system.

## Write thread-safe code

While threads allow an application to execute different tasks concurrently, they can also complicate the program logic. You must code your multithreaded programs so that they are thread-safe. A thread-safe program satisfies the following conditions:

- 1 Access to shared data (such as global variables) must be serialized so that data reads and writes are consistent and atomic. See “Serializing access to shared data and shared resources.”
- 2 Access to shared resources (such as file descriptors) must be serialized so that the resource maintains a consistent state. See “Serializing access to shared data and shared resources.”
- 3 Dependent actions in different threads must be synchronized so that they are performed in the required order. See “Synchronizing dependent actions.”
- 4 Calls to thread-unsafe system routines must be serialized so that only one call is active at one time. See “Calling thread-unsafe system routines.”
- 5 Thread serialization primitives must be used in a way that avoids deadlock. See “Avoiding deadlock.”
- 6 Calls to CS-Library, Client-Library, and Bulk-Library routines must satisfy the restrictions explained in “Client-Library restrictions for multithreaded programs.”

Program code that does not meet these restrictions is *thread-unsafe*. In general, *thread-unsafe* code does not yield predictable behavior when executed in a multithreaded program. Restrictions 1-5 are the general rules for making any application thread safe. Restriction 6 is specific to Client-Library applications. The following sections explain each restriction in more detail.

---

**Note** This explanation is not intended to replace the documentation for your system’s thread interface. Please read and understand your system documentation before attempting to use Client-Library in a multithreaded environment.

---

---

**Note** When using multithreaded libraries included with Client-Library, `fork()` without `exec()` is not supported. This is because Net Library threads required for I/O operations, are not duplicated in the child by the `fork()` system call.

---

## Serializing access to shared data and shared resources

Because all threads share the same memory and other process resources, data or resources modified by different threads can become inconsistent. This problem is avoided by proper use of serialization primitives to guarantee that data access is atomic.

For example, if multiple threads read and increment a global counter variable, then you must design the application to serialize access to the counter. You can associate a mutex with the counter, and add code that locks the mutex before reading or incrementing the counter to guarantee that each data access is atomic.

As a general rule, avoid resource sharing except when absolutely necessary. The use of serialization primitives can complicate your program, and an overabundance of locking calls can adversely affect performance on some systems.

Read your thread system documentation to understand what serialization primitives are provided and how they are used.

## Synchronizing dependent actions

Because threads run concurrently, dependent actions that execute in different threads require synchronization to ensure that they execute in the correct, intended order. You must design the application to use synchronization primitives such as condition variables to ensure the desired order of execution.

For example, when several threads share a queue, some threads may read from the queue (the consumer threads) while others write to the same queue (the producer threads). In this case, access to the queue must be both serialized (to keep the queue data consistent) and synchronized (so that consumers do not read from an empty queue and producers do not write to a full queue).

Both conditions can be satisfied by associating a mutex `queue_mutex` and condition variables `queue_notempty` and `queue_notfull` with the queue. If the POSIX `pthread` interface is used, then each producer thread performs the steps below to insert to the queue:

```
pthread_mutex_lock(queue_mutex)
while queue is full
pthread_cond_wait(queue_notfull, queue_mutex)
end while
insert an item
pthread_cond_signal(queue_notempty, queue_mutex)
```

```
pthread_mutex_unlock(queue_mutex)
```

Meanwhile, the consumer thread performs the steps below to read from the queue:

```
pthread_mutex_lock(queue_mutex)
while queue is empty
pthread_cond_wait(queue_notempty, queue_mutex)
end while
remove an item
pthread_cond_signal(queue_notfull, queue_mutex)
pthread_mutex_unlock(queue_mutex)
```

If the consumer thread finds the queue empty, it calls the `pthread_cond_wait` routine on the `queue_notempty` condition. This call will not return until a producer thread calls `pthread_cond_signal` with `queue_notempty`. When a producer thread inserts an item, it calls `pthread_cond_signal` to signal that the `queue_notempty` condition is satisfied.

Read your thread system documentation to understand what synchronization primitives are provided and how they are used.

## Calling thread-unsafe system routines

If any thread-unsafe routines are called from multithreaded code, then each call must be serialized so that calls to the unsafe routines are not simultaneously active. You can use a serialization primitive such as a *global lock* for this purpose.

In some systems, some of the C standard library routines are not *thread-safe*. If a routine is to be called in multithreaded code, then consult the documentation for that routine to find out whether it is *thread-safe* and what the routine's *thread-safe* usage requirements are.

For Client-Library routines, the section “Client-Library restrictions for multithreaded programs” summarizes *thread-safe* usage.

## Avoiding deadlock

In multithreaded code, deadlock can occur when two threads each request a lock held by the other. For example, suppose that there are two threads (thread 1 and thread 2) and two mutexes (A and B). The following scenario is a deadlock:



```

thread 1 locks B
thread 2 locks A
thread 2 requests a lock on B
thread 1 requests a lock on A

```

In this situation, both thread 1 and thread 2 wait forever for the requested locks.

You can typically avoid deadlock by designing *locking protocols* for the application. These specify the order in which simultaneously held locks must be requested. In the scenario above, such a protocol might be stated: “If both mutex A and mutex B are taken, then A must be acquired first.”

On some systems, a thread can deadlock with itself by requesting a lock that it already holds. Read your thread system documentation for the recommended practices to avoid deadlock.

## Client-Library restrictions for multithreaded programs

Client-Library applications must satisfy the general restrictions listed above and the specific Client-Library usage restrictions listed here to be thread-safe.

Client-Library's restrictions on thread-safe usage are categorized as follows:

- Context-Level - Thread-safe restrictions on accessing a CS\_CONTEXT structure. For details, see “Calling context-level routines.”
- Connection-Level - Thread-safe restrictions on using a CS\_CONNECTION structure or subordinate structures (CS\_COMMAND, CS\_BLKDESC). For details, see “Calling connection-level routines.”
- CS\_LOCALE Usage - Thread-safe restrictions on using CS\_LOCALE structures. For details, see “Using CS\_LOCALE structures.”
- Context-Level - Thread-safe restrictions on accessing a CS\_CONTEXT structure. For details, see “Calling context-level routines.”

## Calling context-level routines

Client-Library and CS-Library context-level routines are listed in Table 2-27.

Thread-safe calls to context-level routines abide by the following restrictions:

- Calls to cs\_ctx\_alloc and cs\_ctx\_drop must not occur simultaneously with any other call to cs\_ctx\_alloc or cs\_ctx\_drop.

- Calls to `ct_init` and `ct_exit` must not occur simultaneously with any other call to `ct_init` or `ct_exit`.
- If a `CS_CONTEXT` structure is shared by different threads, and thread-unsafe calls are made on that `CS_CONTEXT` structure, then all calls to context-level routines for that `CS_CONTEXT` must be serialized. The thread-unsafe context-level calls are indicated in Table 2-27.

**Table 2-27: Thread-safe use of CS-Library and Client-Library context-level routines**

Routine name	Thread-safe calls	Thread-unsafe calls	Notes
<code>cs_calc</code>	All.		
<code>cs_cmp</code>	All.		
<code>cs_config</code>	When action is <code>CS_GET</code> .	When action is <code>CS_SET</code> or <code>CS_XCLEAR</code> .	
<code>cs_convert</code>	All.		If <code>CS_LOCALE</code> pointers are used within <code>srcfmt</code> or <code>destfmt</code> , access to the <code>CS_LOCALE</code> structures must be thread-safe.
<code>cs_ctx_alloc</code>		All	Thread-unsafe for any context. See “Context initialization and cleanup.”
<code>cs_ctx_drop</code>		All, for any context.	Thread-unsafe for any context. See “Context initialization and cleanup.”
<code>cs_ctx_global</code>	All calls after the first call has completed.	First executed call only.	
<code>cs_dt_crack</code>	All.		
<code>cs_dt_info</code>	All.		Access to the <code>CS_LOCALE</code> structure must be <i>thread-safe</i> .
<code>cs_diag</code>	When action is not <code>CS_INIT</code> .	When action is <code>CS_INIT</code> .	Only messages generated by the calling thread are visible. See “CS-Library error handling.”
<code>cs_loc_alloc</code>	All.		Access to the <code>CS_LOCALE</code> structure must be thread-safe. See “Using <code>CS_LOCALE</code> structures.”
<code>cs_loc_drop</code>	All calls.		
<code>cs_locale</code>	All calls.		
<code>cs_objects</code>	All calls.		

Routine name	Thread-safe calls	Thread-unsafe calls	Notes
cs_set_convert	When action is CS_GET.	When action is CS_SET or CS_CLEAR.	
cs_setnull		All calls that share the same context.	
cs_strbuild	All calls.		
cs_strcmp	All calls.		
cs_time	All calls.		
cs_will_convert	All calls.		
ct_callback	When context is not NULL.		Thread-unsafe at the connection level (all calls where context is NULL). See “Calling connection-level routines.”
ct_con_alloc	All calls.		
ct_con_drop	All calls.		
ct_config	When action is CS_GET.	When action is CS_SET or CS_CLEAR.	
ct_debug		When context is not NULL.	See “Calling connection-level routines” for the case when context is NULL.
ct_exit		All calls, for any context.	Thread-unsafe for any context. See “Context initialization and cleanup.”
ct_init		All calls, for any context.	Thread-unsafe for any context. See “Context initialization and cleanup.”.
ct_poll		Only when context is not NULL.	

## Context initialization and cleanup

The routines `cs_ctx_alloc`, `cs_ctx_drop`, `ct_init`, and `ct_exit` are thread-unsafe and must be serialized as follows:

- Any call to `cs_ctx_alloc` or `cs_ctx_drop` must be serialized with other calls to `cs_ctx_alloc` or `cs_ctx_drop`.
- Additionally, any call to `ct_init` or `ct_exit` must be serialized with other calls to `ct_init` or `ct_exit`.

You need not worry about this issue if your program allocates and initializes all necessary CS\_CONTEXT structures in single-threaded initialization code and performs all context-level cleanup operations in single-threaded cleanup code. An alternative strategy limits the use of a given context structure to a single thread to eliminate the need for serialization.

## CS-Library error handling

If multiple threads share a context, all of them must use the same error handling method: all threads sharing the context must use the inline (`cs_diag`) method or all threads must use the callback method.

If errors are handled inline with `cs_diag`, then each thread must call `cs_diag` to retrieve its own CS-Library error messages. `cs_diag` only shows messages generated by the calling thread.

## Calling connection-level routines

Connection-level routines are routines in Client-Library and Bulk-Library that take a pointer to any of the following structures as an argument:

- A connection structure (CS\_CONNECTION \*)
- A command structure (CS\_COMMAND \*)
- A directory object structure (CS\_DS\_OBJECT \*)
- A Bulk-Library bulk descriptor structure (CS\_BLKDESC \*)

The following routines are also considered connection-level routines:

- `ct_callback` (only with a non-NULL connection argument).
- `ct_debug` (only with a NULL context argument). Note that `ct_debug(CS_DBG_ALL)` and other calls that require a non-NULL context are considered thread-unsafe context-level calls.
- `ct_poll` (only with a non-NULL connection argument).

Calls to routines using a command structure, a directory object structure, or a bulk descriptor structure should be treated as connection-level calls on the parent connection. Thread-safe calls to connection-level routines abide by the following restrictions:

- Threads that share the same connection must synchronize connection-level calls so that:

- Calls are not simultaneously active, and
- Calls occur in the intended order.
- Calls that reference a given connection structure cannot be simultaneously active with any thread-unsafe context-level call that access the connection's parent context. The thread-unsafe context-level calls are listed in Table 2-27.

## Using CS\_LOCALE structures

Client-Library, CS-Library, and Bulk-Library routines can receive a pointer to a CS\_LOCALE structure directly or indirectly within an exposed structure. The exposed structures CS\_DATAFMT and CS\_IODESC each contain a locale field that can hold a CS\_LOCALE pointer.

Any call to a Client-Library, CS-Library, or Bulk-Library routine that receives a non-NULL CS\_LOCALE pointer is thread safe as long as:

- The routine does not modify the CS\_LOCALE structure. The table below lists the routines that modify a CS\_LOCALE structure.
- No call listed below is simultaneously active with any other call that references the same CS\_LOCALE structure:
  - cs\_dt\_info(CS\_SET)
  - cs\_loc\_drop
  - cs\_locale(CS\_SET)

## Coding thread-safe callback routines

If a callback function can be called from multiple threads, then the callback must be *thread-safe*. Generally, callbacks are called from the thread that provoked the callback event, but some callbacks can be invoked by an internal Client-Library worker thread and execute in the context of the worker thread. Table 2-28 on page 169 summarizes which thread invokes each callback type.

Callbacks for use in a multithreaded environment should be coded according to the following rules:

- Callbacks should follow the general implementation rules described in the “Callbacks” topics page.

- Callback code must be thread-safe and follow the restrictions noted under “Write thread-safe code.”
- Callbacks that can be invoked by a Client-Library worker thread require an appropriate design. The callback can run concurrently with mainline code, and access to any data structures shared between the callback and mainline code (including data stored as a CS\_USERDATA property) must be *thread-safe*.

## Threads and fully asynchronous mode

On some platforms such as Windows, Client-Library implements fully asynchronous network I/O by spawning internal worker threads to handle network I/O. When a fully asynchronous I/O is in effect on these platforms, an internal Client-Library thread waits for the completion of each I/O request, and invokes the application's completion callback. Before the operation completes, the thread may call other application callbacks. For example, if the server sends server messages, the internal Client-Library thread reads the messages and calls the application's server-message callback.

In these situations, the callback code and the application's mainline code run in different threads. When coding a fully asynchronous application on a platform where Client-Library uses thread-driven I/O, you must make sure that the callbacks communicate properly with the mainline code. Table 2-28 summarizes which thread invokes each callback type.

**Table 2-28: Callback types and the thread they are invoked from**

<b>Callback type</b>	<b>Invocation thread</b>
CS-Library error handler	The thread that provoked the error event.
Client message	<p>When the CS_NETIO connection property is CS_DEFER_IO or CS_SYNC_IO, the callback is invoked from the thread that provoked the error.</p> <p>On thread-driven I/O platforms, when the CS_NETIO connection property is CS_ASYNC_IO, the callback can be invoked from a Client-Library worker thread or the thread that provoked the error event, depending on when the error is discovered.</p>
Completion	<p>When the CS_NETIO connection property is CS_DEFER_IO, the callback is invoked from the thread that calls <code>ct_poll</code>.</p> <p>On thread-driven I/O platforms, when the CS_NETIO connection property is CS_ASYNC_IO, the callback is invoked from a Client-Library worker thread.</p>
Directory	<p>When the CS_NETIO connection property is CS_SYNC_IO or CS_DEFER_IO, the callback is invoked from the thread that called <code>ct_ds_lookup</code>.</p> <p>On thread-driven I/O platforms, when the CS_NETIO connection property is CS_ASYNC_IO, the callback is invoked from an internal Client-Library thread.</p>
Encryption, negotiation, or security session	<p>When the CS_NETIO connection property is CS_SYNC_IO or CS_DEFER_IO, the callback is invoked from the thread that called <code>ct_connect</code>.</p> <p>On thread-driven I/O platforms, when the CS_NETIO connection property is CS_ASYNC_IO, the callback is invoked from an internal Client-Library thread.</p>

Callback type	Invocation thread
Notification	<p>When the CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS property is CS_FALSE (the default), the callback is invoked from the thread that was reading from the network at the time the notification arrived.</p> <p>On thread-driven I/O platforms, when the CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS property is CS_TRUE, the callback is invoked from an internal Client-Library thread.</p>
Server message	<p>When the CS_NETIO connection property is CS_DEFER_IO or CS_SYNC_IO, the callback is invoked from the thread that is processing results or sending commands on the connection when the message arrives.</p> <p>On thread-driven I/O platforms, when the CS_NETIO connection property is CS_ASYNC_IO, the callback is invoked by an internal Client-Library thread.</p>
Signal	<p>On platforms that support signals and where Client-Library uses thread-driven I/O, signal callbacks must be installed with ct_callback. The signal callback is invoked by an internal Client-Library thread, and not at interrupt level.</p>

## Multithreaded programming models for Client-Library

This section outlines some programming strategies that can simplify the design of multithreaded applications.

### One-thread, one-connection model

In this model, your program:

- Performs all needed library initialization and cleanup in single-threaded initialization and cleanup code.
- Creates a dedicated thread for each connection and limits all use of a particular connection to its dedicated thread.



The one-thread, one-connection model is the simplest and requires the least amount of inter-thread synchronization. It is also the most natural model for an Open Server gateway.

The basic steps are as follows:

- Initialization - Any thread-unsafe context-level calls (listed in Table 2-27 on page 164) are called in single-threaded initialization code. If the application is a multithreaded library that calls Client-Library routines, the library's public initialization routine can call the POSIX `pthread_once()` routine (or your system's equivalent) to safely invoke an internal, single-threaded routine that initializes Client-Library. Typically, the start-up thread will wait for some event that indicates the program (or library) should terminate.
- Processing - After all initialization has been performed, the application spawns one thread for each connection to be created. The thread then allocates its own connection with `ct_con_alloc`, connects to a server, and performs the processing for that connection.
- Shutdown - When the program or library determines that it should terminate, each thread that is bound to a connection closes its connection (and terminates itself if necessary). The application then performs any cleanup (such as calling `ct_exit` and `cs_ctx_drop`) in single-threaded code.

## Worker-thread model

In this model, you design the application to maintain a pool of available Client-Library connection structures. Connections can be shared by multiple threads, but a given connection is used in only one thread at any given time. When a thread needs to perform a Client-Library operation, it takes an available connection and marks it “unavailable,” then performs connection-level operations. When the connection-level operations are complete, the thread marks the connection as “available.” The application design can use the `CS_USERDATA` connection property to associate state information (such as availability) with a connection structure.

This model is similar to the one-thread, one-connection model, except that the binding between connections and threads is dynamic rather than static. The application code and data structures used to manage the *connection pool* must be thread-safe.

## Other thread models

Using other programming models, shared connections may be active on different threads, or thread-unsafe context-level calls may be made in multithreaded code. In these situations, synchronization is more complex. The program must follow all restrictions described in this “Multithreaded programming” section.

## Options

Options affect how Sybase Servers respond to commands.

An application sets options to customize a server’s query-processing behavior. For example, an application sets the `CS_OPT_FIPSFLAG` option to tell a server to flag any nonstandard SQL commands that it receives.

A Client-Library application sets and clears Adaptive Server Enterprise query-processing options in one of two ways:

- By using a Transact-SQL language command (`set`)
- By calling `ct_options`

An application may use only one of these methods; otherwise, Client-Library/server communications may become confused.

The `ct_options` method is recommended because it allows an application to check the status of an option, which is not allowed by the Transact-SQL `set` command.

See the `set` command in the *Adaptive Server Enterprise Reference Manual*.

## Setting options externally

The Client-Library routine `ct_connect` optionally reads a section from the Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file to set server options for a newly-opened connection.

For a description of this feature, see “Using the runtime configuration file” on page 307.

Table 2-29 lists the symbolic constants used with `ct_options`:

**Table 2-29: Symbolic constants for server options**

Symbolic constant	Meaning	Default value
CS_OPT_ANSINULL	<p>Determines whether evaluation of NULL-valued operands in SQL equality (=) or inequality (!=) comparisons is ANSI-compliant.</p> <p>If CS_TRUE, Adaptive Server Enterprise enforces the ANSI behavior that “= NULL” and “is NULL” are not equivalent. In standard Transact SQL, “= NULL” and “is NULL” are considered to be equivalent.</p> <p>This option affects “&lt;&gt; NULL” and “is not NULL” behavior in a similar fashion.</p>	CS_FALSE.
CS_OPT_ANSIPERM	<p>Determines whether Adaptive Server Enterprise is ANSI-compliant with respect to permissions checks on update and delete statements.</p> <p>If CS_TRUE, Adaptive Server Enterprise is ANSI-compliant.</p>	CS_FALSE.
CS_OPT_ARITHABORT	<p>Determines how Adaptive Server Enterprise behaves when an arithmetic error occurs.</p> <p>If CS_TRUE, both the <code>arith_overflow</code> and <code>numeric_truncation</code> options are set to on. An entire transaction or batch in which an error occurred is rolled back when a divide-by-zero error or a loss of precision occurs during either an explicit or implicit datatype conversion. If a loss of scale by an exact numeric type occurs during an implicit datatype conversion, the statement that caused the error is aborted, but the other statements in the transaction or batch continue to be processed.</p> <p>If CS_FALSE, both the <code>arith_overflow</code> and <code>numeric_truncation</code> options are set to off. The statement that caused a divide-by-zero error or a loss of precision during either an explicit or implicit datatype conversion is aborted, but the other statements in the transaction or batch continue to be processed. If a loss of scale by an exact numeric type during an implicit datatype conversion occurs, the query results are truncated and other statements in the transaction or batch continue to be processed.</p>	CS_FALSE.

Symbolic constant	Meaning	Default value
CS_OPT_ARITHIGNORE	Determines whether Adaptive Server Enterprise returns a message after a divide-by-zero error or a loss of precision. If CS_TRUE, warning messages are suppressed after these errors. If CS_FALSE, warning messages are displayed after these errors.	CS_FALSE.
CS_OPT_AUTHOFF	Turns the specified authorization level off for the current server session. When a user logs in, all authorizations granted to that user are automatically turned off.	Not applicable.
CS_OPT_AUTHON	Turns the specified authorization level on for the current server session. When a user logs in, all authorizations granted to that user are automatically turned on.	Not applicable.
CS_OPT_CHAINXACTS	If CS_TRUE, Adaptive Server Enterprise uses chained transaction behavior. Chained transaction behavior means that each server command is considered to be a distinct transaction. Adaptive Server Enterprise implicitly executes a begin transaction before any of the following statements: delete, fetch, insert, open, select, and update. If CS_FALSE, an application must specify an explicit commit transaction statement to end a transaction and begin a new one.	CS_FALSE.
CS_OPT_CURCLOSEONXACT	If CS_TRUE, all cursors opened within a transaction are closed when the transaction completes.	CS_FALSE.
CS_OPT_DATEFIRST	Sets the first day of the week.	For us_english, the default is CS_OPT_SUNDAY.
CS_OPT_DATEFORMAT	Sets the order of the date parts month/day/year for entering <i>date</i> , <i>datetime</i> or <i>smalldatetime</i> data.	For us_english, the default is CS_OPT_FMTMDY.
CS_OPT_FIPSFLAG	Determines whether Adaptive Server Enterprise displays a warning message when SQL extensions are used. If CS_TRUE, Adaptive Server Enterprise flags any non-standard SQL commands that are sent. If CS_FALSE, Adaptive Server Enterprise does not flag non-ANSI SQL.	CS_FALSE.
CS_OPT_FORCEPLAN	If CS_TRUE, Adaptive Server Enterprise joins tables in the order in which the tables are listed in the from clause of the query.	CS_FALSE.

Symbolic constant	Meaning	Default value
CS_OPT_FORMATONLY	If CS_TRUE, Adaptive Server Enterprise sends back a description of the data, rather than the data itself, in response to a <code>select</code> query. If CS_FALSE, Adaptive Server Enterprise sends back data in response to a <code>select</code> query.	CS_FALSE.
CS_OPT_HIDE_VCC	When set to CS_TRUE, CS_OPT_HIDE_VCC hides Virtual Computed Columns (VCC) in tables. Column numbers passed to, for example, <code>blk_bind</code> would therefore not include VCC columns. When set to CS_FALSE, VCC's are included in tables.	CS_FALSE.
CS_OPT_IDENTITYOFF	Disables inserts into a table's IDENTITY column. See the set command ( <code>identity_insert</code> option) in the Adaptive Server Enterprise documentation.	Not applicable.
CS_OPT_IDENTITYON	Enables inserts into a table's IDENTITY column. See the set command ( <code>identity_insert</code> option) in the Adaptive Server Enterprise documentation.	Not applicable.
CS_OPT_IDENTITYUPD_OFF	Disables the identity update option.	Null
CS_OPT_IDENTITYUPD_ON	Enables the identity update option. This option allows you to update the "high", out-of-range identity column values by writing a single SQL update statement that specifies the required range of rows and replaces them with the correct values.	Null
CS_OPT_ISOLATION	Specifies a transaction isolation level. Possible levels are CS_OPT_LEVEL0, CS_OPT_LEVEL1, and CS_OPT_LEVEL3. These correspond to the three levels for Adaptive Server Enterprise's set transaction isolation level command. CS_OPT_LEVEL0 requires Adaptive Server Enterprise.	CS_OPT_LEVEL1.
CS_OPT_NOCOUNT	Turns off the return of the number of rows affected by each SQL statement. An application obtains this information by calling <code>ct_res_info</code> .	CS_FALSE.
CS_OPT_NOEXEC	If CS_TRUE, Adaptive Server Enterprise compiles each query but does not execute it. Use this option in conjunction with CS_OPT_SHOWPLAN.	CS_FALSE.
CS_OPT_PARSEONLY	If CS_TRUE, Adaptive Server Enterprise checks the syntax of each query and returns any error messages as necessary, but does not execute the query.	CS_FALSE.
CS_OPT_QUOTED_IDENT	If CS_TRUE, Adaptive Server Enterprise treats all strings enclosed in double quotes ("") as identifiers.	CS_FALSE.

Symbolic constant	Meaning	Default value
CS_OPT_RESTREES	If CS_TRUE, Adaptive Server Enterprise checks the syntax of each query and returns parse resolution trees (in the form of image columns in a regular row result set) and error messages as necessary, but does not execute the query.	CS_FALSE.
CS_OPT_ROWCOUNT	Sets a limit for the number of rows that are affected by a query: limits the number of regular rows returned by a select statement and the number of rows affected by an update or delete statement.  If set to 0, the number of rows returned or affected by a command is not limited.  If set to a value greater than 0, Adaptive Server Enterprise stops processing a command when the specified number of rows has been affected.  This option does not limit the number of compute rows returned.	0
CS_OPT_SHOW_FI	When set to CS_TRUE, CS_OPT_SHOW_FI adds a column to the table for each Functional Index (FI).  Correspondingly, when CS_OPT_SHOW_FI is set to CS_FALSE, FI's are hidden.	CS_FALSE.
CS_OPT_SHOWPLAN	Determines whether a description of each query's processing plan is returned between its compilation and execution.  If CS_TRUE, Adaptive Server Enterprise compiles a query, generates a description of its processing plan, and then executes the query.  Client-Library receives the description as a sequence of informational server messages. Application programs access them through the user-supplied server message handler.	CS_FALSE.
CS_OPT_SORTMERGE	Determines whether the use of sort-merge joins during a session are enabled or disabled.  <i>See the Adaptive Server Enterprise Performance and Tuning Guide.</i>	CS_FALSE.

<b>Symbolic constant</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Default value</b>
CS_OPT_STATS_IO	<p>Determines whether Adaptive Server Enterprise internal I/O statistics (the number of scans, logical reads, physical reads, and pages written) are returned for each query.</p> <p>If CS_TRUE, statistics are returned.</p> <p>Client-Library receives these statistics as informational server messages. Application programs access them through the user-supplied server message handler.</p>	CS_FALSE.
CS_OPT_STATS_TIME	<p>Determines whether Adaptive Server Enterprise parsing, compilation, and execution time statistics are returned for each query.</p> <p>If CS_TRUE, statistics are returned.</p> <p>Client-Library receives these statistics as informational server messages. Application programs access them through the user-supplied server message handler.</p>	CS_FALSE.
CS_OPT_STR_RTRUNC	<p>Determines whether Adaptive Server Enterprise is ANSI-compliant with respect to right truncation of character data.</p> <p>When this option is set to CS_TRUE, Adaptive Server Enterprise raises an error when an insert or an update operation truncates a char or varchar column value and the truncated characters are not all blank. This behavior is ANSI-compliant.</p> <p>When this option is set to CS_FALSE, the Adaptive Server Enterprise silently truncates char or varchar values that are too long for the column definition.</p>	CS_FALSE.

Symbolic constant	Meaning	Default value
CS_OPT_TEXTSIZE	<p>Specifies the value of the Adaptive Server Enterprise global variable @@textsize, which limits the size of text or image values that Adaptive Server Enterprise returns.</p> <p>When setting this option, supply a parameter that specifies length, in bytes, of the longest text or image value that Adaptive Server Enterprise should return.</p> <p>The Client-Library property CS_TEXTLIMIT has a similar effect. The CS_TEXTLIMIT property sets the size of the largest text/image value that Client-Library returns to the application. CS_TEXTLIMIT does not affect server processing: Client-Library truncates text/image values as they are read from the network. On the other hand, CS_OPT_TEXTSIZE causes the server to truncate values before sending them.</p> <p>In programs that allow application users to run ad hoc queries, the user may override the CS_OPT_TEXTSIZE option with the Transact-SQL set textsize command. To set a text limit that the user cannot override, use the CS_TEXTLIMIT property instead.</p>	32,768 bytes.
CS_OPT_TRUNCIGNORE	<p>If CS_TRUE, Adaptive Server Enterprise ignores truncation errors. This is standard ANSI behavior.</p> <p>If CS_FALSE, Adaptive Server Enterprise raises an error when conversion results in truncation.</p>	CS_FALSE.

## Properties

Properties are named values that are stored in a CS\_CONTEXT, CS\_CONNECTION, or CS\_COMMAND hidden structure.

Properties define aspects of Client-Library behavior. For example, a connection structure's CS\_NETIO property determines whether the connection is synchronous or asynchronous, and a command structure's CS\_HIDDEN\_KEYS property determines whether or not hidden keys returned as part of a result set are exposed.



## Comparing properties, options, and capabilities

Do not confuse properties with server options or a connection's capabilities. Server options control the server's behavior while executing commands sent to a client. A connection's capabilities determine which types of client requests or server responses can be sent over a connection.

In general, properties control Client-Library's behavior, while server options control the server's response to commands. At a lower level, capabilities constrain the protocol that the client and the server use to communicate.

For example, consider the problem of limiting the size of a text or image datatype value that is selected by an application. To solve this problem, a programmer might code the application to do any of the following:

- Set the `CS_OPT_TEXTSIZE` option to limit how much of a large text/image value the server sends over the network (the best solution).
- Set the `CS_TEXTLIMIT` connection property so that Client-Library truncates `CS_TEXT` or `CS_IMAGE` data values that are retrieved from the server. An inefficient solution, since the entire value must be sent over the network before truncation.
- Before opening the connection, call `ct_capability` to inhibit the connection's `CS_DATA_TEXT` and `CS_DATA_IMAGE` response capabilities. A poor solution, since no text or image values are sent by the server in this case.

See "Options" on page 172 and "Capabilities" on page 57.

## Login properties

*Login properties* define values used when logging in to a server. Login properties include `CS_USERNAME`, `CS_PASSWORD`, and `CS_PACKETSIZE`.

A server changes the values of some login properties during the login process. For example, if an application sets `CS_PACKETSIZE` to 2048 bytes and then logs in, the server will use the specified packet size or can choose a smaller or larger packet size.

## Setting and retrieving properties

An application calls `ct_config`, `ct_con_props`, and `ct_cmd_props` to set and retrieve Client-Library properties at the context, connection, and command structure levels, respectively. An application calls `cs_config` to set and retrieve CS-Library context properties.

When a connection structure is allocated, it picks up default property values from its parent context. For example, if `CS_TEXTLIMIT` is set to 16,000 at the context level, then any connection created within this context will have a default text limit value of 16,000. Likewise, when a command structure is allocated, it picks up default property values from its parent connection.

An application overrides a default property value by calling `cs_config`, `ct_config`, `ct_con_props`, or `ct_cmd_props` to change the value of the property.

Most properties' values are set or retrieved by an application, but some properties are "retrieve only."

## Three kinds of context properties

There are three kinds of context properties:

- Context properties specific to CS-Library
- Context properties specific to Client-Library
- Context properties specific to Server-Library

`cs_config` sets and retrieves the values of CS-Library-specific context properties. With the exception of `CS_LOC_PROP`, properties set through `cs_config` affect only CS-Library. CS-Library-specific context properties are listed on the reference page for `cs_config` in the *Open Client and Open Server Common Libraries Reference Manual*.

`ct_config` sets and retrieves the values of Client-Library-specific context properties. Properties set through `ct_config` affect only Client-Library. Client-Library-specific context properties are listed in Table 2-30 on page 183.

`srv_props` sets and retrieves the values of Server-Library-specific context properties. Properties set through `srv_props` affect only Server-Library.

## Checking whether a property is supported

Properties are not always supported. A property may be unsupported in the following instances.

- The property is associated with external directory provider software.  
Some of the CS\_DS properties control the behavior of external directory provider software (indicated by the connection's CS\_DS\_PROVIDER property). Sybase's directory driver maps the Client-Library property to an equivalent service-provider setting. However, if the provider has no equivalent setting, the property is not supported. Applications cannot call ct\_con\_props to get, set, or clear the value of unsupported directory properties.
- The property is associated with external security provider software.  
Some of the CS\_SEC properties enable security services, such as data encryption, that are performed by external security software (indicated by the CS\_SEC\_MECHANISM property). Sybase's security driver maps the Client-Library property to an equivalent service-provider setting. However, a security mechanism may not support every service. Applications cannot call ct\_con\_props or ct\_config to enable a security service that is not supported by the current security mechanism for the connection or context.

Applications check to determine whether a property is supported by calling ct\_config or ct\_con\_props with the *action* parameter as CS\_SUPPORTED and the buffer parameter as the address of a CS\_BOOL variable.

For example, the following code checks to see if the CS\_DS\_SEARCH property is supported. You can use this sample code to check support for other properties by replacing the CS\_DS\_SEARCH parameter with the parameter you are interested in.

```
/* Is CS_DS_SEARCH supported? */
ret = ct_con_props(conn, CS_SUPPORTED,
                  CS_DS_SEARCH, &boolval,
                  CS_UNUSED, NULL);
if (ret != CS_SUCCEED)
    ... handle the error ...
printf("CS_DS_SEARCH %s supported",
       boolval == CS_TRUE ? "is" : "is not");
```

---

**Note** The CS\_SUPPORTED *action* is allowed only for properties associated with a directory or security driver.

---

## Copying login properties

A login property is a connection property that specifies a value needed to connect to a server. For example, CS\_USERNAME and CS\_PASSWORD are login properties.

An application copies login properties from an established connection to a new connection structure. To do this, an application:

- 1 Allocates a connection structure (ct\_con\_alloc).
- 2 Customizes the connection (ct\_con\_props).
- 3 Opens the connection (ct\_connect).
- 4 Calls ct\_getlogininfo to allocate a CS\_LOGININFO structure and copy the connection's login properties into it.
- 5 Allocates a second connection structure (ct\_con\_alloc).
- 6 Calls ct\_setlogininfo to copy login properties from the CS\_LOGININFO structure to the second connection structure. After copying the properties, ct\_setlogininfo deallocates the CS\_LOGININFO structure.
- 7 Customizes any properties which should be different in the second connection (ct\_con\_props).
- 8 Opens the second connection (ct\_connect).

## Setting properties externally

The Client-Library routines ct\_init and ct\_connect optionally read a section from the Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file to set property values for a context or connection. For a description of this feature, see “Using the runtime configuration file” on page 307.

## Properties quick reference table

Table 2-30 lists Client-Library properties. The context properties in this table are set through ct\_config. For a list of context properties set through cs\_config, see the reference page for cs\_config in the *Open Client and Open Server Common Libraries Reference Manual*.

**Table 2-30: Client-Library properties**

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_ANSI_BINDS	Whether or not to use ANSI-style binds. See “ANSI-style binds” on page 202.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	
CS_APPNAME	At the context level, the name the application calls itself. At the connection level, the application name used when logging into the server. See “Application name” on page 203.	A character string. The default is NULL.	Connection. To set at the context level, call <code>cs_config</code> .	Login property. At connection level, cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS	Whether or not a connection receives registered procedure notifications asynchronously. See “Asynchronous notifications” on page 203.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Must be set to CS_TRUE to receive notifications on an idle connection.
CS_BULK_LOGIN	Whether or not a connection is enabled to perform bulk-copy-in operations. See “Bulk copy operations” on page 206	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Login property. Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_CHARSETCNV	Whether or not character set conversion is taking place. See “Character set conversion” on page 206.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. A default is not applicable.	Connection.	Retrieve only, after connection is established.

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_COMMBLOCK	A pointer to a communication sessions block. This property is specific to IBM-370 systems and is ignored by all other platforms. See “Communications session block” on page 206.	A pointer value. The default is NULL.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_CONNECTED_ADDR	The transport address of the server to which the current connection is established.	A valid transport address.	Connection.	This property cannot be set. It requires a pointer to a CS_TRANADDR structure that will be filled in with the server's address.
CS_CON_KEEPAVIVE	Whether for use the KEEPAVIVE option.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_TRUE	Context or connection	Some Net-Library protocol drivers do not support this property. See “Checking whether a property is supported” on page 181.
CS_CON_STATUS	The connection's status. See “Connection status” on page 206.	A CS_INT-sized bitmask.	Connection.	Retrieve only.
CS_CON_TCP_NODELAY	Whether to use the TCP_NODELAY property.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_TRUE.	Context or connection	Some Net-Library protocol drivers do not support this property. See “Checking whether a property is supported” on page 181.

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_CONFIG_BY_SERVERNAME	Whether <code>ct_connect</code> uses its <i>server_name</i> parameter or the value of the <code>CS_APPNAME</code> property as the section name to read external configuration data from.  See “Using the runtime configuration file” on page 307.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.  The default is CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Meaningful only when external configuration has been enabled by setting <code>CS_EXTERNAL_CONFIG</code> .  Requires initialization with <code>CS_VERSION_110</code> or later.
CS_CONFIG_FILE	The name and location of the Open Client/Server runtime configuration file.  See “Using the runtime configuration file” on page 307.	A character string.  The default is NULL, which means a platform-specific default is used.	Connection.	Meaningful only when external configuration has been enabled by setting <code>CS_EXTERNAL_CONFIG</code> .  Requires initialization with <code>CS_VERSION_110</code> or later.
CS_CUR_ID	The cursor’s identification number.  See “Cursor ID” on page 207.	An integer value.  A default is not applicable.	Command.	Retrieve only, after <code>CS_CUR_STATUS</code> indicates an existing cursor.
CS_CUR_NAME	The cursor’s name, as defined in an application’s <code>ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_DECLARE)</code> call.  See “Cursor name” on page 208.	A character string.  A default is not applicable.	Command.	Retrieve only, after <code>ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_DECLARE)</code> returns <code>CS_SUCCEEDED</code> .

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_CUR_ROWCOUNT	The current value of cursor rows. Cursor rows is the number of rows returned to Client-Library per internal fetch request. See “Cursor rowcount” on page 208.	An integer value. A default is not applicable.	Command.	Retrieve only, after CS_CUR_STATUS indicates an existing cursor.
CS_CUR_STATUS	The cursor’s status. See “Cursor status” on page 209.	A CS_INT-sized value.	Command.	Retrieve only.
CS_DIAG_TIMEOUT	Whether Client-Library should fail or retry on timeout errors when inline error handling is in effect. See “Diagnostic timeout fail” on page 211.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE, which means Client-Library should retry.	Connection.	
CS_DISABLE_POLL	Whether or not to disable polling. If polling is disabled, ct_poll does not report asynchronous operation completions. See “Disable poll” on page 211.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE, which means that polling is not disabled.	Context, connection.	Useful in layered asynchronous applications.
CS_DS_COPY	Whether the directory service is allowed to satisfy an application’s request with cached copies of directory entries. See “Directory service cache use” on page 114.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_TRUE, which allows cache use.	Connection.	Not supported by all directory providers.



Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_DS_DITBASE	Fully qualified name of directory node where directory searches begin. See “Base for directory searches” on page 114.	A character string. The default is directory-provider specific.	Connection.	Not supported by all directory providers.
CS_DS_EXPAND ALIAS	Whether the directory service expands directory alias entries. See “Directory service expansion of aliases” on page 115.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_TRUE, which allows alias expansion.	Connection.	Not supported by all directory providers.
CS_DS_FAILOVER	Whether to allow failover to the next <i>libtcl.cfg</i> entry or the <i>interfaces</i> file when a directory service driver cannot be initialized. See “Directory service failover” on page 116.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE The default is CS_TRUE.	Connection.	
CS_DS_PASSWORD	Password to go with the directory user ID specified as CS_DS_PRINCIPAL. See “Directory service password” on page 116.	A character string. The default is NULL.	Connection.	Not supported by all directory providers. The user name and password that are passed to the LDAP server for user authentication purposes are distinct and different from those used to access Adaptive Server Enterprise.

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_DS_PRINCIPAL	A directory user id for use of the directory service to go with the password specified as CS_DS_PASSWORD. See “Directory service principal name” on page 117.	A character string. The default is NULL.	Connection.	Not supported by all directory providers. The user name and password that are passed to the LDAP server for user authentication purposes are distinct and different from those used to access Adaptive Server Enterprise.
CS_DS_PROVIDER	The name of the directory provider for the connection. See “Directory service provider” on page 118.	A character string. The default depends on directory driver configuration.	Connection.	
CS_DS_RAND_OFFSET	Enables or disables random offset in connection lists. See “Directory service random offset” on page 117.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Determined when the network address list is retrieved from the directory service.
CS_DS_SEARCH	Restricts the depth of a directory search. See “Directory service search depth” on page 120.	A CS_INT sized symbolic value. For a list of possible values, see “Directory service search depth” on page 120.	Connection.	Not supported by all directory providers.
CS_DS_SIZELIMIT	Restricts the number of directory entries that are returned by a search started with ct_ds_lookup. See “Directory search size limit” on page 120.	A CS_INT value greater than or equal to 0. The default is 0, which indicates there is no size limit.	Connection.	Not supported by all directory providers.

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_DS_TIMELIMIT	Sets an absolute time limit, in seconds, for completion of directory searches begun with <code>ct_ds_lookup</code> . See “Directory search time limit” on page 121.	A <code>CS_INT</code> value greater than or equal to 0.  The default is 0, which indicates there is no time limit.	Connection.	Not supported by all directory providers.
CS_EED_CMD	A pointer to a command structure containing extended error data.  See “Extended error data command structure” on page 211.	A pointer value.  A default is not applicable.	Connection.	Retrieve only.
CS_ENDPOINT	The file descriptor for a connection.  See “Endpoint polling” on page 212.	An integer value.  A default is not applicable.  Value is -1 on platforms that do not support endpoint handles.	Connection.	Retrieve only, after connection is established.
CS_EXPOSE_FMTS	Whether to expose results of type <code>CS_ROWFORMAT_RESULT</code> and <code>CS_COM</code>  <code>PUTEFMT_RESULT</code> . See “Expose formats” on page 212.	<code>CS_TRUE</code> or <code>CS_FALSE</code> .  The default is <code>CS_FALSE</code> .	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_EXTERNAL_CONFIG	Whether ct_init or ct_connect reads the Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file to set properties and options for the connection to be opened. See “Using the runtime configuration file” on page 307.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is inherited from the CS-Library context property of the same name.	Context, connection.	Requires initialization with CS_VERSION_110 or later.
CS_EXTRA_INF	Whether to return the extra information that’s required when processing Client-Library messages inline using a SQLCA, SQLCODE, or SQLSTATE. See “Extra information” on page 213.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	
CS_HAFAILOVER	See “High-availability failover” on page 136.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Requires initialization with CS_VERSION_120 or later.
CS_HAVE_BINDS	Whether any saved result bindings are present for the current result set. See “Have bindings” on page 213.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. A default is not applicable.	Command.	Retrieve only.
CS_HAVE_CMD	Whether a resendable command exists for the command structure. See “Have resendable command” on page 214.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Command.	Retrieve only.

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_HAVE_CUROPE N	Whether a restorable cursor-open command exists for the command structure. See “Have restorable cursor-open command” on page 215.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Command.	Retrieve only.
CS_HIDDEN_KEYS	Whether to expose hidden keys. See “Hidden keys” on page 215.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection, command.	Cannot be set at the command level if results are pending or a cursor is open.
CS_HOSTNAME	The host machine name. See “Host name” on page 216.	A character string. The default is NULL.	Connection.	Login property. Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_IFILE	The path and name of the <i>interfaces</i> file. See “Location of the interfaces file” on page 216.	A character string.	Context.	
CS_LOC_PROP	A CS_LOCALE structure that defines localization information. See “Locale information” on page 217.	A CS_LOCALE structure. A connection picks up default localization information from its parent context.	Connection. To set CS_LOC_PROP at the context level, call <code>cs_config</code> .	Login property. Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_LOGIN_STATUS	Whether the connection is open. See “Login status” on page 217.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. A default is not applicable.	Connection.	Retrieve only.
CS_LOGIN_ TIMEOUT	The login timeout value. See “Login timeout” on page 217.	An integer value. The default is 60 seconds. A value of CS_NO_LIMIT represents an infinite timeout period.	Context, connection.	

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_LOOP_DELAY	The delay, in seconds, that <code>ct_connect</code> waits before retrying the sequence of addresses associated with a server name. See “Loop delay” on page 218.	A <code>CS_INT</code> $\geq 0$ . The default is 0.	Connection.	<code>CS_RETRY_COUNT</code> specifies the number of times to retry.
CS_MAX_CONNECT	The maximum number of connections for this context. See “Maximum number of connections” on page 219.	An integer value. The default is 25.	Context.	
CS_MEM_POOL	A memory pool that Client-Library will use to satisfy interrupt-level memory requirements. See “Memory pool” on page 219.	A pointer value. The default is <code>NULL</code> (no user-supplied memory pool).	Context.	Useful in asynchronous applications. Cannot be set or cleared when context has connections.
CS_NETIO	Whether network I/O is synchronous, fully asynchronous, or deferred-asynchronous. See “Network I/O” on page 220.	<code>CS_SYNC_IO</code> , <code>CS_ASYNC_IO</code> , or <code>CS_DEFER_IO</code> . The default is <code>CS_SYNC_IO</code> .	Context, connection.	Cannot be set for a context with open connections. <code>CS_DEFER_IO</code> is legal only at the context level. <code>CS_ASYNC_IO</code> cannot be used in an Open Server gateway.
CS_NO_TRUNCATE	Whether Client-Library should truncate or sequence messages that are longer than <code>CS_MAX_MSG</code> . See “No truncate” on page 222.	<code>CS_TRUE</code> or <code>CS_FALSE</code> . The default is <code>CS_FALSE</code> , which means that Client-Library truncates long messages.	Context.	

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_NOAPI_CHK	Whether Client-Library performs argument and state checking when the application calls a Client-Library routine. See “No API checking” on page 222.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE, which means that Client-Library performs API checking.	Context.	
CS_NOCHARSETCN _REQD	Whether the server performs character set conversion if the server’s character set is different from the client’s. See “No character conversion required” on page 223.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE, which means conversion occurs when necessary.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_NOINTERRUPT	Whether the application can be interrupted by certain callback events. See “No interrupt” on page 223.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE, which means the application can be interrupted.	Context.	
CS_NOTIF_CMD	A pointer to a command structure containing registered procedure notification parameters.	A pointer value. A default is not applicable.	Connection.	Retrieve only.

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_PACKETSIZE	The TDS packet size in bytes. See “Packet size” on page 224.	The default is 512 bytes. A server that supports Server Specified Packetsize, for example, Adaptive Server Enterprise 15.0, may choose any packet size between 512 and 65535 bytes. Unless CS_NO_SRVPKT SIZE is set, the packetsize cannot be larger than the value provided here.	Connection.	Negotiated login property. Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_PARENT_HANDLE	The address of a command or connection structure’s parent structure. See “Parent structure” on page 224.	A pointer value.	Connection, command.	Retrieve only.
CS_PARTIAL_TEXT	Indicates whether or not the client application should perform a partial update. See “Partial updates to text and image data” on page 224.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	This property must be set before a connection to the server is established. If the server does not support partial updates, this property will be reset to CS_FALSE.
CS_PASSWORD	The password used to log in to the server. See “Password” on page 224.	A character string. The default is NULL.	Connection.	Login property.



Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_PROP_APPLICATION_SPID	The Adaptive Server Enterprise SPID is saved during login and is available as the property. See “Extended failover” on page 212.	A CS_INT value corresponding to the server process ID (spid) on the server.	Connection.	Login property.
CS_PROP_EXTENDEDFAILOVER	Enables or disables server-provided failover targets. See “Extended failover” on page 212.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_TRUE.	Context, connection.	Login property.
CS_PROP_MIGRATABLE	Enables or disables connection migration. See “Connection migration” on page 207.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_TRUE.	Context, connection.	Login property.
CS_PROP_REDIRECT	Enables or disables login redirection support. See “Login redirection” on page 218.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_TRUE.	Context, connection.	Login property.
CS_PROP_SSL_PROTOVERSION	The version of supported SSL/TLS protocols.	CS_INT	Context, connection	Must be one of the following values. CS_SSLVER_20 CS_SSLVER_30 CS_SSLVER_TLS1
CS_PROP_SSL_CIPHER	Comma-separated list of CipherSuite names.	CS_CHAR	Context, connection	
CS_PROP_SSL_LOCALID	Property used to specify the path to the Local ID (certificates) file.	Character string	Context connection	A structure containing a file name and a password used to decrypt the information in the file.
CS_PROP_SSL_CA	Specify the path to the file containing trusted CA certificates.	CS_CHAR	Context, connection	

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_RETRY_COUNT	The number of times to retry a connection to a server's address. See "Retry count" on page 228.	A CS_INT >= 0. The default is 0.	Connection.	Affects only the establishment of a login dialog. Failed logins are not retried.
CS_SEC_APPDEFINED	Whether the connection will use application-defined challenge/response security handshaking. See "Security handshaking: Challenge/Response" on page 274.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_SEC_CHALLENGE	Whether the connection will use Sybase-defined challenge/response security handshaking. See "Security handshaking: Challenge/Response" on page 274.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_SEC_CHANBIND	Whether the connection's security mechanism will perform channel binding. See "Requesting login authentication services" on page 256.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_CONFIDENTIALITY	Whether data encryption service will be performed on the connection. See "Requesting per-packet security services" on page 260.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_SEC_CREDENTIALS	Used by gateway applications to forward a delegated user credential. See “Requesting login authentication services” on page 256.	A CS_VOID * pointer.	Context, connection.	Cannot be read. Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_CRETIMEOUT	Whether the user’s credentials have expired. See “Requesting login authentication services” on page 256.	A CS_INT. See Table 2-33 on page 257 for possible values and their meanings.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_DATAORIGIN	Whether the connection’s security mechanism will perform data origin verification. See “Requesting per-packet security services” on page 260.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_DELEGATION	Whether to allow the server to connect to a second server with the user’s delegated credentials. See “Requesting login authentication services” on page 256.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_DETECTREPLAY	Whether the connection’s security mechanism will detect replayed transmissions. See “Requesting per-packet security services” on page 260.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_SEC_DETECTSEQ	Whether the connection's security mechanism will detect transmissions that arrive out of sequence. See "Requesting per-packet security services" on page 260.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_ENCRYPTION	Whether the connection will use encrypted password security handshaking. See "Security handshaking: encrypted password" on page 275.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_SEC_INTEGRITY	Whether the connection's security mechanism will perform data integrity checking. See "Requesting per-packet security services" on page 260.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_KEYTAB	The name and path to the file from which a connection's security mechanism reads the security key to go with the CS_USERNAME property. See "Requesting login authentication services" on page 256.	A character string. The default is NULL, which means the user must have established credentials before the application calls <code>ct_connect</code> .	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_SEC_MECHANISM	The name of the network security mechanism that performs security services for the connection. See “Choosing a network security mechanism” on page 254.	A string value. The default depends on security driver configuration.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_SEC_MUTUALAUTH	Whether the server is required to authenticate itself to the client. See “Requesting login authentication services” on page 256.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_NEGOTIATE	Whether or not the connection will use trusted-user security handshaking to pass security labels to the server.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_SEC_NETWORKAUTH	Whether the connection’s security mechanism will perform network-based user authentication. See “Requesting login authentication services” on page 256.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism and a preestablished credential that matches CS_USERNAME.
CS_SEC_SERVERPRINCIPAL	The network security principal name for the server to which a connection will be opened. See “Requesting login authentication services” on page 256.	A string value. The default is NULL, which means that <code>ct_connect</code> assumes the server principal name is the same as its <i>server_name</i> parameter.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Meaningful only for connections that use network-based user authentication.

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_SEC_SESSTIMEOUT	Whether the connection's security session has expired. See "Requesting login authentication services" on page 256.	A CS_INT. See Table 2-33 on page 257 for possible values and their meanings.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SENDDATA_NOCMD	Whether a sp_mda procedure will be run on the server when ct_connect is called.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Connection.	CS_SENDDATA_NOCMD must be set before ct_connect is called. If the server does not support the ct_send_data routine sending only text or image data without a SQL command, the property is reset.
CS_SERVERADDR	The address of the server to which you are connected to.	The format "hostname portnumber [filter], where filter is optional.	Connection	Using this property causes ctlib to bypass the host name of the server and the port number of the interfaces.
CS_SERVERNAME	The name of the server to which you are connected. See "Server name" on page 228.	A string value. A default is not applicable.	Connection.	Retrieve only, after connection is established.
CS_STICKY_BINDS	Whether or not bindings between result items and program variables persist when a server command is executed repeatedly. See "Persistent result bindings" on page 225.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Command.	
CS_TDS_VERSION	The version of the TDS protocol that the connection is using. See "TDS version" on page 229.	A symbolic version level. Defaults to a value based on CS_VERSION.	Connection.	Negotiated login property. Cannot be set after connection is established.

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_TEXTLIMIT	The largest text or image value to be returned on this connection. See “Text and image limit” on page 230.	An integer value. The default is CS_NO_LIMIT.	Context, connection.	
CS_TIMEOUT	The timeout value for reading results from the server. See “Timeout” on page 230.	An integer value. The default is CS_NO_LIMIT.	Context, connection.	
CS_TRANSACTION_NAME	A transaction name to be used over a connection to Open Server for CICS. See “Transaction name” on page 233.	A string value. The default is NULL.	Connection.	
CS_USER_ALLOC	A user-defined memory allocation routine. See “User allocation function” on page 234.	A pointer to a user-defined function. A default is not applicable.	Context.	Useful in asynchronous application.
CS_USER_FREE	A user-defined memory free routine. See “User free function” on page 235.	A pointer to a user-defined function. A default is not applicable.	Context.	Useful in asynchronous application.
CS_USERDATA	User-allocated data. See “User data” on page 235.	User-allocated data.	Connection, command. To set CS_USERDATA at the context level, call cs_config.	
CS_USERNAME	The name used to log in to the server. See “User name” on page 237.	A character string. The default is NULL.	Connection.	Login property. Cannot be set after connection is established.

Property name	Meaning	Possible values	Applicable level	Notes
CS_VER_STRING	Client-Library's true version string. See "Version string for Client-Library" on page 237.	A character string. A default is not applicable.	Context.	Retrieve only.
CS_VERSION	The version of Client-Library in use by this context. See "Version of Client-Library" on page 238.	A symbolic version level. CS_VERSION gets its value from a context's ct_init call. See the detailed description for possible values.	Context.	Retrieve only.

## About the properties

This section provides a detailed description of each Client-Library property.

### ANSI-style binds

CS\_ANSI\_BINDS determines whether or not Client-Library will use ANSI-style binds and ANSI-style cursor end-data processing.

When ANSI-style binds are in effect, ct\_fetch raises an error in the following situations:

- It is considered an error to bind only some of the items in a result set. An application must bind either none of the items or all of the items.
- ct\_fetch raises an error when copying a NULL or truncated character string value into a variable which does not have an associated indicator.

In both of these cases, ct\_fetch returns CS\_ROW\_FAIL.

When ANSI-style cursor end-data processing is in effect, ct\_fetch does not raise an error when cursor results are being processed, ct\_fetch has returned CS\_END\_DATA, and the following calls are made:

- ct\_bind
- ct\_fetch



If the `CS_ANSI_BINDS` property is not `CS_TRUE`, `ct_fetch` raises an error and fails when these calls are made in this situation.

## Application name

`CS_APPNAME` specifies an application name, which is used as follows:

- At the context level, `CS_APPNAME` specifies a configuration file section from which `ct_init` reads default Client-Library context properties. See “Using the runtime configuration file” on page 307 for a description of this feature. `CS_APPNAME` is set at the context level by calling the Client-Library routine `cs_config`.
- At the connection level, `CS_APPNAME` defines the application name that a connection will use when connecting to a server. If external configuration is enabled for the connection, `CS_APPNAME` may also identify a configuration file section from which `ct_connect` reads default properties, server options, and capabilities for the connection. See “Using the runtime configuration file” on page 307 for a description of this feature.

Adaptive Server Enterprise uses application names to identify connection processes in the `sysprocesses` table of the *master* database.

When a connection structure is allocated, it inherits the `CS_APPNAME` setting from the parent context structure. If the inherited value is not changed, it becomes the application name when the connection is opened. Applications change the application name for a connection by calling `ct_con_props` before the connection is opened.

## Asynchronous notifications

The `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` connection property controls how a Client-Library application receives registered procedure notifications from an Open Server application. `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` determines whether a connection will receive registered procedure notifications asynchronously.

The Open Server application sends a notification to the client as one or more TDS packets. The client application does not learn of the notification until Client-Library reads the notification packets from the connection and invokes the application’s notification callback.

Registered procedure notifications allow clients to watch for execution of one or more registered procedures on an Open Server. When a watched procedure is executed by any client, Open Server sends a notification to each client that is watching that particular registered procedure.

The server sends the notification as one or more Tabular Data Stream packets. For the application to learn about notifications, Client-Library must read these packets and trigger the application's notification callback. The `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` property determines how the application learns about notifications:

- An otherwise synchronous connection receives asynchronous notifications by setting `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` to `CS_TRUE`.
- An asynchronous connection does not receive notifications asynchronously unless it sets `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` to `CS_TRUE`.
- On a connection that is used only to receive notifications, `ct_poll` does not look for notifications unless `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` is `CS_TRUE`.

#### **When `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` is `CS_TRUE`**

When `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` is set to `CS_TRUE`, Client-Library interrupts the application to report an arriving registered procedure notification.

On platforms that support interrupt- or thread-driven I/O, Client-Library automatically reads the notification information and invokes the connection's notification callback when a notification arrives on the connection.

On other platforms, if the connection is not otherwise active, it must be polled with `ct_poll` to trigger the notification callback. `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` must be `CS_TRUE` for `ct_poll` to trigger the notification callback on an otherwise idle connection.

#### **When `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` is `CS_FALSE`**

When `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` is `CS_FALSE` (the default), the application must be reading from the network for Client-Library to report a registered procedure notification. When the server sends a notification, Client-Library reads the notification data and triggers the application's notification callback the next time it interacts with the server.

Likewise, if `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` is `CS_FALSE`, `ct_poll` does not read notification data from the network and trigger the application's notification callback. This means that an application must be reading results for `ct_poll` to report a registered procedure notification. When `ct_poll` reports the notification, the application's notification callback is automatically called.

---

**Note** If a connection is used only for receiving registered procedure notifications, `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` must be set to `CS_TRUE` to receive the notification. Asynchronous notifications must be enabled even if the connection is polled with `ct_poll`.

---

### Setting `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS`

The following fragment enables asynchronous notifications.

```
/* Turn on read-ahead notifications. */
boolval = CS_TRUE;
if (ct_con_props(conn, CS_SET, CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS, &boolval,
                CS_UNUSED, (CS_INT *)NULL) != CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    fprintf(stderr,
            "Error: ct_con_props(SET, CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS) failed\n");
    (CS_VOID)ct_close(conn, CS_UNUSED);
    (CS_VOID)ct_con_drop(conn);
}
```

Setting `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` to `CS_FALSE` does not immediately turn off asynchronous notifications. To turn off asynchronous notifications, an application must send a command to the server after setting `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` to `CS_FALSE`.

`CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` is the only property that determines whether notifications are received asynchronously:

- An otherwise synchronous connection receives asynchronous notifications.
- An asynchronous connection does not receive notifications asynchronously unless it sets `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` to `CS_TRUE`.

For information about registered procedure notifications, see “Registered procedures” on page 238.

## Bulk copy operations

CS\_BULK\_LOGIN describes whether or not a connection can perform bulk copy operations into a database. The default of CS\_FALSE prohibits bulk copy operations.

Applications that perform bulk copy operations on a connection must set the CS\_BULK\_LOGIN connection property to CS\_TRUE before calling ct\_connect to open the connection.

Applications that allow users to make ad hoc queries may want to avoid setting this property to CS\_TRUE, to keep users from initiating a bulk copy sequence through SQL commands. Once a bulk copy sequence has been started, it cannot be stopped with an ordinary SQL command. Applications perform bulk copy operations using Bulk-Library calls. Bulk-Library is described in the *Open Client and Open Server Common Libraries Reference Manual*.

## Character set conversion

CS\_CHARSETCNV describes whether or not the server is converting between the client and server character sets. This property is retrieve-only, after a connection is established.

A value of CS\_TRUE indicates that the server is converting between the client and server character sets; CS\_FALSE indicates that no conversion is taking place.

## Communications session block

The CS\_COMMBLOCK property defines a pointer to a communications block. This property is specific to IBM370 systems and is ignored by all other platforms.

## Connection status

CS\_CON\_STATUS is a CS\_INT-sized bitmask that reflects a connection's current status.

The following table lists the symbolic values that make up CS\_CON\_STATUS:

Symbolic value	Meaning
CS_CONSTAT_CONNECTED	The connection is open.
CS_CONSTAT_DEAD	The connection has been marked as "dead."

Client-Library marks a connection as dead if errors have made it unusable or if an application's client message callback routine returns `CS_FAIL`. An application must call `ct_close` and `ct_con_drop` to close and drop connections that have been marked as “dead,” or unusable. An exception to this rule occurs for certain types of results-processing errors. If a connection is marked dead while processing results, the application can try reviving the connection by calling `ct_cancel` with *type* as `CS_CANCEL_ALL` or `CS_CANCEL_ATTN`. If this fails, the application must close and drop the connection.

## Configure by server name

`CS_CONFIG_BY_SERVERNAME` determines whether `ct_connect` uses its *server\_name* parameter or the value of the `CS_APPNAME` property as the section name to read external configuration data from. For a description this feature, see “Using the runtime configuration file” on page 307.

## Configuration file name

`CS_CONFIG_FILE` specifies the name and location of the Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file that Client-Library reads to set default values for properties, server options, and capabilities. For a description this feature, see “Using the runtime configuration file” on page 307.

## Connection migration

When `CS_PROP_MIGRATABLE` is `CS_TRUE` (the default), a connection can be migrated by a server that understands the connection migration protocol and can move a client connection to another server after login has completed.

The `CS_PROP_MIGRATABLE` property can be set using `ct_config` and `ct_con_props`.

## Cursor ID

`CS_CUR_ID` is the server identification number assigned to a cursor.

An application retrieves a cursor's identification number after calling `ct_cmd_props(CS_CUR_STATUS)` to confirm that a cursor exists in the command space of interest.

`CS_CUR_ID` is a command structure property and cannot be retrieved at the connection or context levels.

Cursor properties are useful to gateway applications that send cursor information to clients.

For an example fragment that retrieves the cursor ID, see “Example for Cursor Status” on page 320.

## Cursor name

CS\_CUR\_NAME is the name with which a cursor was declared. An application declares a cursor by calling `ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_DECLARE)`.

An application retrieves a cursor’s name any time after its `ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_DECLARE)` call returns CS\_SUCCEED.

CS\_CUR\_NAME is a command structure property and cannot be retrieved at the connection or context levels.

Cursor properties are useful to gateway applications that send cursor information to clients.

For an example fragment that retrieves the cursor name, see “Example for Cursor Status” on page 320.

## Cursor rowcount

CS\_CUR\_ROWCOUNT is the current value of cursor rows for a cursor.

Cursor rows is the number of rows returned to Client-Library for each internal fetch request. This is not the number of rows returned to an application for each `ct_fetch` call. (The latter number is specified by the bindings in place on the command structure. For details, see “Array binding” on page 336.

Cursor rows defaults to one. This implies that for every `ct_fetch` call made by the application, Client-Library issues one internal cursor fetch command for every row required by the `ct_fetch` call.

Each internal cursor fetch command requires interaction between the client and the server. Therefore, a larger cursor rows value reduces the number of network round-trips required to fetch from the cursor. However, if the application sends nested cursor commands or sends commands on a different command structure while fetching from the cursor, Client-Library must buffer rows that have not been fetched with `ct_fetch` to send the new command. Therefore, larger cursor rows values may require increased memory usage by Client-Library.

The application calls `ct_cursor` to increase the value of cursor rows before a cursor is opened. For details, see “Cursor-Rows commands” on page 432.

An application retrieves `CS_CUR_ROWCOUNT` after calling `ct_cmd_props(CS_CUR_STATUS)` to confirm that a cursor exists in the command space of interest.

`CS_CUR_ROWCOUNT` is a command structure property and cannot be retrieved at the connection or context levels.

Cursor properties are useful to gateway applications that send cursor information to clients.

## Cursor status

`CS_CUR_STATUS` is a `CS_INT`-sized quantity that reflects a cursor's current status.

The status may be either `CS_CURSTAT_NONE` to indicate no cursor exists for the command structure or a status value with bits set to indicate the status.

If `CS_CURSTATUS` is not `CS_CURSTAT_NONE`, the application determines the cursor status by applying the bitmask values listed in the table below. For example, to see if a cursor is updatable, apply the following test:

```
if ((cur_status & CS_CURSTAT_UPDATABLE)
    == CS_CURSTAT_UPDATABLE)
```

Table 2-31 lists the symbolic bitmask values for testing a `CS_CUR_STATUS` value:

**Table 2-31: Cursor status bitmask values**

Bitmask value	Tests for
CS_CURSTAT_CLOSED	A closed cursor exists in the command space. An application can open or deallocate a closed cursor.
CS_CURSTAT_DECLARED	A cursor is currently declared in this command space. An application can open or deallocate a declared cursor.
CS_CURSTAT_ROWCOUNT	The application has sent a cursor-rows command to the server, but the cursor has not been opened yet.
CS_CURSTAT_OPEN	An open cursor is open in the command space. An application can close an open cursor.
CS_CURSTAT_RDONLY	The cursor is read-only and cannot be used to perform updates.
CS_CURSTAT_UPDATABLE	The cursor can be used to perform updates.
CS_SCROLL_INSENSITIVE	Declares a scrollable, insensitive cursor.
CS_SCROLL_SEMISENSITIVE	Declares a scrollable, semi sensitive cursor.
CS_SCROLL_CURSOR	Declares a scrollable cursor that is insensitive (default).
CS_NOSCROLL_INSENSITIVE	Declares a cursor insensitive and non-scrollable.

The cursor status is reported by the server. An application must send a `ct_cursor` command and begin processing the results before it will see a change to the `CS_CUR_STATUS` property value. Cursor status is guaranteed to be accurate:

- After `ct_results` returns `CS_SUCCEED` with a *\*result\_type* parameter of `CS_CMD_SUCCEED`, `CS_CMD_FAIL`, or `CS_CURSOR_RESULT`
- After `ct_cancel(CS_CANCEL_ALL)` returns `CS_SUCCEED`
- After any Client-Library or CS-Library routine returns `CS_CANCELED`

Calling `ct_cancel` may cause a connection's cursors to enter an undefined state. An application uses the cursor status property to determine how a cancel operation has affected a cursor.

`CS_CUR_STATUS` is a command structure property and cannot be retrieved at the connection or context levels.

Cursor properties are useful to gateway applications that send cursor information to clients.



For an example fragment that retrieves this property and checks the cursor status, see Example for Cursor Status on page 320.

### **Diagnostic timeout fail**

When inline error handling is in effect, the `CS_DIAG_TIMEOUT` property determines whether Client-Library fails or retries on Client-Library timeout errors.

If `CS_DIAG_TIMEOUT` is `CS_TRUE`, Client-Library marks a connection as dead when a Client-Library routine generates a timeout error.

If `CS_DIAG_TIMEOUT` is `CS_FALSE`, Client-Library retries indefinitely when a Client-Library routine generates a timeout error.

### **Disable poll**

The `CS_DISABLE_POLL` property determines whether or not `ct_poll` reports asynchronous operation completions.

Layered asynchronous applications use `CS_DISABLE_POLL` to prevent `ct_poll` from reporting low-level asynchronous completions.

An application cannot call `ct_wakeup` if the `CS_DISABLE_POLL` property is set to `CS_TRUE`.

See “Layered applications” on page 17.

### **Directory service properties**

See “Properties for directory services” on page 114 for detailed descriptions of properties related to directory services.

### **Extended error data command structure**

The `CS_EED_CMD` property defines a pointer to a `CS_COMMAND` structure containing extended error data.

Within a server message callback, Client-Library indicates that extended error data is available by setting the `CS_HASEED` bit of the *status* field of the `CS_SERVERMSG` structure describing the message.

It is an error to retrieve `CS_EED_CMD` if no extended error data is available.

See “Extended error data” on page 127.

## Extended failover

CS\_PROP\_EXTENDEDFAILOVER is set to TRUE by default, and is only used if CS\_HAFILOVER is also TRUE. If so, HA Aware sends a list of network addresses to be used in place of the information initially retrieved from the directory service. If CS\_PROP\_EXTENDEDFAILOVER is set to FALSE, the failover information is obtained from the directory service layer.

## Endpoint polling

CS\_ENDPOINT allows an application to get a file descriptor, the number associated with a connection to a remote server. This may be useful to a gateway application that contains both Client-Library and Server-Library calls: After establishing a connection to a remote server with Client-Library, the file descriptor associated with that connection is used by the `srv_poll` Server-Library routine. A call to `srv_poll` causes the current thread to be rescheduled until there are results available on the connection.

Use of the CS\_ENDPOINT property is discouraged, since it is currently specific only to UNIX platforms.

## Expose formats

CS\_EXPOSE\_FMTS determines whether or not Client-Library exposes format result sets.

A format result set contains format information for the result set with which it is associated. Format information includes the number of items in the result set and a description of each item. There are two types of format result sets:

- CS\_ROWFORMAT\_RESULT – contains format information for a regular row result set.
- CS\_COMPUTEFORMAT\_RESULT – contains format information for a compute row result set.

All format result sets generated by a command precede the regular row and compute row result sets generated by the command.

If format result sets are not exposed, an application only retrieves format information while it is processing a result set. For example, after `ct_results` returns with a *result\_type* of CS\_ROW\_RESULT, the application calls `ct_res_info` to determine the number of columns in the result set, `ct_describe` to get a description of each column, and so on.

Exposing format result sets allows an application to retrieve format information before processing a result set.

Exposing format result sets is useful in gateway applications that need to repack Adaptive Server Enterprise results before sending them on to a foreign client.

An application exposes format result sets by setting the `CS_EXPOSE_FMTS` property to `CS_TRUE`.

See “Format results” on page 245.

## External configuration

`CS_EXTERNAL_CONFIG` specifies whether Client-Library configures default property, server option, and capability values by reading a configuration file. For a description of this feature, see “Using the runtime configuration file” on page 307.

## Extra information

`CS_EXTRA_INF` determines whether or not Client-Library returns the extra information that `ct_diag` requires to fill in a `SQLCA`, `SQLCODE`, or `SQLSTATE` structure.

This extra information includes the number of rows affected by the most recent command. Applications also retrieve this information by calling `ct_res_info(CS_ROW_COUNT)`.

If an application is not retrieving messages into a `SQLCA`, `SQLCODE`, or `SQLSTATE`, the extra information is returned as ordinary Client-Library messages.

## Have bindings

`CS_HAVE_BINDS` tells whether any saved result bindings are present for the current result set. This property is retrieved with `ct_cmd_props`.

CS\_HAVE\_BINDS is always used with the CS\_STICKY\_BINDS property. Some batch-processing applications that repeatedly execute the same command on a CS\_COMMAND structure may set the CS\_STICKY\_BINDS command property so that Client-Library saves result bindings in between executions of the same command. These applications check the CS\_HAVE\_BINDS property to see whether saved bindings are in place for the current result set. A value of CS\_TRUE indicates that one or more program variables are bound to one or more items in the current result set.

See “Persistent result bindings” on page 225 for a description of the CS\_STICKY\_BINDS property.

CS\_HAVE\_BINDS is guaranteed to be accurate after ct\_results indicates the presence of fetchable data on a command structure.

## Have resendable command

CS\_HAVE\_CMD determines whether an application can resend a previously executed server command. The property is read-only, and CS\_TRUE indicates the presence of a resendable command.

Client-Library allows applications to resend some types of commands immediately after the results of the previous execution have been processed.

To resend a command, the application:

- 1 Updates values in the command’s parameter source variables (if any). The address of the parameter source variables must have been specified with ct\_setparam after the command was initiated with ct\_command, ct\_cursors, or ct\_dynamic.
- 2 Calls ct\_send to resend the command. ct\_send reads the updated parameter values.

Not all command types can be resent. See “Resending commands” on page 583.

Applications that resend commands may benefit from setting the CS\_STICKY\_BINDS property to reuse the bindings that were established while processing the results from the original execution of the command. See “Persistent result bindings” on page 225 for a description of this property.

## Have restorable cursor-open command

`CS_HAVE_CUROPEN` determines whether an application may restore a previously executed `ct_cursor` cursor-open command batch. The property is read-only, and `CS_TRUE` indicates the presence of a restorable cursor-open command batch.

An application restores a cursor-open command by calling `ct_cursor`. See “Restoring a cursor-open command” on page 435 for an explanation of this feature.

An open cursor must be closed before the cursor-open command can be restored. `CS_HAVE_CUROPEN` indicates that Client-Library saved the command information for the original cursor-open command. It does not indicate that the application can legally reopen the cursor while the cursor is in its current state.

The `CS_CUR_STATUS` property tells an application the current state (if any) of the cursor declared on a command structure. See “Cursor status” on page 209 for a description of this property.

Applications that restore cursor-open commands may benefit from setting the `CS_STICKY_BINDS` property to reuse the bindings that were established while processing the results from the original execution of the command. See “Persistent result bindings” on page 225 for a description of this property.

## Hidden keys

`CS_HIDDEN_KEYS` determines whether or not Client-Library exposes any “hidden keys” that are part of a result set. Hidden keys are columns that are not explicitly selected in a query, but which are returned to a client because they make up part or all of a table’s key.

Ordinarily, the presence of these columns is suppressed. The client is not aware that they are a part of the result set.

A client exposes hidden keys by setting the `CS_HIDDEN_KEYS` property to `CS_TRUE`.

Once hidden keys are exposed, they are returned as ordinary columns. If an application calls `ct_res_info` to retrieve the number of columns in a result set, for example, the number will include exposed columns. An application binds and fetches the row values of exposed columns.

If a column is an exposed hidden key, `ct_describe` includes `CS_HIDDEN` in the *status* field bitmask describing the column.

An application uses `ct_keydata` with a table's keys to change a cursor's position. For information about how to do this, see `ct_keydata` on page 521.

An application cannot set the `CS_HIDDEN_KEYS` property at the command level if results are pending or a cursor is open.

## Host name

`CS_HOSTNAME` is the name of the host machine, used when logging into a server.

Adaptive Server Enterprise lists a process's host name in the `sysprocesses` table of the `master` database.

## Location of the interfaces file

`CS_IFILE` defines the name and location of the *interfaces* file.

The *interfaces* file contains the name and network address of every server available on the network. It establishes communication between clients and servers. For every server to which a client might connect, the *interfaces* file contains an entry which includes the server name, the machine name, and the address of that server. For Client-Library applications, the *interfaces* file is searched during every call to `ct_connect`.

On most platforms, if a particular *interfaces* file has not been specified through `ct_config`, `ct_connect` attempts to use a file named *interfaces* in the directory named by the SYBASE environment variable or logical name (Windows platforms use the *sql.ini* file). If SYBASE has not been set, `ct_connect` attempts to use a file named *interfaces* in the home directory of the user named "sybase."

See "Interfaces file" on page 139.

---

**Note** Not all platforms use an *interfaces* file. If you do not know whether your platform uses an *interfaces* file, consult your System Administrator or see the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

---

An alternate default file name and path for the *interfaces* file can be specified by the `CS_DEFAULT_IFILE` property. For detailed information about the `CS_DEFAULT_IFILE` property, see the *Open Client and Open Server Common Libraries Reference Manual*.

## Locale information

`CS_LOC_PROP` defines a `CS_LOCALE` structure that contains localization values. Localization values include a language, a character set, datetime formats, and a collating sequence.

An application calls `ct_con_props` to set or retrieve `CS_LOC_PROP` at the connection level.

- When setting `CS_LOC_PROP`, an application passes `ct_con_props` a `CS_LOCALE` structure. `ct_con_props` copies information from the `CS_LOCALE` and stores it internally. After calling `ct_con_props`, the application deallocates the `CS_LOCALE`.
- When retrieving `CS_LOC_PROP`, an application passes `ct_con_props` a `CS_LOCALE` structure. `ct_con_props` copies current localization information into this `CS_LOCALE`.

An application calls `cs_loc_alloc` to allocate a `CS_LOCALE` structure.

An application calls `cs_config` to set or retrieve `CS_LOC_PROP` at the context level.

If an application does not call `cs_config` to define localization information for a context, the context uses default localization values that are assigned at allocation time. On most platforms, environment variables determine the default values. For specific information about how default localization values are assigned on your platform, see the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

## Login status

`CS_LOGIN_STATUS` is `CS_TRUE` if a connection is open, `CS_FALSE` if it is not. This property can only be retrieved.

`ct_connect` is used to open a connection.

`ct_close` is used to close a connection.

## Login timeout

`CS_LOGIN_TIMEOUT` defines the length of time, in seconds, that Client-Library waits for a login response when making a connection attempt. A Client-Library application makes a connection attempt by calling `ct_connect`.

This timeout specifies the allowable round-trip delay between a client request and the receipt of the server response. Multiple round trips between the client and the server may occur before `ct_connect` returns. `CS_LOGIN_TIMEOUT` applies to each round trip.

The default timeout value is 60 seconds. A timeout value of `CS_NO_LIMIT` represents an infinite timeout period.

---

**Note** `CS_LOGIN_TIMEOUT` applies only to synchronous connections.

---

You can specify `CS_LOGIN_TIMEOUT` values on an individual connection basis with `ct_con_props`.

See “Handling timeout errors” on page 231.

## Loop delay

`CS_LOOP_DELAY` specifies the delay, in seconds, that `ct_connect` waits before retrying the sequence of network addresses associated with a server name. The default is 0.

The `CS_RETRY_COUNT` property specifies how many times Client-Library retries each address in the sequence. See “Retry count” on page 228.

`CS_LOOP_DELAY` and `CS_RETRY_COUNT` affect only the establishment of a login dialog. Once Client-Library has found an address where a server responds, the login dialog between Client-Library and the server begins. Client-Library does not retry any other addresses if the login attempt fails.

Addresses are associated with server names either in a network-based directory or the Sybase *interfaces* file.

On UNIX platforms, a server’s *interfaces* file entry can be configured to override application-specified settings for `CS_RETRY_COUNT` and `CS_LOOP_DELAY`.

See the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

## Login redirection

`CS_PROP_REDIRECT` is set to `TRUE` by default, regardless of the library version in operation. When `CS_PROP_REDIRECT` is set to `TRUE`, `ct_connect` initiates a server login attempt with login redirection enabled. When `CS_PROP_REDIRECT` is set to `FALSE`, `ct_connect` initiates a server login attempt with login redirection disabled.



Should a login redirection occur, the amount of time required to log in may increase as additional data is sent to clients; also, redirected clients may need to restart the login process.

## Maximum number of connections

`CS_MAX_CONNECT` defines the maximum number of simultaneously open connections that a context may have. `CS_MAX_CONNECT` has a default value of 25. Negative and zero values are not allowed for `CS_MAX_CONNECT`.

If `ct_config` is called to set a value for `CS_MAX_CONNECT` that is less than the number of currently open connections, `ct_config` raises a Client-Library error and returns `CS_FAIL` without altering the value of `CS_MAX_CONNECT`.

## Memory pool

`CS_MEM_POOL` identifies a pool of memory that Client-Library uses to satisfy its memory requirements.

Ordinarily, Client-Library routines satisfy their memory requirements by calling `malloc`. However, not all implementations of `malloc` are reentrant, so it is not safe to use `malloc` in Client-Library routines that are called at the system interrupt level. For this reason, on systems where Client-Library uses signal-driven network I/O, such as UNIX systems, fully asynchronous applications are required to provide an alternate way for Client-Library to satisfy its memory needs. This is not a requirement on platforms that use thread-driven network I/O or for applications that do not use fully asynchronous connections. For a description of the network I/O method used on your platform, see the *Open Client and Open Server Programmers Supplement* for your platform.

Client-Library provides two mechanisms by which an asynchronous application satisfy Client-Library's memory needs:

- The application uses the `CS_MEM_POOL` property to provide Client-Library with a memory pool.
- The application uses the `CS_USER_ALLOC` and `CS_USER_FREE` properties to install memory allocation routines that Client-Library safely calls at the operating system interrupt level.

If a fully asynchronous application fails to provide Client-Library with a safe way to satisfy memory needs, Client-Library's behavior is undefined.

`ct_config` returns `CS_FAIL` if an application attempts to set a memory pool that does not meet Client-Library's minimum pool size requirements.

On UNIX systems, a memory pool should include approximately 6K for each connection.

Client-Library attempts to satisfy memory requirements from the following sources, in the following order:

- 1 Memory pool
- 2 User-supplied allocation and free routines
- 3 System routines

If a connection cannot get the memory it needs, Client-Library marks the connection dead.

An application is responsible for allocating and freeing the memory identified by `CS_MEM_POOL`.

An application can replace a memory pool by calling `ct_config` with action as `CS_SET` and *buffer* as the address of the new pool.

An application clears a memory pool in two ways:

- By calling `ct_config` with action as `CS_SET` and *buffer* as `NULL`
- By calling `ct_config` with action as `CS_CLEAR`

An application cannot set or clear a memory pool for a context in which `CS_CONNECTION` structures currently exist. A context must drop all `CS_CONNECTION` structures before clearing a memory pool.

## Network I/O

`CS_NETIO` determines whether a connection is synchronous, fully asynchronous, or deferred-asynchronous:

- On a synchronous connection, a routine that requires a server response blocks until the response is received.
- On a fully asynchronous connection, a routine that requires a server response returns `CS_PENDING` immediately. When the response arrives and the routine completes its work, Client-Library automatically calls the connection's completion callback.

Depending on the host platform, the completion callback is invoked either at the system interrupt level (on platforms that use signal-driven network I/O) or from a Client-Library runtime thread (on platforms that use thread-driven network I/O). For a description of the network I/O method used for your platform, see the *Open Client and Open Server Programmers Supplement* for your platform.

- On a deferred-asynchronous connection, a routine that requires a server response returns `CS_PENDING` immediately. The connection must call `ct_poll` to find out if the routine has completed. If the application has installed a completion callback and a routine has completed, `ct_poll` invokes the completion callback before returning.

On platforms that do not support multithreading or signal-driven network I/O, connections can only be synchronous or deferred-asynchronous. Even if the `CS_NETIO` property is set to `CS_ASYNC_IO`, the connection is deferred-asynchronous, and the application must poll for completions with `ct_poll`.

---

**Warning!** In an Open Sever gateway application, the `CS_NETIO` property cannot be set to `CS_ASYNC_IO`. The Open Server thread scheduler provides multitasking in an Open Server application.

---

An application can set up deferred asynchronous connections only at the context level, by calling `ct_config` with *buffer* as `CS_DEFER_IO`. `CS_DEFER_IO` is not a legal value at the connection level.

Asynchronous connections use the type of asynchronous I/O that matches their parent context. For example, suppose an application sets up deferred-asynchronous connections at the context level and then creates a synchronous connection within the context. If the application later calls `ct_con_props` with *buffer* as `CS_ASYNC_IO` to make this connection asynchronous, the connection will be deferred-asynchronous, not fully asynchronous.

A context can include both synchronous and asynchronous connections, but the asynchronous connections within a context must all be fully asynchronous or must all be deferred-asynchronous.

The following restrictions apply to an application's use of `CS_NETIO`:

- An application cannot set `CS_NETIO` for a context if the context has open connections.
- An application cannot set `CS_NETIO` for a connection if the connection has any active commands or pending results.

See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.

## No truncate

CS\_NO\_TRUNCATE determines whether Client-Library truncates or sequences Client-Library and server messages that are longer than CS\_MAX\_MSG - 1 bytes.

Client-Library's default behavior is to truncate messages that are longer than CS\_MAX\_MSG - 1 bytes. When Client-Library is sequencing messages, however, it uses as many CS\_CLIENTMSG or CS\_SERVERMSG structures as necessary to return the full text of a message. The message's first CS\_MAX\_MSG bytes are returned in one structure, its second CS\_MAX\_MSG bytes in a second structure, and so forth.

Client-Library null terminates only the last chunk of a message. If a message is exactly CS\_MAX\_MSG bytes long, the message is returned in two chunks: the first containing CS\_MAX\_MSG bytes of the message and the second containing a null terminator.

See "Sequencing long messages" on page 125.

## No API checking

CS\_NOAPI\_CHK determines whether Client-Library performs argument and state checking when the application calls a Client-Library routine.

When CS\_NOAPI\_CHK is CS\_FALSE (the default value), Client-Library performs checking. With this setting, Client-Library performs the following error checking each time you call a Client-Library routine:

- Validates parameter values
- Checks field values in visible structures for illegal combinations
- Verifies that the application is in a correct state for execution of that function

If a problem is discovered, the routine fails and an error message is generated.

When CS\_NOAPI\_CHK is CS\_TRUE, Client-Library's usual checking is disabled. The effect of this is as follows:

- If the application passes an invalid argument or calls a routine at the wrong time, the application experiences memory corruption, memory access violations, or incorrect results.

- With API checking disabled, Client-Library does not check for usage errors. Some usage errors are not trapped with API checking disabled. With API checking enabled, these errors generate error messages; with API checking disabled, they cause incorrect application behavior.

---

**Warning!** Do not disable API checking until after you have completely debugged the application.

---

## No character conversion required

CS\_NOCHARSETCNV\_REQD determines whether the server converts character data to and from its own character set.

When CS\_NOCHARSETCNV\_REQD is CS\_FALSE (the default), and the connection's character set does not match the server's, the server will convert characters to and from its character set when communicating with the client.

When CS\_NOCHARSETCNV\_REQD is set to CS\_TRUE, the server does not perform character set conversion, regardless of the connection's character set. This is useful when the server will be passing data to another server without interpreting it, for example, when the server is a Open Server gateway.

CS\_NOCHARSETCNV\_REQD cannot be set after a connection is open.

The connection's character set is defined within the connection's CS\_LOCALE structure. See "Locale information" on page 217.

## No interrupt

CS\_NOINTERRUPT determines whether an application can be interrupted by Client-Library completion event.

When CS\_NOINTERRUPT is CS\_TRUE, completion events are deferred until CS\_NOINTERRUPT is reset to CS\_FALSE.

An application uses the CS\_NOINTERRUPT property to protect critical sections of code.

---

**Note** Client-Library's CS\_NOINTERRUPT property has no effect on operating system interrupt handling. CS\_NOINTERRUPT affects completion events only, not notification events.

---

## Packet size

CS\_PACKETSIZE determines the packet size that Client-Library uses when sending Tabular Data Stream (TDS) packets.

If an application needs to send or receive large amounts of data, a larger packet size may improve efficiency.

In Open Client, two capabilities are included: CS\_REQ\_SRPKTSIZE and CS\_NO\_SRPKTSIZE.

- CS\_REQ\_SRPKTSIZE is always set by this version of CT-Library and can be retrieved with `ct_capability`.
- CS\_NO\_SRPKTSIZE is used when clients cannot work with a packet size larger than that requested, and is set and retrieved with `ct_capability`.

## Parent structure

CS\_PARENT\_HANDLE defines a pointer to a command or connection structure's parent structure.

- If retrieved at the command structure level, CS\_PARENT\_HANDLE is a pointer to the command structure's parent connection structure.
- If retrieved at the connection structure level, CS\_PARENT\_HANDLE is a pointer to the connection structure's parent context structure.

## Partial updates to *text* and *image* data

Open Client supports the partial update of text and image columns. CS\_PARTIAL\_TEXT indicates whether or not the client needs to perform a partial update. You can set this property in the connection or context level using `ct_con_props()` or `ct_config()`, respectively. The possible values of CS\_PARTIAL\_TEXT are CS\_TRUE and CS\_FALSE.

The CS\_PARTIAL\_TEXT property must be set before a connection to the server is established. If the server does not support partial updates, CS\_PARTIAL\_TEXT will be reset to CS\_FALSE, which is the default value.

## Password

CS\_PASSWORD defines the password that a connection uses when logging in to a server.

The password is ignored if network-based authentication is requested for the connection. Applications request network-based authentication by setting the `CS_SEC_NETWORKAUTH` property. See “Requesting login authentication services” on page 256.

Applications that do not use network authentication can set the `CS_SEC_ENCRYPT` property so that Client-Library sends the password to the server in encrypted form. See “Using password encryption in Client-Library applications” on page 275.

## Persistent result bindings

Typically, Client-Library removes the binding between the application’s destination variables and a command after the application has processed the results of the command.

`CS_STICKY_BINDS`, however, determines whether bindings established by `ct_bind` persist across repeated executions of a command. If `CS_STICKY_BINDS` is enabled (`CS-TRUE`), Client-Library does not remove binds until the application initiates a new command with `ct_command`, `ct_cursor`, `ct_dynamic`, or `ct_sendpassthru`.

`CS_STICKY_BINDS` must be set to `CS_TRUE` before `ct_send` is called to execute the command whose result bindings will be saved. Once set, the property affects all future command processing on the command structure.

`CS_STICKY_BINDS` should be set only by applications that repeatedly execute the same command, and only if the result formats returned by the command cannot vary. A command’s result format information consists of a sequence of the following result-set characteristics:

- The result type (indicated to the application by the `ct_results` *result\_type* parameter)
- The number of columns available to the application using `ct_res_info`; applies to fetchable results only.
- The format of each column available to the application using `ct_describe` for each column; applies to fetchable results only.

If a server command contains conditional logic, it is possible that the format of the results returned by the second and later command executions will not match that of the first execution. In this case, the bindings established in the first execution are cleared automatically by Client-Library. `ct_results` raises an informational error (and returns `CS_SUCCEED`) when Client-Library detects a mismatch in the results format.

### Program structure for persistent binds

Applications can reuse binds by setting the `CS_STICKY_BINDS` command property to `CS_TRUE` before the command is sent to the server. Applications check the `CS_HAVE_BINDS` command property to see whether binds have been established for a result set.

For example, suppose an application repeatedly executes the same RPC command to run a stored procedure containing a single select statement. Such an application could use the program logic shown below to re-execute the command and reuse the result bindings:

```
/*
** Enable persistent result bindings.
*/
ct_cmd_props to set CS_STICKY_BINDS to CS_TRUE

/*
** Initiate the RPC command.
*/
ct_command(CS_RPC_COMMAND, proc_name)
ct_setparam for each parameter
set values in parameter source variables
ct_send
loop while ct_results returns CS_SUCCEEDED
switch(result_type)
case CS_ROW_RESULT:
ct_bind for each column
loop on ct_fetch
    ... process row data ...
end loop
case CS_STATUS_RESULT:
ct_bind for the procedure's return status
loop on ct_fetch
    ... process the return status value ...
end loop
... other cases...
end switch
end loop

/*
** Change the input parameter values and resend the command.
*/
set values in parameter source variables
ct_send
loop while ct_results returns CS_SUCCEEDED
switch(result_type)
case CS_ROW_RESULT:
```



```

        (optional) ct_cmd_props to check CS_HAVE_BINDS
    loop on ct_fetch
        ... process row data ...
    end loop
case CS_STATUS_RESULT:
    (optional) ct_cmd_props to check CS_HAVE_BINDS
    loop on ct_fetch
        ... process the return status value ...
    end loop
    ... other cases...
end switch
end loop

/*
** Execute a new command. A call to ct_command, ct_cursor, or
** ct_dynamic clears the previous initiated command from the
** command structure.
*/
ct_command
... and so forth ...

```

---

**Note** If a command returns multiple result sets (for example, if the stored procedure in the example above contained multiple select statements), then the results loop logic above would use calls to `ct_res_info(CS_CMD_NUMBER)` to distinguish between the different result sets.

---

When `CS_STICKY_BINDS` is set to `CS_TRUE`, there is some internal overhead caused by Client-Library's need to save and compare result-set formats. Applications that do not repeatedly execute the same command and reuse the result bindings should leave the property at its default setting, `FALSE`.

`CS_STICKY_BINDS` does not affect binds established on command structures that control extended error data or notification parameter values. Applications access these command structure as the `CS_EED_CMD` and `CS_NOTIF_CMD` connection properties, respectively. Applications must always rebind when fetching from these command structures.

For detailed usage information on the routines mentioned above, see the reference page for each routine in Chapter 3, "Routines"

Applications check the `CS_HAVE_BINDS` command property to see if any saved binds are established for the current result set. See "Have bindings" on page 213, "Resending commands" on page 583, and "Restoring a cursor-open command" on page 435.

## Retry count

CS\_RETRY\_COUNT specifies the number of times that `ct_connect` retries the sequence of network addresses associated with a server name. The default is 0.

The CS\_LOOP\_DELAY specifies the delay, in seconds, that `ct_connect` waits before retrying the entire sequence of addresses. See “Loop delay” on page 218.

CS\_LOOP\_DELAY and CS\_RETRY\_COUNT affect only the establishment of a login dialog. Once Client-Library has found an address where a server responds, the login dialog between Client-Library and the server begins. Client-Library does not retry any other addresses if the login attempt fails.

Addresses are associated with server names either in a network-based directory or the Sybase *interfaces* file. See the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

On UNIX platforms, a server’s *interfaces* file entry can be configured to override application-specified settings for CS\_RETRY\_COUNT and CS\_LOOP\_DELAY.

## Security properties

See “Security features” on page 252 for a description of all the CS\_SEC properties.

## Server name

CS\_SERVERNAME gives the name of the server to which a connection is made.

CS\_SERVERNAME is a read-only property, and an application can only retrieve its value after a connection is opened with `ct_connect`.

---

**Note** If external configuration is enabled for the connection, you can change the server name by modifying the CS\_SERVERNAME definition in the configuration file. See “Enabling external configuration” on page 308.

---

To specify the name of a server to connect to, pass the server name to `ct_connect`.

## TDS version

`CS_TDS_VERSION` defines the version of the Tabular Data Stream (TDS) protocol that the connection is using.

Because `CS_TDS_VERSION` is a negotiated login property, its value may change during the login process. An application sets `CS_TDS_VERSION` to request a TDS level before calling `ct_connect`. When `ct_connect` creates the connection, if the server cannot provide the requested TDS version, a new (lower) TDS version is negotiated. An application retrieves the value of `CS_TDS_VERSION` after a connection is established to determine the actual version of TDS in use.

Table 2-32 lists the symbolic values of `CS_TDS_VERSION`. The supported features for the earlier versions have been carried forward for the later versions:

**Table 2-32: Values for `CS_TDS_VERSION`**

Symbolic value	Meaning	Added supported features
<code>CS_TDS_40</code>	4.0 TDS	Browse mode, text and image handling, remote procedure calls, bulk copy
<code>CS_TDS_42</code>	4.2 TDS	Internationalization.
<code>CS_TDS_46</code>	4.6 TDS	Registered procedures, TDS passthrough, negotiable TDS packet size, multibyte character sets
<code>CS_TDS_50</code>	5.0 TDS	Cursors

If not otherwise set, `CS_TDS_VERSION` defaults to a value based on the `CS_VERSION` level that an application requested through `ct_init`.

A connection's `CS_TDS_VERSION` level will never be higher than the default TDS level associated with its parent context's `CS_VERSION` level.

For example, 5.0 is the default TDS level associated with a version level of `CS_VERSION_110` and later. If an application calls `ct_init` with *version* as `CS_VERSION_110` for a context, all connections created within that context are restricted to `CS_TDS_VERSION` levels of 5.0 or lower.

If an application sets the `CS_TDS_VERSION` property, Client-Library overwrites existing capability values with default capability values corresponding to the new TDS version. For this reason, an application should set `CS_TDS_VERSION` before setting any capabilities for a connection.

## Text and image limit

CS\_TEXTLIMIT indicates the length, in bytes, of the longest text or image value that an application wants to receive. Client-Library will read but ignore any part of a text or image value that goes over this limit.

The default value of CS\_TEXTLIMIT is CS\_NO\_LIMIT. This means that Client-Library reads and returns all data sent by the server.

In case of huge text values, it takes some time for an entire text value to be returned over the network. To keep an Adaptive Server Enterprise from sending this extra text in the first place, use the `ct_options CS_TEXTSIZE_OPT` option to set the server global variable `@@textsize`.

## Timeout

CS\_TIMEOUT specifies the length of time, in seconds, that Client-Library waits for a server response to a command.

The default timeout value is CS\_NO\_LIMIT, which represents an infinite timeout period. Negative and zero values are not allowed for CS\_TIMEOUT.

## Setting timeout values

`ct_config` is called to set the timeout value before or after a call to `ct_connect` creates an open connection. It takes effect for all open connections immediately upon being called.

The following code fragment sets a 60-second timeout limit:

```
CS_INT timeval;
timeval = 60;
if (ct_config(ctx, CS_SET, CS_TIMEOUT,
             (CS_VOID *)&timeval,
             CS_UNUSED, NULL)
    != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    fprintf(stdout, "Can't config timeout. Exiting.");
    (void)ct_exit(ctx, CS_FORCE_EXIT);
    (void)cs_ctx_drop(ctx);
    exit(1);
}
```

## Handling timeout errors

Timeout errors occur in synchronous applications that have set either or both of the `CS_TIMEOUT` or `CS_LOGIN_TIMEOUT` properties to values other than `CS_NO_LIMIT`. `CS_LOGIN_TIMEOUT` sets the timeout period for reading the server's response to a login attempt, while `CS_TIMEOUT` sets the timeout period for reading the results of a server command. The application receives the same Client-Library message for timeouts in both cases. (See "Login timeout" on page 217 for a description of the `CS_LOGIN_TIMEOUT` property).

---

**Note** You can specify `CS_TIMEOUT` or `CS_LOGIN_TIMEOUT` values on a per-connection basis with `ct_con_props`.

---

Applications that use inline error handling must set the `CS_DIAG_TIMEOUT` property to specify whether Client-Library should abort or retry when a timeout occurs. See "Diagnostic timeout fail" on page 211.

Applications that handle Client-Library messages with a callback can identify the timeout error and either cancel the operation or retry for another timeout period. A client message callback has the following options for handling a timeout message:

- Return `CS_FAIL` to cancel the operation and mark the connection as dead. This is the only way to abort a login attempt that has timed out.
- (Non-login timeouts only.) Call `ct_cancel(CS_CANCEL_ATTEN)` to cancel the command that is being processed, then return `CS_SUCCEED`.
- Return `CS_SUCCEED` to retry for another timeout period.

A timeout error is identified by breaking the error number (identified by the *number* field of the `CS_CLIENTMSG` structure) into its four components and checking whether the error number matches the following characteristics:

- Severity – `CS_SV_RETRY_FAIL`
- Number – 63
- Origin – 2
- Layer – 1

An application breaks an error number into components with the `CS_SEVERITY`, `CS_NUMBER`, `CS_ORIGIN`, and `CS_LAYER` macros. See "Client-Library message numbers" on page 78 for a description of these macros. An example of testing for timeout errors is provided below.

The callback checks the value of the CS\_LOGIN\_STATUS connection property to see whether the timeout is happening during connection establishment or during command processing. If the property is CS\_TRUE, the connection is already established and the server has timed out during command processing.

The following code fragment defines a client message callback that handles timeout errors:

```

/*
** ERROR_SNOL(error_num, severity, number, origin, layer)
**
** Error comparison for Client-Library or CS-Library errors.
** Breaks down a message number and compares it to the given
** constants for severity, number, origin, and layer.
** Returns non-zero if the error number matches the 4
** constants.
*/
#define ERROR_SNOL(e, s, n, o, l) \
    ( (CS_SEVERITY(e) == s) && (CS_NUMBER(e) == n) \
      && (CS_ORIGIN(e) == o) && (CS_LAYER(e) == l) )

CS_RETCODE client_msg_handler(cp, conn, emsgp)
CS_CONTEXT    *cp;
CS_CONNECTION *conn;
CS_CLIENTMSG  *emsgp;
{
    CS_RETCODE ret;
    CS_INT      status;

    ... code to print message details and handle any other
        errors besides timeout ...

/*
** Is this a timeout error?
*/
if (ERROR_SNOL(emsgp->msgnumber, CS_SV_RETRY_FAIL, 63, 2, 1))
{
    /*
    ** Read from server timed out. Timeouts happen on synchronous
    ** connections only, and you must have set one or both of the
    ** following context properties to see them:
    ** CS_TIMEOUT for results timeouts
    ** CS_LOGIN_TIMEOUT for login-attempt timeouts
    **
    ** If we return CS_FAIL, the connection is marked as dead and
    ** unrecoverable. If we return CS_SUCCEED, the timeout
    ** continues for another quantum.

```

```

**
** We kill the connection for login timeouts, and send a
** cancel for results timeouts. We determine which case we
** have through the CS_LOGIN_STATUS property.
*/
status = 0;
if (ct_con_props(conn, CS_GET, CS_LOGIN_STATUS,
                 (CS_VOID *)&status,
                 CS_UNUSED, NULL) != CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    fprintf(stdout, "ct_con_props() failed in error handler.");
    return CS_FAIL;
}
if (status)
{
    /* Results timeout */
    fprintf(stdout, "Issuing a cancel on the query...\n");
    (CS_VOID)ct_cancel(conn, (CS_COMMAND *)NULL,
                      CS_CANCEL_ATTN);
}
else
{
    /* Login timeout */
    fprintf(stdout, "Aborting connection attempt...\n");
    return CS_FAIL;
}
}
return (CS_SUCCEEDED);
}

```

## Transaction name

CS\_TRANSACTION\_NAME defines a transaction name to be used over a connection to Open Server for CICS.

Open Server for CICS uses transaction names to identify executables running under CICS. See the Open Server for CICS documentation.

Transaction names for Sybase Server applications are determined by the Transact-SQL `begin tran` statement that marks the transaction's beginning, not by CS\_TRANSACTION\_NAME. See the *Adaptive Server Enterprise Reference Manual*.

All Client-Library applications can set CS\_TRANSACTION\_NAME. If a transaction name is not required, CS\_TRANSACTION\_NAME is ignored.

## User allocation function

CS\_USER\_ALLOC identifies a user-supplied memory allocation routine that Client-Library uses for memory management while operating at the system interrupt level.

Together, CS\_USER\_ALLOC and CS\_USER\_FREE allow an asynchronous application to perform its own memory management.

A user-supplied memory allocation routine must be defined as:

```
void      *user_alloc(size)
size_t    size;
```

Ordinarily, Client-Library routines satisfy their memory requirements by calling malloc. However, not all implementations of malloc are reentrant, so it is not safe to use malloc in Client-Library routines that are called at the system interrupt level. For this reason, on systems where Client-Library uses signal-driven network I/O, such as UNIX systems, fully asynchronous applications are required to provide an alternate way for Client-Library to satisfy its memory needs.

This is not a requirement on platforms that use thread-driven network I/O or for applications that do not use fully asynchronous connections. For a description of the network I/O method used on your platform, see the *Open Client and Open Server Programmers Supplement* for your platform.

Client-Library provides two mechanisms by which an asynchronous application can satisfy Client-Library's memory requirements:

- The application uses the CS\_MEM\_POOL property to provide Client-Library with a memory pool.
- The application uses the CS\_USER\_ALLOC and CS\_USER\_FREE properties to install memory allocation and free routines that Client-Library safely calls at the interrupt level.

If a fully asynchronous application fails to provide Client-Library with a safe way to satisfy memory requirements, Client-Library's behavior is undefined.

Client-Library attempts to satisfy memory requirements from the following sources, in the following order:

- 1 Memory pool
- 2 User-supplied allocation and free routines
- 3 System routines



If a connection cannot get the memory it needs, Client-Library marks the connection dead.

An application may replace a user-defined memory routine by calling `ct_config` with action as `CS_SET` and *buffer* as the address of the new routine.

An application clears a memory routine in two ways:

- By calling `ct_config` with action as `CS_SET` and *buffer* as `NULL`, or
- By calling `ct_config` with action as `CS_CLEAR`.

## User free function

`CS_USER_FREE` identifies a user-supplied memory deallocation routine that Client-Library will use for system interrupt-level memory management.

Together, `CS_USER_ALLOC` and `CS_USER_FREE` allow an asynchronous application to perform its own interrupt-level memory management.

A user-supplied memory deallocation routine must be defined as:

```
void    user_free(ptr)
void    *ptr;
```

See “User allocation function” on page 234.

## User data

The `CS_USERDATA` property defines user-allocated data. This property allows an application to associate user data with a particular connection or command structure.

There is no default value for `CS_USERDATA`. If an application retrieves the property when no value is set, then `ct_con_props` or `ct_cmd_props` returns with *outlen* set to 0.

`CS_USERDATA` is useful when a callback routine and the main-line application need to share information without using global variables.

When an application stores data with `CS_USERDATA`, Client-Library copies the actual data pointed to by the *buffer* parameter of `ct_con_props` or `ct_cmd_props`; not a pointer to the data, into internal data space.

CS\_USERDATA takes as its value any piece of application-defined data. When setting the property, the application passes a pointer to the data (cast to CS\_VOID \*) and specifies the exact length of the data in bytes. Most applications actually install the address of an application-allocated data structure as CS\_USERDATA. This allows the application to retrieve, as CS\_USERDATA, a pointer to the data. The application changes the data through the pointer, and does not need to reinstall the data in the context, connection, or command structure after changing it.

To associate user data with a context structure, an application calls cs\_config. CS\_USERDATA property values are not inherited at the connection or command levels.

The following code fragment demonstrates the CS\_USERDATA property:

```

CS_CHAR          set_charbuf[32];
CS_CHAR          get_charbuf[32];
CS_CONNECTION    *con;
CS_RETCODE       ret;
CS_INT           outlen;
CS_COMMAND       *set_cmd;
CS_COMMAND       *get_cmd;

/*
** Store a character string in the userdata field.
** Set the length field to one greater than the length
** of the string so that the null terminator will be
** stored as part of the user data. If the null
** terminator is not explicitly stored as part of the
** userdata, then the string will not be null-
** terminated when it is retrieved.
*/
strcpy(set_charbuf, "some userdata");
ret = ct_con_props(con, CS_SET, CS_USERDATA,
    set_charbuf, strlen(set_charbuf) + 1, NULL);
if (ret != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    error("ct_con_props() failed");
}

ret = ct_con_props(con, CS_GET, CS_USERDATA,
    get_charbuf, sizeof(get_charbuf), &outlen);
if (ret != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    error("ct_con_props() failed");
}
/*

```

```

** The next example stores a pointer to a CS_COMMAND
** structure in the connection's user data field.
*/
ret = ct_con_props(con, CS_SET, CS_USERDATA,
    &set_cmd, sizeof(set_cmd), NULL);
if (ret != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    error("ct_con_props() failed");
}
ret = ct_con_props(con, CS_GET, CS_USERDATA,
    &get_cmd, sizeof(get_cmd), &outlen);
if (ret != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    error("ct_con_props() failed");
}

```

## User name

CS\_USERNAME defines the user login name that the connection will use to log in to a server.

If the application has not requested network-based user authentication, then the application must set the value of CS\_PASSWORD connection property to match the user's password. See "Password" on page 224.

If the application has requested network-based authentication with the CS\_SEC\_NETWORKAUTH property, then the user must already be logged into the connection's network security mechanism under the same name as CS\_USERNAME. In this case, the CS\_PASSWORD property is ignored.

Applications request network-based authentication by setting the CS\_SEC\_NETWORKAUTH property. See "Requesting login authentication services" on page 256.

## Version string for Client-Library

CS\_VER\_STRING defines a character string that represents the actual version of Client-Library that an application is using. This property may only be retrieved.

CS\_VER\_STRING and CS\_VERSION indicate different version levels because later versions of Client-Library emulate the behavior of earlier versions.

CS\_VER\_STRING represents the actual version of Client-Library that is in use. CS\_VERSION represents the version of Client-Library behavior that an application has requested with ct\_init.

## Version of Client-Library

The CS\_VERSION property represents the version of Client-Library behavior than an application has requested through ct\_init. The value of this property may only be retrieved.

Possible values for CS\_VERSION include the following:

- CS\_VERSION\_100 indicates version 10.0
- CS\_VERSION\_110 indicates version 11.0
- CS\_VERSION\_120 indicates version 12.0.
- CS\_VERSION\_125 indicates version 12.5.
- CS\_VERSION\_150 indicates version 15.0.
- CS\_VERSION\_155 indicates version 15.5.

Connections allocated within a context use default CS\_TDS\_VERSION values that are based on their parent context's CS\_VERSION level. See "TDS version" on page 229.

Both Client-Library and CS-Library have CS\_VERSION properties. ct\_config returns the value of the Client-Library CS\_VERSION. cs\_config returns the value of the CS-Library CS\_VERSION.

## Registered procedures

A registered procedure is a procedure that is defined and installed in a running Open Server application, and extends the functionality of Adaptive Server Enterprise.

For Client-Library applications, registered procedures provide a means for inter-application communication and synchronization. This is because Client-Library applications connected to an Open Server watches for a registered procedure to execute. When the registered procedure executes, applications watching for it receive a notification that includes the procedure's name and the arguments it was called with.

For example, suppose that:

- `stockprice` is a real-time Client-Library application monitoring stock prices.
- `price_change` is a registered procedure created in Open Server by `stockprice`, and that `price_change` takes as parameters a stock name and a price differential.
- `sellstock`, an application that puts stock up for sale, has requested that it be notified when `price_change` executes.

When `stockprice`, the monitoring application, becomes aware that the price of Extravagant Auto Parts stock has risen \$1.10, it executes `price_change` with the parameters “Extravagant Auto Parts” and “+1.10”.

When `price_change` executes, Open Server sends `sellstock` a notification containing the name of the procedure (`price_change`) and the arguments passed to it (“Extravagant Auto Parts” and “+1.10”). `sellstock` uses the information contained in the notification to decide whether or not to sell Extravagant Auto Parts stock.

`price_change` is the means through which the `stockprice` and `sellstock` applications communicate.

Registered procedures as a means of communication have the following advantages:

- A single call to execute a registered procedure results in many client applications being notified that the procedure has executed. The application executing the procedure does not need to know how many, or which, clients have requested information.
- The registered procedure communication mechanism is server-based. Open Server acts as a central repository for connection addresses. Because of this, client applications communicate without having to connect directly to each other. Instead, each client simply connects to the Open Server.

A Client-Library application makes remote procedure calls to Open Server system registered procedures to:

- Create a registered procedure in Open Server.

---

**Note** A Client-Library application creates only registered procedures that contain no executable statements. These bodiless procedures are primarily useful for communication and synchronization purposes.

---

- Drop a registered procedure.
- List all registered procedures defined in Open Server.
- Request to be notified when a particular registered procedure is executed.
- List all registered procedure notifications that the client connection is waiting for.
- Execute a registered procedure.

See the *Open Server Server-Library/C Reference Manual*.

An application calls Client-Library routines to:

- Install a user-supplied notification callback routine to be called when the application receives notification that a registered procedure has executed
- Poll the network (if necessary) to see if any registered procedure notifications are waiting

## When Client-Library receives a notification

When Client-Library receives a registered procedure notification, it calls an application's notification callback routine. Depending on the host client platform, the application may have to poll the network (with `ct_poll`) for Client-Library to invoke the notification callback. See "Receiving notifications asynchronously" on page 241.

The registered procedure's name is available as the second parameter to the notification callback routine.

The arguments with which the registered procedure was called are available inside the notification callback as a parameter result set. To retrieve these arguments, an application:

- Calls `ct_con_props(CS_NOTIF_CMD)` to retrieve a pointer to the command structure containing the parameter result set
- Calls `ct_res_info(CS_NUMDATA)`, `ct_describe`, `ct_bind`, `ct_fetch`, and `ct_get_data` to describe, bind, and fetch the parameters

See “Notification callbacks” on page 45.

## Receiving notifications asynchronously

The application’s receipt of notification events depends on the `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` property and the network I/O methods supported by the client platform.

The `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` property determines whether a connection receives notifications asynchronously. See “Asynchronous notifications” on page 203.

When the connection to the Open Server has little or no activity other than notifications, asynchronous notifications should be enabled by setting the `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` property to `CS_TRUE`. This property defaults to `CS_FALSE`, which means that the application must be interacting with the server over the connection (to cause Client-Library to read from the network) to receive a registered procedure notification.

---

**Note** If a connection is used only to receive registered procedure notifications, asynchronous notifications must be enabled for a connection even if the connection is polled. On an otherwise idle connection, `ct_poll` does not trigger the notification callback unless the `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` property is `CS_TRUE`. The default setting is `CS_FALSE`.

---

## Finding out about notifications

If asynchronous notifications are enabled on platforms that support signal- or thread-driven I/O, then Client-Library automatically invokes a connection’s notification callback when a notification arrives on the connection.

On other platforms, the application must poll the connection with `ct_poll` if the connection is not otherwise active. `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` must be set to `CS_TRUE` for `ct_poll` to report notifications.

## Results

When a Client-Library command executes on a server, it generates various types of results, which are returned to the application that sent the command. The result types are as follows:

- Regular row results
- Cursor row results
- Parameter results
- Stored procedure return status results
- Compute row results
- Message results
- Describe results
- Format results

Results are returned to an application in the form of **result sets**. A result set contains only a single type of result data. Regular row and cursor row result sets contain multiple rows of data, but other types of result sets contain at most a single row of data.

An application processes results by calling `ct_results`, which indicates the type of result available by setting *\*result\_type*.

`ct_results` sets *\*result\_type* to `CS_CMD_DONE` to indicate that the results of a “logical command” have been completely processed. A logical command is generally considered to be any Client-Library command defined through `ct_command`, `ct_dynamic`, or `ct_cursor`. Exceptions to this rule are documented in “`ct_results` and logical commands” on page 566.

Some commands, for example a language command containing a Transact-SQL update statement, do not generate results. `ct_results` sets *\*result\_type* to `CS_CMD_SUCCEED` or `CS_CMD_FAIL` to indicate the status of a command that does not return results.

### Regular row results

A regular row result set is generated by the execution of a Transact-SQL select statement on a server.

A regular row result set contains zero or more rows of tabular data.



## Cursor row results

A cursor row result set is generated when an application executes a Client-Library cursor open command.

---

**Note** A cursor row result set is not generated when an application executes language command containing a Transact-SQL fetch statement. Cursor rows from a fetch language statement are returned as CS\_ROW\_RESULT result set.

---

A cursor row result set contains zero or more rows of tabular data.

A cursor row result set differs from a regular row result set in that an application uses `ct_cursor` to update underlying tables while fetching cursor rows. This is not possible with regular rows.

## Parameter results

A parameter result set contains a single “row” of parameters. Several types of data are returned as a parameter result set, including:

- Message parameters – a message result set (CS\_MSG\_RESULT) has parameters associated with it. Message parameters arrive as a CS\_PARAM\_RESULT result set immediately following the CS\_MSG\_RESULT result type.
- RPC return parameters – an Adaptive Server Enterprise stored procedure or an Open Server registered procedure returns output parameter data. This is a CS\_PARAM\_RESULT result set that contains new values for the procedure’s parameters, as set by the procedure code.

Extended error data and registered procedure notification parameters are also returned as parameter result sets, but since an application does not call `ct_results` to process these types of data, the application never sees a result type of CS\_PARAM\_RESULT. Instead, the row of parameters is simply available to be fetched after the application retrieves the CS\_COMMAND structure containing the data.

For information about extended error data, see “Extended error data” on page 127. For information about registered procedure notification parameters, see “Registered procedures” on page 238.

## Stored procedure return status results

A status result set consists of a single row which contains a single value—a return status.

All stored procedures that run on a Adaptive Server Enterprise return a status number. Stored procedures usually return 0 to indicate normal completion. For a list of Adaptive Server Enterprise default return status numbers, see the return reference page in the *Adaptive Server Enterprise Reference Manual*.

Because return status numbers are a feature of stored procedures, only an RPC command or a language command containing an `execute` statement generates a return status.

## Compute row results

A compute row result set contains a single row of tabular data with a number of columns equal to the number of columns listed in the compute clause that generated the compute row.

See the compute clause in the *Adaptive Server Enterprise Reference Manual*.

## Message results

A message result set does not actually contain any data. Instead, a message has an ID. To get a message's ID, an application calls `ct_res_info` after `ct_results` returns with a *result\_type* of `CS_MSG_RESULT`.

If parameters are associated with a message, they are returned as a separate parameter result set, immediately following the message result set.

## Describe results

A describe result set does not contain fetchable data; instead, it indicates the existence of descriptive information returned as the result of a dynamic SQL `describe input` or `describe output` command.

An application retrieves this descriptive information with any of the methods below:

- Call `ct_res_info` to get the number of items and `ct_describe` to get a description of each item.

- Call `ct_dyndesc` several times to get the number of items and a description of each.
- Call `ct_res_info` to get the number of items, and call `ct_dynsqllda` once to get item descriptions.

See Chapter 8, “Using Dynamic SQL Commands,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide*.

## Format results

There are two types of format results: regular row format results and compute row format results.

Format result sets do not contain fetchable data, but rather indicate the availability of format information for the regular row and compute row result sets with which they are associated.

All format information for a command is returned before any data. That is, the row format and compute format result sets for a command precede the regular row and compute row result sets that the command generates.

Format information is primarily of use in gateway applications, which need to repackage Adaptive Server Enterprise results before sending them on to a foreign client.

A gateway application typically processes a format result set one column at a time, retrieving format information for the column by calling `ct_describe` and `ct_compute_info` and sending the format information through Server-Library routines.

A connection receives format results only if its `CS_EXPOSE_FMTS` property is set to `CS_TRUE`.

## Program structure for processing results

The following pseudocode demonstrates how a typical application might process the various types of result data:

```
while ct_results returns CS_SUCCEEDED
  case CS_ROW_RESULT
    ct_res_info to get the number of columns
    for each column:
      ct_describe to get a description of the
```

```
        column
        ct_bind to bind the column to a program
            variable
    end for
    while ct_fetch returns CS_SUCCEED or
        CS_ROW_FAIL
        if CS_SUCCEED
            process the row
        else if CS_ROW_FAIL
            handle the row failure;
        end if
    end while
    switch on ct_fetch's final return code
        case CS_END_DATA...
        case CS_CANCELED...
        case CS_FAIL...
    end switch
end case
case CS_CURSOR_RESULT
    ct_res_info to get the number of columns
    for each column:
        ct_describe to get a description of the
            column
        ct_bind to bind the column to a program
            variable
    end for
    while ct_fetch returns CS_SUCCEED or
        CS_ROW_FAIL
    (while ct_scroll_fetch returns CS_SUCCEED or
        CS_CURSOR_BEFORE_FIRST or CS_CURSOR_AFTER_LAST
        for scrollable cursors)
        process the row
        /*
        ** Nested cursor commands are legal
        ** here.
        */
        else if CS_ROW_FAIL
            handle the row failure
        end if
    end while
switch on ct_fetch's final return code
    case CS_END_DATA...
    case CS_CANCELED...
    case CS_FAIL...
end switch
```

```
end case
case CS_PARAM_RESULT
  ct_res_info to get the number of parameters
  for each parameter:
    ct_describe to get a description of the
      parameter
    ct_bind to bind the parameter to a
      variable
  end for
  while ct_fetch returns CS_SUCCEED or
    CS_ROW_FAIL
    if CS_SUCCEED
      process the row of parameters
    else if CS_ROW_FAIL
      handle the failure
    end if
  end while
  switch on ct_fetch's final return code
    case CS_END_DATA...
    case CS_CANCELED...
    case CS_FAIL...
  end switch
end case
case CS_STATUS_RESULT
  ct_bind to bind the status to a program
    variable
  while ct_fetch returns CS_SUCCEED or
    CS_ROW_FAIL
    if CS_SUCCEED
      process the return status
    else if CS_ROW_FAIL
      handle the failure
    end if
  end while
  switch on ct_fetch's final return code
    case CS_END_DATA...
    case CS_CANCELED...
    case CS_FAIL...
  end switch
end case
case CS_COMPUTE_RESULT
  (optional: ct_compute_info to get bylist
    length, bylist, or compute row id)
  ct_res_info to get the number of columns
  for each column:
    ct_describe to get a description of the
```

```
        column
    ct_bind to bind the column to a program
        variable
    (optional: ct_compute_info to get the
        compute column id or the aggregate
        operator for the compute column)
end for
while ct_fetch returns CS_SUCCEED or
    CS_ROW_FAIL
    if CS_SUCCEED
        process the compute row
    else if CS_ROW_FAIL
        handle the failure
    end if
end while
switch on ct_fetch's (or ct_scroll_fetch for scrollable cursors)
    final return code
    case CS_END_DATA (or CS_SCROLL_CURSOR_ENDS for scrollable
        cursors)...
    case CS_CANCELED...
    case CS_FAIL...
end switch
end case
case CS_MSG_RESULT
    ct_res_info to get the message id
    code to handle the message
end case
case CS_DESCRIBE_RESULT
    ct_res_info to get the number of columns
    for each column:
        ct_describe to get a
            description
    end for
end case
case CS_ROWFORMAT_RESULT
    ct_res_info to get the number of columns
    for each column:
        ct_describe to get a column description
        send the information on to the gateway
            client
    end for
end case
case CS_COMPUTEFORMAT_RESULT
    ct_res_info to get the number of columns
    for each column:
        ct_describe to get a column description
```

```

        (if required:
            ct_compute_info for compute
            information
        end if required)
        send the information on to the gateway
        client
    end for
end case
case CS_CMD_DONE
    indicates a command's results are completely
    processed
end case
case CS_CMD_SUCCEED
    indicates the success of a command that
    returns no results
end case
case CS_CMD_FAIL
    indicates a command failed
end case
end while
switch on ct_results' final return code
    case CS_END_RESULTS
        indicates no more results
    end case
    case CS_CANCELED
        indicates results were canceled
    end case
    case CS_FAIL
        indicates ct_results failed
    end case
end switch

```

## Retrieving an item's value

When processing a result set, there are four ways for an application to retrieve a result item's value:

- It calls `ct_bind` to associate a result item with a program variable. When the program calls `ct_fetch` to fetch a result row, the item's value is automatically converted to the destination variable's format and the result is placed into the bound destination variable. Most applications use this method for all result items except large text or image values. See "text and image data handling" on page 285.

- It calls `ct_get_data` to retrieve a result item's value in chunks. After calling `ct_fetch` to fetch the row, the application calls `ct_get_data` in a loop. Each `ct_get_data` call retrieves a chunk of the result item's value. Most applications use `ct_get_data` only to retrieve large text or image values.
- It calls `ct_dyndesc(CS_USE_DESC)` to associate a dynamic descriptor with the result set. After a dynamic descriptor is associated with a result set, an application repeatedly calls `ct_fetch` to fetch each row, and for each row, calls `ct_dyndesc` once for each result item. Typical applications do not use `ct_dyndesc`, which is intended for precompiler support.
- It calls `ct_dynsqlda(CS_USE_DESC)` to associate an application-managed `SQLDA` structure with the result columns. An application calls `ct_dynsqlda` once to bind all result columns to the value buffers pointed at by the `SQLDA` structure. Subsequent calls to `ct_fetch` place column values in the value buffers. Typical applications do not use `ct_dynsqlda`, which is intended for precompiler support.

## Keeping result bindings for batch processing

Batch processing applications resends the same server command over and over again. Applications resend a command by calling `ct_send` immediately after the results of the previous execution have been processed. See “Resending commands” on page 583.

Batch processing applications that resend commands may benefit from setting the `CS_STICKY_BINDS` command property. When this property is set to `CS_TRUE` (the default is `CS_FALSE`), Client-Library reuses result bindings when a command is resent. This eliminates redundant `ct_bind` calls in the application.

See:

- “Persistent result bindings” on page 225 for a description of the `CS_STICKY_BINDS` property, and
- The reference page for `ct_bind` on page 325.



## Selecting multiple rows of variable length data into an array

When multiple rows of a variable length data (VARCHAR or VARBINARY) are selected into a buffer, each new item begins at an index that is a multiple of *datafmt->maxlength*, even if the preceding item is less than *datafmt->maxlength* bytes long. This is illustrated in the code fragment below.

```

/* This example demonstrates selecting multiple rows of
variable-length data into a buffer. In this case, the
first row to be returned will have one column with the
value "first string" and a second row with a column with
the value "second string". */
datafmt.count = 2;
datafmt.maxlength = 25;
retcode = ct_results(cmd, &restype);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    /* error handling code deleted */
    . . .
}
if (restype == CS_ROW_RESULT)
{
    retcode = ct_bind(cmd, 1, datafmt, buffer,
CS_NULL, CS_NULL);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        /* error handling code deleted */
        . . .
    }
    retcode = ct_fetch(cmd, CS_UNUSED, CS_UNUSED,
&nrows);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        /* error handling code deleted */
        . . .
    }

/* At this point, the string "first string" begins at
buffer[0] and the string "second string" begins at
buffer[25], even though the first data item was less
than 25 characters long.*/
}

```

## Security features

Client-Library provides three categories of security features:

- Network-based security – Client-Library and Server-Library applications may be integrated with the security services provided by network system software such as DCE, or Microsoft LAN Manager. Among other services, this feature provides unified login (users connect to a Sybase server using their network user name and password), and per-packet security services (such as encrypting all communications between the client and the server).

This feature requires separate Sybase-supported network security software and a Sybase-supplied security driver for that software.

- Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) network-based security – From version 12.5, Client-Library and Server-Library applications include a network-library driver to enable SSL, session-based security.

SSL is an industry standard for sending wire- or socket-level encrypted data over client-to-server and server-to server connections. A client sends a connection request to the server along with its supported SSL options. The server responds with a server certificate that proves that the server is what it claims to be, along with a list of its supported CipherSuites. An SSL-enabled session begins when the client and the server agree upon a CipherSuite, and all transmitted data is protected by session-based encryption.

- Sybase security features – these features include password encryption and challenge/response security handshakes.

Client-Library encrypts user passwords if an application requests it. Passwords are encrypted with a handshaking protocol where the server sends an encryption key and the client uses the key to encrypt the user's passwords.

Challenge/response handshaking allows applications to implement a security strategy where the server challenges clients at connect time. In this strategy, the server refuses connections from clients who cannot provide the expected response to the challenge.

These features are part of the TDS protocol and require no external software. Adaptive Server Enterprise and Open Server support these features.

## Network-based security

A distributed client/server computing environment introduces security concerns that go beyond those of a local system. Because users are out of sight and data is moving from system to system, even across public data networks, intruders may view or tamper with confidential data. Security services allow client/server applications to create secure connections.

Network-based security takes advantage of third-party distributed security software to authenticate network users and to protect data transmitted over the network.

## Security mechanisms and security drivers

Sybase defines a **security mechanism** as external software that provides security services for a connection. For example, these are some security mechanisms that can be used on a Client-Library connection:

- DCE security servers and security clients provide security services for clients and servers within a DCE cell.
- CyberSafe Kerberos provides security services for clients on Windows and UNIX and servers on UNIX.
- Windows NT LAN Manager Security Services Provider Interface (SSPI) provides security services for servers and clients on Windows.

Sybase provides security drivers that allow Client-Library and Server-Library applications to take advantage of an installed network security system. By using security drivers, Client-Library and Server-Library provide a portable interface for implementing secure applications that work with several different network security systems.

To use a security mechanism on a connection, each item below must be true:

- The client and server must be configured to use compatible security drivers. For example, if the server runs on a Windows NT machine and uses the Microsoft SSPI driver for NT, then a Windows 95 client application must use the Microsoft SSPI driver for Windows 95.
- The client must request services by setting connection properties before connecting to the server.
- The underlying security mechanism must support the requested services.

## Choosing a network security mechanism

The value of the `CS_SEC_MECHANISM` connection property determines the name of the security mechanism to be used to establish a connection. The default depends on the Sybase security driver configuration for your system.

Client-Library uses a driver configuration file to map security mechanism names to security driver file names. On most platforms, this file is named *libtcl.cfg*. For a full description of the driver configuration file, see the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

## Determining the default security mechanism

The default security mechanism name corresponds to the first entry in the [SECURITY] section of the *libtcl.cfg* driver configuration file. This section has entries of the form:

```
[SECURITY]
  mechanism_name = driver_file_name init_string
  mechanism_name = driver_file_name init_string
```

where *mechanism\_name* specifies a possible value for the `CS_SEC_MECHANISM` property, *driver\_file\_name* is a file name for the driver, and *init\_string* specifies start-up settings for the driver.

If no driver configuration file is present on the system, or the file lacks a [SECURITY] section, the `CS_SEC_MECH` property defaults to NULL.

For a full description of the driver configuration on your system, see the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

## Loading the default security driver

If an application does not request a driver by name, Client-Library loads the default security driver (if any) when needed. If a security driver is not loaded, `ct_con_props` or `ct_config` load the default driver when called with *action* as `CS_SET` or `CS_SUPPORTED` and any of the following values for *property*:

- `CS_SEC_CHANBIND` (only when setting to `CS_TRUE`)
- `CS_SEC_CONFIDENTIALITY` (only when setting to `CS_TRUE`)
- `CS_SEC_CREDTIMEOUT`
- `CS_SEC_DATAORIGIN` (only when setting to `CS_TRUE`)
- `CS_SEC_DELEGATION` (only when setting to `CS_TRUE`)
- `CS_SEC_DETECTREPLAY` (only when setting to `CS_TRUE`)

- CS\_SEC\_DETECTSEQ (only when setting to CS\_TRUE)
- CS\_SEC\_INTEGRITY (only when setting to CS\_TRUE)
- CS\_SEC\_KEYTAB
- CS\_SEC\_MECHANISM (CS\_CLEAR always loads the default driver. CS\_GET loads the default driver if no driver is loaded yet. CS\_SET loads the requested driver.)
- CS\_SEC\_MUTUALAUTH (only when setting to CS\_TRUE)
- CS\_SEC\_NETWORKAUTH (only when setting to CS\_TRUE)
- CS\_SEC\_SESSTIMEOUT

### Global mechanism names

The security mechanism names in the driver configuration file are local names that may vary from system to system. For the client and the server to both determine the identity of the connection's security mechanism, they require invariant global names for security mechanisms.

When setting the CS\_SEC\_MECHANISM property or when loading the default security driver, Client-Library reads a configuration file, the global object identifiers file, to map local security mechanism names to object identifier (OID) strings. On most platforms, this file is called *objectid.dat*. Client-Library looks for security mechanism OIDs in the section [SECMECH]. The entries in this section have the form:

```
[SECMECH]
  mechanism_oid = local_name1, local_name2, ...
```

where *mechanism\_oid* is the OID string that globally identifies the security mechanism and *local\_name1*, *local\_name2*, and so forth are local security provider names from the *libtcl.cfg* file. See the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

### Requesting network security services

Each security mechanism provides a set of security services. Each security service addresses some security concern. In a Client-Library application, the requested services correspond to context or connection properties.

Not all of the security services are supported by all security mechanisms. To find out whether a given service is supported by the current security mechanism, the application calls `ct_config` or `ct_con_props` with *action* as `CS_SUPPORTED`, *buffer* as the address of a `CS_BOOL` variable, and *property* as the symbolic property constant that represents the security service. *\*buffer* is set to `CS_TRUE` if the service is supported. `ct_config` and `ct_con_props` both fail when the application requests a service that is not supported by the current security mechanism.

Network security services are split into two categories:

- Login authentication services allow an application to establish a secure connection.
- Per-packet security services protect data transmitted over an established connection.

### Requesting login authentication services

The fundamental security service is **login authentication**, or confirming that users are who they say they are. Login authentication involves user names and passwords. Users identify themselves by their user name, then supply their password as proof of their identity.

In Sybase applications, each connection between a client and a server has one user name associated with it. If the application uses a security mechanism, then Sybase uses the mechanism to authenticate this user name when the connection is established. The advantage of this service is that the user name/password pairs are managed in a central repository, and not in the system catalogs of individual servers.

When an application requests to connect to a server using network-based authentication, Client-Library queries the connection's security mechanism to confirm that the given user name represents the authenticated user that is running the application. This means that users do not have to supply a password to connect to the server. Instead, users prove their identity to the network security system before the connection attempt is made. When connecting, Client-Library obtains a **credential token** from the security mechanism and sends it to the server in lieu of a password. The server then passes the token to the security mechanism again to confirm that the user name has been authenticated.

The following connection properties are related to login authentication. To take effect, these properties must be set before a connection is established. At the connection level, all the following properties are retrieve-only when the connection is open:

- `CS_USERNAME` specifies the name of the user to connect with. If the application requests network-based authentication, then the user must be logged in to the network security system. Otherwise, the `CS_PASSWORD` property must be set to the user's server password.
- `CS_SEC_NETWORKAUTH` enables network-based authentication. The default is `CS_FALSE`, which means network-based authentication is disabled.
- `CS_SEC_CREDTIMEOUT` and `CS_SEC_SESSTIMEOUT` allow applications to specify or check whether the user's network credentials or security session have expired. Both apply only when network-based authentication is enabled on the connection.

The credential timeout period begins when the user obtains the credentials (that is, when the user logs in to the network). Some network security systems allow an administrator to specify a timeout value for user credentials. If the credentials expire, they are no longer valid. In addition, some systems allow applications to set credential timeout values.

The session timeout period begins when the connection is opened. Some network security systems allow an administrator to specify a timeout value for all security sessions. In addition, some systems allow applications to set session timeout values.

Table 2-33 lists the possible values for the credential and session timeout properties:

**Table 2-33: Values for `CS_SEC_SESSTIMEOUT` and `CS_SEC_CREDTIMEOUT`**

Value	Meaning
A positive integer	The number of seconds remaining before the credential expires.
0	The credential has expired.
<code>CS_UNEXPIRED</code>	The credential is valid. Remaining time is unknown.
<code>CS_NO_LIMIT</code>	The credential will not expire.

Some security mechanisms do not support credential or session timeouts. If either type is not supported, the retrieved timeout value is always `CS_NO_LIMIT`. Some security mechanisms support timeouts, but do not report timeout values to applications. With these mechanisms, the retrieved timeout value is always either `CS_UNEXPIRED` or 0.

Applications can request a different credential or session timeout value by setting the corresponding property to a positive integer or `CS_NO_LIMIT`. However, the security system's administrative settings restrict application-requested values. For example, if the system is configured so that all sessions timeout after 10 minutes, then an application's request for a 20-minute (1200-second) session timeout has no effect.

No error is raised if an application's request for a specific credential or session timeout value cannot be granted. If a connection's security mechanism does not support credential or session timeouts, then calls to set the `CS_SEC_CREDTIMEOUT` or `CS_SEC_SESSTIMEOUT` properties have no effect.

When the user's credential or session expires, the connection is closed either by Client-Library or the server, as follows:

- Client-Library checks for credential or session expiration prior to writing to the network, and closes the connection if the session has expired.
- The server checks for credential or session expiration before sending data to the client, and closes the connection if the session has expired. When the server closes the connection because of an expired session, the server does not send a warning message to the client.
- `CS_SEC_MUTUALAUTH` requests that the connection's security mechanism perform mutual authentication. For mutual authentication, the server is required to provide proof of its identity to the client before a connection is opened. The default is `CS_FALSE`, which means mutual authentication is not performed.

When mutual authentication is requested, the server provides proof of its identity to the client when a connection is established. This proof consists of a credential token sent by the server to Client-Library. The token is an opaque chunk of data that encodes the server principal name and proof that the name is authentic. Client-Library queries the security mechanism to verify that the received token is genuine. If it is not, Client-Library aborts the connection attempt.

- `CS_SEC_SERVERPRINCIPAL` specifies the network security principal name for the server to which a connection will be opened. The default is `NULL`, which means `ct_connect` assumes that the server principal name matches the server's directory entry name. `CS_SEC_SERVERPRINCIPAL` is meaningful only when network-based authentication is requested.



- `CS_SEC_DELEGATION` determines whether the server is allowed to connect to a remote server using delegated credentials. The default is `CS_FALSE`, which means the credential delegation is not allowed.

Delegation applies only to applications that use network-based user authentication to connect to an Open Server gateway.

When a client connects to a gateway server, the gateway may establish a connection to a second, remote server that supports network-based authentication with an identical security mechanism. Credential delegation allows the gateway to connect to the remote server using the client's delegated credential.

- `CS_SEC_CREDENTIALS` allows a gateway application to forward user credentials to a remote server. The client application must have permitted credential delegation by setting the `CS_SEC_DELEGATION` connection property to `CS_TRUE`.

Gateways support delegation by retrieving the value of the `SRV_T_SEC_DELEGCRED` Open Server thread property and setting the `CS_SEC_CREDENTIALS` Client-Library connection property to the retrieved value. The gateway's client, the gateway, and the gateway's remote server must use an identical security mechanism for delegation to work.

The `CS_SEC_CREDENTIALS` property can only be set or cleared.

- `CS_SEC_CHANBIND` determines whether the connection's security mechanism performs channel binding. The default is `CS_FALSE`, which means channel binding is not performed.

When channel binding is enabled, Client-Library and the server both provide a network channel identifier (consisting of the network addresses of the client and the server) to the connection's security mechanism.

- `CS_SEC_KEYTAB` specifies the name and path to an operating system file (called a **keytab file**) from which a connection's security mechanism reads the security key to go with the user name that is specified by the `CS_USERNAME` property.

---

**Note** Only the DCE security driver supports keytab files.

---

`CS_SEC_KEYTAB` is meaningful only for connections that use DCE as their security mechanism and that have requested network-based authentication. An application specifies a keytab file to connect to a server under a different user name than the DCE user that is running the application. The application sets the `CS_USERNAME` property to the new user name and sets `CS_SEC_KEYTAB` to indicate the keytab file that specifies the security key for the user. The default for `CS_SEC_KEYTAB` is `NULL`, which means that no keytab file is read, that `CS_USERNAME` must represent the DCE name of the application user, and that the user must already be logged into DCE.

A keytab file is created with the DCE `dcecp` utility (see your DCE documentation). The keytab file must be readable by the user who is running the Client-Library application.

### FIPS 140-2 compliance of login password encryption

Encryption of login and remote passwords in Open Client and Open Server is accomplished with the Sybase Common Security Infrastructure (CSI). CSI 2.6 complies with the Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 140-2.

To support FIPS encryption, a Certicom Security Builder shared library named *libsbgse2.so* (UNIX and Linux platforms) or *libsbgse2.dll* (Microsoft Windows platforms) is installed on platforms that do not already use the Certicom Security Builder. Also, the *sybcsi* subdirectory found in `$$SYBASE/$SYBASE_OCS/lib3p` or `$$SYBASE/$SYBASE_OCS/lib3p64` has been removed.

### Requesting per-packet security services

In some environments, distributed application designers have to deal with the fact that the network is not physically secure. For example, unauthorized parties may listen to a dialog by attaching analyzers to a physical line or capturing wireless transmissions.

In these environments, applications require protection of transmitted data to assure a secure dialog. Per-packet security services protect transmitted data.

All per-packet services require that one or both of the following operations be performed for each TDS packet to be sent over a connection:

- Encryption of the packet's contents
- Computation of a digital signature that encodes the packet contents as well as other needed information

---

**Note** Applications that use the services described in this section incur a per-packet overhead on all communication between the client and the server. Do not use per-packet security services unless application security is more important than application performance.

---

If an application selects multiple per-packet services, each operation is performed only once per packet. For example, if the application selects the data confidentiality, sequence verification, data integrity, and channel binding services, then each packet is encrypted and accompanied by a digital signature that encodes the packet contents, packet sequence information, and a network channel identifier.

All per-packet services, except data confidentiality, require the connection's security mechanism to compute a digital signature for each packet that is sent over the connection. The signature encodes information about the packet's contents, and may encode other information as well. The client and the server both compute packet signatures and send them with each TDS packet. When the packet and signature are received, the security mechanism verifies the received signature. If packet signature is rejected, the connection is closed as follows:

- If the error occurs when Client-Library is reading results from the network, Client-Library raises an error and closes the connection.
- If the error occurs when the server is reading packets sent by the client, the server closes the connection. In this case, the client application will not discover the error until it tries to read from the network.

The following connection properties control the use of the per-packet services. To take effect, these properties must be set before a connection is established. At the connection level, all of the following properties are retrieve-only when the connection is open. All of the following properties take `CS_BOOL *buffer` values, and all are `CS_FALSE` by default:

- `CS_SEC_CONFIDENTIALITY` requests encryption of all transmitted data. All commands sent to the server and all results returned by the server are encrypted.

Data confidentiality protects data that is sent over public networks where the transmission medium is not physically secure. For example, strangers may attach analyzers to a physical line or capture wireless transmissions.

- `CS_SEC_INTEGRITY` requests that integrity checking be performed on all data transmitted over the connection. This service checks all TDS packets sent to the server and all sent from the server to assure that the contents were not modified.

Data integrity checking is used only when the connection is also using network-based user authentication.

- `CS_SEC_DATAORIGIN` determines whether the connection's security mechanism performs data origin stamping. This service stamps each TDS packet transmitted over the connection with a digital signature that encodes information about the packet's sender and contents.
- `CS_SEC_DETECTREPLAY` determines whether the connection's security mechanism detects invalid repetition of transmitted TDS packets.

Replay detection assures that attempts to capture packets and replay them are detected. For example, a stranger could capture the packets that represent a command sent to the server and replay them in an attempt to cause an unauthorized repeat of the command.

- `CS_SEC_DETECTSEQ` determines whether the connection's security mechanism detects transmitted TDS packets that arrive in a different order than the order in which they were sent.

The replay detection and the sequence verification services are similar. However, they are distinct services. For example, consider the case where packets sent by the client are numbered in the sending order as P1, P2, P3, and so forth. If the server receives the packets in the order P1, P2, P2, then this is a replay error but not an out-of-sequence error. If the server receives the packets in the order P1, P3, P2, this is an out-of-sequence error but not a replay error.

## Secure Sockets Layer in Open Client and Open Server

SSL, a session-based communications protocol, is the standard for securing the transmission of sensitive information, such as credit card numbers, stock trades, and banking transactions, over the Internet.

While a comprehensive discussion on public-key cryptography is beyond the scope of this document, the fundamentals are worth describing so that you have an understanding of how SSL secures Internet communication channels. This document should not be considered comprehensive or complete.

The implementation of Open Client and Open Server SSL functionality assumes that there is a knowledgeable System Security Officer who is familiar with the security policies and needs of your site, and who has a general understanding of SSL and public-key cryptography.

## **Internet communications overview**

TCP/IP is the primary transport protocol used in client/server computing and governs the transmission of data over the Internet. TCP/IP uses intermediate computers to transport communications from sender to recipient. The intermediate computers introduce weak links to the communication system where data may be subjected to tampering, theft, eavesdropping, and impersonation.

An SSL-enabled client application uses standard techniques of public-key cryptography to authenticate a server's certificate, and verify that the server certificate was issued by a trusted CA before sending private information, such as a credit card number, over the connection.

## **Public-key cryptography**

To secure Internet communications, several mechanisms, known collectively as public-key cryptography, have been developed and implemented to protect sensitive data during transmission over the Internet. Public-key cryptography consists of data encryption, key exchange, digital signatures, and digital certificates.

## **Encryption**

Encryption is a process wherein a cryptographic algorithm is used to encode information to safeguard it from anyone except the intended recipient. There are two types of keys used for encryption:

- Symmetric-key encryption is where the same algorithm (key) is used to encrypt and decrypt the message. This form of encryption provides minimal security because the key is simple, and therefore easy to decipher. However, transfer of data that is encrypted with a symmetric key is fast because the computation required to encrypt and decrypt the message are minimal.
- Public/private keys, also known as asymmetric keys, are a pair of keys that are made up of public and private components to encrypt and decrypt messages. Typically, the message is encrypted by the sender with a private key, and decrypted by the recipient with the sender's public key, although this may vary. It is quite possible to use a recipient's public key to encrypt a message, who then uses his private key to decrypt the message.

The algorithms used to create public and private keys are more complex, and therefore harder to decipher. However, public/private key encryption requires more computation, sends more data over the connection, and noticeably slows the transfer of data.

### Key exchange

The solution for reducing computation overhead and speeding transactions without sacrificing security is to use a combination of both symmetric key and public/private key encryption in what is known as a key exchange.

For large amounts of data, a symmetric key is used to encrypt the original message. The sender then uses either his private key or the recipient's public key to encrypt the symmetric key. Both the encrypted message and the encrypted symmetric key are sent to the recipient. Depending on what key was used to encrypt the message (public or private) the recipient uses the opposite to decrypt the symmetric key. Once the key has been exchanged, the recipient uses the symmetric key to decrypt the message.

### Digital signatures

Digital signatures are used for tamper detection and non-repudiation. Digital signatures are created with a mathematical algorithm that generates a unique, fixed-length string of numbers from a text message; the result is called a hash or message digest.

To ensure message integrity, the message digest is encrypted by the signer's private key, then sent to the recipient along with information about the hashing algorithm. The recipient decrypts the message with the signer's public key. This process also regenerates the original message digest. If the digests match, the message proves to be intact and tamper free. If they do not match, the data has either been modified in transit or the data was signed by an imposter.

Further, the digital signature provides non-repudiation—senders are prevented from denying, or repudiating, that they sent the message, because the sender's private key encrypted the message. Obviously, if the private key has been compromised (stolen or deciphered), the digital signature is worthless for non-repudiation.

## Certificates

Certificates are like passports: once you have been assigned one, the authorities have all your identification information in the system. Immigration control can access your information as you travel from country to country. Like a passport, the certificate is used to verify the identity of one entity (server, router, Web site, and so on) to another.

There are two types of certificates:

- Server certificates – A server certificate authenticates the server that holds it. Certificates are issued by a trusted third-party Certificate Authority (CA), much like the U.S. Department of State issues passports. The CA validates the holder's identity, and embeds the holder's public key and other identification information into the digital certificate. Certificates also contain the digital signature of the issuing CA, verifying the integrity of the data contained therein and validating its use.
- CA certificates – Also known as trusted root certificates, CA certificates are used by servers when they function as a client, such as during remote procedure calls (RPCs). When connecting to a remote server for RPCs, Adaptive Server Enterprise verifies that the CA that signed the remote server's certificate is a "trusted" CA listed in its own CA trusted roots file. If it is not, the connection fails.

The combination of these mechanisms protect data transmitted over the Internet from eavesdropping and tampering. These mechanisms also protect users from impersonation, where one entity pretends to be another (spoofing), or where a person or an organization says it is set up for a specific purpose when the real intent is to capture private information (misrepresentation).

## SSL overview

SSL is an industry standard for sending wire- or socket-level encrypted data over client-to-server and server-to-server connections. Before the SSL connection is established, the server and the client exchange a series of I/O round trips to negotiate and agree upon a secure encrypted session. This is called the SSL handshake.

## SSL handshake

When a client application requests a connection, the SSL-enabled server presents its certificate to prove its identity before data is transmitted. Essentially, the SSL handshake consists of the following steps:

- The client sends a connection request to the server. The request includes the SSL (or Transport Layer Security, TLS) options that the client supports.
- The server returns its certificate and a list of supported CipherSuites, which includes SSL/TLS support options, the algorithms used for key exchange, and digital signatures.
- A secure, encrypted session is established when both client and server have agreed upon a CipherSuite.

For more specific information about the SSL handshake and the SSL/TLS protocol, see the Internet Engineering Task Force Web site at <http://www.ietf.org>.

## Performance

There is additional overhead required to establish a secure session, because data increases in size when it is encrypted, and it requires additional computation to encrypt or decrypt information. Typically, the additional I/O accrued during the SSL handshake may make user login 10-20-times slower.

## CipherSuites

During the SSL handshake, the client and server negotiate a common security protocol through a CipherSuite. CipherSuites are preferential lists of key-exchange algorithms, hashing methods, and encryption methods used by the SSL protocol. For a complete description of CipherSuites, go to the IETF organization Web site at <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2246.txt>.

By default, the strongest CipherSuite supported by both the client and the server is the CipherSuite that is used for the SSL-based session.



Server connection attributes are specified with directory services, such as LDAP or DCE, or with the traditional Sybase *interfaces* file.

---

**Note** The CipherSuites listed below conform to the TLS specification. TLS, or Transport Layer Security, is an enhanced version of SSL 5.0, and is an alias for the SSL version 5.0 CipherSuites.

---

Open Client and Open Server and Adaptive Server Enterprise support the CipherSuites that are available with the SSL Plus library API and the cryptographic engine, Security Builder, both from Certicom Corp.

```

SSL_DHE_DSS_EXPORT_WITH_DES40_CBC_SHA
SSL_DHE_DSS_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA
SSL_DHE_DSS_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA
SSL_DHE_RSA_EXPORT_WITH_DES40_CBC_SHA
SSL_DHE_RSA_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA
SSL_DHE_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA
SSL_RSA_WITH_NULL_MD5
SSL_RSA_EXPORT_WITH_RC4_40_MD5
SSL_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5
SSL_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA
SSL_RSA_EXPORT_WITH_DES40_CBC_SHA
SSL_RSA_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA
SSL_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA RSA
TLS_DHE_DSS_EXPORT1024_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA
TLS_DHE_DSS_EXPORT1024_WITH_RC4_56_SHA
TLS_DHE_DSS_WITH_RC4_128_SHA
TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA
TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA

```

## SSL in Open Client and Open Server

SSL provides several levels of security:

- When establishing a connection to an SSL-enabled server, the server authenticates itself—proves that it is the server you intended to contact—and an encrypted SSL session begins before any data is transmitted.
- Once the SSL session is established, user name and password are transmitted over a secure, encrypted connection.
- A comparison of the server certificate's digital signature can determine if any information received from the server was modified in transit.

## SSL filter

When establishing a connection to an SSL-enabled Adaptive Server Enterprise, the SSL security mechanism is specified as a filter on the master and query lines in the *interfaces* file (*sql.ini* on Windows). SSL is used as an Open Client and Open Server protocol layer that sits on top of the TCP/IP connection.

The SSL filter is different from other security mechanisms, such as DCE and Kerberos, which are defined with SECMECH (security mechanism) lines in the *interfaces* file (*sql.ini* on Windows). The master and query lines determine the security protocols that are enforced for the connection.

For example, a typical *interfaces* file on a UNIX machine using SSL looks like the following:

```
[SERVER]
query tcp /dev/tcp add1 ssl
master tcp /dev/tcp add1 ssl
```

A typical *sql.ini* file on Windows using SSL looks like the following:

```
[SERVER]
query=TCP,hostname,address1, ssl
master=TCP,hostname,address1, ssl
```

where *hostname* is the name of the server to which the client is connecting and *address1* is the port number of the host machine. All connection attempts to a master or query entry in the *interfaces* file with an SSL filter must support the SSL protocol. A server can be configured to accept SSL connections and have other connections that accept plain text (unencrypted data), or use other security mechanisms.

For example, an Adaptive Server Enterprise *interfaces* file on UNIX that supports both SSL-based connections and plain-text connections looks like:

```
SYBSRV1
master tcp /dev/tcp \x00020abc123456780000000000000000 ssl
query tcp /dev/tcp \x00020abc123456780000000000000000 ssl
master tcp /dev/tcp \x00020abd1234567800000000000000000
```

Or, the same entry with the new style of Sybase *interfaces* file on UNIX looks like the following:

```
SYBSRV1
master tcp hostname 2748 ssl
query tcp hostname 2748 ssl
master tcp hostname 2749
```

An example of a socket-style *interfaces* file looks like the following:

```
SYBSRV1
  master tcp ether hostname 2748 ssl
  query tcp ether hostname 2748 ssl
  master tcp ether hostname 2749
```

In these examples, the SSL security service is specified on port number 2748(0x0abc). On SYBSRV1, Adaptive Server Enterprise listens for clear text on port number 2749(0x0abd), which has no security mechanism or security filter.

## Validating the server by its certificate

Any Open Client/ Open Server connection to an SSL-enabled server requires that the server have a certificate file, which consists of the server's certificate and an encrypted private key. The certificate must also be digitally signed by a CA.

Open Client applications establish a socket connection to Adaptive Server Enterprise similarly to the way that existing client connections are established. Before any user data is transmitted, an SSL handshake occurs on the socket when the network transport-level connect call completes on the client side and the accept call completes on the server side.

To make a successful connection to an SSL-enabled server:

- The SSL-enabled server must present its certificate when the client application makes a connection request.
- The client application must recognize the CA that signed the certificate. A list of all "trusted" CAs is in the trusted roots file. See "The trusted roots file" on page 271.
- For connections to SSL-enabled servers, the common name in the server's certificate must match the server name in the *interfaces* file as well.

---

**Note** You may choose to install SSL validation callback, which intercepts SSL handshakes and overrides SSL validation checks. SSL validation callback is installed with `ct_callback` using `CS_SSLVALIDATE_CB`.

---

When establishing a connection to an SSL-enabled Adaptive Server Enterprise, Adaptive Server Enterprise loads its own encoded certificates file at start-up from:

```
UNIX – $SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/certificates/servername.crt
```

Windows – %SYBASE%\%SYBASE\_ASE%\certificates\servername.crt

where *servername* is the name of the Adaptive Server Enterprise as specified on the command line when starting the server with the -S flag or from the server's environment variable \$DSSLISTEN.

Other types of servers may store their certificate in a different location. See the vendor-supplied documentation for the location of your server's certificate.

### Validation in an SDC environment

The default behavior for SSL validation in Open Client and Open Server is to compare the common name in the server certificate with the server name specified by `ct_connect`. However, in a Shared Disk Cluster (SDC) environment, a client may specify the SSL certificate common name independent of the server name or the SDC instance name. A client may connect to an SDC by its cluster name, which represents multiple server instances, or to a specific server instance.

Open Client and Open Server support common name validation in an SDC environment by allowing the client to use a transport address to specify the common name used in certificate validation. The Adaptive Server Enterprise SSL certificate common name can therefore be different from the server or cluster name. The transport address can be specified in one of the directory services like the *interfaces* file, an LDAP or NT registry, or through the connection property `CS_SERVERADDR`.

The following is an example of an *interfaces* file for an SSL-enabled Adaptive Server Enterprise and cluster for UNIX:

```
CLUSTERSSL
query tcp ether hostname1 5000 ssl="CN=name1"
query tcp ether hostname2 5000 ssl="CN=name2"
query tcp ether hostname3 5000 ssl="CN=name3"

ASESSL1
master tcp ether hostname1 5000 ssl="CN=name1"
query tcp ether hostname1 5000 ssl="CN=name1"

ASESSL2
master tcp ether hostname2 5000 ssl="CN=name2"
query tcp ether hostname2 5000 ssl="CN=name2"

ASESSL3
master tcp ether hostname3 5000 ssl="CN=name3"
query tcp ether hostname3 5000 ssl="CN=name3"
```

The following is an example of an *interfaces* file for an SSL-enabled Adaptive Server Enterprise and cluster for Windows:

```
[CLUSTERSSL]
query=tcp,hostname1,5000, ssl="CN=name1"
query=tcp,hostname2,5000, ssl="CN=name2"
query=tcp,hostname3,5000, ssl="CN=name3"

[AESSL1]
master=tcp,hostname1,5000, ssl="CN=name1"
query=tcp,hostname1,5000, ssl="CN=name1"

[AESSL2]
master=tcp,hostname2,5000, ssl="CN=name2"
query=tcp,hostname2,5000, ssl="CN=name2"

[AESSL3]
master=tcp,hostname3,5000, ssl="CN=name3"
query=tcp,hostname3,5000, ssl="CN=name3"
```

## The trusted roots file

The list of known and trusted CAs is maintained in the trusted roots file. The trusted roots file is similar in format to a certificate file, except that it contains certificates for CAs known to the entity (client applications, servers, network resources, and so on). The System Security Officer adds and deletes CAs using a standard ASCII-text editor.

The trusted roots file for Open Client and Open Server is as follows:

- For UNIX – `$$SYBASE/config/trusted.txt`
- For Windows – `%SYBASE%\ini\trusted.txt`

Currently, the recognized CAs are Thawte, Entrust, Baltimore, VeriSign and RSA.

By default, Adaptive Server Enterprise stores its own trusted roots file in:

- UNIX – `$$SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/certificates/servername.txt`
- Windows – `%SYBASE%\%SYBASE_ASE%\certificates\servername.txt`

Both Open Client and Open Server allow you to specify an alternate location for the trusted roots file:

- Open Client:

```
ct_con_props (connection, CS_SET, CS_PROP_SSL_CA,  
              "$SYBASE/config/trusted.txt", CS_NULLTERM, NULL);
```

where `$SYBASE` is the installation directory. `CS_PROP_SSL_CA` can be set at the context level using `ct_config`, or at the connection level using `ct_con_props`.

- Open Server:

```
srv_props (context, CS_SET, SRV_S_CERT_AUTH,  
           "$SYBASE/config/trusted.txt", CS_NULLTERM, NULL);
```

where `$SYBASE` is the installation directory.

`bcp` and `isql` utilities also allow you to specify an alternative location for the trusted roots file. The parameter `-x` is included in the syntax, allowing you to specify an alternative location for the *trusted.txt* file.

## Obtaining a certificate

The System Security Officer installs signed server certificates and private keys in the server. You can get a server certificate by:

- Using third-party tools provided with existing public-key infrastructure already deployed in the customer environment.
- Using the Sybase certificate request tool in conjunction with a trusted third-party CA.

To obtain a certificate, you must request a certificate from a CA. If you request a certificate from a third-party and that certificate is in PKCS #12 format, use the `certpk12` utility to convert the certificate into a format that is understood by Open Client and Open Server.

To test the certificate request tool and to verify that the authentication methods are working on your server, Open Client and Open Server provides a `certreq` and `certauth` tool, for testing purposes, that allows you to function as a CA and issue a CA-signed certificate to yourself.

Following are the main steps to creating a certificate for use with a server:

- 1 Generate the certificate request.
- 2 Generate the public and private key pair.
- 3 Securely store the private key.
- 4 Send the certificate request to the CA.

- 5 After the CA signs and returns the certificate, append the private key to the certificate.
- 6 Store the certificate in the server's installation directory.

### Third-party tools to request certificates

Most third-party PKI vendors and some browsers have utilities to generate certificates and private keys. These utilities are typically graphical wizards that prompt you through a series of questions to define a distinguished name and a common name for the certificate.

Follow the instructions provided by the wizard to create certificate requests. Once you receive the signed PKCS #12-format certificate, use `certpk12` to generate a certificate file and a private key file. Concatenate the two files into a `servername.crt` file, where `servername` is the name of the server, and place it in the server's installation directory. By default, the certificates for Adaptive Server Enterprise are stored in `$$SYBASE/$$SYBASE_ASE/certificates`.

### Using Sybase tools to request and authorize certificates

Sybase provides tools for requesting and authorizing certificates. `certreq` generates public and private key pairs and certificate requests. `certauth` converts a server certificate request to a CA-signed certificate.

- UNIX – `$$SYBASE/$$SYBASE_OCS/bin`
- Windows – `%SYBASE%\%SYBASE_OCS%\bin`

---

**Warning!** Use `certauth` only for testing purposes. Sybase recommends that you use the services of a commercial CA because it provides protection for the integrity of the root certificate, and because a certificate that is signed by a widely accepted CA facilitates the migration to the use of client certificates for authentication.

---

Preparing a server's trusted root certificate is a five-step process. Perform all five steps to create a test trusted root certificate so you can verify that you are able to create server certificates. Once you have a test CA certificate (trusted roots certificate) repeat steps 3 through 5 to sign server certificates.

- 1 Use `certreq` to request a certificate.
- 2 Use `certauth` to convert the certificate request to a CA self-signed certificate (trusted root certificate).
- 3 Use `certreq` to request a server certificate and private key.

- 4 Use `certauth` to convert the certificate request to a CA-signed server certificate.
- 5 Append the private key text to the server certificate and store the certificate in the server's installation directory.

---

**Note** `certauth` and `certreq` are dependent on RSA and DSA algorithms. These tools only work with vendor-supplied crypto modules that use RSA and DSA algorithms to construct the certificate request.

---

For information on adding, deleting, or viewing server certificates on Adaptive Server Enterprise, see the *Adaptive Server Enterprise System Administration Guide*.

## Adaptive Server Enterprise security features

Client applications that connect to Adaptive Server Enterprise or Open Server version 10.0 or later can take advantage of password encryption and challenge/response security handshakes.

### Security handshaking: Challenge/Response

Servers use challenge/response security handshaking to provide an additional level of login security checking.

To provide the response that this handshake method requires, an application must be coded as follows:

- Before calling `ct_connect`, the application must call `ct_con_props` to set one of the following properties:
  - `CS_SEC_CHALLENGE` to request Sybase-defined challenge/response security handshaking.
  - `CS_SEC_APPDEFINED` to request Open Server application-defined challenge/response security handshaking.

If either or both of these properties is `CS_TRUE`, `ct_connect` invokes the application's negotiation callback in response to server challenges.

- The application must contain a negotiation callback that is coded to return the required response.



- The application calls `ct_callback` to install the callback either at the context level or for a specific connection.

See “Defining a negotiation callback” on page 43.

## Security handshaking: encrypted password

Sybase Servers use encrypted password handshakes if the client requests password encryption. Encrypted password security handshaking occurs while the connection to the server is being established.

---

**Note** Applications must request password encryption by setting the `CS_SEC_EXTENDED_ENCRYPTION` or `CS_SEC_ENCRYPTION` connection property to `CS_TRUE` (the default is `CS_FALSE`). Otherwise, the password is sent to the server as plain text.

---

## The password encryption process

When password encryption is enabled, the server receives the user passwords and remote-server passwords as follows:

- 1 Client-Library initially sends a dummy password to the server consisting of a zero-length string.
- 2 The server responds by asking the client for the encrypted passwords and sending an encryption key to the client.
  - If the client program has installed an encryption callback, Client-Library invokes the callback once for the local password and once for each remote-server password. Each time Client-Library invokes the encryption callback, it supplies the password to be encrypted and the encryption key as arguments.
  - If the client program has not installed an encryption callback, Client-Library performs the default encryption for all passwords.

## Using password encryption in Client-Library applications

Password encryption is disabled by default, so applications that need password encryption must set the `CS_SEC_EXTENDED_ENCRYPTION` or `CS_SEC_ENCRYPTION` property to `CS_TRUE` before calling `ct_connect`. Below are sample codes you can use to enable password encryption.

### Enabling normal password encryption

```
CS_BOOL boolval;
/* Enable password encryption for the connection attempt. */
boolval = CS_TRUE;

if (ct_con_props(conn, CS_SET, CS_SEC_ENCRYPTION, (CS_VOID *)&boolval,
    CS_UNUSED, (CS_INT *)NULL) != CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    fprintf(stdout, "ct_con_props(SEC_ENCRYPTION) failed. Exiting\n");
    (CS_VOID)ct_con_drop(conn);
    (CS_VOID)ct_exit(ctx, CS_FORCE_EXIT);
    (CS_VOID)cs_ctx_drop(ctx);
    exit(1);
}
```

### Enabling extended password encryption

```
...
CS_INT Ex_encryption = CS_TRUE;
CS_INT Ex_nonencryptionretry = CS_FALSE;
...
main()
{
    ...
    /*
    ** This needs to be called before calling ct_connect()
    */
    ret = ct_con_props(connection, CS_SET, CS_SEC_EXTENDED_ENCRYPTION,
        &Ex_encryption, CS_UNUSED, NULL);
    EXIT_ON_FAIL(context, ret, "Could not set extended encryption");

    ret = ct_con_props(connection, CS_SET, CS_SEC_NON_ENCRYPTION_RETRY,
        &Ex_nonencryptionretry, CS_UNUSED, NULL);
    EXIT_ON_FAIL(context, ret, "Could not set non encryption retry");

    ....
}
```

Password encryption is performed either by Client-Library's default encryption handler or by an application handler installed with `ct_callback`.

The default encryption handler performs the encryption expected by Adaptive Server Enterprise. Applications that connect to Adaptive Server Enterprise or an Open Server gateway to Adaptive Server Enterprise should rely on the default encryption. Most applications fall into this category.

Applications that require an encryption handler include the following:

- Open Server gateways that connect to an Adaptive Server Enterprise must support password encryption with an encryption callback that obtains encrypted passwords from the gateway's client (through `srv_negotiate`) and forwards each password to the remote server (through the callback's output parameters).
- Client applications that require a custom password encryption technique (for example, applications that connect to a custom Open Server) must install a custom encryption callback that performs the encryption expected by the server.

For information about defining a password encryption callback, see “Defining an encryption callback” on page 39.

## Server directory object

The **server directory object** is a generalized description of the logical content of directory entries that describe Sybase servers.

See the “Directory services” on page 102.

## Use of the server directory object

Server directory objects are implicitly accessed when connecting to a server with `ct_connect`. An application can also search for server entries in a directory using `ct_ds_lookup` and a directory callback.

Client-Library applications inspect the contents of a directory object using `ct_ds_objinfo`.

## Contents of the server directory object

Client-Library maps server entries in the directory onto the server directory object described here. The server directory object provides a view of directory entries that is independent of their actual storage format. The object is defined as a set of attributes for which a server entry can contain values.

The actual storage format of directory entries varies depending on the directory service being used. Each **directory driver** converts entries from their native storage format into the Server Directory Object format. The object format provides a generic view of directory entries to Client-Library applications.

## Format of object attributes

Each directory object specifies the set of attributes that are stored in a directory entry of that type. Attributes have metadata and one or more values. An attribute's metadata is represented by a CS\_ATTRIBUTE structure, and consists of:

- A name that identifies the attribute  
Because attribute-naming schemes can vary among directory providers, Client-Library uses an object identifier (or OID) to identify each attribute. Client-Library provides a predefined OID-string macro for each attribute.
- A value syntax specifier  
This is an integer code that identifies which C datatype holds the attribute's values.
- The number of values in this instance of the attribute  
Values are retrieved with a CS\_ATTRVALUE union. Applications use the syntax specifier to know which member of the union holds the value.

See "Retrieving object attributes and attribute values" on page 472 for a description of the CS\_ATTRIBUTE and CS\_ATTRVALUE structures.

## List of attributes

Table 2-34 summarizes the attributes of the server directory object and gives the syntax and OID string for each. Detailed descriptions follow the table.

---

**Note** Applications that inspect server directory objects with ct\_ds\_objinfo should be coded to accept unexpected attributes. Sybase may add attributes to the server directory object that are not listed here.

---

**Table 2-34: Attributes of the server directory object**

Attribute and corresponding OID string	Value syntax	Description
Server entry version CS_OID_ATTRVERSION	Integer	The server's version level.
Server name attribute CS_OID_ATTRSERVNAME	String	The server's name. The value of the name attribute can differ from the fully qualified name for the server's directory entry.
Service description CS_OID_ATTRSERVICE	String	A description of the service provided by the server. The value may be any meaningful description.
Server status CS_OID_ATTRSTATUS	Integer	The operating status of the server. See "Server status" on page 280 for possible values and their meanings.  <b>Note</b> Adaptive Server Enterprise always has an unknown status.
Transport address CS_OID_ATTRADDRESS	Transport Address	One or more transport addresses for the server. The transport address attribute has three elements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transport type</li> <li>• Access type</li> <li>• Transport address</li> </ul>
Security mechanisms CS_OID_ATTRSECHMECH	OID	The security mechanisms supported by the server or servers. This attribute is optional.

## Server entry version

The server entry version holds a symbolic integer code for the server's software version. The version attribute is provided for the convenience of directory users.

The version attribute is for administrative use only; the value of the attribute does not affect any capabilities of a connection to the server.

## Server name attribute

The server name attribute provides a server name that will be visible to applications that search the directory with `ct_ds_lookup`.

The name can be any string that is `CS_MAX_DS_STRING` or fewer bytes long. By convention, the name attribute should match the name the server uses for itself (for Adaptive Server Enterprises, the local server name is given by `sp_addname`).

Do not confuse a server's name attribute with the name used to locate the directory entry. The latter is the fully qualified name for the directory entry, expressed in the name syntax of the directory provider. `ct_connect` uses the fully qualified name to find the directory entry. The name attribute is an arbitrary string value provided for the convenience of directory users. To avoid confusion, the directory administrator should ensure that the name attribute at least partially matches the server's fully qualified name (for example, the attribute value could be the entry's common name).

---

**Note** When the directory provider is the *interfaces* file, the value of the name attribute is the same as the entry's name.

---

## Service description

The service description attribute describes the service that the server provides. The service type value can be any string that is `CS_MAX_DS_STRING` or fewer bytes long.

When the Sybase *interfaces* file is the directory source, this value is always "Adaptive Server Enterprise".

## Server status

The server status is a symbolic integer code which describes the operating status of the server. Possible values are listed in Table 2-35.

**Table 2-35: Status attribute values (server directory object)**

Status value	Meaning
CS_STATUS_ACTIVE	Server is up and running.
CS_STATUS_STOPPED	Server has been taken offline and has not been restarted.
CS_STATUS_FAILED	Server is offline because of an error.
CS_STATUS_UNKNOWN	Status of the server is unknown. See “Unknown status values” on page 281 for an explanation.

### Unknown status values

The value of the status attribute may be unknown for the following reasons:

- The server is an Adaptive Server Enterprise – Adaptive Server Enterprise does not register its status with the directory service. The status attribute for Adaptive Server Enterprise directory entries is always CS\_STATUS\_UNKNOWN.
- Use of the *interfaces* file in directory lookups – if the directory object being inspected came from the *interfaces* file, the status attribute is always unknown. The *interfaces* file does not support status attributes, so the status attribute defaults to CS\_STATUS\_UNKNOWN when ct\_ds\_lookup retrieves file entries and converts them to directory objects.
- Unregistered Open Server Applications – an Open Server application registers itself to use the directory service as part of its initialization.

If an Open Server registers itself, then Server-Library automatically sets the status attribute value to reflect the current operating condition of the server. If the application does not register itself, its status attribute value will always be CS\_STATUS\_UNKNOWN.

See the *Open Server Server Library/C Reference Manual*.

## Transport address

The transport address attribute is used by `ct_connect` to establish a connection to the server. The transport address attribute may have multiple transport address values.

---

**Note** In an SDC environment in which the client specifies the SSL certificate common name independent of the server name or the SDC instance name, the client uses the transport address to specify the common name used in the certificate validation.

---

Client-Library applications view the transport address value as a `CS_TRANADDR` structure. For details on the format of the structure, see “Transport address values” on page 474.

## Multiple transport address types

The server may allow connecting over multiple network transport types. Your network installation and the Sybase network driver configuration determines which transport types are used by Client-Library on your system. See the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for your platform.

## Standby server addressing

The server entry may contain multiple address values for use with your network configuration. In this case, `ct_connect` tries to connect to each eligible address in turn, repeating if necessary, until one of the following conditions are satisfied:

- A connection dialog is accepted at a given address.
- Each address has been tried *retry\_count* times, where *retry\_count* is the value of the `CS_RETRY_COUNT` connection property.

The `CS_LOOP_DELAY` connection property sets a time in seconds for Client-Library to wait before beginning the sequence again. Client-Library does not wait between trying individual addresses in the sequence.

See “Retry count” on page 228 and “Loop delay” on page 218 for a description of the `CS_RETRY_COUNT` and `CS_LOOP_DELAY` properties.



## Security mechanisms

The security mechanism attribute is an optional, multivalued attribute that contains one or more OID strings for Sybase security mechanisms supported by the server.

Client applications specify a connection's security mechanism by setting the CS\_SEC\_MECHANISM connection property (or accepting the default). See "Choosing a network security mechanism" on page 254.

Security mechanism OIDs are mapped to local security mechanism names by the Sybase global objects file. See "Global mechanism names" on page 255.

If the security mechanism attribute is present in a server's directory entry, then clients connect to the indicated server using only the listed services. If no security mechanism attribute is present, then clients connect using any mechanism that the server is configured to support.

## Server objects from the interfaces file

An application that is not configured to read from a network-based directory will read server directory objects from the Sybase *interfaces* file.

See "Server objects from the Interfaces file" on page 141 for a description of how Client-Library maps *interfaces* file entries to the server directory object.

See the "Interfaces file" on page 139 for general information about the Sybase *interfaces* file.

## Server restrictions

Client-Library is a generic programming interface. This means that it is functionally independent of the servers to which it connects. Such independence allows Open Client applications to communicate with not only Adaptive Server Enterprise, and Open Server applications, but also with non-Sybase servers if the Open Server application is a gateway.

Being functionally independent means that Open Client has no knowledge of the way in which a server may choose to implement certain functionality. It is possible that the same feature, implemented by multiple servers, will exhibit various different behaviors. The behavior of a server feature is specific to the server currently being accessed.

As an Open Client application developer, you should have a thorough understanding of the behavior of the server(s) for which you are writing an application. This includes knowing what functionality is supported and what restrictions are enforced.

## Open Server restrictions

Open Client and Open Server do not inherit Adaptive Server Enterprise restrictions. This means that communication between Open Client applications and Open Server applications is not constrained by rules that govern Sybase server behavior.

Communication *is* constrained, however, by the implementation of the Open Server application. For example, an Open Server application developer may decide not to support remote procedure calls (RPCs) by not installing a SRV\_RPC event handler. This is a constraint of which an Open Client application developer must be aware.

Open Client and Open Server are mirror images of each other. Open Server can receive anything that Open Client sends, and vice versa. Restrictions arise not only when implementation-specific limitations are imposed on an Open Server application, but when functionality available in Open Server is not enabled.

## Adaptive Server Enterprise restrictions

It is only when an Open Client application accesses Adaptive Server Enterprise that the application must be aware of Adaptive Server Enterprise restrictions. For example, Adaptive Server Enterprise has login name requirements: the login name must follow the rules for Adaptive Server Enterprise identifiers and it must be unique. When an Open Client application accesses an Adaptive Server Enterprise, it must adhere to such requirements.

Following are some important Adaptive Server Enterprise restrictions:

- Dynamic SQL is implemented using temporary stored procedures, and therefore inherits the restrictions of stored procedures.
- Long variable-length binary datatypes and long variable-length character datatypes are not supported.
- By definition, a cursor is associated with only one select statement. This means that a stored procedure on which a Client-Library cursor is declared contains only a single statement: a select statement.

- Stored procedures may not support parameters of certain datatypes. See the documentation for Adaptive Server Enterprise for information about restrictions on stored procedure parameters.
- Event notifications are not supported.
- Message commands are not supported.
- The POSIX locale method of localization is not supported.

## Supported client/server features

To ascertain some of the client and server features supported by a particular connection, an application calls `ct_capability`. The `ct_capability` *value* parameter returns information about whether the capability is enabled.

This retrieves, among other things:

- What datatypes are supported
- What types of requests are valid

See the `ct_capability` reference page.

## *text* and *image* data handling

`text` and `image` are Adaptive Server Enterprise datatypes that hold large text or image values. The `text` datatype holds up to 2,147,483,647 bytes of printable characters. The `image` datatype holds up to 2,147,483,647 bytes of binary data.

Because they can be so large, `text` and `image` values are not actually stored in database tables. Instead, a **text pointer** to the text or image value is stored in the table.

To ensure that competing applications do not wipe out one another's modifications to the database, a timestamp is associated with each `text` or `image` column. This timestamp is called a **text timestamp**.

Client-Library stores the text pointer and text timestamp for a `text` or `image` column in an I/O descriptor structure, the `CS_IODESC`. The I/O descriptor for a column also contains other information about the column, including its name and datatype.

For detailed information about the CS\_IODESC structure, see “CS\_IODESC structure” on page 87.

## Retrieving a *text* or *image* column

An application retrieves text and image columns in two ways:

- It selects the columns, binds the columns, and fetches rows. In other words, an application retrieves and process text and image columns in the same way it retrieves and processes any other type of column.
- It selects the columns, uses `ct_fetch` to loop through result rows, and uses `ct_get_data` to retrieve data in the text and image columns. An application uses this method when processing text or image values that are too large for convenient binding.

## Using `ct_get_data` to fetch *text* and *image* values

Only columns that follow the last column bound with `ct_bind` are available for use with `ct_get_data`.

For example, if an application selects four columns, all of which are text, and binds the first and third columns to program variables, then the application cannot use `ct_get_data` to retrieve the text contained in the second column. However, it can use `ct_get_data` to retrieve the text in the fourth column. Applications that control the select statement can reorder the select list so that the text and image columns come at the end.

To retrieve a text or image value using `ct_get_data`, an application follows these steps:

- 1 Executes a command that generates a result set that contains text or image columns.

An application uses a language command, RPC command, or dynamic SQL command to generate a result set containing text or image columns.

For example, the *pic* column in the *au\_pix* table of the *pubs2* database contains authors' pictures. To retrieve them, an application might execute the following language command:

```
ct_command(cmd, CS_LANG_CMD,  
           "select pic from au_pix",  
           CS_NULLTERM, CS_UNUSED);  
ct_send(cmd);
```

- 2 Processes the result set containing the text or image column.

An application uses `ct_fetch` to loop through the rows contained in the result set. Inside the loop, for each unbound text or image column:

- The application calls `ct_get_data` in a loop to retrieve the text or image data for the column.
- The application calls `ct_get_info` to get an I/O descriptor that updates the column at a later time.

Most applications use a program structure similar to the following:

```
while ct_fetch is returning rows
    process any bound columns
    for each unbound text or image column
        while ct_get_data is returning data
            process the data
        end while
        ct_data_info to get the column's CS_IODESC
    end for
end while
```

Alternatively, for each unbound text or image column, an application:

- Calls `ct_get_data` with the parameter *buflen* as 0, so that it returns no data but does refresh the I/O descriptor for the column.
- Calls `ct_get_data` to get the I/O descriptor for the column. The *total\_txtlen* field in this structure represents the total length of the text or image value.
- Calls `ct_get_data` as many times as necessary to retrieve the value.

This method has the advantage of allowing an application to determine the total length of a text or image value before retrieving it.

## Updating a *text* or *image* column

Text or image columns are updated three ways:

- Embed the new value in the text of an update language command. The advantage of this method is simplicity. The disadvantage is that the application must send the entire value at once. This method may not be appropriate for very large columns (that is, larger than the program can allocate space for). Adaptive Server Enterprise requires the value to be embedded in the command text, and not passed as a command parameter. Adaptive Server Enterprise does not allow parameters of type text or image.
- Initiate a send-data command (with `ct_command`) and send the value in chunks with `ct_send_data`). This method handles values that are larger than the program's buffer space, but it is more complicated. This method may be more natural than the embedded method for applications that read the value in chunks from an external source such as an operating system file.
- Initiate the send-data command by calling the `ct_command` routine with the *type* parameter set to `CS_SEND_DATA_NOCMD`. The client application can then use send-data commands to send only text or image data to the server bulk handler. When a bulk event occurs at the server, a 4-byte field is sent indicating the total number of bytes to be sent, followed by the text or image data. The bulk handler reads the total number of bytes expected using `srv_text_info` and the data using `srv_get_data`.

---

**Note** To update a text or image column in this way, the `CS_SENDDATA_NOCMD` connection property—not to be confused with the `CS_SEND_DATA_NOCMD` setting of `ct_command type` parameter—must be set before the `ct_connect` routine is called.

---

An application only updates a text or image column using `ct_send_data` if it has defined (using `ct_data_info`) current I/O descriptor settings for the column that it intends to update. The I/O descriptor settings are contained in a `CS_IODESC` structure. (See “`CS_IODESC` structure” on page 87.) Adaptive Server Enterprise requires a correctly initialized I/O descriptor to perform the update, and the client application must retrieve the required I/O descriptor settings from the server.

## Retrieving the I/O descriptor settings

An application retrieves the I/O descriptor settings by calling `ct_data_info`. If the Adaptive Server Enterprise is version 11.0 or later, select the I/O descriptor directly using the server global variables.

To retrieve the current I/O descriptor with `ct_data_info`, an application must first select the column of interest in the row of interest. While processing the row results returned from the select, the application gets the I/O descriptor as follows:

- 1 Calls `ct_fetch` to fetch the row of interest.
- 2 Calls `ct_get_data` to retrieve the column's value and refresh the I/O descriptor for the column. To refresh the I/O descriptor without retrieving any data for the column, call `ct_get_data` with *buflen* as 0.
- 3 Calls `ct_data_info` to retrieve the I/O descriptor.

Beginning with version 11.0, Adaptive Server Enterprise, provides an alternative method for setting the I/O descriptor fields. This method is used by applications that only update one text or image column at a time. See “Using global variables to update a text or image column” on page 294.

## Sending the new column value

Once it has the current I/O descriptor for a column value, the application performs the update:

- 1 Calls `ct_command` to initiate a send-data command.
- 2 Modifies the I/O descriptor, if necessary. Most applications change only the values of the *locale*, *total\_txtlen*, or *log\_on\_update* fields.
- 3 Calls `ct_get_data` to set the I/O descriptor for the column value. The *textptr* field of the I/O descriptor structure identifies the target column of the send-data operation.
- 4 Calls `ct_send_data` in a loop to write the entire text or image value. Each call to `ct_send_data` writes a portion of the text or image value.
- 5 Calls `ct_send` to send the command.
- 6 Calls `ct_results` to process the results of the command. An update of a text or image column generates a parameter result set containing a single parameter, the new text timestamp for the value. If the application plans to update this column value again, it must save the new timestamp and copy it into the `CS_IODESC` for the column value before calling `ct_data_info` (step 3, above) to set the I/O descriptor for the new update.

Most applications use a program structure similar to the following to update text or image columns:

```
ct_con_alloc to allocate connection1 and connection2
```

```
ct_cmd_alloc to allocate cmd1 and cmd2

ct_command(cmd1) to select columns
    (including text) from table
ct_send to send the command
while ct_results returns CS_SUCCEED
    (optional) ct_res_info to get description of result set
    (optional) ct_describe to get descriptions of columns
    (optional) ct_bind if binding any columns

while ct_fetch(cmd1) returns rows
    for each text column
        /* Retrieve the current CS_IODESC for the column */
        if you want the column's data, loop on ct_get_data
            while there's data to retrieve
        if you don't want the column's data, call
            ct_get_data once with buflen of 0 to
            refresh the CS_IODESC
        ct_data_info(cmd1, CS_GET) to get the CS_IODESC

        /* Update the column */
        ct_command(cmd2) to initiate a send-data command
        if necessary, modify fields in the CS_IODESC
        ct_data_info(cmd2, CS_SET) to set the CS_IODESC for
            the column
        while there is data to send
            ct_send_data(cmd2) to send a chunk of data
        end while
        ct_send(cmd2) to send the send-data command
        ct_results(cmd2) to process the send-data results
    end for
end while
end while
```



## Partial updates to *text* and *image* data

Open Client supports the partial update of text and image columns. A partial update allows you to specify the part of the text or image field that you want to replace, delete, or insert, and to update that part only instead of modifying the entire field.

---

**Note** Currently, Adaptive Server Enterprise does not support partial updates of text or image data. However, Open Server does support partial updates of text or image data. See Chapter 2, “Topics“ in the *Open Server Server-Library/C Reference Manual*.

---

To perform a partial update, use `ct_data_info` to set *itype*, *delete\_length*, and *offset*. The values of *delete\_length* and of the data passed to the server through `ct_send_data` determine the behavior of the partial update:

<b>delete_length</b>	<b>Text data</b>	<b>Server action</b>
0	Provided	Insert the text data at <i>offset</i> .
!= 0	Provided	Starting from <i>offset</i> , overwrite <i>delete_length</i> bytes of data with text data.
!= 0	Not provided	Starting at <i>offset</i> , delete <i>delete_length</i> bytes of data.
NULL	Provided / Not provided	Delete data starting from <i>offset</i> to the end of the text or image column.

## Sending partial updates with `ct_send_data`

The `ct_send_data` routine can be used to send partially updated data. For partially updated data, the `ct_send_data` constructs a Transact-SQL `updatetext` statement, and the data is sent in chunks using multiple `ct_send_data` calls. The `updatetext` syntax is:

```
updatetext table_name.column_name text_pointer
          {NULL | offset} {NULL | delete_length} [with_log]
```

---

**Note** The `updatetext` statement is created only if the *itype* value of the `CS_IODESC` structure is set to `CS_IOPARTIAL`.

---

## Handling of untext data

If your client application performs partial updates on 2-byte Unicode datatypes, the application must make sure that it sends an even number of bytes to avoid a character split. You can use the *buflen* parameter of *ct\_send\_data* and the *total\_txtlen* field of *CS\_IODESC* to specify the length, in bytes, of the Unicode data. For Untext, the *offset* and *delete\_length* values must be specified as a character count while *total\_txtlen* must be specified in bytes. For other datatypes, the *offset*, *delete\_length*, and *total\_txtlen* must be in bytes.

## Populating a table containing *text* or *image* columns

An application's method of populating a table containing text or image columns depends on the size of the data values to be inserted.

### Smaller *text* and *image* values

Most applications embed text or image values of less than 100K in an insert statement:

```
insert blurbs values ("486-29-1786", "If Chastity  
Locksley didn't exist, this troubled...")  
insert au_pix values ("486-29-1786", 0x67f44c...,  
"ICT", "30220", "626", "635")
```

### Larger *text* and *image* values

The following method is recommended for populating an Adaptive Server Enterprise table with text or image values larger than 100K:

- 1 insert all data into the row except the text or image values.
- 2 update the row, setting the value of the text or image columns to NULL. This step is necessary because a text or image column row that contains a null value will have a valid text pointer only if the null value was explicitly entered with the update statement.
- 3 Retrieve I/O descriptor settings for the column. This is done two ways:
  - Select the text or image column of interest, then call *ct\_data\_info* after the column's value has been retrieved. For a description of this method, see "Retrieving the I/O descriptor settings" on page 288. This method works with all Sybase Servers that support the text and image datatypes.

- Use the text and image global variables provided by Adaptive Server Enterprise. For a description of this method, see “Using global variables to update a text or image column” on page 294. This method requires Adaptive Server Enterprise version 11.0 or later.
- 4 Update the columns as described in “Sending the new column value” on page 289.

## Server global variables for *text* and *image* updates

Adaptive Server Enterprise version 11.0 and later have global variables specifically for text and image support. These variables are:

Variable	Explanation	Datatype
<code>@@textptr</code>	The text pointer of the last text or image column inserted or updated by a process.	binary(16)
<code>@@textts</code>	Text timestamp of the column referenced by <code>@@textptr</code> .	varbinary(8)
<code>@@textcolid</code>	ID of the column referenced by <code>@@textptr</code> .	tinyint
<code>@@textdbid</code>	ID of the database containing the object with the column referenced by <code>@@textptr</code> .	smallint
<code>@@textobjid</code>	ID of the object containing the column referenced by <code>@@textptr</code> .	int

Each connection to Adaptive Server Enterprise has its own instance of these variables. The variables are set at 0 at the beginning of a session. Adaptive Server Enterprise updates the variables:

- When the application updates a text or image data column during the session. If multiple text or image columns in the same row are updated at the same time, the variables describe the last text/image column in the row that was updated.
- When the application inserts a row containing a non-NULL text or image value. If multiple non-NULL text or image columns are inserted in the same row, the variables describe the last non-NULL text or /. column in the row.

## Using global variables to update a *text* or *image* column

In applications that only insert or update one text or image column at a time, the text/image global variables provide an alternative way to fill in the I/O descriptor fields required for updating a text or image column with `ct_send_data`.

As mentioned in “Updating a text or image column” on page 287, `ct_data_info` cannot be called to set an I/O descriptor’s fields until after the application has selected and retrieved the text or image column of interest. Instead of calling `ct_data_info`, the application retrieves the text and image global variables and uses their values to fill in the I/O descriptor. To do this, the application must:

- Issue a language command to update the column or to insert a new row.
- In the same language batch, select the current values of the text and image global variables.
- Process the results and retrieve the values into the I/O descriptor fields.

Most applications follow the steps below to perform a text/image update using the Server text and image global variables:

- 1 Call `ct_command` to initiate a language command containing an update or insert statement that causes Adaptive Server Enterprise to place the desired I/O descriptor values in the text and image global variables. This is done by sending a language command that updates the column to a dummy value. The command must also select Transact-SQL expressions that are appropriate for the *textptr*, *timestamp*, and the *name* fields of the `CS_IODESC` structure. For example, if the key of the `my_table` table is the `int_col` column, an appropriate language command batch is:

```
update my_table set text_col = NULL
    where int_col = 23
if @@rowcount != 0
    select @@textptr,
           @@textts,
           colname = object_name(@@textobjid) +
           '.' + col_name(@@textobjid,
                         @@textcolid,
                         @@textdbid)
```

For inserts of a new row, the update is preceded or replaced by an insert command in the same batch. If the insert command specifies NULL for the text or image column, it must be followed by an update that updates the column to NULL. Otherwise, the server does not update the `@@text` variables to describe the column. An insert that specifies a non-NULL value for the text or image column need not be followed by an update.

If the update in the example command above succeeds, the required information for the I/O descriptor is selected and returned as three columns. The first column is the text pointer value, the second is the new timestamp, and the third is a string of the form *table\_name.column*.

- 2 Process the results in a `ct_results` loop.

The selected expressions are returned as regular result rows (result type `CS_ROW_RESULT`). The application calls `ct_bind` to bind the values to the fields of a `CS_IODESC` structure and retrieve the values with `ct_fetch`. The application binds the structure fields according to the following table:

CS_IODESC field	Column value
<i>timestamp, timestamplen</i>	Call <code>ct_bind</code> to bind <i>timestamp</i> to <code>@@textts</code> and pass the address of <i>timestamplen</i> as <code>ct_bind</code> 's <i>copied</i> parameter.
<i>textptr, textptrlen</i>	Call <code>ct_bind</code> to bind to <code>@@textptr</code> and pass the address of <i>textptrlen</i> as <code>ct_bind</code> 's <i>copied</i> parameter.
<i>name, namelen</i>	Call <code>ct_bind</code> to bind <i>name</i> to the value returned for: <pre>object_name(@@textobjid) +     "." + col_name(@@textobjid,                   @@textcolid,                   @@textdbid)</pre> In the <code>ct_bind</code> call, pass the address of <i>namelen</i> as the <code>ct_bind</code> 's <i>copied</i> parameter when binding to the <i>name</i> field.

- 3 Set all remaining I/O descriptor fields to appropriate values:

```
iodesc->iotype = CS_IODATA;
iodesc->usertype = 0;
iodesc->offset = 0;
iodesc->locale = (CS_LOCALE *) NULL;
iodesc->total_txtlen = length_of_new_value;
iodesc->log_on_update = CS_TRUE; /* or CS_FALSE */
```

After following these steps, the application is ready to send the new text or image value as described under “Sending the new column value” on page 289.

## Datatypes support

Client-Library supports a wide range of datatypes. These datatypes are shared with Open Client CS-Library and Server-Library. In most cases, they correspond directly to Adaptive Server Enterprise datatypes.

Table 2-36 lists Open Client and Open Server type constants, their corresponding C datatypes, and their corresponding Adaptive Server Enterprise, if any.

Following Table 2-36 is a list of Open Client routines that are useful in manipulating datatypes and more detailed information about each datatype.

For additional information about datatypes, see Chapter 3, “Using Open Client and Open Server Datatypes,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide*.

## Datatype summary

Table 2-36 lists Open Client and Open Server type constants, their corresponding C datatypes, and their corresponding Adaptive Server Enterprise datatypes, if any:

**Table 2-36: Datatype summary**

Type category	Open Client and Open Server type constant	Description	Corresponding C datatype	Corresponding server datatype
Binary types	CS_BINARY_TYPE	Binary type	CS_BINARY	binary, varbinary
	CS_LONGBINARY_TYPE	Long binary type	CS_LONGBINARY	None
	CS_VARBINARY_TYPE	Variable-length binary type	CS_VARBINARY	None
Bit types	CS_BIT_TYPE	Bit type	CS_BIT	bit
Character types	CS_CHAR_TYPE	Character type	CS_CHAR	char, varchar
	CS_LONGCHAR_TYPE	Long character type	CS_LONGCHAR	None
	CS_VARCHAR_TYPE	Variable-length character type	CS_VARCHAR	None
	CS_UNICHAR_TYPE	Fixed-length or variable-length character type	CS_UNICHAR	unichar univarchar
XML type	CS_XML_TYPE	Variable-length character type	CS_XML	xml

Type category	Open Client and Open Server type constant	Description	Corresponding C datatype	Corresponding server datatype
Datetime types	CS_DATE_TYPE	4-byte date type	CS_DATE	date
	CS_TIME_TYPE	4-byte time type	CS_TIME	time
	CS_DATETIME_TYPE	8-byte datetime type	CS_DATETIME	datetime
	CS_DATETIME4_TYPE	4-byte datetime type	CS_DATETIME4	smalldatetime
	CS_BIGDATETIME_TYPE	8-byte binary type	CS_BIGDATETIME	bigdatetime
	CS_BIGTIME_TYPE	8-byte binary type	CS_BIGTIME	bigtime
Numeric types	CS_TINYINT_TYPE	1-byte unsigned integer type	CS_TINYINT	tinyint
	CS_SMALLINT_TYPE	2-byte integer type	CS_SMALLINT	smallint
	CS_INT_TYPE	4-byte integer type	CS_INT	int
	CS_BIGINT_TYPE	8-byte integer type	CS_BIGINT	bigint
	CS_USMALLINT_TYPE	2-byte unsigned integer type	CS_USMALLINT	usmallint
	CS_UINT_TYPE	4-byte unsigned integer type	CS_UINT	uint
	CS_UBIGINT_TYPE	8-byte unsigned integer type	CS_UBIGINT	ubigint
	CS_DECIMAL_TYPE	Decimal type	CS_DECIMAL	decimal
	CS_NUMERIC_TYPE	Numeric type	CS_NUMERIC	numeric
	CS_FLOAT_TYPE	8-byte float type	CS_FLOAT	float
	CS_REAL_TYPE	4-byte float type	CS_REAL	real
	Money types	CS_MONEY_TYPE	8-byte money type	CS_MONEY
CS_MONEY4_TYPE		4-byte money type	CS_MONEY4	smallmoney
Text and image types	CS_TEXT_TYPE	Text type	CS_TEXT	text
	CS_UNITEXT_TYPE	Variable-length character type	CS_UNITEXT	unitext
	CS_IMAGE_TYPE	Image type	CS_IMAGE	image

## Routines that manipulate datatypes

Open Client CS-Library provides several routines that are useful for manipulating datatypes. They include:

- `cs_calc`, which performs arithmetic operations on decimal, money, and numeric datatypes
- `cs_cmp`, which compares datetime, decimal, money, and numeric datatypes
- `cs_convert`, which converts a data value from one datatype to another
- `cs_dt_crack`, which converts a machine readable datetime value into a user-accessible format
- `cs_dt_info`, which sets or retrieves language-specific datetime information
- `cs_strcmp`, which compares two strings

These routines are documented in the *Open Client and Open Server Common Libraries Reference Manual*.

## Open Client datatypes

This section describes the datatypes in Open Client, and provides definitions for the datatypes.

### Binary types

Open Client has three binary types, `CS_BINARY`, `CS_LONGBINARY`, and `CS_VARBINARY`.

- `CS_BINARY` corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise types *binary* and *varbinary*. That is, Client-Library interprets both the server *binary* and *varbinary* types as `CS_BINARY`. For example, `ct_describe` returns `CS_BINARY_TYPE` when describing a result column that has the server datatype *varbinary*.

`CS_BINARY` is defined as:

```
typedef unsigned char    CS_BINARY;
```

---

**Warning!** `CS_LONGBINARY` and `CS_VARBINARY` do not correspond to any Adaptive Server Enterprise datatypes.

---



- Some Open Server applications may support CS\_LONGBINARY. An application uses the CS\_DATA\_LBIN capability to determine whether an Open Server connection supports CS\_LONGBINARY. If it does, then ct\_describe returns CS\_LONGBINARY when describing a result data item.

A CS\_LONGBINARY value has a maximum length of 2,147,483,647 bytes. CS\_LONGBINARY is defined as:

```
typedef unsigned char    CS_LONGBINARY;
```

- CS\_VARBINARY does not correspond to any Adaptive Server Enterprise type. For this reason, Open Client routines do not return CS\_VARBINARY\_TYPE. CS\_VARBINARY is provided to enable non-C programming language veneers to be written for Open Client. Typical client applications will not use CS\_VARBINARY.

CS\_VARBINARY is defined as:

```
typedef struct _cs_varybin
{
    CS_SMALLINT    len;
    CS_BYTE        array[CS_MAX_CHAR];
} CS_VARBINARY;
```

where:

- *len* is the length of the binary array.
- *array* is the array itself.

Although CS\_VARBINARY variables are used to store variable-length values, CS\_VARBINARY is considered to be a fixed-length type. This means that an application does not typically need to provide Client-Library with the length of a CS\_VARBINARY variable. For example, ct\_bind ignores the value of *datafmt->maxlength* when binding to a CS\_VARBINARY variable.

## Bit types

Open Client supports a single bit type, CS\_BIT. This type is intended to hold server bit (or boolean) values of 0 or 1. When converting other types to bit, all non-zero values are converted to 1:

```
typedef unsigned char    CS_BIT;
```

## Character types

Open Client has four character types, CS\_CHAR, CS\_LONGCHAR, CS\_VARCHAR, and CS\_UNICHAR:

- CS\_CHAR corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise types *char* and *varchar*. That is, Client-Library interprets both the server *char* and *varchar* types as CS\_CHAR. For example, `ct_describe` returns CS\_CHAR\_TYPE when describing a result column that has the server datatype *varchar*.

CS\_CHAR is defined as:

```
typedef char CS_CHAR;
```

---

**Warning!** CS\_LONGCHAR and CS\_VARCHAR do not correspond to any Adaptive Server Enterprise datatypes. Specifically, CS\_VARCHAR does not correspond to the Adaptive Server Enterprise datatype *varchar*.

---

- CS\_LONGCHAR does not correspond to any Adaptive Server Enterprise type, but some Open Server applications support CS\_LONGCHAR. An application uses the CS\_DATA\_LCHAR capability to determine whether an Open Server connection supports CS\_LONGCHAR. If it does, then `ct_describe` returns CS\_LONGCHAR when describing a result data item.

A CS\_LONGCHAR value has a maximum length of 2,147,483,647 bytes. CS\_LONGCHAR is defined as:

```
typedef unsigned char CS_LONGCHAR;
```

- CS\_VARCHAR does not correspond to any Adaptive Server Enterprise type. For this reason, Open Client routines do not return CS\_VARCHAR\_TYPE. CS\_VARCHAR is provided to enable non-C programming language veneers to be written for Open Client. Typical client applications will not use CS\_VARCHAR.

CS\_VARCHAR is defined as:

```
typedef struct _cs_varchar
{
    CS_SMALLINT len;
    CS_CHAR str[CS_MAX_CHAR];
} CS_VARCHAR;
```

where:

- *len* is the length of the string.
- *str* is the string itself. Note that *str* is not null-terminated.

Although `CS_VARCHAR` variables are used to store variable-length values, `CS_VARCHAR` is considered to be a fixed-length type. This means that an application does not typically need to provide Client-Library with the length of a `CS_VARCHAR` variable. For example, `ct_bind` ignores the value of `datafmt->maxlength` when binding to a `CS_VARCHAR` variable.

- `CS_UNICHAR` corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise `unichar` fixed-width and `univarchar` variable-width datatypes. `CS_UNICHAR` is a shared, C-programming datatype that can be used anywhere the `CS_CHAR` datatype is used. The `CS_UNICHAR` datatype stores character data in the two-byte Unicode UTF-16 format.

`CS_UNICHAR` is defined as follows:

```
typedef unsigned char      CS_UNICHAR;
```

## XML type

`CS_XML` corresponds directly to Adaptive Server Enterprise `xml` variable-length datatype. `CS_XML` can be used anywhere `CS_TEXT` and `CS_IMAGE` are used to represent XML documents and contents.

`CS_XML` is defined as follows:

```
typedef unsigned char      CS_XML
```

## Datetime types

Open Client supports six datetime types, `CS_DATE`, `CS_TIME`, `CS_DATETIME`, `CS_DATETIME4`, `CS_BIGDATETIME`, and `CS_BIGTIME`. These datatypes are intended to hold 4-byte and 8-byte datetime values.

The `CS_BIGDATETIME` and `CS_BIGTIME` datatypes provide microsecond-level precision for time data. These datatypes are intended to hold 8-byte binary values. These datatypes function similarly to the respective `CS_DATETIME` and `CS_TIME` datatypes: The `CS_BIGDATETIME` datatype can be used anywhere that the `CS_DATETIME` datatype can be used, and the `CS_BIGTIME` datatype can be used anywhere that the `CS_TIME` datatype can be used. All Open Client and Open Server routines that can be applied to the `CS_DATETIME` and `CS_TIME` datatypes can also be applied to the `CS_BIGDATETIME` and `CS_BIGTIME` datatypes.

An Open Client application uses the CS-Library routine `cs_dt_crack` to extract date parts (year, month, day, etc.) from a datetime structure.

- `CS_DATE` corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise date datatype. The range of legal `CS_DATE` values is from January 1, 0001 to December 31, 9999. The definition of `CS_DATE` is:

```
typedef CS_INT CS_DATE; /* 4-byte date type*/
```

- `CS_TIME` corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise time datatype. The range of legal `CS_TIME` values is from 12:00:00.000 to 11:59:59.999 with a precision of 1/300th of a second (3.33 ms.). The definition of `CS_TIME` is:

```
typedef CS_INT CS_TIME; /* 4-byte time type*/
```

- `CS_DATETIME` corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise datetime datatype. The range of legal `CS_DATETIME` values is from January 1, 1753 to December 31, 9999, with a precision of 1/300th of a second (3.33 ms.). The definition of `CS_DATETIME` is:

```
typedef struct _cs_datetime
{
    CS_INT    dtdays;
    CS_INT    dttime;
} CS_DATETIME;
```

where:

- *dtdays* is the number of days since 1/1/1900.
- *dttime* is the number of 300ths of a second since midnight.
- `CS_DATETIME4` corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise *smalldatetime* datatype. The range of legal `CS_DATETIME4` values is from January 1, 1900 to June 6, 2079, with a precision of 1 minute. The definition of `CS_DATETIME4` is:

```
typedef struct _cs_datetime4
{
    CS_USHORT    days;
    CS_USHORT    minutes;
} CS_DATETIME4;
```

where:

- *days* is the number of days since 1/1/1900.
- *minutes* is the number of minutes since midnight.

- `CS_BIGDATETIME` corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise `bigdatetime` datatype and contains the number of microseconds that have passed since January 1, 0000 00:00:00.000000. The range of legal `CS_BIGDATETIME` values is from January 1, 0001 00:00:00.000000 to December 31, 9999 23:59:59.999999.

---

**Note** January 1, 0000 00:00:00.000000 is the base starting value from which microseconds are counted. Any value earlier than January 1, 0001 00:00:00.000000 is invalid.

---

The definition of `CS_BIGDATETIME` can be found in `cstypes.h`:

```
typedef CS_UBIGINT CS_BIGDATETIME;
```

- `CS_BIGTIME` corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise `bigtime` datatype and indicates the number of microseconds that have passed since the beginning of the day. The range of legal `CS_BIGTIME` values is from 00:00:00.000000 to 23:59:59.999999. The definition of `CS_BIGTIME` can be found in `cstypes.h`:

```
typedef CS_UBIGINT CS_BIGTIME;
```

- `CS_BIGDATETIME` and `CS_BIGTIME` data is presented to the client in the native-byte order (endianness) of the underlying client platform. Any necessary byte-swapping is performed at the server before the data is sent to the client, or after the data is received from the client.

## Integer types

Open Client supports seven integer types: `CS_TINYINT`, `CS_SMALLINT`, `CS_INT`, `CS_BIGINT`, `CS_USMALLINT`, `CS_UINT`, and `CS_UBIGINT`.

Integer types include `CS_TINYINT`, a 1-byte integer; `CS_SMALLINT`, a 2-byte integer, `CS_INT`, a 4-byte integer, `CS_BIGINT`, an 8-byte integer, `CS_USMALLINT`, an unsigned 2-byte integer, `CS_UINT`, an unsigned 4-byte integer and `CS_UBIGINT`, an unsigned 8-byte integer:

```
typedef unsigned char    CS_TINYINT;
typedef short           CS_SMALLINT;
typedef int             CS_INT;
typedef long long       CS_BIGINT;
typedef unsigned char   CS_USMALLINT;
typedef unsigned int     CS_UINT;
typedef unsigned long long CS_UBIGINT;
```

## Real, float, numeric, and decimal types

- CS\_REAL corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise datatype *real*. It is implemented as a C-language *float* type:

```
typedef float    CS_REAL;
```

---

**Note** When converting 6-digit precision bigint or ubigint datatypes to *real* datatypes, note the following maximum and minimum values:

- $-922337000000000000.0 < \text{bigint} < 922337000000000000.0$
- $0 < \text{ubigint} < 1844670000000000000.0$

Values outside of these ranges cause overflow errors.

---

- CS\_FLOAT corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise datatype *float*. It is implemented as a C-language *double* type:

```
typedef double   CS_FLOAT;
```

---

**Note** When converting 15-digit precision bigint or ubigint datatypes to *float* datatypes, note the following maximum and minimum values:

- $-9223372036854770000.0 < \text{bigint} < 9223372036854770000.0$
- $0 < \text{ubigint} < 18446744073709500000.0$

Values outside of these ranges cause overflow errors.

---

- CS\_NUMERIC and CS\_DECIMAL correspond to the Adaptive Server Enterprise datatypes *numeric* and *decimal*. These types provide platform-independent support for numbers with precision and scale.

---

**Warning!** For output parameters CS\_DECIMAL and CS\_NUMERIC in Client-Library and ESQL/C programs, the precision and scale must be defined before making a call to `ct_param`. This is required because the output parameters have no values associated with them at definition time and have an invalid precision and scale associated with them. Failure to initialize the values will result in an invalid precision or scale message.

---

The Adaptive Server Enterprise datatypes numeric and decimal are equivalent; and CS\_DECIMAL is defined as CS\_NUMERIC:

```
typedef struct_cs_numeric
{
    CS_BYTE          precision;
```

```

        CS_BYTE          scale;
        CS_BYTE          array[CS_MAX_NUMLEN];
    } CS_NUMERIC;

typedef CS_NUMERIC     CS_DECIMAL;

```

where:

- *precision* is the maximum number of decimal digits that can be represented by the corresponding number of digits in base-256 numbering. For example, four digits of decimal precision (0-9999) can be represented by two base-256 digits. At the current time, legal values for *precision* are from 1 to 77. The default precision is 18. CS\_MIN\_PREC, CS\_MAX\_PREC, and CS\_DEF\_PREC define the minimum, maximum, and default precision values, respectively.
- *array* is a base-256 representation of the numeric value. The byte at index 0 denotes the sign, where 0 (or a byte value of 00000000) represents a positive number, and 1 (or a byte value of 00000001) represents a negative number. The remaining bytes, 1-n, represent the base-256 number in little-endian order, with the byte at index 1 being the most significant byte.

The number of bytes used in *array* is based on the selected precision of the numeric. Mapping is performed based on the precision of the numeric to the length of array that is used.

- *scale* is the maximum number of digits to the right of the decimal point. At the current time, legal values for *scale* are from 0 to 77. The default scale is 0. CS\_MIN\_SCALE, CS\_MAX\_SCALE, and CS\_DEF\_SCALE define the minimum, maximum, and default scale values, respectively.
- *scale* must be less than or equal to *precision*.

CS\_DECIMAL types use the same default values for *precision* and *scale* as CS\_NUMERIC types.

## Money types

Open Client supports two money types, CS\_MONEY and CS\_MONEY4. These datatypes are intended to hold 8-byte and 4-byte money values, respectively.

- CS\_MONEY corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise *money* datatype. The range of legal CS\_MONEY values is between +\$922,337,203,685,477.5807 and -\$922,337,203,685,477.5807:

```
typedef struct _cs_money
{
    CS_INT      mnyhigh;
    CS_UINT     mnylow;
} CS_MONEY;
```

- CS\_MONEY4 corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise *smallmoney* datatype. The range of legal CS\_MONEY4 values is between - \$214,748.3648 and +\$214,748.3647:

```
typedef struct _cs_money4
{
    CS_INT      mny4;
} CS_MONEY4;
```

## Text and image types

Open Client supports text datatypes, CS\_TEXT and CS\_UNITEXT, as well as an image datatype, CS\_IMAGE.

- CS\_TEXT corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise datatype text, which describes a variable-length column containing up to 2,147,483,647 bytes of printable character data. CS\_TEXT is defined as unsigned character:

```
typedef unsigned char    CS_TEXT;
```

- CS\_UNITEXT corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise unitext variable-length datatype. CS\_UNITEXT exhibits identical syntax and semantics to CS\_TEXT. The difference is that CS\_UNITEXT encodes character data in the 2-byte Unicode UTF-16 format. CS\_UNITEXT can be used anywhere CS\_TEXT is used. The maximum length of the CS\_UNITEXT string parameter is half of the maximum length of CS\_TEXT.

CS\_UNITEXT is defined as follows:

```
typedef unsigned short    CS_UNITEXT;
```

- CS\_IMAGE corresponds to the Adaptive Server Enterprise datatype image, which describes a variable-length column containing up to 2,147,483,647 bytes of binary data. CS\_IMAGE is defined as unsigned character:

```
typedef unsigned char    CS_IMAGE;
```



## Open Client user-defined datatypes

An application that needs to use a datatype that is not included in the standard Open Client type set may create a user-defined datatype.

A Client-Library application creates a user-defined type by declaring it:

```
typedef char CODE_NAME;
```

The Open Client routines `ct_bind` and `cs_set_convert` use integer symbolic constants to identify datatypes, so it is often convenient for an application to declare a type constant for a user-defined type. User-defined types must be defined as greater than or equal to `CS_USERTYPE`:

```
#define CODE_NAME_TYPE (CS_USERTYPE + 2)
```

Once a user-defined type has been created, an application:

- Calls `cs_set_convert` to install custom conversion routines to convert between standard Open Client types and the user-defined type
- Calls `cs_setnull` to define a null substitution value for the user-defined type.

After conversion routines are installed, an application binds server results to a user-defined type:

```
mydatafmt.datatype = CODE_NAME_TYPE;
ct_bind(cmd, 1, &mydatafmt, mycodename, NULL, NULL);
```

Custom conversion routines are called transparently, whenever required, by `ct_fetch` (following a call to `ct_bind` specifying the conversion) and `cs_convert`.

---

**Note** Do not confuse Open Client user-defined types with Adaptive Server Enterprise user-defined types. Open Client user-defined types are C-language types, declared within an application. Adaptive Server Enterprise user-defined types are database column datatypes, created using the system stored procedure `sp_addtype`.

---

## Using the runtime configuration file

By default, Client-Library reads the Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file to set runtime values for the following:

- Property values (normally set with `ct_config` or `ct_con_props` calls)

- Server option values (normally set with `ct_options` calls after a connection is opened)
- Server capabilities (normally set with `ct_capability` calls before a connection is opened)
- Debugging options (normally set with `ct_debug` calls)

Applications that read the configuration file to apply these settings eliminate several calls to `ct_con_props` or the other routines mentioned above. Another benefit is that the application's runtime settings are changed without recompiling code.

The environment variable, `SYBOCS_DBVERSION`, allows you to externally configure the DB-Library version level at runtime. It does this by calling `dbsetversion`, thereby changing the application code.

---

**Note** If there is an external Sybase configuration file, add these sections to enable `bcp` and `isql`:

```
[BCP]
```

```
[isql]
```

---

## Enabling external configuration

The following properties control the use of the Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file:

- `CS_EXTERNAL_CONFIG` – when this property is `CS_TRUE` at the context level, `ct_init` reads default Client-Library context property values from the Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file.

At the context level, `CS_EXTERNAL_CONFIG` defaults to `CS_TRUE` if the default Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file exists, and to `CS_FALSE` otherwise. The name of the external configuration file is determined by the `CS_CONFIG_FILE` property. Applications can override the context-level default by calling `cs_config`.

At the connection level, allocated connection structures inherit `CS_EXTERNAL_CONFIG` from the parent context. If `CS_EXTERNAL_CONFIG` is `CS_TRUE` at the connection level, `ct_connect` reads default connection properties, capabilities, server options, and debugging options from the Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file.

- *CS\_CONFIG\_FILE* – specifies the name and location of the Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file. `CS_CONFIG_FILE` is set at the context level with `cs_config` or at the connection level with `ct_con_props`. The default value is `NULL`, which means that a platform-specific default file will be used:
  - On UNIX platforms, the default configuration file is `$$SYBASE/$SYBASE_OCS/config/ocs.cfg`.  
`$$SYBASE` is the path to the Sybase installation directory, specified in the `SYBASE` environment variable. `$$SYBASE_OCS` is the Open Client and Open Server subdirectory, specified in the `SYBASE_OCS` environment variable.
  - On Windows platforms, the default configuration file is `%SYBASE%\%SYBASE_OCS%\ini\ocs.cfg`.  
`%SYBASE%` is the path to the Sybase installation directory, specified in the `SYBASE` environment variable. `%SYBASE_OCS%` is the Open Client and Open Server subdirectory, specified in the `SYBASE_OCS` environment variable.

For other platforms, see the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide* for the name of the default Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file.

- *CS\_CONFIG\_BY\_SERVERNAME* – controls whether `ct_connect` uses the value of the connection’s `CS_APPNAME` property or the server name as the file section name. By default, the value of `CS_APPNAME` is used. `CS_CONFIG_BY_SERVERNAME` is set at the connection level with `ct_con_props`.

For example, if external configuration is enabled for the connection, the application name is “Monthly Report,” and the value of `server_name` is “FinancialDB,” then:

- If `CS_CONFIG_BY_SERVERNAME` is `CS_FALSE`, `ct_connect` looks for a section labeled [Monthly Report].

- If `CS_CONFIG_BY_SERVERNAME` is `CS_TRUE`, `ct_connect` looks for a section name labeled [FinancialDB].

---

**Note** `CS_SERVERNAME` cannot be changed in the external configuration file unless `CS_CONFIG_BY_SERVERNAME` is set to `CS_TRUE`.

---

The server and application names are changed by the configuration section. This allows an administrator to override a server or application name that is hard-coded in the application. For example, if the application is set up to read the section name `FinancialDB`, the section could contain the following:

```
[FinancialDB]
CS_APPNAME = "Monthly Financial Report"
CS_SERVERNAME = "Dev_FinancialDB" ; redirect to
                                ; development
                                ; server
```

- `SYBOCS_CFG` – specifies the configuration file to be used, overriding the default `ocs.cfg` file located as follows:
  - In UNIX: `$$SYBASE/$SYBASE_OCS/config/ocs.cfg`
  - In Windows: `%SYBASE%\%SYBASE_OCS%\ini\ocs.cfg`
- `CS_APPNAME` – at the context level, specifies from which section of the file to read values. Applications call `cs_config` to set `CS_APPNAME` at the context level. If the application does not set `CS_APPNAME` for the context structure, `ct_init` looks for a section labeled [DEFAULT]. At the connection level, `ct_connect` reads the file section indicated by `CS_APPNAME` when external configuration is enabled and the `CS_CONFIG_BY_SERVERNAME` property has its default value of `CS_FALSE`.

## Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file syntax

The Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file is a text file. The file is separated into sections, each of which begins with a section name enclosed in square brackets ([ ]) and ends with the next section name or the end of the file, whichever appears first.

Each section contains one or more settings, as illustrated below:

```
[section name]
```

```

keyword = value ; comment
keyword = value
; more comments
[next section name]
... and so forth ...

```

In general, all supported keywords in the file match the names of the symbolic constants that would identify the property, option, or capability in a Client-Library/C program. However, not all properties can be set in the configuration file. If a keyword is not supported, the setting is ignored.

The syntax is as follows:

- ; – Signifies a comment line.
- [section\_name] – Section names are wrapped in square brackets. The Open Client/Server configuration file comes with a section named DEFAULT. The application name will be used as the section name for an application that has been compiled with the -x option. For an application that has been compiled with the -e option, the server name will be used for the section name. Any name can be used as a section name for the sections that contain settings that will be used in multiple sections. The following example shows a section arbitrarily named “GENERIC,” and how that section is included in other sections:

```

[GENERIC]
CS_OPT_ANSINULL=CS_TRUE
[APP_PAYROLL]
include=GENERIC
CS_CAP_RESPONSE=CS_RES_NOSTRIPBLANKS
[APP_HR]
include=GENERIC
CS_OPT_QUOTED_IDENT=CS_TRUE

```

- entry\_name=entry\_value
  - Entry values can be anything: integers, strings and so on. If an entry value line ends with '\<newline>', the entry value continues to the next line.
  - White spaces are trimmed from the beginning and end of entry values.
  - If white spaces are required at the beginning or end of an entry value, wrap them in double quotes.

- An entry that begins with a double quote must end with a double quote. Two double quote characters in a row within a quoted string represent a single double quote in the value string. If a newline is encountered within double quotes, it is considered to be literally part of the value.
- Entry names and section names can consist of alphabetic characters (both upper and lower case), the digits 0-9, and any of the following punctuation characters:

`! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < > ? @ \ ^ _ ` { | } ~`

Square brackets, spaces, and the equal symbol (=) are not supported. The first letter MUST be alphabetic.

- Entry and section names are case sensitive.
- `Include=earlier_section`

If a section contains the entry `include`, then the entire contents of that previously defined section are considered to be replicated within this section. In other words, the properties defined in the previous section are inherited by this section.

---

**Note** The included section must have been defined prior to it being included in another section. This allows the configuration file parsing to happen in a single pass and eliminates the need to detect recursive included directives.

---

If an included section in turn includes another section, the order of entry values is defined by a “depthfirst” search of the included sections.

Sections cannot include a reference to themselves. In other words, recursion is not possible because you must include a previously defined section—you cannot include the section being defined.

All direct entry values defined in a given section supersede any values which may have been included from another section. In the following example, `CS_OPT_ANSINULL` will be set to `false` in the `APP.PAYROLL` application.

---

**Note** The position of the `include` statement does not affect this rule.

---

```
[GENERIC]
CS_OPT_ANSINULL=CS_TRUE
```

```
[APP_PAYROLL]
CS_OPT_ANSINULL=CS_FALSE
include=GENERIC
```

- If an entry's value in a C program takes symbolic constants, then the legal values are the names of these constants. For example:

```
CS_NETIO = CS_SYNC_IO
```

- If an entry's value in a C program takes integer values, then legal values match the legal range of integer values. For example:

```
CS_TIMEOUT = 60
```

- If an entry's value in a C program takes boolean values, then legal values are CS\_TRUE and CS\_FALSE. For example:

```
CS_DIAG_TIMEOUT = CS_TRUE
```

- If an entry's value in a C program takes character strings, then the string is typed directly into the file. For example:

```
CS_USERNAME = winnie
```

Some string values must be quoted. If a string contains leading white space, trailing white space, or the semicolon (;) comment character, then the value must be quoted. Also, null string values must be indicated by consecutive quotes. For example:

```
CS_APPNAME = " Monthly report; Financials "
CS_PASSWORD = ""
```

Long string values are continued on a subsequent line by escaping the end-of-line with a backslash (\). If an unescaped end-of-line occurs in a quoted string, it is read as part of the value. Finally, literal backslashes in a string value must be doubled.

- If a property's value in a C program takes pointers to a datatype other than CS\_CHAR, the property cannot be set through external configuration. The sole exception is the CS\_LOCALE keyword, which has the same effect as configuring a CS\_LOCALE structure and installing it as a context or connection's CS\_LOC\_PROP property. For example, this line would assign the French locale to the context or connection:

```
CS_LOCALE = french
```

- If a keyword occurs twice in a section, only the first definition is used.
- A section can include the keywords in another section using this syntax:

```
[section name]
include = previous section name
... more settings ...
```

All settings defined under an included section name are defined in a section that includes that section. An included setting is always replaced by an explicit setting in the including section. For example, the Finance section, below, defines CS\_TIMEOUT as 30. The included setting from the DEFAULT section is replaced by an explicit setting:

```
[DEFAULT]
CS_TIMEOUT = 45

[Finance]
include = DEFAULT
CS_TIMEOUT = 30
```

## Runtime configuration file keywords

The tables below contain the legal keywords for configuring Client-Library's runtime behavior and the recognized values for each.

### Keywords for localization

The following table describes the keywords for configuring a context or a connection's locale. These settings replace calls necessary to set the CS\_LOC\_PROP property for a context or connection.

Keyword	Legal value
CS_LOCALE	Any locale name defined in the locales file for the host platform.

### Keywords for context or connection properties

When the application calls them, ct\_init and ct\_connect each read a section of the configuration file if the application has requested external configuration.

If a context property is set when ct\_init reads a section, then any calls to ct\_con\_props to set the same property override the configured setting.

If a property is set when ct\_connect reads a section, then calls to ct\_con\_props to set the same property either:



- Get replaced by the file's value if the `ct_con_props` call occurs before `ct_connect`, or
- Replace the file's value if the `ct_con_props` call occurs after `ct_connect`.

For example, values for `CS_USERNAME` and `CS_PASSWORD` that are set in a configuration section always override hard-coded values in the application code. This is true because the application must set these properties before `ct_connect` is called.

Table 2-37 lists the keywords that set context or connection properties. For descriptions of what each property controls, see “Properties” on page 178.

**Table 2-37: Configuration file keywords to set properties**

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Read by</b>	<b>Legal value</b>
CS_ANSI_BINDS	ct_init, ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_APPNAME	ct_connect	A character string
CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS	ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_BULK_LOGIN	ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_CON_KEEPALIVE	ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_CON_TCP_NODELAY	ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_DIAG_TIMEOUT	ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_DISABLE_POLL	ct_init, ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_DS_COPY	ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_DS_DITBASE	ct_connect	A character string
CS_DS_FAILOVER	ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_DS_PASSWORD	ct_connect	A character string
CS_DS_PRINCIPAL	ct_connect	A character string
CS_DS_PROVIDER	ct_connect	A character string
CS_DS_RAND_OFFSET	ct_config, ct_con_props	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_EXPOSE_FMTS	ct_init, ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_EXTENDED_ENCRYPT_CB	ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_EXTRA_INF	ct_init, ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_HAFAILOVER	ct_config, ct_con_props	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_HIDDEN_KEYS	ct_init, ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_HOSTNAME	ct_connect	A character string
CS_IFILE	ct_init	A character string
CS_LOGIN_TIMEOUT	ct_init	An integer value
CS_LOOP_DELAY	ct_connect	An integer value
CS_MAX_CONNECT	ct_init	An integer value
CS_NETIO	ct_init, ct_connect	CS_SYNC_IO, CS_ASYNC_IO, or CS_DEFER_IO
CS_NOAPI_CHK	ct_init	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_NO_TRUNCATE	ct_init	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Read by</b>	<b>Legal value</b>
CS_NOINTERRUPT	ct_init	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_PACKETSIZE	ct_connect	An integer value
CS_PASSWORD	ct_connect	A character string
CS_PROP_EXTENDEDFAILOVER	ct_config, ct_con_props	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_PROP_REDIRECT	ct_config, ct_con_props	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_RETRY_COUNT	ct_connect	An integer value
CS_SEC_APPDEFINED	ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_SEC_CHALLENGE	ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_SEC_CHANBIND	ct_init, ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_SEC_CONFIDENTIALITY	ct_init, ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_SEC_CREDTIMEOUT	ct_init, ct_connect	A positive integer or CS_NO_LIMIT
CS_SEC_DATAORIGIN	ct_init, ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_SEC_DELEGATION	ct_init, ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_SEC_DETECTREPLAY	ct_init, ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_SEC_DETECTSEQ	ct_init, ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_SEC_ENCRYPTION	ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_SEC_EXTENDED_ENCRYPTION	ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_SEC_INTEGRITY	ct_init, ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_SEC_KEYTAB	ct_connect	A character string
CS_SEC_MECHANISM	ct_init, ct_connect	A character string
CS_SEC_MUTUALAUTH	ct_init, ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_SEC_NETWORKAUTH	ct_init, ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_SEC_NON_ENCRYPTION_RETRY	ct_connect	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_SEC_SERVERPRINCIPAL	ct_connect	A character string

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Read by</b>	<b>Legal value</b>
CS_SEC_SESSTIMEOUT	ct_init, ct_connect	A positive integer or CS_NO_LIMIT.
CS_TDS_VERSION	ct_connect	CS_TDS_40, CS_TDS_42, CS_TDS_46, or CS_TDS_50
CS_TEXTLIMIT	ct_init, ct_connect	An integer value or CS_NO_LIMIT
CS_TIMEOUT	ct_init	An integer value
CS_USERNAME	ct_connect	A string value

### Keywords for server options

Table 2-38 lists the keywords for configuring the server options for a connection.

Application calls to `ct_options` always override equivalent settings in the configuration file.

The keywords for setting server options are listed in Table 2-38. For descriptions of what each option controls, see “Options” on page 172.

**Table 2-38: Configuration file keywords for server options**

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Legal value</b>
CS_OPT_ANSINULL	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_ANSIPERM	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_ARITHABORT	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_ARITHIGNORE	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_AUTHOFF	A string value
CS_OPT_AUTHON	A string value
CS_OPT_CHAINXACTS	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_CURCLOSEONXACT	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_CURREAD	A string value.
CS_OPT_CURWRITE	A string value
CS_OPT_DATEFIRST	CS_OPT_SUNDAY, CS_OPT_MONDAY, CS_OPT_TUESDAY, CS_OPT_WEDNESDAY, CS_OPT_THURSDAY, CS_OPT_FRIDAY, or CS_OPT_SATURDAY
CS_OPT_DATEFORMAT	CS_OPT_FMTMDY, CS_OPT_FMTDMY, CS_OPT_FMTYMD, CS_OPT_FMTYDM, CS_OPT_FMTMYD, or CS_OPT_FMTDYM
CS_OPT_FIPSFLAG	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_FORCEPLAN	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_FORMATONLY	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_GETDATA	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_IDENTITYOFF	A string value
CS_OPT_IDENTITYON	A string value
CS_OPT_ISOLATION	CS_OPT_LEVEL0, CS_OPT_LEVEL1, or CS_OPT_LEVEL3
CS_OPT_NOCOUNT	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_NOEXEC	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_PARSEONLY	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_QUOTED_IDENT	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_RESTOREES	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_ROWCOUNT	An integer value

Keyword	Legal value
CS_OPT_SHOWPLAN	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_SORTMERGE	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_STATS_IO	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_STATS_TIME	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_OPT_TEXTSIZE	An integer value
CS_OPT_TRUNCIGNORE	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE

## Keywords for server capabilities

Only response capabilities are configured externally. If response capabilities are read from the file, they replace any response capabilities set by application calls to `ct_capability` for the connection.

The following table lists the keywords for configuring the server capabilities for a connection. For descriptions of what each capability controls, see the reference page for `ct_capability`.

Keyword	Legal value
CS_CAP_RESPONSE	A comma-separated list of capabilities the client does not want to receive. List values include any symbolic constant listed in Table 3-6 on page 355.

## Keywords for `ct_debug` options

The following table lists the keywords for configuring the debugging options for a connection.

The `CS_DBG_FILE` keyword specifies the name of the file to which Client-Library writes text-format debug information. Client-Library only records the debug information that is requested.

Debug information is requested with the other keywords. These correspond to the bitmasks for the `ct_debug flag` parameter. For meanings of these debug flags, see the reference page for `ct_debug`.

**Table 2-39: Configuration file keywords for debugging options**

Keyword	Legal value
CS_DBG_FILE	A character string specifying the file name for text-format debugging information
CS_DEBUG	A character string giving a comma-delimited list of debug flags
CS_PROTOCOL_FILE	A character string specifying the destination file name for binary-format debugging information

CS\_DEBUG specifies the data to be written to the file CS\_DBG\_FILE. Its value can be a list of flags that correspond to the bitmasks for `ct_debug`'s *flag* parameter. For meanings of these debug flags, see the reference page for `ct_debug` in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Reference Manual*.

The possible flags are:

- CS\_DBG\_ALL
- CS\_DBG\_API\_LOGCALL
- CS\_DBG\_API\_STATES
- CS\_DBG\_ASYNC
- CS\_DBG\_DIAG
- CS\_DBG\_ERROR
- CS\_DBG\_MEM
- CS\_DBG\_NETWORK
- CS\_DBG\_PROTOCOL
- CS\_DBG\_PROTOCOL\_FILE
- CS\_DBG\_PROTOCOL\_STATES
- CS\_DBG\_SSL





# Routines

This chapter contains a reference page for each Client-Library routine.

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page</b>
ct_bind	Bind server results to program variables.	325
ct_br_column	Retrieve information about a column generated by a browse mode select.	337
ct_br_table	Return information about browse mode tables.	338
ct_callback	Install or retrieve a Client-Library callback routine.	340
ct_cancel	Cancel a command or the results of a command.	345
ct_capability	Set or retrieve a client/server capability.	350
ct_close	Close a server connection.	359
ct_cmd_alloc	Allocate a CS_COMMAND structure.	362
ct_cmd_drop	Deallocate a CS_COMMAND structure.	363
ct_cmd_props	Set or retrieve command structure properties. For use by applications that resend commands.	364
ct_command	Initiate a language, package, RPC, message, or send-data command.	371
ct_compute_info	Retrieve compute result information.	380
ct_con_alloc	Allocate a CS_CONNECTION structure.	383
ct_con_drop	Deallocate a CS_CONNECTION structure.	385
ct_con_props	Set or retrieve connection structure properties.	387
ct_config	Set or retrieve context properties.	402
ct_connect	Connect to a server.	410
ct_cursor	Initiate a Client-Library cursor command.	415

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page</b>
ct_data_info	Define or retrieve a data I/O descriptor structure.	438
ct_debug	Manage debug library operations.	442
ct_describe	Return a description of result data.	447
ct_diag	Manage inline error handling.	453
ct_ds_dropobj	Release the memory associated with a directory object.	460
ct_ds_lookup	Initiate or cancel a directory lookup operation.	461
ct_ds_objinfo	Retrieve information associated with a directory object.	468
ct_dynamic	Initiate a dynamic SQL command.	474
ct_dyndesc	Perform operations on a dynamic SQL descriptor area.	481
ct_dynsqlda	Operate on a SQLDA structure.	491
ct_exit	Exit Client-Library.	498
ct_fetch	Fetch result data.	501
ct_get_data	Read a chunk of data from the server.	508
ct_getformat	Return the server user-defined format string associated with a result column.	513
ct_getloginfo	Transfer TDS login response information from a CS_CONNECTION structure to a newly allocated CS_LOGINFO structure.	514
ct_init	Initialize Client-Library for an application context.	516
ct_keydata	Specify or extract the contents of a key column.	521
ct_labels	Define a security label or clear security labels for a connection.	523
ct_options	Set, retrieve, or clear the values of server query-processing options.	525
ct_param	Supply values for a server command's input parameters.	530
ct_poll	Poll connections for asynchronous operation completions and registered procedure notifications.	541
ct_recvpass thru	Receive a TDS (Tabular Data Stream) packet from a server.	548

Routine	Description	Page
ct_remote_pwd	Define or clear passwords to be used for server-to-server connections.	550
ct_res_info	Retrieve current result set or command information.	553
ct_results	Set up result data to be processed.	559
ct_scroll_fetch	Scrollable fetching function.	570
ct_send	Send a command to the server.	579
ct_send_data	Send a chunk of text or image data to the server.	584
ct_sendpassthru	Send a Tabular Data Stream (TDS) packet to a server.	593
ct_setloginfo	Transfer TDS login response information from a CS_LOGININFO structure to a CS_CONNECTION structure.	595
ct_setparam	Specify source variables from which ct_send reads input parameter values for a server command.	596
ct_wakeup	Call a connection's completion callback.	609

## ct\_bind

**Description** Bind server results to program variables.

**Syntax** CS\_RETCODE ct\_bind(cmd, item, datafmt, buffer, copied, indicator)

```
CS_COMMAND  cmd;
CS_INT      item;
CS_DATAFMT  *datafmt;
CS_VOID     *buffer;
CS_INT      *copied;
CS_SMALLINT *indicator;
```

**Parameters** *cmd*

A pointer to the CS\_COMMAND structure managing a client/server operation.

*item*

An integer representing the number of the column, parameter, or status to bind.

*When binding a column, item* is the column's column number. The first column in a select statement's select list is column number 1, the second number 2, and so forth.

*When binding a compute column, item* is the column number of the compute column. Compute columns are returned in the order in which they are listed in the compute clause. The first column returned is number 1.

*When binding a return parameter, item* is the parameter number. The first parameter returned by a stored procedure is number 1. Stored procedure return parameters are returned in the same order as the parameters were originally specified in the stored procedure's create procedure statement. This is not necessarily the same order as specified in the RPC command that invoked the stored procedure. In determining what number to pass as *item*, do not count non-return parameters. For example, if the second parameter in a stored procedure is the only return parameter, pass *item* as 1.

*When binding a stored procedure return status, item* must be 1, as there can be only a single status in a return status result set.

*To clear all bindings, pass item* as CS\_UNUSED, with *datafmt*, *buffer*, *copied*, and *indicator* as NULL.

*datafmt*

The address of a CS\_DATAFMT structure that describes the destination variable or array. ct\_bind copies the contents of *\*datafmt* before returning. Client-Library does not reference the address in *datafmt* after ct\_bind returns.

The chart below lists the fields in *\*datafmt* that are used by ct\_bind and contains general information about the fields. ct\_bind ignores fields that it does not use.

**Table 3-1: CS\_DATAFMT field settings for ct\_bind**

Field name	When used	Set to
<i>name</i>	Not used.	Not applicable.
<i>namelen</i>	Not used.	Not applicable.
<i>datatype</i>	When binding all types of results.	<p>A type constant (CS_XXX_TYPE) representing the datatype of the destination variable.</p> <p>For valid type constants, see “Datatypes support” on page 295. Open Client user-defined types are valid, provided that user-supplied conversion routines have been installed using <code>cs_set_convert</code>. If <i>datatype</i> is an Open Client user-defined type, <code>ct_bind</code> does not validate any CS_DATAFMT fields except <i>count</i>.</p> <p><code>ct_bind</code> supports a wide range of type conversions, so <i>datatype</i> can be different from the type returned by the server. For instance, by specifying a destination type of CS_FLOAT_TYPE, a CS_MONEY result can be bound to a CS_FLOAT program variable. The appropriate data conversion happens automatically. <code>ct_bind</code> can perform any conversion supported by <code>cs_convert</code>. For a list of the supported conversions, see the <code>cs_convert</code> reference page in the Open Client and Open Server.</p> <p>If <i>datatype</i> is CS_BOUNDARY_TYPE or CS_SENSITIVITY_TYPE, the <i>*buffer</i> program variable must be of type CS_CHAR.</p>
<i>format</i>	When binding result items to character, binary, text, or image destination variables; otherwise CS_FMT_UNUSED.	<p>A bitmask of the following symbols:</p> <p>For character and text destinations only:  CS_FMT_NULLTERM to null-terminate the data, or  CS_FMT_PADBLANK to pad to the full length of the variable with spaces.</p> <p>For character, binary, text, and image destinations:  CS_FMT_PADNULL to pad to the full length of the variable with nulls.</p> <p>For any type of destination:  CS_FMT_UNUSED if no format information is being provided.</p>

Field name	When used	Set to
<i>maxlength</i>	When binding all types of results to non-fixed-length types. When binding to fixed-length types, <i>maxlength</i> is ignored.	The length of the <i>*buffer</i> destination variable. If <i>buffer</i> points to an array, set <i>maxlength</i> to the length of a single element of the array.  When binding to character or binary destinations, <i>maxlength</i> must describe the total length of the destination variable, including any space required for special terminating bytes, such as a null terminator.  If <i>maxlength</i> indicates that <i>*buffer</i> is not large enough to hold a result data item, then at fetch time <i>ct_fetch</i> discards the result item that is too large, fetches any remaining items in the row, and returns CS_ROW_FAIL. If this occurs, the contents of <i>*buffer</i> are undefined.
<i>scale</i>	When binding to numeric or decimal destinations.	The maximum number of digits to the right of the decimal point in the destination variable.  If the source data is the same type as the destination, then <i>scale</i> can be set to CS_SRC_VALUE to indicate that the destination should pick up its value for <i>scale</i> from the source data.  <i>scale</i> must be less than or equal to <i>precision</i> .
<i>precision</i>	When binding to numeric or decimal destinations.	The maximum number of decimal digits that can be represented in the destination variable.  If the source data is the same type as the destination, then <i>precision</i> can be set to CS_SRC_VALUE to indicate that the destination should pick up its value for <i>precision</i> from the source data.  <i>precision</i> must be greater than or equal to <i>scale</i> .
<i>status</i>	Not used.	Not applicable.

Field name	When used	Set to
<i>count</i>	When binding all types of results.	The number of result rows to be copied to program variables per <code>ct_fetch</code> or <code>ct_scroll_fetch</code> call. If <i>count</i> is larger than the number of available rows, only the available rows are copied. (Note that only regular row and cursor row result sets contain multiple rows. <i>count</i> must have the same value for all columns in a result set, with one exception: an application can intermix <i>counts</i> of 0 and 1. If <i>count</i> is 0, 1 row is fetched. For <code>ct_scroll_fetch</code> calls, the <i>count</i> value must be equal or greater than <code>CS_CURSOR_ROWS</code> . The <i>count</i> value cannot be less than <code>CS_CURSOR_ROWS</code> , as unpredictable results may occur.
<i>usertype</i>	Not used.	Not applicable.
<i>locale</i>	When binding all types of results.	A pointer to a <code>CS_LOCALE</code> structure containing locale information for the <i>*buffer</i> destination variable. If custom locale information is not required for the variable, pass <i>locale</i> as <code>NULL</code> .

*buffer*

The address of an array of `datafmt->count` variables, each of which is of size `datafmt->maxlength`.

*\*buffer* is the program variable or variables to which `ct_bind` binds the server results. When the application calls `ct_fetch` to fetch the result data, it is copied into this space.

If *buffer* is `NULL`, `ct_bind` clears the binding for this result item. Note that if *buffer* is `NULL`, *datafmt*, *copied*, and *indicator* must also be `NULL`.

---

**Note** The *buffer* address must remain valid as long as binds are active on the command structure.

---

*copied*

The address of an array of `datafmt->count` integer variables. At fetch time, `ct_fetch` fills this array with the lengths of the copied data. *copied* is an optional parameter and can be passed as `NULL`.

*indicator*

The address of an array of *datafmt*->*count* CS\_SMALLINT variables. At fetch time, each variable is used to indicate certain conditions about the fetched data. *indicator* is an optional parameter and can be passed as NULL.

The following table lists the values that an indicator variable can have:

Indicator value	Meaning
-1	The fetched data was NULL. In this case, no data is copied to <i>*buffer</i> .
0	The fetch was successful.
integer value > 0	The actual length of the server data, if the fetch resulted in truncation.

## Return value

ct\_bind returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEED	The routine completed successfully.
CS_FAIL	The routine failed.
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See "Asynchronous programming" on page 10.

Common reasons for a ct\_bind failure include:

- An illegal datatype specified using *datafmt*->*datatype*.
- A bad *datafmt*->*locale* pointer. Initialize *datafmt*->*locale* to NULL if it is not used.
- Requested conversion is not available.

## Examples

```
CS_RETCODE    retcode;
CS_INT        num_cols;
CS_INT        i;
CS_INT        j;
CS_INT        row_count = 0;
CS_INT        rows_read;
CS_INT        disp_len;
CS_DATAFMT    *datafmt;
EX_COLUMN_DATA *coldata;
/* Determine the number of columns in this result set */
.... ct_res_info code deleted ....
/*
** Our program variable, called 'coldata', is an array of
** EX_COLUMN_DATA structures. Each array element represents
```



```

** one column. Each array element will be re-used for each
** row.
**
** First, allocate memory for the data element to process.
*/
coldata = (EX_COLUMN_DATA *)malloc(num_cols *
    sizeof (EX_COLUMN_DATA));

if (coldata == NULL)
{
    ex_error("ex_fetch_data: malloc() failed");
    return CS_MEM_ERROR;
}
datafmt = (CS_DATAFMT *)malloc(num_cols *
    sizeof (CS_DATAFMT));
if (datafmt == NULL)
{
    ex_error("ex_fetch_data: malloc() failed");
    free(coldata);
    return CS_MEM_ERROR;
}

/*
** Loop through the columns, getting a description of each
** one and binding each one to a program variable.
**
** We're going to bind each column to a character string;
** this will show how conversions from server native
** datatypes to strings can occur using bind.
**
** We're going to use the same datafmt structure for both
** the describe and the subsequent bind.
**
** If an error occurs within the for loop, a break is used
** to get out of the loop and the data that was allocated
** is freed before returning.
*/
for (i = 0; i < num_cols; i++)
{
    /*
    ** Get the column description. ct_describe() fills
    ** the datafmt parameter with a description of the
    ** column.
    */
    retcode = ct_describe(cmd, (i + 1), &datafmt[i]);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEEDED)
    {

```

```
        ex_error("ex_fetch_data: ct_describe() failed");
        break;
    }
/*
** Update the datafmt structure to indicate that we
** want the results in a null terminated character
** string.
**
** First, update datafmt.maxlength to contain the
** maximum possible length of the column. To do this,
** call ex_display_len() to determine the number of
** bytes needed for the character string
** representation, given the datatype described
** above. Add one for the null termination character.
*/
datafmt[i].maxlength
    = ex_display_dlen(&datafmt[i]) + 1;
/*
** Set datatype and format to tell bind we want things
** converted to null terminated strings.
*/
datafmt[i].datatype = CS_CHAR_TYPE;
datafmt[i].format = CS_FMT_NULLTERM;

/*
** Allocate memory for the column string
*/
coldata[i].value = (CS_CHAR *)malloc
    (datafmt[i].maxlength);
if (coldata[i].value == NULL)
{
    ex_error("ex_fetch_data: malloc() failed");
    retcode = CS_MEM_ERROR;
    break;
}

/* Now bind. */
retcode = ct_bind(cmd, (i + 1), &datafmt[i],
    coldata[i].value, &coldata[i].valuelen,
    &coldata[i].indicator);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("ex_fetch_data: ct_bind() failed");
    break;
}
```

```

    }
}

```

This code excerpt is from the function `ex_fetch_data()` routine in the `exutils.c` sample program. For further examples of using `ct_bind`, see the `compute.c`, `ex_alib.c`, `getsend.c`, and `i18n.c` sample programs.

#### Usage

- `ct_bind` can be used to bind a regular or cursor result column, a compute column, a return parameter, or a stored procedure status number. When binding a regular or cursor column, multiple rows of the column can be bound with a single call to `ct_bind`.

---

**Note** Message, describe, row format, and compute format results are not bound. This is because result sets of type `CS_MSG_RESULT`, `CS_DESCRIBE_RESULT`, `CS_ROWFORMAT_RESULT`, and `CS_COMPUTEFORMAT_RESULT` contain no fetchable data. Instead, these result sets indicate that certain types of information are available. An application can retrieve the information by calling other Client-Library routines, such as `ct_res_info`. See “Results” on page 242.

---

- Binding associates a result data item with a program variable. At fetch time, each `ct_fetch` call copies a row instance of the data item into the variable with which the item is associated.

If a result data item is very large (for example, a large text or image column), it is often more convenient for an application to use `ct_get_data` to retrieve the data item’s value in chunks, rather than copying the entire value to a bound variable. See the `ct_get_data` reference page, and “text and image data handling” on page 285.

- `ct_bind` binds only the current result type. `ct_results` indicates the current result type through its `result_type` parameter. For example, if `ct_results` sets `*result_type` to `CS_STATUS_RESULT`, a return status is available for binding.
- An application can call `ct_res_info` to determine the number of items in the current result set and `ct_describe` to get a description of each item.
- An application can only bind a result item to a single program variable. If an application binds a result item to multiple variables, only the last binding has any effect.
- An application can use `ct_bind` to bind to Open Client user-defined datatypes for which conversion routines have been installed. To install a conversion routine for a user-defined datatype, an application calls `cs_set_convert`. See “Open Client user-defined datatypes” on page 307.

### Replacing existing binds

- An application can rebind while actively fetching rows. That is, an application can call `ct_bind` inside a `ct_fetch` loop if it needs to change a result item's binding.
- Applications do not have to rebind interspersed regular row results and compute row results that are generated by the same command. If not changed, binding for a particular type of result remains in effect until `ct_results` returns `CS_CMD_DONE` to indicate that the results of a logical command are completely processed.

For example, a language command containing a `select` statement with `compute` and `order by` clauses can generate multiple regular row result sets intermixed with compute row result sets. Because they are generated by the same command, each regular row result set and each compute row result set will contain identical columns. An application need only bind each one time (before fetching the first result set of each type). These bindings will remain in effect until both result sets are completely processed (that is, until `ct_results` returns a `result_type` of `CS_CMD_DONE`).

This behavior is independent of the `CS_STICKY_BINDS` property value.

### Clearing bindings

- To clear the binding for a result item, call `ct_bind` with `buffer`, `datafmt`, `copied`, and `indicator` as `NULL`. If the `CS_STICKY_BINDS` property is enabled (`CS_TRUE`) for the command structure, then the result-item binding is cleared for all subsequent executions of the command.
- To clear all bindings, call `ct_bind` with `item` as `CS_UNUSED` and `buffer`, `datafmt`, `copied`, and `indicator` as `NULL`. If the `CS_STICKY_BINDS` property is enabled (`CS_TRUE`) for the command structure, then the result-item bindings are cleared only until `ct_results` returns `CS_CMD_DONE` (in other words, only for the current execution of the command). If the same command is executed again, the command structure reverts to the previous bindings.
- It is not an error to clear a non-existent binding.

### Duration of bindings

- By default, the binding between a result item and a program variable remains active until:
  - `ct_results` returns `CS_CMD_DONE`,
  - The application rebinds the result item, or

- The application clears the binding.
- The application can change the default duration of bindings by setting the `CS_STICKY_BINDS` command property. When this property is set to `CS_TRUE`, then result item bindings remain active across executions of the same server command. Specifically, the binding between a result item and a program variable remains active until:
  - The application initiates a new server on the same command structure with `ct_command`, `ct_cursor`, `ct_dynamic`, or `ct_sendpassthru` (but nested `cursor-close`, `cursor-update`, or `cursor-delete` commands do not clear bindings),
  - The application rebinds the result item,
  - The application clears the binding, or
  - The application calls `ct_results` and it finds a format mismatch between the result set format when the binds were established and the current result set.

The `CS_STICKY_BINDS` property is useful in batch-processing applications that repeatedly execute the same command.

- Commands can return multiple result sets. When the `CS_STICKY_BINDS` property is `CS_TRUE`, then Client-Library preserves all bindings for all result sets returned by the first execution of a command for use with later executions of the same command. During first-time command execution, Client-Library also saves information about the formats and sequencing of the returned result sets. After subsequent executions of the same command, each call to `ct_results` compares the current result formats to the saved result formats. If `ct_results` finds a mismatch, then it clears all bindings, raises an informational error, and returns `CS_SUCCEED`.

The result formats from repeated execution of the same command can only vary if the command contains conditional server-side logic (for example, an Adaptive Server Enterprise stored procedure that contains an `if` or a `while` statement).

- Applications can check the value of the `CS_HAVE_BINDS` command property to see if binds were saved from a previous execution of the current command. A value of `CS_TRUE` indicates one or more binds is active for the current result set. For example, a batch processing application might use the following logic to retrieve result rows:

```
retrieve CS_HAVE_BINDS property with ct_cmd_props
if CS_HAVE_BINDS is CS_FALSE
```

```
        bind variables with ct_bind
    end if
    while ct_fetch returns CS_SUCCEED or CS_ROW_FAIL
        process row data
    end while
```

Calling `ct_bind` does not change the value of `CS_HAVE_BINDS`. The property reflects whether binds established during a previous execution of the command are still in effect.

- As long as a result item binding remains active, the memory addresses given as `ct_bind`'s *buffer* parameter must remain valid. Each call to `ct_fetch` writes data to the *buffer* address. If the address is invalid, the application will experience memory corruption or a memory access violation. For example, if an application's C routine binds the address of an automatic variable, and the routine returns before the application calls `ct_fetch`, then the bound address will be invalid.

#### Array binding

- Array binding is the process of binding a result column to an array of program variables. At fetch time, multiple rows are copied to an array of variables with a single `ct_fetch` or `ct_scroll_fetch` call. An application indicates array binding by setting *datafmt*→*count* to a value greater than 1.
- Array binding is only practical for regular row and cursor results. This is because other types of results are considered to be the equivalent of a single row.
- When binding columns to arrays, all `ct_bind` calls in the sequence of calls binding the columns must use the same value for *datafmt*→*count*. For example, when binding three columns to arrays, it is an error to use a *count* of five in the first two `ct_bind` calls and a *count* of three in the last.

However, an application can intermix *counts* of 0 and 1. *counts* of 0 and 1 are considered to be equivalent because they both cause `ct_fetch` to fetch a single row.

- If the `CS_CURSOR_ROWS` value is greater than 1, and you are using a scrollable client cursor, array binding must be used. Failure to use array binding may result in lost efficiency and undefined behavior.

For non-scrollable cursors, either arrays or regular program variables can be used.

See also

`ct_describe`, `ct_fetch`, `ct_res_info`, `ct_results`, Datatypes support

## ct\_br\_column

**Description** Retrieve information about a column generated by a browse-mode select.

**Syntax** CS\_RETCODE ct\_br\_column(cmd, colnum, browsedesc)

```
CS_COMMAND      *cmd;
CS_INT          colnum;
CS_BROWSEDESC  *browsedesc;
```

**Parameters**

*cmd*

A pointer to the CS\_COMMAND structure managing a client/server operation.

*colnum*

The number of the column to describe. The first column in a select statement's select-list is column number 1, the second is number 2, and so forth.

*browsedesc*

A pointer to a CS\_BROWSEDESC structure. ct\_br\_column fills this structure with information about the column specified by *colnum*.

For information about the CS\_BROWSEDESC structure, see "CS\_BROWSEDESC structure" on page 73.

**Return value**

ct\_br\_column returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEED	The routine completed successfully.
CS_FAIL	The routine failed.
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See "Asynchronous programming" on page 10.

ct\_br\_column fails if the current result set was not generated by a select...for browse language command.

**Usage**

- ct\_br\_column fills *\*browsedesc* with information about the column specified by *colnum*.
- A column can be updated through browse mode only if it:
  - Belongs to a browsable table,
  - Is the result of a select...for browse, and
  - Is not the result of a SQL expression, such as max(colname).

- Is an error to call ct\_br\_column if browse-mode information is not available. Generally, browse mode information is available if the current result set is a CS\_ROW\_RESULT result set that was generated by a select...for browse.

Before calling ct\_br\_column, an application can call ct\_res\_info with *type* as CS\_BROWSE\_INFO to check whether browse mode information is available.

See also “Browse mode” on page 19, ct\_br\_table

## ct\_br\_table

Description Return information about browse mode tables.

Syntax CS\_RETCODE ct\_br\_table(cmd, tabnum, type, buffer, buflen, outlen)

```
CS_COMMAND    *cmd;
CS_INT        tabnum;
CS_INT        type;
CS_VOID       *buffer;
CS_INT        buflen;
CS_INT        *outlen;
```

Parameters

*cmd*

A pointer to the CS\_COMMAND structure managing a client/server operation.

*tabnum*

The number of the table of interest. The first table in a select statement’s from list is table number 1, the second number is 2, and so forth.

*type*

The type of information to return. The following table lists the symbolic values for *type*:

Value of type	ct_br_table return value	*buffer set to
CS_ISBROWSE	Whether or not the table is browsable. A table is browsable if it has a unique index and a timestamp column.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE
CS_TABNAME	The name of the table whose number is <i>tabnum</i> .	A string value



Value of type	ct_br_table return value	*buffer set to
CS_TABNUM	The number of tables named in the browse-mode select. If <i>type</i> is CS_TABNUM, pass <i>tabnum</i> as CS_UNUSED.	An integer value.

*buffer*

A pointer to the space in which `ct_br_table` will place the requested information.

*buflen*

The length, in bytes, of the *\*buffer* data space.

If *type* is CS\_ISBROWSE or CS\_TABNUM, pass *buflen* as CS\_UNUSED.

*outlen*

A pointer to an integer variable.

If supplied, `ct_br_table` sets *\*outlen* to the length, in bytes, of the requested information.

If the requested information is larger than *buflen* bytes, the call fails. The application can use the value of *\*outlen* to determine how many bytes are needed to hold the information.

## Return value

`ct_br_table` returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEED	The routine completed successfully.
CS_FAIL	The routine failed.
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.

`ct_br_table` fails if the current result set was not generated by a `select...for browse` language command.

## Usage

- `ct_br_table` returns either the number of tables named in the `select` statement or information about a particular table.
- A table is browsable if it has a unique index and a timestamp column.
- It is an error to call `ct_br_table` if browse-mode information is not available. Generally, browse mode information is available if the current result set is a CS\_ROW\_RESULT result set that was generated by a `select...for browse`.

- Before calling `ct_br_table`, an application can call `ct_res_info` with *type* as `CS_BROWSE_INFO` to check whether browse mode information is available.

See also

“Browse mode” on page 19, `ct_br_column`

## ct\_callback

Description

Install or retrieve a Client-Library callback routine.

Syntax

```
CS_RETCODE ct_callback(context, connection, action, type, func)
```

```
CS_CONTEXT      *context;  
CS_CONNECTION   *connection;  
CS_INT          action;  
CS_INT          type;  
CS_VOID         *func;
```

Parameters

*context*

A pointer to a `CS_CONTEXT` structure. A `CS_CONTEXT` structure defines a Client-Library application context.

Either *context* or *connection* must be NULL:

- If *context* is supplied, the callback is installed as a “default” callback for the specified context. Once installed, a default callback is inherited by all connections subsequently allocated within the context.
- If *context* is NULL, the callback is installed for the individual connection specified by *connection*.

*connection*

A pointer to a `CS_CONNECTION` structure. A `CS_CONNECTION` structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.

Either *context* or *connection* must be NULL:

- If *connection* is supplied, the callback is installed for the specified connection.
- If *connection* is NULL, the callback is installed for the application context specified by *context*.

*action*

One of the following symbolic values:

<b>Value of action</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
CS_SET	Installs a callback
CS_GET	Retrieves the currently installed callback of this type

*type*

The type of callback routine of interest. The following table lists the symbolic values for *type*:

**Table 3-2: Values for ct\_callback type parameter**

Value of type	Meaning
CS_CLIENTMSG_CB	A client message callback, as described in “Client message callbacks” on page 28.
CS_COMPLETION_CB	A completion callback, as described in “Completion callbacks” on page 31.
CS_DS_LOOKUP_CB	A directory callback, as described in “Directory callbacks” on page 36.
CS_ENCRYPT_CB	An encryption callback, as described in “Encryption callbacks” on page 38.
CS_EXTENDED_ENCRYPT_CB	An encryption callback, as described in “Encryption callbacks” on page 38.
CS_CHALLENGE_CB	A negotiation callback, as described in “Negotiation callbacks” on page 42.
CS_NOTIF_CB	A registered procedure notification callback, as described in “Notification callbacks” on page 45.
CS_SECSSESSION_CB	A security session callback, as described in “Security session callbacks” on page 47.
CS_SERVERMSG_CB	A server message callback, as described in “Server message callbacks” on page 50.
CS_SIGNAL_CB + <i>signal_number</i>	A signal callback, as described in “Signal callbacks” on page 54.  Signal callbacks are identified by adding the signal number of interest to the manifest constant CS_SIGNAL_CB. For example, to install a signal callback for a SIGALRM signal, pass <i>type</i> as CS_SIGNAL_CB + SIGALRM.
CS_SSLVALIDATE_CB	An SSL validation callback, as described in “SSL validation callbacks” on page 56.

***func***

A pointer variable.

If a callback routine is being installed, *func* is the address of the callback routine to install.

If a callback routine is being retrieved, ct\_callback sets *\*func* to the address of the currently installed callback routine.

**Return value**

ct\_callback returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEEDED	The routine completed successfully.
CS_FAIL	The routine failed.

Return value	Meaning
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.

## Examples

```

/*
** Install message and completion handlers.
*/
retstat = ct_callback(Ex_context, NULL, CS_SET,
    CS_CLIENTMSG_CB, (CS_VOID *)ex_clientmsg_cb);
if (retstat != CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    ex_panic("ct_callback failed");
}
retstat = ct_callback(Ex_context, NULL, CS_SET,
    CS_SERVERMSG_CB, (CS_VOID *)ex_servermsg_cb);
if (retstat != CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    ex_panic("ct_callback failed");
}

retstat = ct_callback(Ex_context, NULL, CS_SET,
    CS_COMPLETION_CB, (CS_VOID *)CompletionCB);
if (retstat != CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    ex_panic("ct_callback failed");
}

```

This code excerpt is from the *ex\_ain.c* sample program. For additional examples of using `ct_callback`, see the *ex\_alib.c* and *exutils.c* sample programs.

## Usage

- A typical application will use `ct_callback` only to install callback routines. However, some applications may need to retrieve previously installed callbacks.
- To install a callback routine, an application calls `ct_callback` with *action* as `CS_SET` and *func* as the address of the callback to install.
- To retrieve the address of a previously installed callback, an application calls `ct_callback` with *action* as `CS_GET` and *func* as a pointer to a pointer. In this case, `ct_callback` sets *\*func* to the address of the current callback of the specified type. An application can save this address for use again at a later time. Note that retrieving the address of a callback does not de-install it.

- `ct_callback` can be used to install a callback routine either for a context or for a particular connection. To install a callback for a context, pass *connection* as NULL. To install a callback for a connection, pass *context* as NULL.
- When a context is allocated, it has no callback routines installed. An application must specifically install any callbacks that are required.
- When a connection is allocated, it picks up default callback routines from its parent context. An application can override these default callbacks by calling `ct_callback` to install new callbacks at the connection level.
- To deinstall an existing callback routine, an application can call `ct_callback` with *func* as NULL. An application can also install a new callback routine at any time. The new callback automatically replaces any existing callback.
- For most types of callbacks, if no callback of a particular type is installed for a connection, Client-Library discards callback information of that type. The client message callback is an exception to this rule. When an error or informational message is generated for a connection that has no client message callback installed, Client-Library calls the connection's parent context's client message callback (if any) rather than discarding the message. If the context has no client message callback installed, then the message is discarded.
- A connection picks up its parent context's callback routines only once, when it is allocated. This has two important implications:
  - Existing connections are not affected by changes to their parent context's callback routines.
  - If a callback routine of a particular type is de-installed for a connection, the connection does not pick up its parent context's callback routine. Instead, the connection is considered to have no callback routine of this type installed.

- An application can use the `CS_USERDATA` property to transfer information between a callback routine and the program code that triggered it. The `CS_USERDATA` property allows an application to save user data in internal Client-Library space and retrieve it later.

---

**Note** On Digital UNIX, Client-Library uses interrupt-driven I/O for all network I/O modes, including synchronous mode. This affects the coding of some applications.

On Digital UNIX, Client-Library applications that require their own signal handler must install any needed signal handlers with `ct_callback`. Programs that make UNIX system calls should check for system-call failure caused by system interrupts, and reissue any interrupted system calls.

---

See also

“Callbacks” on page 22, `ct_capability`, `ct_config`, `ct_con_props`, `ct_connect`

## ct\_cancel

Description

Cancel a command or the results of a command.

Syntax

`CS_RETCODE ct_cancel(connection, cmd, type)`

```
CS_CONNECTION    *connection;
CS_COMMAND       *cmd;
CS_INT           type;
```

Parameters

*connection*

A pointer to a `CS_CONNECTION` structure. A `CS_CONNECTION` structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.

For `CS_CANCEL_CURRENT` cancels, *connection* must be `NULL`.

For `CS_CANCEL_ATTN` and `CS_CANCEL_ALL` cancels, one of *connection* or *cmd* must be `NULL`. If *connection* is supplied and *cmd* is `NULL`, the cancel operation applies to all commands pending for this connection.

*cmd*

A pointer to the CS\_COMMAND structure managing a client/server operation.

For CS\_CANCEL\_CURRENT cancels, *cmd* must be supplied. The cancel operation applies only to the results pending for this command structure.

For CS\_CANCEL\_ATTEN and CS\_CANCEL\_ALL cancels, if *cmd* is supplied and *connection* is NULL, the cancel operation applies only to the command pending for this command structure. If *cmd* is NULL and *connection* is supplied, the cancel operation applies to all commands pending for this connection.

*type*

The type of cancel. The following table lists the symbolic values that are legal for *type*

**Table 3-3: Values for ct\_cancel type parameter**

Value of type	Result	Notes
CS_CANCEL_ALL	ct_cancel sends an attention to the server, instructing it to cancel the current command.  Client-Library immediately discards all results generated by the command.	Causes this connection's cursors to enter an undefined state.  To determine the state of a cursor, an application can call ct_cmd_props with <i>property</i> as CS_CUR_STATUS.
CS_CANCEL_ATTEN	ct_cancel sends an attention to the server, instructing it to cancel the current command.  The next time the application reads from the server, Client-Library discards all results generated by the canceled command.	Causes this connection's cursors to enter an undefined state.  To determine the state of a cursor, an application can call ct_cmd_props with <i>property</i> as CS_CUR_STATUS.
CS_CANCEL_CURRENT	ct_cancel discards the current result set.	Safe to use on connections with open cursors.

Return value

ct\_cancel returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEED	The routine completed successfully.
CS_FAIL	The routine failed.
CS_PENDING	Asynchronous network I/O is in effect. See "Asynchronous programming" on page 10.
CS_CANCELED	The cancel operation was canceled. Only a CS_CANCEL_CURRENT type of cancel can be canceled.



Return value	Meaning
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.
CS_TRYING	A cancel operation is already pending for this connection.

### Examples

```

if (query_code == CS_FAIL)
{
    /*
    ** Terminate results processing and break out of
    ** the results loop.
    */
    retcode = ct_cancel(NULL, cmd, CS_CANCEL_ALL);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        ex_error("ex_execute_cmd: ct_cancel() failed");
    }
    break;
}

```

This code excerpt is from the *exutils.c* sample program.

### Usage

- Canceling a command is equivalent to sending an attention to the server, instructing it to halt execution of the current command. When a command is canceled, any results generated by it are no longer available to an application.
- Canceling results is equivalent to fetching and then discarding a result set. Once results are canceled, they are no longer available to an application. If the result set has not been completely processed, subsequent results remain available.

#### Canceling a command

- To cancel the current command and all results generated by it, an application calls `ct_cancel` with *type* as `CS_CANCEL_ATTEN` or `CS_CANCEL_ALL`. Both of these calls tell Client-Library to:
  - Send an attention to the server, instructing it to halt execution of the current command.
  - Discard any results already generated by the command.
- Both types of cancels return `CS_SUCCEED` immediately, without sending an attention to the server, if no command is in progress.
- If an application has not yet called `ct_send` to send an initiated command or command batch:

- A CS\_CANCEL\_ALL cancel discards the initiated command or command batch without sending an attention to the server. A CS\_CANCEL\_ATTN cancel has no effect.
- A connection can become unusable due to error. If this occurs, Client-Library marks the connection as “dead.” An application can use the CS\_CON\_STATUS property to determine if a connection has been marked “dead.”

If a connection has been marked “dead” because of a results-processing error, an application can try calling ct\_cancel(CS\_CANCEL\_ALL or CS\_CANCEL\_ATTN) to revive the connection. If this fails, the application must close the connection and drop its CS\_CONNECTION structure.

- The difference between CS\_CANCEL\_ALL and CS\_CANCEL\_ATTN is:
  - CS\_CANCEL\_ALL causes Client-Library to discard the canceled command’s results immediately.
  - CS\_CANCEL\_ATTN causes Client-Library to wait until the application attempts to read from the server before discarding the results.
- This difference is important because Client-Library must read from the result stream to discard results, and it is not always safe to read from the result stream.

It is not safe to read from the result stream from within callbacks or interrupt handlers, or when an asynchronous routine is pending. It is safe to read from the result stream anytime an application is running in its mainline code, except when an asynchronous operation is pending.

Use CS\_CANCEL\_ATTN from within callbacks or interrupt handlers or when an asynchronous operation is pending.

Use CS\_CANCEL\_ALL in mainline code, except when an asynchronous operation is pending.

- CS\_CANCEL\_ALL leaves the command structure in a “clean” state, available for use in another operation. When a command is canceled with CS\_CANCEL\_ATTN, however, the command structure cannot be reused until a Client-Library routine returns CS\_CANCELED.

The Client-Library routines that can return CS\_CANCELED are:

- ct\_cancel(CS\_CANCEL\_CURRENT)

- `ct_fetch`
- `ct_get_data`
- `ct_options`
- `ct_recvpassthru`
- `ct_results`
- `ct_send`
- `ct_sendpassthru`
- `CS_CANCEL_ATTN` has two primary uses:
  - To cancel commands from within an application's interrupt handlers or callback routines.
  - In asynchronous applications, to cancel pending calls to the result-processing routines `ct_results` and `ct_fetch`.
- If a command has been sent and `ct_results` has not been called, a `ct_cancel(CS_CANCEL_ATTN)` call has no effect.
- Canceling commands on a connection that has an open cursor may affect the state of the cursor in unexpected ways. For this reason, it is recommended that the `CS_CANCEL_ALL` and `CS_CANCEL_ATTN` types of cancels not be used on connections with open cursors. Instead of canceling a cursor command, an application can simply close the cursor.

#### Canceling current results

- To cancel current results, an application calls `ct_cancel` with *type* as `CS_CANCEL_CURRENT`. This tells Client-Library to discard the current results; it is equivalent to calling `ct_fetch` until it returns `CS_END_DATA`.
- The next buffer's worth of results, if any, remains available to the application, and the current command is not affected.
- Canceling results clears the bindings between the result items and program variables.
- A `CS_CANCEL_CURRENT` type of cancel is legal for all types of result sets, even those that contain no fetchable results. If a result set contains no fetchable results, a cancel has no effect.

See also

`ct_fetch`, `ct_results`

## ct\_capability

Description	Set or retrieve a client/server capability.						
Syntax	CS_RETCODE ct_capability(connection, action, type, capability, value)  CS_CONNECTION     *connection; CS_INT             action; CS_INT             type; CS_INT             capability; CS_VOID            *value;						
Parameters	<p><i>connection</i> A pointer to a CS_CONNECTION structure. A CS_CONNECTION structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.</p> <p><i>action</i> One of the following symbolic values:</p> <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Value of action</th><th>Meaning</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>CS_SET</td><td>Sets a capability</td></tr><tr><td>CS_GET</td><td>Retrieves a capability</td></tr></tbody></table>	Value of action	Meaning	CS_SET	Sets a capability	CS_GET	Retrieves a capability
Value of action	Meaning						
CS_SET	Sets a capability						
CS_GET	Retrieves a capability						
	<p><i>type</i> The type category of the capability. The following table lists the symbolic values for <i>type</i>:</p>						

**Table 3-4: Values for *ct\_capability* type parameter**

Value of type	Meaning
CS_CAP_REQUEST	Request capabilities. These capabilities describe the types of requests that a connection can support. Request capabilities are retrieve-only.
CS_CAP_RESPONSE	Response capabilities. These capabilities describe the types of responses that a server can send to a connection. An application can set response capabilities before a connection is open and can retrieve response capabilities at any time.

*capability*

The capability of interest. The following two tables list the symbolic values that are legal for *capability*:

---

**Note** In addition to the values listed in the tables, *capability* can have the special value CS\_ALL\_CAPS, to indicate that an application is setting or retrieving all response or request capabilities simultaneously. CS\_ALL\_CAPS is primarily of use in gateway applications. A typical Client-Library application needs to set or retrieve only a small number of capabilities.

---

Table 3-5 summarizes the CS\_CAP\_REQUEST capabilities.

**Table 3-5: Request capabilities**

<b>CS_CAP_REQUEST capability</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Capability relates to</b>
CS_CON_INBAND	In-band (non-expedited) attentions.	Connections
CS_CON_LOGICAL	Logical mapping.	Connections
CS_CON_OOB	Out-of-band (expedited) attentions.	Connections
CS_CSR_ABS	Fetch of specified absolute cursor row.	Cursors
CS_CSR_FIRST	Fetch of first cursor row.	Cursors
CS_CSR_LAST	Fetch of last cursor row.	Cursors
CS_CSR_MULTI	Multi-row cursor fetch.	Cursors
CS_CSR_PREV	Fetch previous cursor row.	Cursors
CS_CSR_REL	Fetch specified relative cursor row.	Cursors
CS_CUR_IMPLICIT	TDS optimized read-only cursor.	Cursors
CS_DATA_BIGDATETIME	Bigdatetime datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_BIGTIME	Bigtime datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_BIN	Binary datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_VBIN	Variable-length binary type.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_LBIN	Long binary datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_BIT	Bit datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_BITN	Nullable bit values.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_BOUNDARY	Boundary datatype.	Datatype
CS_DATA_CHAR	Character datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_VCHAR	Variable-length character datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_LCHAR	Long character datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_DATE	Date datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_DATE4	Short datetime datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_DATE8	Datetime datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_DATETIMEN	NULL datetime values.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_DEC	Decimal datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_FLT4	4-byte float datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_FLT8	8-byte float datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_FLTN	Nullable float values.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_IMAGE	Image datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_INT1	Tiny integer datatype.	Datatypes

<b>CS_CAP_REQUEST capability</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Capability relates to</b>
CS_DATA_INT2	Small integer datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_INT4	Integer datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_INTN	NULL integers.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_INT8	8-integer datatype	Datatypes
CS_DATA_LBIN	Long binary datatype	Datatypes
CS_DATA_LCHAR	Long character datatype	Datatypes
CS_DATA_UINT2	Unsigned 2-byte integer datatype	Datatypes
CS_DATA_UINT4	Unsigned 4-byte integer datatype	Datatypes
CS_DATA_UINT8	Unsigned 8-byte integer datatype	Datatypes
CS_DATA_UINTN	Unsigned datatype	Datatypes
CS_DATA_UCHAR	unsigned character.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_UNITEXT	unsigned character.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_MNY4	Short money datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_MNY8	Money datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_MONEYN	NULL money values.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NUM	Numeric datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_SENSITIVITY	Secure Server sensitivity datatypes.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_TEXT	Text datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_TIME	Time datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_XML	Variable-width character datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DOL_BULK	Token for bulk copy on DOL table.	Bulk copy
CS_OBJECT_CHAR	Specifies whether the server can send/recieve streaming character data.	Java objects.
CS_OBJECT_BINARY	Specifies whether the server can send/receive streaming binary data.	Streaming data.
CS_OBJECT_JAVA1	Specifies whether Java object serializations can be sent/received by the server.	Streaming data.
CS_OPTION_GET	Whether the client can get current option values from the server.	Options
CS_PROTO_BULK	Tokenized bulk copy.	Bulk copy
CS_PROTO_DYNAMIC	Descriptions for prepared statements come back at prepare time.	Dynamic SQL

<b>CS_CAP_REQUEST capability</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Capability relates to</b>
CS_PROTO_DYNPROC	Client-Library prepends “create proc” to a Dynamic SQL prepare statement.	Dynamic SQL
CS_REQ_BCP	Bulk copy requests.	Commands
CS_REQ_CURSOR	Cursor requests.	Commands
CS_REQ_DBRPC2	Large RPC name requests.	Commands
CS_REQ_DYN	Dynamic SQL requests.	Commands
CS_REQ_LANG	Language requests.	Commands
CS_REQ_MSG	Message commands.	Commands
CS_REQ_MSTMT	Multiple server commands per Client-Library language command.	Commands
CS_REQ_NOTIF	Registered procedure notifications.	Commands
CS_REQ_PARAM	Use PARAM/PARAMFMT TDS streams for requests.	Commands
CS_REQ_RESERVED1	Reserved for future use.	Commands
CS_REQ_RESERVED2	Reserved for future use.	Commands
CS_REQ_URGNOTIF	Send notifications with the “urgent” bit set in the TDS packet header.	Registered procedures
CS_REQ_RPC	Remote procedure requests.	Commands
CS_WIDETABLES	Wide table support.	Connection

Table 3-6 summarizes the CS\_CAP\_RESPONSE capabilities.



**Table 3-6: Response capabilities**

<b>CS_CAP_RESPONSE capability</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Capability relates to</b>
CS_CON_NOINBAND	No in-band (non-expedited) attentions.	Connections
CS_CON_NOOOB	No out-of-band (expedited) attentions.	Connections
CS_DATA_NOBIGDATETIME	No bigdatetime datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOBIGTIME	No bigtime datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOBIN	No binary datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOBOUNDARY	No security boundary datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOVBIN	No variable-length binary type.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOLBIN	No long binary datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOBIT	No bit datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOCHAR	No character datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOVCHAR	No variable-length character datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOLCHAR	No long character datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NODATE	No date datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NODATE4	No short datetime datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NODATE8	No datetime datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NODATETIMEN	No NULL datetime values.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NODEC	No decimal datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOFLT4	No 4-byte float datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOFLT8	No 8-byte float datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOIMAGE	No image datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOINT1	No tiny integer datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOINT2	No small integer datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOINT4	No integer datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOINT8	No 8-byte integer datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOINTN	No NULL integers.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOLBIN	No long binary	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOLCHAR	No long character	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOMNY4	No short money datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOMNY8	No money datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOMONEYN	No NULL money values.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NONUM	No numeric datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOSENSITIVITY	No Secure Server sensitivity datatypes.	Datatypes

<b>CS_CAP_RESPONSE capability</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Capability relates to</b>
CS_DATA_NOTEXT	No text datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOTIME	No time datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOUCHAR	No unsigned character.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOUINT2	No unsigned 2-byte integer datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOUINT4	No unsigned 4-byte integer datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOUINT8	No unsigned 8-byte integer datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOUINTN	No unsigned integer datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOUNITEXT	No unsigned short datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOXML	No variable-width character datatype.	Datatypes
CS_DATA_NOZEROLEN	No zero length datatype.	Datatypes
CS_NOWIDETABLES	No wide tables.	Connection
CS_RES_NOEED	No extended error results.	Results
CS_RES_NOMSG	No message results.	Results
CS_RES_NOPARAM	Do not use PARAM/PARAMFMT TDS streams for RPC results.	Results
CS_RES_NOSTRIPBLANKS	The server should not strip blanks when returning data from nullable fixed-length character columns.	Results
CS_RES_NOTDSDEBUG	No TDS debug token in response to certain dbcc commands.	Results
CS_RES_NOXNLMETADATA	No table metadata.	Results
CS_RES_RESERVED	Reserved for future use	Future

*value*

If a capability is being set, *value* points to a CS\_BOOL variable that has the value CS\_TRUE or CS\_FALSE.

If a capability is being retrieved, *value* points to a CS\_BOOL-sized variable, which *ct\_capability* sets to CS\_TRUE or CS\_FALSE.

CS\_TRUE indicates that a capability is enabled. For example, if the CS\_RES\_NOEED capability is set to CS\_TRUE, no extended error data will be returned on the connection.

---

**Note** If capability is CS\_ALL\_CAPS, the value must point to a CS\_CAP\_TYPE structure.

---

## Return value

*ct\_capability* returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEED	The routine completed successfully.
CS_FAIL	The routine failed.
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.

## Usage

- Capabilities describe client/server features that a connection supports.
- There are two types of capabilities: CS\_CAP\_RESPONSE capabilities, also called **response capabilities**, and CS\_CAP\_REQUEST capabilities, also called **request capabilities**.
  - An application uses request capabilities to determine what kinds of requests a server connection supports. For example, an application can retrieve the CS\_REQ\_CURSOR capability to find out whether a connection supports cursor requests.
  - An application uses response capabilities to prevent the server from sending a type of response that the application cannot process. For example, an application can prevent a server from sending NULL money values by setting the CS\_DATA\_NOMONEYN response capability to CS\_TRUE.
- Before a connection is open, an application can:
  - Retrieve request or response capabilities, to determine what request and response features are normally supported at the application’s current TDS (Tabular Data Stream) version level. An application’s TDS level defaults to a value based on the CS\_VERSION level that the application requested in its call to *ct\_init*.

- Set response capabilities, to indicate that a connection does not wish to receive particular types of server responses. An application *cannot* set request capabilities, which are retrieve-only.
- After a connection is open, an application can:
  - Retrieve request capabilities to find out what types of requests the connection supports.
  - Retrieve response capabilities to find out whether the server has agreed to withhold the previously indicated response types from the connection.
- Capabilities are determined by a connection's TDS version level. Not all TDS versions support the same capabilities. For example, 4.0 TDS does not support registered procedure notifications or cursor requests. However, 4.0 TDS does support bulk copy requests, remote procedure call requests, row results, and compute row results. A connection's TDS version level is negotiated during the connection process.
- If an application sets the CS\_TDS\_VERSION property, Client-Library overwrites existing capability values with default capability values corresponding to the new TDS version. For this reason, an application should set CS\_TDS\_VERSION before setting any capabilities for a connection.

Because CS\_TDS\_VERSION is a negotiated login property, the server can change its value at connection time. If this occurs, Client-Library overwrites existing capability values with default capability values corresponding to the new TDS version.

- Because capability values can change at connection time, an application must call `ct_capability` after a connection is open to determine what capability values are in effect for the connection.
- When a connection is closed, Client-Library resets its capability values to values corresponding to the application's default TDS version.

#### Setting and retrieving multiple capabilities

- Gateway applications often need to set or retrieve all capabilities of a type category with a single call to `ct_capability`. To do this, an application calls `ct_capability` with:
  - *type* as the type category of interest
  - *capability* as CS\_ALL\_CAPS
  - *value* as a pointer to a CS\_CAP\_TYPE structure

- Client-Library provides the following macros to enable an application to set, clear, and test bits in a `CS_CAP_TYPE` structure:
  - `CS_SET_CAPMASK(mask, capability)`
  - `CS_CLR_CAPMASK(mask, capability)`
  - `CS_TST_CAPMASK(mask, capability)`

where *mask* is a pointer to a `CS_CAP_TYPE` structure and *capability* is the capability of interest.

#### Configuring capabilities externally

- `ct_connect` optionally reads a section from the Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file to set server capabilities for a connection.

For a description of this feature, see “Using the runtime configuration file” on page 307.

See also

“Capabilities” on page 57, `ct_con_props`, `ct_connect`, `ct_options`, “Properties” on page 178

## ct\_close

Description	Close a server connection.
Syntax	<code>CS_RETCODE ct_close(connection, option)</code>
	<code>CS_CONNECTION *connection;</code> <code>CS_INT option;</code>
Parameters	<i>connection</i> A pointer to a <code>CS_CONNECTION</code> structure. A <code>CS_CONNECTION</code> structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.

*option*

The option to use for the close. The following table lists the symbolic values for *option*:

Value of option	Meaning
CS_UNUSED (10.0+ servers only)	Default behavior. ct_close sends a logout message to the server and reads the response to this message before closing the connection. If the connection has results pending, ct_close returns CS_FAIL.
CS_FORCE_CLOSE	The connection is closed whether or not results are pending, and without notifying the server. This option is primarily for use when an application is hung waiting for a server response. It is also useful if ct_results, ct_fetch, or ct_cancel returns CS_FAIL.

Return value

ct\_close returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEED	The routine completed successfully.
CS_FAIL	The routine failed.
CS_PENDING	Asynchronous network I/O is in effect. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. If asynchronous network I/O is in effect and ct_close is called with option as CS_FORCE_CLOSE, it returns CS_SUCCEED or CS_FAIL immediately to indicate the network response. In this case, no completion callback event occurs.
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. Note that ct_close does not return CS_BUSY when called with <i>option</i> as CS_FORCE_CLOSE.

The most common reason for a ct\_close(CS\_UNUSED) failure is pending results on the connection.

Examples

```

CS_RETCODE retcode;
CS_INT close_option;
close_option = (status != CS_SUCCEED)? CS_FORCE_CLOSE :
              CS_UNUSED;

retcode = ct_close(connection, close_option);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{

```

```

        ex_error("ex_con_cleanup: ct_close() failed");
        return retcode;
    }

```

This code excerpt is from the *exutils.c* sample program.

#### Usage

- To deallocate a CS\_CONNECTION, an application can call `ct_con_drop` after the connection has been successfully closed.
- A connection can become unusable due to error. If this occurs, Client-Library marks the connection as “dead.” An application can use the CS\_CON\_STATUS property to determine if a connection has been marked “dead.”

If a connection has been marked dead, an application must call `ct_close(CS_FORCE_CLOSE)` to close the connection and `ct_con_drop` to drop its CS\_CONNECTION structure.

An exception to this rule occurs for certain types of results-processing errors. If a connection is marked “dead” while processing results, the application can try calling `ct_cancel(CS_CANCEL_ALL` or `CS_CANCEL_ATTN)` to revive the connection. If this fails, the application must close the connection and drop its CS\_CONNECTION structure.

- When a connection is closed, all open cursors on that connection are automatically closed.
- If the connection is using asynchronous network I/O, `ct_close` returns CS\_PENDING. When the server response arrives, Client-Library closes the connection and then calls the completion callback installed for the connection.
- The behavior of `ct_close` depends on the value of *option*, which determines the type of close. Each section below contains information about a specific type of close.

#### Default close behavior

- If the connection has any pending results, `ct_close` returns CS\_FAIL. If the connection has any open cursor(s), the server closes the cursor(s) when Client-Library closes the connection.
- When connected to a 10.0+ server, `ct_close` sends a logout message to the server and reads the response to this message before terminating the connection. The contents of this message do not affect `ct_close`’s behavior.
- An application cannot call `ct_close(CS_UNUSED)` when an asynchronous operation is pending.

#### CS\_FORCE\_CLOSE behavior

- The connection is closed whether or not it has an open cursor or pending results.
- ct\_close does not behave asynchronously when called with the CS\_FORCE\_CLOSE option. When ct\_close(CS\_FORCE\_CLOSE) is called to close an asynchronous connection, it returns CS\_SUCCEED or CS\_FAIL immediately, to indicate the network response. In this case, no completion callback event occurs.
- CS\_FORCE\_CLOSE is useful when:
  - A connection has been marked as dead.
  - An application is hung, waiting for a server response.
  - An application cannot call ct\_close(CS\_UNUSED) because results are pending.
- Because no logout message is sent to the server, the server cannot tell whether the close is intentional or whether it is the result of a lost connection or crashed client.
- An application can call ct\_close(CS\_FORCE\_CLOSE) when an asynchronous operation is pending.

See also

ct\_callback, ct\_con\_drop, ct\_connect, ct\_con\_props

## ct\_cmd\_alloc

Description

Allocate a CS\_COMMAND structure.

Syntax

CS\_RETCODE ct\_cmd\_alloc(connection, cmd\_pointer)

```
CS_CONNECTION  *connection;
CS_COMMAND     **cmd_pointer;
```

Parameters

*connection*

A pointer to a CS\_CONNECTION structure. A CS\_CONNECTION structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.

*cmd\_pointer*

The address of a pointer variable. ct\_cmd\_alloc sets *\*cmd\_pointer* to the address of a newly allocated CS\_COMMAND structure.

Return value

ct\_cmd\_alloc returns the following values:



Return value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEED	The routine completed successfully.
CS_FAIL	The routine failed.
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.

The most common reason for a `ct_cmd_alloc` failure is a lack of memory.

### Examples

```
/* Allocate a command handle to send the text with */
if ((retcode = ct_cmd_alloc(connection, &cmd)) !=
    CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("UpdateTextData: ct_cmd_alloc() failed");
    return retcode;
}
```

This code excerpt is from the *getsend.c* sample program.

### Usage

- A `CS_COMMAND` structure, also called a command structure, is a control structure that a Client-Library application uses to send commands to a server and process the results of those commands.
- An application must call `ct_con_alloc` to allocate a connection structure before calling `ct_cmd_alloc` to allocate command structures for the connection.

However, it is not necessary that the connection structure represent an open connection. (An application opens a connection by calling `ct_connect` to connect to a server.)

### See also

`ct_command`, `ct_cmd_drop`, `ct_cmd_props`, `ct_con_alloc`, `ct_cursor`, `ct_dynamic`

## ct\_cmd\_drop

**Description** Deallocate a `CS_COMMAND` structure.

**Syntax** `CS_RETCODE ct_cmd_drop(cmd)`

`CS_COMMAND *cmd;`

**Parameters** *cmd*  
A pointer to a `CS_COMMAND` structure.

Return value `ct_cmd_drop` returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEED	The routine completed successfully.
CS_FAIL	The routine failed.
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.

`ct_cmd_drop` returns CS\_FAIL if:

- `*cmd` has an active command. A command that has been initialized but not yet sent is considered to be active.
- `*cmd` has an open cursor.
- `*cmd` has pending results.

Examples

```
if ((retcode = ct_cmd_drop(cmd)) != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("DoCompute: ct_cmd_drop() failed");
    return retcode;
}
```

This code excerpt is from the *compute.c* sample program.

Usage

- A CS\_COMMAND structure is a control structure that a Client-Library application uses to send commands to a server and process the results of those commands.
- Once a command structure has been deallocated, it cannot be reused. To allocate a new CS\_COMMAND structure, an application can call `ct_cmd_alloc`.
- Before deallocating a command structure, an application should cancel any active commands, process or cancel any pending results, and close and deallocate any open cursors on the command structure.

See also

`ct_command`, `ct_cmd_alloc`

## ct\_cmd\_props

Description

Set or retrieve command structure properties. For use by applications that resend commands.

Syntax CS\_RETCODE ct\_cmd\_props(cmd, action, property, buffer,  
buflen, outlen)

```
CS_COMMAND  *cmd;
CS_INT      action;
CS_INT      property;
CS_VOID     *buffer;
CS_INT      buflen;
CS_INT      *outlen;
```

## Parameters

*cmd*

A pointer to the CS\_COMMAND structure managing a client/server operation.

*action*

One of the following symbolic values:

Value of action	Meaning
CS_SET	Sets the value of the property.
CS_GET	Retrieves the value of the property.
CS_CLEAR	Clears the value of the property by resetting it to its Client-Library default value.

*property*

The symbolic name of the property whose value is being set or retrieved. The Properties lists all Client-Library properties. For a summary of the properties that are legal with ct\_cmd\_props, see Table 3-7 on page 369.

*buffer*

If a property value is being set, *buffer* points to the value to use in setting the property.

If a property value is being retrieved, *buffer* points to the space in which ct\_cmd\_props will place the requested information.

*buflen*

Generally, *buflen* is the length, in bytes, of *\*buffer*.

If a property value is being set and the value in *\*buffer* is a null-terminated string, pass *buflen* as CS\_NULLTERM.

If *\*buffer* is a fixed-length or symbolic value, pass *buflen* as CS\_UNUSED.

*outlen*

A pointer to an integer variable.

If a property value is being set, *outlen* is not used and should be passed as NULL.

If a property value is being retrieved and *outlen* is supplied, ct\_cmd\_props sets *\*outlen* to the length, in bytes, of the requested information.

If the information is larger than *buflen* bytes, the call fails. The application can use the value of *\*outlen* to determine how many bytes are needed to hold the information.

Return value ct\_cmd\_props returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEED	The routine completed successfully.
CS_FAIL	The routine failed.
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.

Examples

Example for Command-Level User Data

- The following code fragment retrieves the CS\_USERDATA property value. This code excerpt is from the *ex\_alib.c* sample program. For another example using ct\_cmd\_props, see the *rpc.c* sample program.

```

/*
** Extract the user area out of the command handle.
*/
retstat = ct_cmd_props(cmd, CS_GET, CS_USERDATA,
    &ex_async, CS_SIZEOF(ex_async), NULL);
if (retstat != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    return retstat;
}

```

*Example for Cursor Status*

- This code fragment shows a function *cursor\_status* that calls ct\_cmd\_props to retrieve status information about a Client-Library cursor.

```

#define RETURN_IF(a,b) if (a != CS_SUCCEED)\
    { fprintf(stderr, "Error in: %s line %d\n", \
        b, __LINE__); return a ;}

/*
** cursor_status() -- Print status information about the

```

```

** Client-Library cursor (if any) declared on a CS_COMMAND
** structure.
**
** PARAMETERS:
** cmd -- an allocated CS_COMMAND structure.
**
** RETURNS
** CS_FAIL if an error occurred.
** CS_SUCCEED if everything went ok.
*/

CS_RETCODE
cursor_status(cmd)
CS_COMMAND *cmd;
{
    CS_RETCODE ret;
    CS_INT     cur_status;
    CS_INT     cur_id;
    CS_CHAR    cur_name[CS_MAX_NAME];
    CS_CHAR    updatability[CS_MAX_NAME];
    CS_CHAR    status_str[CS_MAX_NAME];
    CS_INT     outlen;

    /*
    ** Get the cursor status property.
    */
    ret = ct_cmd_props(cmd, CS_GET, CS_CUR_STATUS, &cur_status,
                      CS_UNUSED, (CS_INT *) NULL);
    RETURN_IF(ret, "cursor_status: ct_cmd_props(CUR_STATUS)");

    /*
    ** Is there a cursor?
    ** Note that CS_CURSTAT_NONE is not a bitmask, but the
    ** other values are.
    */
    if (cur_status == CS_CURSTAT_NONE)
        fprintf(stdout,
                "cursor_status: no cursor on this command structure\n");
    else
    {
        /*
        ** A cursor exists, so check its state. Is it
        ** declared, opened, or closed?
        */
        if ((cur_status & CS_CURSTAT_DECLARED)

```

```
    == CS_CURSTAT_DECLARED)
    strcpy(status_str, "declared");
if ((cur_status & CS_CURSTAT_OPEN) == CS_CURSTAT_OPEN)
    strcpy(status_str, "open");
if ((cur_status & CS_CURSTAT_CLOSED) == CS_CURSTAT_CLOSED)
    strcpy(status_str, "closed");

/*
** Is the cursor updatable or read only?
*/
if ((cur_status & CS_CURSTAT_RDONLY) == CS_CURSTAT_RDONLY)
    strcpy(updatability, "read only");
else if ((cur_status & CS_CURSTAT_UPDATABLE)
         == CS_CURSTAT_UPDATABLE)
    strcpy(updatability, "updatable");
else
    updatability[0] = '\0';

/*
** Get the cursor id.
*/
ret = ct_cmd_props(cmd, CS_GET, CS_CUR_ID, &cur_id,
                  CS_UNUSED, (CS_INT *) NULL);
RETURN_IF(ret, "cursor_status: ct_cmd_props(CUR_ID)");

/*
** Get the cursor name.
*/
ret = ct_cmd_props(cmd, CS_GET, CS_CUR_NAME, cur_name,
                  CS_MAX_NAME, &outlen);
RETURN_IF(ret, "cursor_status: ct_cmd_props(CUR_NAME)");

/*
** Null terminate the name.
*/
if (outlen < CS_MAX_NAME)
    cur_name[outlen] = '\0';
else
    RETURN_IF(CS_FAIL, "cursor_status: name too long");

/* Print it all out */
fprintf(stdout, "Cursor '%s' (id %d) is %s and %s.\n",
        cur_name, cur_id, updatability, status_str);
}
return CS_SUCCEED;
} /* cursor_status */
```

*Example for Scrollable Cursor Status*

- The code fragment for scrollable cursors is identical to the previous example, with the exception of the following extract:

```

/*
** Is the cursor scrollable or read-only?
*/
if (( cur_status & CS_CURSTAT_SCROLLABLE == CS_CURSTAT_SCROLLABLE )
    strcpy(updatability, "scrollable")
else if ((cur_status & CS_CURSTAT_RDONLY) == CS_CURSTAT_RDONLY)
    strcpy(updatability, "read-only")
else
    updatability[0] = '\0';

```

## Usage

For information about *action*, *buffer*, *buflen*, and *outlen*, see Chapter 2, “Understanding Structures, Constants, and Conventions,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide*.

- Command structure properties affect the behavior of an application at the command structure level.
- All command structures allocated for a connection pick up default property values from the parent connection. An application can override these default values by calling `ct_cmd_props`.

If an application changes connection property values after allocating command structures for the connection, the existing command structures will not pick up the new property values. New command structures allocated for the connection will use the new property values as defaults.

- See “Properties” on page 178.
- An application can use `ct_cmd_props` to set or retrieve the properties listed in Table 3-7:

**Table 3-7: Command structure properties**

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_CUR_ID	The cursor’s identification number.	Set to an integer value.	Command.	Retrieve only, after CS_CUR_STATUS indicates an existing cursor.
CS_CUR_NAME	The cursor’s name, as defined in an application’s <code>ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_DECLARE)</code> call.	Set to a null-terminated character string.	Command.	Retrieve only, after <code>ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_DECLARE)</code> returns CS_SUCCEEDED.

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_CUR_ROWCOUNT	The current value of cursor rows. Cursor rows is the number of rows returned to Client-Library per internal fetch request.	Set to an integer value.	Command.	Retrieve only, after CS_CUR_STATUS indicates an existing cursor.
CS_CUR_STATUS	The cursor's status.	A CS_INT value. See "Cursor status" on page 209 for possible values.	Command.	Retrieve only.
CS_HAVE_BINDS	Whether any saved result bindings are present for the current result set.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. A default is not applicable.	Command.	Retrieve only.
CS_HAVE_CMD	Whether a resendable command exists for the command structure.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE	Command.	Retrieve only.
CS_HAVE_CUROPEN	Whether or not a restorable cursor-open command exists for the command structure.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE	Command.	Retrieve only.
CS_HIDDEN_KEYS	Whether or not to expose hidden keys.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection, or command.	Cannot be set at the command level if results are pending or a cursor is open.
CS_PARENT_HANDLE	The address of the command structure's parent connection.	Set to an address.	Connection or command.	Retrieve only.
CS_STICKY_BINDS	Whether or not bindings between result items and program variables persist when a command is executed repeatedly.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Command.	
CS_USERDATA	User-allocated data.	User-allocated data.	Connection or command. To set CS_USERDATA at the context level, call cs_config.	None.



See also `ct_config`, `ct_cmd_alloc`, `ct_con_props`, `ct_res_info`

## ct\_command

Description Initiate a language, package, RPC, message, or send-data command.

Syntax `CS_RETCODE ct_command(cmd, type, buffer, buflen, option)`

```
CS_COMMAND  *cmd;
CS_INT      type;
CS_VOID     *buffer;
CS_INT      buflen;
CS_INT      option;
```

Parameters

*cmd*

A pointer to the `CS_COMMAND` structure managing a client/server operation.

*type*

The type of command to initiate. Table 3-9 lists the symbolic values for *type*.

*buffer*

A pointer to data space. Table 3-9 lists the datatypes and meanings for *\*buffer* values.

*buflen*

The length, in bytes, of the *\*buffer* data, or `CS_UNUSED` if *\*buffer* represents a fixed-length or symbolic value.

*option*

The option associated with this command.

Language, RPC (remote procedure call), send-data, and send-bulk-data commands take options. For all other types of commands, pass *option* as `CS_UNUSED`.

The following table lists the symbolic values for *option*:

**Table 3-8: Values for ct\_command option parameter**

type is	Value of option	Meaning
CS_LANG_CMD	CS_MORE	The text in buffer is only part of the language command to be executed.
	CS_END	The text in buffer is the last part of the language command to be executed.
	CS_UNUSED	Equivalent to CS_END.
CS_RPC_CMD	CS_RECOMPILE	Recompile the stored procedure before executing it.
	CS_NO_RECOMPILE	Do not recompile the stored procedure before executing it.
	CS_UNUSED	Equivalent to CS_NO_RECOMPILE.
CS_SEND_DATA_CMD	CS_COLUMN_DATA	The data will be used for a text or image column update.
	CS_BULK_DATA	For internal Sybase use only. The data will be used for a bulk copy operation.
CS_SEND_BULK_CMD	CS_BULK_INIT	For internal Sybase use only. Initialize a bulk copy operation.
	CS_BULK_CONT	For internal Sybase use only. Continue a bulk copy operation.

Return value

ct\_command returns the following values:

Returns	Meaning
CS_SUCCEEDED	The routine completed successfully.
CS_FAIL	The routine failed.
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See "Asynchronous programming" on page 10.

Examples

```

/*
** ex_execute_cmd()
**
** Type of function:

```

```

**      example program utility api
**
** Purpose:
** Sends a language command to the server.
*/
CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
ex_execute_cmd(connection, cmdbuf)
CS_CONNECTION *connection;
CS_CHAR       *cmdbuf;
{
CS_RETCODE    retcode;
CS_INT       restype;
CS_COMMAND   *cmd;
CS_RETCODE    query_code;

/*
** Get a command structure, store the command string in it,
** and send it to the server.
*/
if ((retcode = ct_cmd_alloc(connection, &cmd)) !=
    CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("ex_execute_cmd: ct_cmd_alloc() failed");
    return retcode;
}

if ((retcode = ct_command(cmd, CS_LANG_CMD, cmdbuf,
    CS_NULLTERM, CS_UNUSED)) != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("ex_execute_cmd: ct_command() failed");
    (void)ct_cmd_drop(cmd);
    return retcode;
}
/* Now send the command and process the results */
... ct_send, ct_results, and so forth deleted ...
return CS_SUCCEED;
}

```

This code excerpt is from the *exutils.c* sample program.

Usage

Table 3-9 summarizes *ct\_command* usage.

**Table 3-9: Summary of ct\_command parameters**

Value of type	Command initiated	buffer is	buflen is
CS_LANG_CMD	A language command	A pointer to a CS_CHAR array that contains all or part of the language command text.  Use the CS_MORE and CS_END options to build the command text in pieces. See Table 3-8 for details.	The length of the *buffer data or CS_NULLTERM.
CS_MSG_CMD	A message command	A pointer to a CS_INT variable that contains the message ID.	CS_UNUSED
CS_PACKAGE_CMD	A package command	A pointer to a CS_CHAR array that contains the name of the package.	The length of the *buffer data or CS_NULLTERM.
CS_RPC_CMD	A remote procedure call command	A pointer to a CS_CHAR array that contains the name of the remote procedure.	The length of the *buffer data or CS_NULLTERM.
CS_SEND_DATA_CMD	A send-data command	NULL.	CS_UNUSED.
CS_SEND_DATA_NOCMD	A send-data command	NULL.	CS_UNUSED.
CS_SEND_BULK_CMD	A Sybase internal send-bulk-data command	A pointer to a CS_CHAR array that contains the database table name.	The length of the *buffer data or CS_NULLTERM.

- ct\_command initiates several types of server commands.  
  
For an overview of Client-Library command types, see Chapter 5, “Choosing Command Types,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide*.
- Initiating a command is the first step in sending it to a server. For a client application to execute a server command, Client-Library must convert the command to a symbolic command stream that can be sent to the server. The command stream contains information about the type of the command and the data needed for execution. For example, an RPC command requires a procedure name, the number of parameters, and (if needed) parameter values.

The steps for executing a server command with ct\_command are as follows:

- a Initiate the command by calling `ct_command`. This step sets up internal structures that are used in building a command stream to send to the server.
  - b Pass parameters for the command (if required) by calling `ct_param` or `ct_setparam` once for each parameter that the command requires.  
 Not all commands require parameters. For example, a remote procedure call command may or may not require parameters, depending on the stored procedure being called.
  - c Send the command to the server by calling `ct_send`. `ct_send` writes the symbolic command stream onto the command structure's parent connection.
  - d Handle the results of the command by calling `ct_results` repeatedly until it no longer returns `CS_SUCCEED`. See Chapter 6, "Writing Results-Handling Code," in the *Open Client Library/C Programmers Guide* for a discussion of processing results.
- `ct_command` command types other than send-data commands or send-bulk commands can be resent by calling `ct_send` immediately after the application has processed the results of the previous execution. Client-Library saves the initiated command information in the command structure until the application initiates a new command with `ct_command`, `ct_cursor`, `ct_dynamic`, or `ct_sendpassthru`. If parameter source variables for the command were specified with `ct_setparam`, then the application can change the parameter values without calling `ct_setparam` again. See "Resending commands" on page 583.
  - An application can call `ct_cancel` with *type* as `CS_CANCEL_ALL` to clear a command that has been initiated but not yet sent.
  - The following rules apply to the use of `ct_command`:
    - When a command structure is initiated, an application must either send the initiated command or clear it before a new command can be initiated with `ct_command`, `ct_cursor`, `ct_dynamic`, or `ct_sendpassthru`.
    - After sending a command, an application must completely process or cancel all results returned by the command's execution before initiating a new command on the same command structure.
    - An application cannot call `ct_command` to initiate a command on a command structure that is managing a cursor. The application must deallocate the cursor first (or use a different command structure).

- Each section below contains information about one of the types of commands that `ct_command` can initiate.

#### Language commands

- A language command contains a character string that represents one or more command in a server's own language. For example, the following language command contains a Transact-SQL command:

```
ct_command(cmd, CS_LANG_CMD,  
           "select * from pubs2..authors",  
           CS_NULLTERM,  
           CS_UNUSED);
```

- `ct_command`'s `CS_MORE` and `CS_END` *option* values allow the application to append text to the language buffer. Language command text can be assembled in pieces with consecutive calls.
- The language buffer can represent more than one server commands. For example, the following sequence builds a language command containing three Transact-SQL statements:

```
ct_command(cmd, CS_LANG_CMD,  
           "select * from pubs2..titles ",  
           CS_NULLTERM, CS_MORE);  
ct_command(cmd, CS_LANG_CMD,  
           "select * from pubs2..authors ",  
           CS_NULLTERM, CS_MORE);  
ct_command(cmd, CS_LANG_CMD,  
           "select * from pubs2..publishers ",  
           CS_NULLTERM, CS_END);
```

`ct_command` does not add white space when appending to the command buffer and the space must therefore be specified by the user.

- When the `CS_UNUSED` option is specified, Client-Library requires the application to pass the entire language text in one call to `ct_command`.
- A language command can be in any language, as long as the server to which it is directed can understand it. Adaptive Server Enterprise understands Transact-SQL, but an Open Server application constructed with Server-Library can be written to understand any language.
- If the language command string contains host variables, an application can pass values for these variable by calling `ct_param` or `ct_setparam` once for each variable that the language string contains. Use `ct_setparam` if the command will be sent to the server more than once. See "Resending commands" on page 583.

- Transact-SQL variables must begin with an @ sign.
- An Adaptive Server Enterprise language cursor generates a regular row result set when an application calls `ct_command` to execute a fetch language command against the cursor. The Transact-SQL fetch command generates regular row results containing a number of rows equal to the current “cursor rows” setting for the language cursor.

#### Message commands

- Message commands and results provide a way for clients and servers to communicate specialized information to one another. A message command is similar to an RPC command, but the command is identified by a number (called the **message ID**) rather than by an RPC name.
- A message command has an ID, which an application provides in a `CS_INT` variable. The application passes the address of the `CS_INT` as `ct_command`'s *buffer* parameter.
- A custom Open Server application can be programmed with an event handler that responds to user-defined messages. IDs for user-defined messages must be greater than or equal to `CS_USER_MSGID` and less than or equal to `CS_USER_MAX_MSGID`.
- If a message requires parameters, the application calls `ct_param` or `ct_setparam` once for each parameter that the message requires. Use `ct_setparam` if the RPC command will be sent to the server more than once. See “Resending commands” on page 583 .

#### Package commands

- A package command instructs an IBM DB/2 database server to execute a package. A package is similar to a remote procedure. It contains precompiled SQL statements that are executed as a unit when the package is invoked.
- If the package requires parameters, the application calls `ct_param` or `ct_setparam` once for each parameter that the package requires. Use `ct_setparam` if the package command will be sent to the server more than once. See “Resending commands” on page 583.

#### RPC commands

- An RPC (remote procedure call) command instructs a server to execute a stored procedure either on this server or a remote server.
- An application initiates an RPC command by calling `ct_command` with *\*buffer* as the name of the stored procedure to execute.

- If an application is using an RPC command to execute a stored procedure that requires parameters, the application must call `ct_param` or `ct_setparam` once for each parameter required by the stored procedure. Use `ct_setparam` if the RPC command will be sent to the server more than once. See “Resending commands” on page 583.
- After sending an RPC command with `ct_send`, an application processes the stored procedure’s results with `ct_results` and `ct_fetch`. `ct_results` and `ct_fetch` are used to process both the result rows generated by the stored procedure and the return parameters and status from the procedure, if any.
- An alternative way to call a stored procedure is by executing a language command containing a Transact-SQL `execute` statement. When a stored procedure is executed through a language command, parameter values may be converted to character format (if necessary) and passed as part of the language command text, or they may be included in the command as host variables. With an RPC command, parameters can be passed in their declared datatypes with `ct_param` or `ct_setparam`.

#### Send-data commands

- An application uses a send-data command to write large amounts of text or image data to a server.
- An application typically calls:
  - `ct_command` to initiate the send-data command.
  - `ct_data_info` to set the I/O descriptor for the operation.
  - `ct_send_data` to write the value, in chunks, to the data stream.
  - `ct_send` to send the command to the server.
- Send-data commands cannot be re-sent.
- See “text and image data handling” on page 285.

#### Send-bulk-data commands

- Internally, Sybase uses send-bulk-data commands as part of its implementation of the Bulk-Library routines.
- Send-bulk-data commands cannot be re-sent.



### Suppressing commands

To update a text or image column, a client application typically calls the `ct_command` routine to initiate a send-data command. The client then calls the `ct_data_info` command to retrieve the `CS_IODESC` and determine the appropriate SQL command to generate (`update` or `writetext`) in a subsequent call to the `ct_send_data` routine.

To simplify this process and potentially improve performance, a client can suppress the generation of the SQL command (`update` or `writetext`) and send data directly to the server bulk handler. The client must initiate the send-data command by calling the `ct_command` routine with the `type` parameter set to `CS_SEND_DATA_NOCMD`. The client application can then use send-data commands to send only text or image data to the server bulk handler. When a bulk event occurs at the server, a 4-byte field is sent indicating the total number of bytes to be sent, followed by the text or image data. The bulk handler reads the total number of bytes expected using `srv_text_info` and the data using `srv_get_data`.

The server must define a stored procedure, `sp_mda`, to indicate whether or not it supports the `ct_send_data` routine sending only text or image data without a SQL command. The server `sp_mda` procedure is called only if the client application sets certain properties—for example, `ct_con_props(CS_SENDDATA_NOCMD)`—before the `ct_connect` routine is called. If any of these properties (such as `CS_PARTIAL_TEXT` or the `CS_SENDDATA_NOCMD` connection property) is set, the server `sp_mda` procedure is called during execution of `ct_connect`. If `sp_mda` indicates that the server does not support the `ct_send_data` routine sending only text or image data without a SQL command, any calls to the `ct_command` routine with the `type` parameter set to `CS_SEND_DATA_NOCMD` fail.

If the server can receive text or image data without a SQL command, `sp_mda` returns the following:

Parameter	Value
<code>mdinfo</code>	“SENDDATA_NOCMD”
<code>querytype</code>	2
<code>query</code>	<code>senddata no cmd</code>

**Note** Adaptive Server cannot receive image or text data without a SQL command.

See also

`ct_cmd_alloc`, `ct_cursor`, `ct_dynamic`, `ct_param`, `ct_send`, `ct_setparam`

## ct\_compute\_info

Description Retrieve compute result information.

Syntax CS\_RETCODE ct\_compute\_info(cmd, type, colnum, buffer,  
                                  buflen, outlen)  
CS\_COMMAND \*cmd;  
CS\_INT type;  
CS\_INT colnum;  
CS\_VOID \*buffer;  
CS\_INT buflen;  
CS\_INT \*outlen;

### Parameters

#### *cmd*

A pointer to the CS\_COMMAND structure managing a client/server command.

#### *type*

The type of information to return. For a list of the symbolic values for *type*, see Table 3-10 on page 382.

#### *colnum*

The number of the compute column of interest, as it appears in the compute row result set. Compute columns appear in the order in which they are listed in the compute clause of a select statement. The first column is number 1, the second is number 2, and so forth.

#### *buffer*

A pointer to the space in which ct\_compute\_info will place the requested information.

If *buflen* indicates that *\*buffer* is not large enough to hold the requested information, ct\_compute\_info returns CS\_FAIL.

#### *buflen*

The length, in bytes, of the *\*buffer* data space or CS\_UNUSED if *\*buffer* represents a fixed-length or symbolic value.

#### *outlen*

A pointer to an integer variable.

### Return value

ct\_compute\_info returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEED	The routine completed successfully.
CS_FAIL	The routine failed.
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.

## Examples

Assume that the following command has been executed:

```
select dept, name, year, sales from employee
order by dept, name, year
compute count(name) by dept, name
```

## 1 The call:

```
CS_INT      mybuffer;
ct_compute_info(cmd, CS_BYLIST_LEN, CS_UNUSED,
                &mybuffer, CS_UNUSED, CS_UNUSED);
```

sets *mybuffer* to 2, because there are two items in the bylist.

## 2 The call:

```
CS_SMALLINT mybuffer[2];
CS_INT      outlength;
ct_compute_info(cmd, CS_COMP_BYLIST, CS_UNUSED,
                mybuffer, sizeof(mybuffer), &outlength)
```

copies the CS\_SMALLINT values 1 and 2 into *mybuffer[0]* and *mybuffer[1]* to indicate that the bylist is composed of columns 1 and 2 from the select list.

## 3 The call:

```
CS_INT      mybuffer;
ct_compute_info(cmd, CS_COMP_COLID, 1, &mybuffer,
                CS_UNUSED, NULL);
```

sets *mybuffer* to 2, since *name* is the second column in the select list.

## 4 The call:

```
CS_INT      mybuffer;
ct_compute_info(cmd, CS_COMP_ID, CS_UNUSED,
                &mybuffer, CS_UNUSED, NULL);
```

sets *mybuffer* to 1 because there is only a single compute clause in the select statement.

## 5 The call:

```
CS_INT      mybuffer;
ct_compute_info(cmd, CS_COMP_OP, 1, &mybuffer,
                CS_UNUSED, NULL);
```

sets *mybuffer* to the symbolic value CS\_OP\_COUNT, since the aggregate operator for the first compute column is a *count*.

## Usage

Table 3-10 summarizes `ct_compute_info` usage.

**Table 3-10: Summary of ct\_compute\_info parameters**

Value of type	Value of colnum	Information retrieved	*buffer is set to	*outlen is set to
CS_BYLIST_LEN	CS_UNUSED	The number of elements in the bylist array	An integer valu.	sizeof(CS_INT)
CS_COMP_BYLIST	CS_UNUSED	An array containing the bylist that produced this compute row	An array of CS_SMALLINT values	The length of the array, in bytes
CS_COMP_COLID	The column number of the compute column	The select-list column ID of the column from which the compute column derives	An integer value	sizeof(CS_INT)
CS_COMP_ID	CS_UNUSED	The compute ID for the current compute row	An integer value	sizeof(CS_INT)
CS_COMP_OP	The column number of the compute column	The aggregate operator type for the compute column	One of the following symbolic values: CS_OP_SUM CS_OP_AVG CS_OP_COUNT CS_OP_MIN CS_OP_MAX	sizeof(CS_INT)

- Compute rows result from the compute clause of a select statement. A compute clause generates a compute row every time the value of its by column-list changes. A compute row contains one column for each aggregate operator in the compute clause. If a select statement contains multiple compute clauses, separate compute rows are generated by each clause.

Each compute row returned by the server is considered to be a distinct result set. That is, each result set of type CS\_COMPUTE\_RESULT will contain exactly one row.

- It is only legal to call ct\_compute\_info when compute information is available; that is, after ct\_results returns CS\_COMPUTE\_RESULT or CS\_COMPUTEFORMAT.
- Each section below contains information about a particular type of compute result information.

The bylist for a compute row

- A select statement's compute clause may contain the keyword `by`, followed by a list of columns. This list, known as the **bylist**, divides the results into subgroups, based on changing values in the specified columns. The compute clause's aggregate operators are applied to each subgroup, generating a compute row for each subgroup.

The select-list column ID for a compute column

- The select-list column ID for a compute column is the position within the select-list of the column from which the compute column derives.

The compute ID for a compute row

- A SQL select statement can have multiple compute clauses, each of which returns a separate compute row. The compute ID corresponding to the first compute clause in a select statement is 1.

The aggregate operator for a particular compute row column

- When called with *type* as `CS_COMP_OP`, `ct_compute_info` sets *\*buffer* to one of the following aggregate operator types:

**Table 3-11: Aggregate operator types**

<b>*buffer setting</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
<code>CS_OP_AVG</code>	Average aggregate operator
<code>CS_OP_COUNT</code>	Count aggregate operator
<code>CS_OP_MAX</code>	Maximum aggregate operator
<code>CS_OP_MIN</code>	Minimum aggregate operator
<code>CS_OP_SUM</code>	Sum aggregate operator.

See also

`ct_bind`, `ct_describe`, `ct_res_info`, `ct_results`

## ct\_con\_alloc

Description

Allocate a `CS_CONNECTION` structure.

Syntax

```
CS_RETCODE ct_con_alloc(context, con_pointer)
```

```
CS_CONTEXT      *context;
CS_CONNECTION   **con_pointer;
```

Parameters

*context*

A pointer to a `CS_CONTEXT` structure.

*con\_pointer*

The address of a pointer variable. `ct_con_alloc` sets *con\_pointer* to the address of a newly allocated `CS_CONNECTION` structure.

## Return value

`ct_con_alloc` returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
<code>CS_SUCCEED</code>	The routine completed successfully
<code>CS_FAIL</code>	The routine failed

The most common reason for a `ct_con_alloc` failure is a lack of adequate memory.

## Examples

```
/*
** DoConnect()
**
** Type of function:
** async example program api
*/
CS_STATIC CS_CONNECTION CS_INTERNAL *
DoConnect(argc, argv)
int      argc;
char     **argv;
{
    CS_CONNECTION  *connection;
    CS_INT          netio_type = CS_ASYNC_IO;
    CS_RETCODE      retcode;
    /* Open a connection to the server */
    retcode = ct_con_alloc(Ex_context, &connection);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        ex_panic("ct_con_alloc failed");
    }
    /* Set properties for the connection */
    ...ct_con_props calls deleted ...
    /* Open the connection */
    ...ct_connect call deleted....
}
```

## Usage

- A `CS_CONNECTION` structure, also called a connection structure, contains information about a particular client/server connection.
- Before calling `ct_con_alloc`, an application must allocate a context structure by calling the CS-Library routine `cs_ctx_alloc`, and must initialize Client-Library by calling `ct_init`.

- Connecting to a server is a three-step process. To connect to a server, an application:
  - a Calls `ct_con_alloc` to allocate a `CS_CONNECTION` structure.
  - b Calls `ct_con_props` to set the values of connection-specific properties, if desired.
  - c Calls `ct_connect` to create the connection and log in to the server.
- An application can have multiple open connections to one or more servers at the same time.

For example, an application can simultaneously have two connections to the server MARS, one connection to VENUS, and one connection to PLUTO. The context property `CS_MAX_CONNECT`, set by `ct_config`, determines the maximum number of open connections allowed per context.

Each server connection requires a separate `CS_CONNECTION` structure.

- To send commands to a server, one or more command structures must be allocated for a connection. `ct_cmd_alloc` allocates a command structure.

See also

`cs_ctx_alloc`, `ct_cmd_alloc`, `ct_close`, `ct_connect`, `ct_con_props`

## ct\_con\_drop

Description	Deallocate a <code>CS_CONNECTION</code> structure.
Syntax	<code>CS_RETCODE ct_con_drop(connection)</code> <code>CS_CONNECTION *connection;</code>
Parameters	<i>connection</i> A pointer to a <code>CS_CONNECTION</code> structure. A <code>CS_CONNECTION</code> structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.
Return value	<code>ct_con_drop</code> returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
<code>CS_SUCCEED</code>	The routine completed successfully.
<code>CS_FAIL</code>	The routine failed.
<code>CS_BUSY</code>	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.

The most common reason for a `ct_con_drop` failure is that the connection is still open.

### Examples

```
/* ex_con_cleanup() */
CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
ex_con_cleanup(connection, status)
CS_CONNECTION *connection;
CS_RETCODE status;
{
    CS_RETCODE retcode;
    CS_INT close_option;
    /* Close connection */
    ...CODE DELETED....
    retcode = ct_con_drop(connection);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        ex_error("ex_con_cleanup: ct_con_drop()
                failed");
        return retcode;
    }
    return retcode;
}
```

This code excerpt is from the *exutils.c* sample program.

### Usage

- When a `CS_CONNECTION` structure is deallocated, all `CS_COMMAND` structures associated with it are deallocated.
- A `CS_CONNECTION` structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.
- Once a `CS_CONNECTION` has been deallocated, it cannot be reused. To allocate a new `CS_CONNECTION`, an application can call `ct_con_alloc`.
- An application cannot deallocate a `CS_CONNECTION` structure until the connection it represents is closed. To close a connection, an application can call `ct_close`.
- A connection can become unusable due to error. If this occurs, Client-Library marks the connection as “dead.” An application can use the `CS_CON_STATUS` property to determine if a connection has been marked dead.

If a connection has been marked dead, an application must call `ct_close(CS_FORCE_CLOSE)` to close the connection and `ct_con_drop` to drop its `CS_CONNECTION` structure.



An exception to this rule occurs for certain types of results-processing errors. If a connection is marked dead while processing results, the application can try calling `ct_cancel(CS_CANCEL_ALL` or `CS_CANCEL_ATTEN)` to revive the connection. If this fails, the application must close the connection and drop its `CS_CONNECTION` structure.

See also `ct_con_alloc`, `ct_close`, `ct_connect`, `ct_con_props`

## ct\_con\_props

Description Set or retrieve connection structure properties.

Syntax `CS_RETCODE ct_con_props(connection, action, property, buffer, buflen, outlen)`

```
CS_CONNECTION *connection;
CS_INT        action;
CS_INT        property;
CS_VOID       *buffer;
CS_INT        buflen;
CS_INT        *outlen;
```

Parameters

*connection*

A pointer to a `CS_CONNECTION` structure. A `CS_CONNECTION` structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.

*action*

One of the following symbolic values:

Value of action	Result
<code>CS_SET</code>	Sets the value of the property.
<code>CS_GET</code>	Retrieves the value of the property.
<code>CS_CLEAR</code>	Resets the property to its default value.
<code>CS_SUPPORTED</code>	Checks whether a distributed-service driver supports the property. Use only with properties that affect the behavior of a directory or security driver. See “Checking whether a property is supported” on page 181.

*property*

The symbolic name of the property whose value is being set or retrieved. Table 3-12 on page 391 lists the properties that can be set with `ct_con_props`. “Properties” on page 178 lists all Client-Library properties.

*buffer*

If a property value is being set, *buffer* points to the value to use in setting the property.

*buflen*

Generally, *buflen* is the length, in bytes, of *\*buffer*.

If *\*buffer* is a fixed-length or symbolic value, pass *buflen* as CS\_UNUSED.

*outlen*

A pointer to an integer variable.

*outlen* is not used if a property value is being set and should be passed as NULL.

If a property value is being retrieved and *outlen* is supplied, *ct\_con\_props* sets *\*outlen* to the length, in bytes, of the requested information.

If the information is larger than *buflen* bytes, an application can use the value of *\*outlen* to determine how many bytes are needed to hold the information.

## Return value

*ct\_con\_props* returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEEDED	The routine completed successfully.
CS_FAIL	The routine failed.
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.

## Examples

**Example 1** This code excerpt is from the *blktxt.c* sample program.

```
/*  
  
** EstablishConnection()  
**  
** Purpose:  
** This routine establishes a connection to the server  
** identified in example.h and sets the CS_USER,  
** CS_PASSWORD, and CS_APPNAME properties for the  
** connection.  
**  
** NOTE: The user name, password, and server are defined  
** in the example header file.  
*/  
CS_STATIC CS_RETCODE  
EstablishConnection(context, connection)
```

```

CS_CONTEXT      *context;
CS_CONNECTION   *connection;
{
    CS_INT       len;
    CS_RETCODE   retcode;
    CS_BOOL      bool;

    /* Allocate a connection structure */
    ...CODE DELETED....

    /*
    ** If a user name is defined in example.h, set the
    ** CS_USERNAME property.
    */
    if (retcode == CS_SUCCEED && Ex_username != NULL)
    {
        if ((retcode = ct_con_props(*connection, CS_SET,
            CS_USERNAME, Ex_username, CS_NULLTERM, NULL))
            != CS_SUCCEED)
        {
            ex_error("ct_con_props(username) failed");
        }
    }

    /*
    ** If a password is defined in example.h, set the
    ** CS_PASSWORD property.
    */
    if (retcode == CS_SUCCEED && Ex_password != NULL)
    {
        if ((retcode = ct_con_props(*connection, CS_SET,
            CS_PASSWORD, Ex_password, CS_NULLTERM, NULL))
            != CS_SUCCEED)
        {
            ex_error("ct_con_props(passwd) failed");
        }
    }

    /* Set the CS_APPNAME property */
    ...CODE DELETED....

    /* Enable the bulk login property */
    if (retcode == CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        bool = CS_TRUE;
        retcode = ct_con_props(*connection, CS_SET,
            CS_BULK_LOGIN, &bool, CS_UNUSED, NULL);
        if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
        {

```

```
        ex_error("ct_con_props(bulk_login) failed");
    }
}
/* Open a server connection */
...CODE DELETED.....
}
```

**Example 2** In the following example,  
CS\_SEC\_EXTENDED\_ENCRYPTION is disabled:

```
...
CS_INT Ex_encryption = CS_FALSE;
CS_INT Ex_nonencryptionretry = CS_FALSE;
...
main()
{
    ...
    /*
    ** This needs to be called before calling ct_connect()
    */
    ret = ct_con_props(connection, CS_SET, CS_SEC_EXTENDED_ENCRYPTION,
        &Ex_encryption, CS_UNUSED, NULL);
    EXIT_ON_FAIL(context, ret, "Could not set extended encryption");
    ret = ct_con_props(connection, CS_SET, CS_SEC_NON_ENCRYPTION_RETRY,
        &Ex_nonencryptionretry, CS_UNUSED, NULL);
    EXIT_ON_FAIL(context, ret, "Could not set non encryption retry");
    ...
}
```

#### Usage

For information about *action*, *buffer*, *buflen*, and *outlen*, see Chapter 2, “Understanding Structures, Constants, and Conventions,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide*.

- Connection properties define aspects of Client-Library behavior at the connection level. To determine whether a property is supported, an application can call `ct_con_props` on an established connection. The call must use the `CS_SUPPORTED` action parameter and must use the buffer parameter as the address of a `CS_BOOL` variable.
- All connections created within a context pick up default property values from the parent context. An application can override these default values by calling `ct_con_props`.

If an application changes context property values after allocating connections for the context, existing connections will not pick up the new property values. New connections allocated within the context will use the new property values as defaults.

- All command structures allocated for a connection pick up default property values from the parent connection. An application can override these default values by calling `ct_cmd_props` to set property values at the command structure level.

If an application changes connection property values after allocating command structures for the connection, the existing command structures will not pick up the new property values. New command structures allocated for the connection will use the new property values as defaults.

- Some connection properties only take effect if they are set before an application calls `ct_connect` to establish the connection. These are indicated the “Notes” column in Table 3-12.
- See “Properties” on page 178.
- An application can use `ct_con_props` to set or retrieve the following properties:

**Table 3-12: Connection structure properties**

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_ANSI_BINDS	Whether to use ANSI-style binds.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE	Context, connection.	
CS_APPNAME	The application name used when logging into the server.	A character string	Context, connection. To set at the context level, call <code>cs_config</code> .	Login property. Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS	Whether a connection will receive registered procedure notifications asynchronously.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Connection.	
CS_BULK_LOGIN	Whether a connection is enabled to perform bulk copy “in” operation.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Login property. Cannot be set after connection is established.

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_CHARSETCNV	Whether character set conversion is taking place.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Retrieve only, after connection is established.
CS_COMMBLOCK	A pointer to a communication sessions block.  This property is specific to IBM370 systems and is ignored on all other platforms.	A pointer value.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_CONNECTED_ADDR	The transport address of the server to which the current connection is established.	A valid transport address.	Connection.	This property cannot be set. It requires a pointer to a CS_TRANADDR structure that will be filled in with the server's address.
CS_CON_KEEPLIVE	Whether to use the KEEPLIVE option.	CS_TRUE (default) or CS_FALSE	Context or connection	Some Net-Library protocol drivers do not support this property. After completing a connection on such a protocol driver, calling ct_con_props with CS_GET or CS_SET returns CS_FAIL.
CS_CON_STATUS	The connection's status.	A CS_INT-sized bit-mask.	Connection.	Retrieve only.
CS_CON_TCP_NODELAY	Whether to use the TCP_NODELAY option.	CS_TRUE (default) or CS_FALSE	Context or connection	Some Net-Library protocol drivers do not support this property. After completing a connection on such a protocol driver, calling ct_con_props with CS_GET or CS_SET returns CS_FAIL.

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_CONFIG_BY_SERVERNAME	Whether <code>ct_connect</code> uses its <code>server_name</code> parameter or the value of the <code>CS_APPNAME</code> property as the section name to read external configuration data from.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE, which means that <code>CS_APPNAME</code> is used.	Connection.	Requires initialization with <code>CS_VERSION_110</code> or later.
CS_CONFIG_FILE	The name and path of the Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file. See “Using the runtime configuration file” on page 307.	A character string. The default is NULL, which means a platform-specific default is used.	Connection.	Requires initialization with <code>CS_VERSION_110</code> or later.
CS_DIAG_TIMEOUT	When inline error handling is in effect, whether Client-Library should fail or retry on timeout errors.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Connection.	
CS_DISABLE_POLL	Whether to disable polling. If polling is disabled, <code>ct_poll</code> does not report asynchronous operation completions. Registered procedure notification will still be reported.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Useful in layered asynchronous applications.
CS_DS_COPY	Whether the directory service is allowed to satisfy an applications request with cached copies of directory entries.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_TRUE, which allows cache use.	Connection.	Not supported by all directory providers.
CS_DS_DITBASE	Fully qualified name of directory node where directory searches begin.	A character string. The default is directory-provider specific.	Connection.	Not supported by all directory providers.

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_DS_EXPAND ALIAS	Whether the directory service expands directory alias entries.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_TRUE, which allows alias expansion.	Connection.	Not supported by all directory providers.
CS_DS_FAILOVER	Whether to allow failover to the next <i>libtcl.cfg</i> entry or the <i>interfaces</i> file when a directory service driver can not be initialized.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE The default is CS_TRUE.	Connection.	
CS_DS_PASSWORD	Password to go with the directory user ID specified as CS_DS_PRINCIPAL.	A character string. The default is NULL.	Connection.	Not supported by all directory providers.
CS_DS_PRINCIPAL	A directory user ID for use of the directory service to go with the password specified as CS_DS_PASSWORD.	A character string. The default is NULL.	Connection.	Not supported by all directory providers.
CS_DS_PROVIDER	The name of the directory provider for the connection.	A character string. The default depends on directory driver configuration.	Connection.	
CS_DS_RAND_ OFFSET	Enables or disables random offset in connection lists.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Determined when the network address list is retrieved from the directory service.
CS_DS_SEARCH	Restricts the depth of a directory search.	A CS_INT sized symbolic value. For a list of possible values, see “Directory service search depth” on page 120.	Connection.	Not supported by all directory providers.



Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_DS_SIZELIMIT	Restricts the number of directory entries that can be returned by a search started with <code>ct_ds_lookup</code> .	A <code>CS_INT</code> value greater than or equal to 0. A value of 0 indicates there is no size limit.	Connection.	
CS_DS_TIMELIMIT	Sets an absolute time limit, in seconds, for completion of directory searches.	A <code>CS_INT</code> value greater than or equal to 0. A value of 0 indicates there is no time limit.	Connection.	Not supported by all directory providers.
CS_EED_CMD	A pointer to a command structure containing extended error data.	A pointer value.	Connection.	Retrieve only.
CS_ENDPOINT	The file descriptor for a connection.	An integer value, or -1 if the platform does not support <code>CS_ENDPOINT</code> .	Connection.	Retrieve only, after connection is established.
CS_EXPOSE_FMTS	Whether to expose results of type <code>CS_ROWFORMAT_RESULT</code> and <code>CS_COMPUTEFORMAT_RESULT</code> .	<code>CS_TRUE</code> or <code>CS_FALSE</code> .	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_EXTENDED_ENCRYPT_CB	Whether the connection will set the asymmetrical password encryption using the non-default public key encryption handler.	<code>CS_TRUE</code> or <code>CS_FALSE</code> .	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_EXTERNAL_CONFIG	Whether <code>ct_connect</code> reads an external configuration file to set properties and options for the connection to be opened.	<code>CS_TRUE</code> or <code>CS_FALSE</code> . The default is <code>CS_FALSE</code> .	Context, connection.	Requires initialization with <code>CS_VERSION_110</code> or later.

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_EXTRA_INF	Whether to return the extra information that's required when processing Client-Library messages inline using SQLCA, SQLCODE, and SQLSTATE structures.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	
CS_HIDDEN_KEYS	Whether to expose hidden keys.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Context, connection, command.	
CS_HOSTNAME	The host name of the client machine.	A character string.	Connection.	Login property. Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_LOC_PROP	A CS_LOCALE structure that defines localization information.	A CS_LOCALE structure previously allocated by the application.	Connection.	Login property. Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_LOGIN_STATUS	Whether the connection is open.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Retrieve only.
CS_LOOP_DELAY	The delay, in seconds, that ct_connect waits before retrying the sequence of addresses associated with a server name.	A CS_INT >= 0. The default is 0.	Connection.	CS_RETRY_COUNT specifies the number of times to retry.
CS_NETIO	Whether network I/O is synchronous, fully asynchronous, or deferred-asynchronous	CS_SYNC_IO, CS_ASYNC_IO, CS_DEFER_IO.	Context, connection.	Asynchronous connections are either fully or deferred asynchronous, to match their parent context.
CS_NOCHARSETCNV_REQD	Whether the server performs character set conversion if the server's character set is different from the client's.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_NOTIF_CMD	A pointer to a command structure containing registered procedure notification parameters.	A pointer value.	Connection.	Retrieve only.
CS_PACKETSIZE	The TDS packet size.	An integer value.	Connection.	Negotiated login property. Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_PARENT_HANDLE	The address of the connection structure's parent context.	Set to an address.	Connection, command.	Retrieve only.
CS_PARTIAL_TEXT	Indicates whether or not the client application should perform a partial update.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	This property must be set before a connection to the server is established. If the server does not support partial updates, this property will be reset to CS_FALSE.
CS_PASSWORD	The password used to log in to the server.	A character string.	Connection.	Login property.
CS_PROP_APPLICATION_SPID	The Adaptive Server Enterprise SPID is saved during login and is available as the property. See "Extended failover" on page 212.	A CS_INT value corresponding to the server process ID (spid) on the server.	Connection.	Login property.
CS_PROP_EXTENDED_FAILOVER	Enables or disables server-provided failover targets.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_TRUE.	Context, connection.	Login property.
CS_PROP_MIGRATABLE	Enables or disables connection migration.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_TRUE.	Context, connection.	Login property.
CS_PROP_REDIRECT	Enables or disables login redirection support.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_TRUE.	Context, connection.	Login property.

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_PROP_SSL_PROTOVERSION	The version of supported SSL/TLS protocols.	CS_INT	Context, connection	Must be one of the following values. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CS_SSLVER_20</li> <li>CS_SSLVER_30</li> <li>CS_SSLVER_TLS1</li> </ul>
CS_PROP_SSL_CIPHER	Comma-separated list of CipherSuite names.	CS_CHAR	Context, connection	
CS_PROP_SSL_LOCALID	Property used to specify the path to the Local ID (certificates) file.	Character string	Context connection	A structure containing a file name and a password used to decrypt the information in the file.
CS_PROP_SSL_CA	Specify the path to the file containing trusted CA certificates.	CS_CHAR	Context, connection	
CS_RETRY_COUNT	The number of times to retry a connection to a server's address.	A CS_INT >= 0. The default is 0.	Connection.	Affects only the establishment of a login dialog. Failed logins are not retried.
CS_SEC_APPDEFINED	Whether the connection will use application-defined challenge/response security handshaking.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_SEC_CHALLENGE	Whether the connection will use Sybase-defined challenge/response security handshaking.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_SEC_CHANBIND	Whether the connection's security mechanism will perform channel binding.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_CONFIDENTIALITY	Whether data encryption service will be performed on the connection.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_SEC_CREDENTIALS	Used by gateway applications to forward a delegated user credential.	A CS_VOID * pointer.	Context, connection.	Cannot be read. Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_CREDTIMEOUT	Whether the user's credentials have expired.	A CS_INT. See Table 2-33 on page 257 for possible values and their meanings.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_DATAORIGIN	Whether the connection's security mechanism will perform data origin verification.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_DELEGATION	Whether to allow the server to connect to a second server with the user's delegated credentials.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_DETECTREPLAY	Whether the connection's security mechanism will detect replayed transmissions.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_DETECTSEQ	Whether the connection's security mechanism will detect transmissions that arrive out of sequence.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_ENCRYPTION	Whether the connection will use symmetrical password encryption.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_SEC_EXTENDED_ENCRYPTION	Whether the connection will use asymmetrical password encryption.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_SEC_NON_ENCRYPTION_RETRY	Whether the connection will use plain text password retries when the server cannot use symmetrical or asymmetrical password encryption.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_SEC_INTEGRITY	Whether the connection's security mechanism will perform data integrity checking.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_KEYTAB	The name and path to the file from which a connection's security mechanism reads the security key to go with the CS_USERNAME property.	A character string. The default is NULL, which means the user must have established credentials before the application calls ct_connect.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_MECHANISM	The name of the network security mechanism that performs security services for the connection.	A string value. The default depends on security driver configuration.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_SEC_MUTUALAUTH	Whether the server is required to authenticate itself to the client.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_NEGOTIATE	Whether the connection will use trusted-user security handshaking.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_SEC_NETWORKAUTH	Whether the connection's security mechanism will perform network-based user authentication.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.  Requires a supporting network security mechanism and a preexisting credential that matches CS_USERNAME.
CS_SEC_SERVERPRINCIPAL	The network security principal name for the server to which a connection will be opened.	A string value. The default is NULL, which means that <code>ct_connect</code> assumes the server principal name is the same as its <i>server_name</i> parameter.	Connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.  Meaningful only for connections that use network-based user authentication.
CS_SEC_SESTIMEOUT	Whether the connection's security session has expired.	A CS_INT. See Table 2-33 on page 257 for possible values and their meanings.	Context, connection.	Cannot be set after connection is established.  Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SENDDATA_NOCMD	Whether a <code>sp_mda</code> procedure will be run on the server when <code>ct_connect</code> is called.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Connection.	CS_SENDDATA_NOCMD must be set before <code>ct_connect</code> is called. If the server does not support the <code>ct_send_data</code> routine sending only text or image data without a SQL command, the property is reset.
CS_SERVERADDR	The address of the server to which you are connected to.	The format "hostname portnumber [filter], where filter is optional.	Connection	Using this property causes <code>ctlib</code> to bypass the host name of the server and the port number of the interfaces.
CS_SERVERNAME	The name of the server to which you are connected.	A string value.	Connection.	Retrieve only, after connection is established.

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_TDS_VERSION	The version of the TDS protocol that the connection is using.	A symbolic version level.	Connection.	Negotiated login property. Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_TEXTLIMIT	The largest text or image value to be returned on this connection.	An integer value.	Context, connection.	
CS_TRANSACTION_NAME	A transaction name to be used over a connection to Open Server for CICS.	A string value.	Connection.	
CS_USERDATA	User-allocated data.	User-allocated data.	Connection, command.	
CS_USERNAME	The name used to log in to the server.	A character string.	Connection.	Login property. Cannot be set after connection is established.
CS_VALIDATE_CB	A Client-Library routine, registered through ct_callback	An integer value	Connection, command	

See also [ct\\_capability](#), [ct\\_cmd\\_props](#), [ct\\_connect](#), [ct\\_config](#), [ct\\_init](#), “Properties” on page 178

## ct\_config

Description Set or retrieve context properties.

Syntax CS\_RETCODE ct\_config(context, action, property, buffer, buflen, outlen)

```
CS_CONTEXT *context;
CS_INT     action;
CS_INT     property;
CS_VOID    *buffer;
CS_INT     buflen;
CS_INT     *outlen;
```



## Parameters

*context*

A pointer to a CS\_CONTEXT structure.

*action*

One of the following symbolic values:

Value of action	Result
CS_SET	Sets the value of the property.
CS_GET	Retrieves the value of the property.
CS_CLEAR	Clears the value of the property by resetting it to its Client-Library default value.
CS_SUPPORTED	Checks whether a distributed-service driver supports the property. Use only with properties that affect the behavior of a security or directory driver. See “Checking whether a property is supported” on page 181.

*property*

The symbolic name of the property whose value is being set or retrieved.

Table 3-13 on page 405 lists the Client-Library context properties.

“Properties” on page 178 lists all Client-Library properties.

*buffer*

If a property value is being set, *buffer* points to the value to use in setting the property.

If a property value is being retrieved, *buffer* points to the space in which *ct\_config* will place the requested information.

*buflen*

Generally, *buflen* is the length, in bytes, of *\*buffer*.

If a property value is being set and the value in *\*buffer* is null-terminated, pass *buflen* as CS\_NULLTERM.

If *\*buffer* is a fixed-length value, symbolic value, or function, pass *buflen* as CS\_UNUSED.

*outlen*

A pointer to an integer variable.

If a property value is being set, *outlen* is not used and should be passed as `NULL`.

If a property value is being retrieved and *outlen* is supplied, `ct_config` sets *\*outlen* to the length, in bytes, of the requested information.

If the information is larger than *buflen* bytes, an application can use the value of *\*outlen* to determine how many bytes are needed to hold the information.

Return value `ct_config` returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
<code>CS_SUCCEED</code>	The routine completed successfully
<code>CS_FAIL</code>	The routine failed

Examples

```

/* Set the input/output type to asynchronous */
CS_INT      propvalue;
if (retcode == CS_SUCCEED)
{
    propvalue = CS_ASYNC_IO;
    retcode = ct_config(*context, CS_SET, CS_NETIO,
        (CS_VOID *)&propvalue, CS_UNUSED, NULL);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        ex_error("ex_init: ct_config(netio) failed");
    }
}

```

This code excerpt is based on code in the *exutils.c* sample program.

Usage

For information about *action*, *buffer*, *buflen*, and *outlen*, see Chapter 2, “Understanding Structures, Constants, and Conventions,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide*.

- Context properties define aspects of Client-Library behavior at the context level.
- `ct_config` takes precedence over the *libtcl\*.cfg* file for all connections established within the `CS_CONTEXT`
- `ct_config` controls connection properties and the use of external files that configure context. See “Using the runtime configuration file” on page 307.

- All connections created within a context pick up default property values from the parent context. An application can override these default values by calling `ct_con_props` to set property values at the connection level.

If an application changes context property values after allocating connections for the context, existing connections will not pick up the new property values. New connections allocated within the context will use the new property values as defaults.

- There are three kinds of context properties:
  - Context properties specific to CS-Library.
  - Context properties specific to Client-Library.
  - Context properties specific to Server-Library.

`cs_config` sets and retrieves the values of CS-Library-specific context properties. Properties set through `cs_config` affect only CS-Library.

`ct_config` sets and retrieves the values of Client-Library-specific context properties. Properties set through `ct_config` affect only Client-Library.

`srv_props` sets and retrieves the values of Server-Library-specific context properties. Properties set through `srv_props` affect only Server-Library.

- See “Properties” on page 178.
- An application can use `ct_config` to set or retrieve the following properties:

**Table 3-13: Client-Library context structure properties**

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_ANSI_BINDS	Whether to use ANSI-style binds.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Context, connection	
CS_DISABLE_POLL	Whether to disable polling. If polling is disabled, <code>ct_poll</code> does not report asynchronous operation completions.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Context, connection	Useful in layered asynchronous applications.
CS_DS_RAND_OFFSET	Enables or disables random offset in connection lists.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection	Determined when the network address list is retrieved from the directory service.

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_EXPOSE_FMTS	Whether to expose results of type CS_ROWFORMAT_RESULT and CS_COMPUTEFORMAT_RESULT.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Context, connection	Takes effect only if set before connection is established.
CS_EXTERNAL_CONFIG	Whether ct_connect reads an external configuration file to set properties and options for the connection to be opened.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection.	Requires initialization with CS_VERSION_110 or later.
CS_EXTRA_INF	Whether to return the extra information that's required when processing Client-Library messages inline using SQLCA, SQLCODE, and SQLSTATE structures.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Context, connection	
CS_HIDDEN_KEYS	Whether to expose hidden keys.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Context, connection, command	
CS_IFILE	The path and name of the <i>interfaces</i> file.	A character string.	Context	
CS_LOGIN_TIMEOUT	The login timeout value.	An integer value.	Context	
CS_MAX_CONNECT	The maximum number of connections for this context.	An integer value.	Context	
CS_MEM_POOL	A memory pool that Client-Library will use to satisfy interrupt-level memory requirements.	If <i>action</i> is CS_SET, <i>*buffer</i> is a pool of bytes. If <i>action</i> is CS_GET, <i>*buffer</i> is set to the address of a pool of bytes.	Context	Useful in asynchronous applications. Cannot be set or cleared when context has connections.
CS_NETIO	Whether network I/O is synchronous, fully asynchronous, or deferred asynchronous.	CS_SYNC_IO, CS_ASYNC_IO, or CS_DEFER_IO.	Context, connection	Cannot be set for a context with open connections.
CS_NO_TRUNCATE	Whether Client-Library should truncate or sequence messages that are longer than CS_MAX_MSG.	CS_TRUE, which means sequence or CS_FALSE, which means truncate.	Context	

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_NOAPI_CHK	Whether Client-Library performs argument and state checking when the application calls a Client-Library routine.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE, which means that Client-Library performs API checking.	Context	
CS_NOINTERRUPT	Whether the application can be interrupted by certain callback events.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE.	Context	Affects completion events only, not notification events.
CS_PARTIAL_TEXT	Indicates whether or not the client application should perform a partial update.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection	This property must be set before a connection to the server is established. If the server does not support partial updates, this property will be reset to CS_FALSE.
CS_PROP_EXTENDEDFAILOVER	Enables or disables server-provided failover targets.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_TRUE.	Context, connection	Login property.
CS_PROP_MIGRATABLE	Enables or disables connection migration.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_TRUE.	Context, connection	Login property.
CS_PROP_REDIRECT	Enables or disables login redirection support.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_TRUE.	Context, connection	Login property.
CS_PROP_SSL_PROTOVERSION	The version of supported SSL/TLS protocols.	CS_INT	Context, connection	Must be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CS_SSLVER_20</li> <li>CS_SSLVER_30</li> <li>CS_SSLVER_TLS1</li> </ul>
CS_PROP_SSL_CIPHER	Comma-separated list of CipherSuite names.	CS_CHAR	Context, connection	

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_PROP_SSL_LOCALID	Property used to specify the path to the Local ID (certificates) file.	Character string	Context, connection	A structure containing a file name and a password used to decrypt the information in the file.
CS_PROP_SSL_CA	Specify the path to the file containing trusted CA certificates.	CS_CHAR	Context, connection	
CS_SEC_CHANBIND	Whether the connection's security mechanism will perform channel binding.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection	Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_CONFIDENTIALITY	Whether data encryption service will be performed on the connection.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection	Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_CREDENTIALS	Used by gateway applications to forward a delegated user credential.	A CS_VOID * pointer.	Context, connection	Cannot be read. Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_CREDTIMEOUT	Whether the user's credentials have expired.	A CS_INT. See Table 2-33 on page 257 for possible values and their meanings.	Context, connection	Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_DATAORIGIN	Whether the connection's security mechanism will perform data origin verification.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection	Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_DELEGATION	Whether to allow the server to connect to a second server with the user's delegated credentials.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection	Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_DETECTREPLAY	Whether the connection's security mechanism will detect replayed transmissions.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection	Requires a supporting network security mechanism.

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_SEC_DETECTSEQ	Whether the connection's security mechanism will detect transmissions that arrive out of sequence.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection	Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_INTEGRITY	Whether the connection's security mechanism will perform data integrity checking.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection	Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_MECHANISM	The name of the network security mechanism that performs security services for the connection.	A string value. The default depends on security driver configuration.	Context, connection	
CS_SEC_MUTUALAUTH	Whether the server is required to authenticate itself to the client.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection	Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_NETWORKAUTH	Whether the connection's security mechanism will perform network-based user authentication.	CS_TRUE or CS_FALSE. The default is CS_FALSE.	Context, connection	Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_SEC_SESSTIMEOUT	Whether the connection's security session has expired.	A CS_INT. See Table 2-33 on page 257 for possible values and their meanings.	Context, connection	Requires a supporting network security mechanism.
CS_TEXTLIMIT	The largest text or image value to be returned on this connection.	An integer value.	Context, connection	
CS_TIMEOUT	The timeout value.	An integer value.	Context	
CS_USER_ALLOC	A user-defined memory allocation routine.	If <i>action</i> is CS_SET, <i>*buffer</i> is the user-defined function to install.  If <i>action</i> is CS_GET, <i>*buffer</i> is set to the address of the user-defined function that is currently installed.	Context	Useful in asynchronous application.

Property	Meaning	*buffer value	Level	Notes
CS_USER_FREE	A user-defined memory free routine.	If <i>action</i> is CS_SET, <i>*buffer</i> is the user-defined function to install. If <i>action</i> is CS_GET, <i>*buffer</i> is set to the address of the user-defined function that is currently installed.	Context	Useful in asynchronous applications.
CS_VER_STRING	Client-Library's true version string.	A character string.	Context	Retrieve only.
CS_VERSION	The version of Client-Library in use by this context.	A symbolic version level.	Context	Retrieve only.

See also `cs_config`, `ct_cmd_props`, `ct_capability`, `ct_con_props`, `ct_connect`, `ct_init`, "Properties" on page 178

## ct\_connect

**Description** Connect to a server.

**Syntax** CS\_RETCODE ct\_connect(connection, server\_name, snamelen)

CS\_CONNECTION \*connection;  
CS\_CHAR \*server\_name;  
CS\_INT snamelen;

**Parameters**

*connection*

A pointer to a CS\_CONNECTION structure. A CS\_CONNECTION structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.

Use ct\_con\_alloc to allocate a CS\_CONNECTION structure, and ct\_con\_props to initialize that structure with login parameters.



*server\_name*

A pointer to the name of the server to connect to. *\*server\_name* is the name of the server's entry in the connection's directory source. `ct_connect` looks up *\*server\_name* in the connection's directory source to determine how to connect to that server. A connection's directory source is specified with the `CS_DS_PROVIDER` property. See "Directory service provider" on page 118. This can be either the Sybase *interfaces* file or a network-based directory service.

*server\_name* must use the naming syntax recognized by the connection's directory provider. Most network-based directory providers allow a base directory path (DIT base) to be specified with the `CS_DS_DITBASE` connection property. If *server\_name* is a partially qualified name, the directory provider combines it with the DIT base to form a fully qualified name.

If *server\_name* is NULL, `ct_connect` uses a platform-specific default for the server name. On platforms that support environment variables or logical names, this is the value of the `DSQUERY` environment variable or logical name. On these platforms, if `DSQUERY` has not been set, `ct_connect` looks for a server with the name SYBASE.

*snamelen*

The length, in bytes, of *\*server\_name*. If *\*server\_name* is null-terminated, pass *snamelen* as `CS_NULLTERM`. If *server\_name* is NULL, pass *snamelen* as 0 or `CS_UNUSED`.

## Return value

`ct_connect` returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
<code>CS_SUCCEED</code>	The routine completed successfully.
<code>CS_FAIL</code>	The routine failed.
<code>CS_PENDING</code>	Asynchronous network I/O is in effect. See "Asynchronous programming" on page 10.
<code>CS_BUSY</code>	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See "Asynchronous programming" on page 10.

Common reason for a `ct_connect` failure include:

- Unable to allocate sufficient memory.
- The maximum number of connections is already established. Use `ct_config` to increase the maximum number of connections allowed per context.
- Unable to open socket.
- Server name not found in *interfaces* file.

- Unknown host machine name.
- Adaptive Server Enterprise is unavailable or does not exist.
- Login incorrect.
- Cannot open *interfaces* file or a directory service session.
- Cannot load requested directory driver.

When `ct_connect` returns `CS_FAIL`, it generates a Client-Library error number that indicates the error.

---

**Note** If `ct_connect` is called in the entry functions of a DLL, a deadlock may arise. This system creates OS threads and tries to synchronize them using system utilities. This synchronization conflicts with the operating system's serialization process.

---

## Examples

```
/* ex_connect() */
CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
ex_connect(context, connection, appname, username, password,
           server)
CS_CONTEXT      context;
CS_CONNECTION   *connection;
CS_CHAR         *appname;
CS_CHAR         *username;
CS_CHAR         *password;
CS_CHAR         *server;
{
    CS_INT      len;
    CS_RETCODE  retcode;

    /* Allocate a connection structure */
    ...CODE DELETED....

    /* Set properties for new connection */
    ...CODE DELETED....

    /* Open the connection */
    if (retcode == CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        len = (server == NULL) ? 0 : CS_NULLTERM;
        retcode = ct_connect(*connection, server, len);
        if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
        {
            ex_error("ct_connect failed");
        }
    }
}
```

```

    }
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEEDED)
    {
        ct_con_drop(*connection);
        *connection = NULL;
    }
    return retcode;
}

```

This code excerpt is from the *exutils.c* sample program.

#### Usage

- Information about the connection is stored in a `CS_CONNECTION` structure, which uniquely identifies the connection. In the process of establishing a connection, `ct_connect` sets up communication with the network, logs into the server, and communicates any connection-specific property information to the server.
- Because creating a connection involves logging into a server, an application must define login parameters (such as a server user name and password) before calling `ct_connect`. An application can call `ct_con_props` to define login parameters.
- A connection can be either synchronous or asynchronous. The Client-Library property `CS_NETIO` determines whether a connection is synchronous or asynchronous.

See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.

- The maximum number of open connections per context is determined by the `CS_MAX_CONNECT` property (set by `ct_config`). If not explicitly set, the maximum number of connections defaults to a platform-specific value. For information about platform-specific property values, see the *Open Client and Open Server Programmers Supplement* for your platform.
- When a connection attempt is made between a client and a server, there are two ways in which the process can fail (assuming that the system is correctly configured):
  - The machine that the server is supposed to be on is running correctly and the network is running correctly.

In this case, if no server is listening on the specified port, the machine that the server is supposed to be on will inform the client, through a network error, that the connection cannot be formed. Regardless of the login timeout value, the connection fails.

- The machine that the server is on is down.

In this case, the machine that the server is supposed to be on will not respond. Because “no response” is not considered to be an error, the network will not inform the client that an error has occurred.

However, if a login timeout period has been set, a timeout error will occur when the client fails to receive a response within the set period.

The `CS_LOGIN_TIMEOUT` property specifies a login timeout period. See “Login timeout” on page 217.

- To close a connection, an application calls `ct_close`.

#### Server address information

- Client-Library requires a directory source that contains the network addresses associated with a given server name. The directory source can be either the Sybase *interfaces* file or a network-based directory service.
- The directory source used by `ct_connect` depends on the setting of the `CS_DS_PROVIDER` connection property. See “Directory service provider” on page 118 for a description of the `CS_DS_PROVIDER` property.
- For information on network-based directory services, see “Directory services” on page 102 and “Server directory object” on page 277.
- More than one address can be associated with a server name. `ct_connect` begins a login dialog at the first address where a server responds.
  - The `CS_RETRY_COUNT` property controls how many times `ct_connect` retries each server address.
  - The `CS_LOOP_DELAY` property controls how long `ct_connect` waits before retrying the sequence again.

See “Retry count” on page 228 and “Loop delay” on page 218 for descriptions of these properties.

#### Configuring connection defaults externally

- `ct_connect` optionally reads the Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file to set connection properties, server options, and debugging options for the connection. This feature allows a programmer to externalize settings rather than hard-coding calls to `ct_con_props`, `ct_options`, and `ct_debug`.
- By default, `ct_connect` does not read the configuration file. The application must set the `CS_EXTERNAL_CONFIG` property to enable external configuration. See “Using the runtime configuration file” on page 307.

See also `ct_close`, `ct_con_alloc`, `ct_con_drop`, `ct_con_props`, `ct_remote_pwd`, “Directory services” on page 102, “Interfaces file” on page 139, “Properties” on page 178, “Server directory object” on page 277

## ct\_cursor

**Description** Initiate a Client-Library cursor command.

**Syntax** `CS_RETCODE ct_cursor(cmd, type, name, namelen, text, textlen, option)`

```

CS_COMMAND  *cmd;
CS_INT      type;
CS_CHAR     *name;
CS_INT      namelen;
CS_CHAR     *text;
CS_INT      textlen;
CS_INT      option;

```

**Parameters**

*cmd*  
A pointer to the `CS_COMMAND` structure managing a client/server operation.

*type*  
The type of cursor command to initiate. Table 3-14 lists the symbolic values for *type*.

*name*  
A pointer to the name associated with the cursor command, if any. Table 3-14 on page 423 indicates which types of commands require names.

*namelen*  
The length, in bytes, of *\*name*. If *\*name* is null-terminated, pass *namelen* as `CS_NULLTERM`. If *name* is `NULL` pass *namelen* as `CS_UNUSED`.

*text*  
A pointer to the text associated with the cursor command. Table 3-14 indicates which commands require text and what that text must be.

*textlen*  
The length, in bytes, of *\*text*. If *\*text* is null-terminated, pass *textlen* as `CS_NULLTERM`. If *text* is `NULL`, pass *textlen* as `CS_UNUSED`.

*option*  
The option associated with this command. Table 3-14 indicates which commands take an option and what that option can be.

Return value            ct\_cursor returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEED	The routine completed successfully
CS_FAIL	The routine failed
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.

Examples                **Example 1** The following code excerpt is from the *csr\_disp.c* sample program and describes the functionality of regular cursors:

```

/* DoCursor(connection) */
CS_STATIC CS_RETCODE
DoCursor(connection)
CS_CONNECTION *connection;
{
    CS_RETCODE      retcode;
    CS_COMMAND      *cmd;
    CS_INT          res_type;

    /* Use the pubs2 database */
    ...CODE DELETED....

    /*
    ** Allocate a command handle to declare the
    ** cursor on.
    */
    retcode = ct_cmd_alloc(connection, &cmd)
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        ex_error("DoCursor: ct_cmd_alloc() failed");
        return retcode;
    }

    /*
    ** Declare the cursor. SELECT is a select
    ** statement defined in the header file.
    */
    retcode = ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_DECLARE,
        "cursor_a", CS_NULLTERM, SELECT, CS_NULLTERM,
        CS_READ_ONLY);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        ex_error("DoCursor: ct_cursor(declare)
            failed");
        return retcode;
    }
}

```

```

/* Set cursor rows to 10*/
retcode = ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_ROWS, NULL,
    CS_UNUSED, NULL, CS_UNUSED, (CS_INT)10);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("DoCursor: ct_cursor(currows)
        failed");
    return retcode;
}

/* Open the cursor */
retcode = ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_OPEN, NULL,
    CS_UNUSED, NULL, CS_UNUSED, CS_UNUSED);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("DoCursor: ct_cursor() failed");
    return retcode;
}

/*
** Send (batch) the last 3 cursor commands to
** the server
*/
retcode = ct_send(cmd)
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("DoCursor: ct_send() failed");
    return retcode;
}

/*
** Process the results. Loop while ct_results()
** returns CS_SUCCEED, and then check ct_result's
** final return code to see if everything went ok.
*/
...CODE DELETED....

/*
** Close and deallocate the cursor. Note that we
** don't have to do this, since it is done
** automatically when the connection is closed.
*/
retcode = ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_CLOSE, NULL,
    CS_UNUSED, NULL, CS_UNUSED, CS_DEALLOC);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("DoCursor: ct_cursor(dealloc)
        failed");
}

```

```
        return retcode;
    }
    /* Send the cursor command to the server */
    retcode = ct_send(cmd)
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        ex_error("DoCursor: ct_send() failed");
        return retcode;
    }
    /*
    ** Check its results. The command won't generate
    ** fetchable results.
    */
    ...CODE DELETED.....

    /* Drop the cursor's command structure */
    ...CODE DELETED.....

    return retcode;
}
```

**Example 2** The following code excerpt is from the *csr\_disp\_scrollcurs.c* sample program and describes the functionality of scrollable cursors:

```
CS_STATIC CS_RETCODE
DoCursor(connection)
CS_CONNECTION*connection;
{
    CS_RETCODEretcode;
    CS_COMMAND*cmd;
    CS_INT res_type;

    if ((retcode = ex_use_db(connection, Ex_dbname)) != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        ex_error("DoCursor: ex_use_db(pubs2) failed");
        return retcode;
    }

    if ((retcode = ct_cmd_alloc(connection, &cmd)) != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        ex_error("DoCursor: ct_cmd_alloc() failed");
        return retcode;
    }

    /*
    ** Declare an insensitive, scrollable cursor. The same result
    ** would be obtained by using CS_SCROLL_INSENSITIVE.
    */
}
```



```

*/
retcode = ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_DECLARE, "cursor_a", CS_NULLTERM,
    SELECT, CS_NULLTERM, CS_SCROLL_CURSOR);

if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("DoCursor: ct_cursor(declare) failed");
    return retcode;
}

/*
** This example relies on CS_CURSOR_ROWS set to 1, e.g. fetch a single
** row at any time for the server. No row buffering here.
*/
retcode = ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_ROWS, NULL, CS_UNUSED, NULL,
    CS_UNUSED, (CS_INT)1);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("DoCursor: ct_cursor(currows) failed");
    return retcode;
}

retcode = ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_OPEN, NULL, CS_UNUSED, NULL,
    CS_UNUSED, CS_UNUSED);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("DoCursor: ct_cursor() failed");
    return retcode;
}

if ((retcode = ct_send(cmd)) != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("DoCursor: ct_send() failed");
    return retcode;
}

while((retcode = ct_results(cmd, &res_type)) == CS_SUCCEED)
{
    switch ((int)res_type)
    {
        case CS_CMD_SUCCEED:
            break;

        case CS_CMD_DONE:
            break;
    }
}

```

```
case CS_CMD_FAIL:
    ex_error("DoCursor: ct_results() returned CMD_FAIL");
    break;

case CS_CURSOR_RESULT:
    retcode = ex_scroll_fetch_1(cmd);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEEDED)
    {
        if (retcode == CS_SCROLL_CURSOR_ENDS ||
            retcode == CS_CURSOR_BEFORE_FIRST ||
            retcode == CS_CURSOR_AFTER_LAST)
        {
            retcode = CS_SUCCEEDED;
        }
    }
    else
    {
        ex_error("DoCursor: ex_scroll_fetch_1() failed on
CS_CURSOR_RESULT ");
        return retcode;
    }
    break;

default:
    ex_error("DoCursor: ct_results() returned unexpected result
type");
    return CS_FAIL;
}

switch ((int)retcode)
{
    case CS_SUCCEEDED:
    case CS_END_RESULTS:
        break;

    case CS_FAIL:
        ex_error("DoCursor: ct_results() failed");
        return retcode;

    default:
        ex_error("DoCursor: ct_results() returned unexpected result
code");
        return retcode;
}
```

```

/*
** cursor close only
*/
retcode = ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_CLOSE, NULL, CS_UNUSED, NULL,
                    CS_UNUSED, CS_UNUSED);

if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("DoCursor: ct_cursor(close) failed");
    return retcode;
}

if ((retcode = ct_send(cmd)) != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("DoCursor: ct_send() for close failed");
    return retcode;
}

while((retcode = ct_results(cmd, &res_type)) == CS_SUCCEED)
{
    switch ((int)res_type)
    {
        case CS_CMD_SUCCEED:
        case CS_CMD_DONE:
            break;

        case CS_CMD_FAIL:
            ex_error("DoCursor: ct_results() close returned CMD_FAIL");
            break;

        default:
            ex_error("DoCursor: ct_results() close returned unexpected result
type");
            return CS_FAIL;
    }
}

if (retcode != CS_END_RESULTS)
{
    ex_error("DoCursor: close ENDRESULTS ct_results() failed");
    return retcode;
}

/*
** cursor dealloc only, but this could be combined with the close.
*/

```

```
retcode = ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_DEALLOC, NULL, CS_UNUSED, NULL,
                    CS_UNUSED, CS_UNUSED);

if (retcode != CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    ex_error("DoCursor: ct_cursor(cursor_dealloc) failed");
    return retcode;
}

if ((retcode = ct_send(cmd)) != CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    ex_error("DoCursor: ct_send() for dealloc failed");
    return retcode;
}

while((retcode = ct_results(cmd, &res_type)) == CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    switch ((int)res_type)
    {
        case CS_CMD_SUCCEEDED:
        case CS_CMD_DONE:
            break;

        case CS_CMD_FAIL:
            ex_error("DoCursor: ct_results() returned CMD_FAIL");
            break;
        default:
            ex_error("DoCursor: ct_results() returned unexpected result
type");
            return CS_FAIL;
    }
}

if (retcode != CS_END_RESULTS)
{
    ex_error("DoCursor: cursor_dealloc ENDRESULTS ct_results() failed");
    return retcode;
}

if ((retcode = ct_cmd_drop(cmd)) != CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    ex_error("DoCompute: ct_cmd_drop() failed");
    return retcode;
}

return retcode;
```

}

Usage

**Table 3-14: Summary of *ct\_cursor* parameters**

<b>Value of type</b>	<b>Command initiated</b>	<b>name value</b>	<b>text value</b>	<b>option value</b>
CS_CURSOR_DECLARE	A cursor declare command.	A pointer to the cursor name.	A pointer to the SQL text that is the body of the cursor.	CS_UNUSED, or a bitwise OR of the values in Table 3-15 on page 429.
CS_CURSOR_OPTION	A cursor set options command.	NULL	NULL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CS_FOR_UPDATE to indicate that the cursor is “for update.”</li> <li>• CS_READ_ONLY to indicate that the cursor is “read-only.”</li> <li>• CS_UNUSED to indicate that the server should decide whether a cursor is updatable.</li> <li>• CS_SCROLL_INSENSITIVE to declare a scrollable cursor insensitive.</li> <li>• CS_SCROLL_SEMISENSITIVE to declare a scrollable, semi sensitive cursor.</li> <li>• CS_SCROLL_CURSOR to declare a scrollable cursor that is insensitive (default).</li> <li>• CS_NOSCROLL_INSENSITIVE to declare a cursor insensitive and non-scrollable.</li> </ul>
CS_CURSOR_ROWS	A cursor set rows command.	NULL	NULL	<p>An integer representing the number of rows to be returned with a single fetch request.</p> <p>The default is 1 if not specified in subsequent <i>ct_cursor</i> calls.</p> <p>For multi-row returns from <i>ct_scroll_fetch</i>, the CS_CURSOR_ROWS value must be greater than 1.</p> <p>For best performance, set CS_CURSOR_ROWS to the same value as the count field in the <i>ct_bind</i> call.</p> <p>See “<i>ct_bind</i>” on page 325.</p>

Value of type	Command initiated	name value	text value	option value
CS_CURSOR_OPEN	A cursor open command.	NULL	NULL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CS_RESTORE_OPEN restores parameter-binding information for a previously sent cursor-open command. See “Restoring a cursor-open command” on page 435 for an explanation.</li> <li>CS_UNUSED should be passed the first time a cursor is opened.</li> </ul>
CS_CURSOR_UPDATE	A cursor update command.	A pointer to the name of the table to update.	A pointer to the SQL update statement.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CS_UNUSED if *text is the entire update statement.</li> <li>CS_MORE if *text is part of the update statement.</li> <li>CS_END if *text is the last piece of the update statement.</li> </ul>
CS_CURSOR_DELETE	A cursor delete command.	A pointer to the name of the table to delete from.	NULL	CS_UNUSED
CS_CURSOR_CLOSE	A cursor close command.	NULL	NULL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CS_DEALLOC to close and deallocate the cursor.</li> <li>CS_UNUSED to close the cursor without deallocating it.</li> </ul>
CS_CURSOR_DEALLOC	A deallocate cursor command.	NULL	NULL	CS_UNUSED

- Initiating a command is the first step in sending it to a server. Client-Library cursor commands include commands to declare, open, set cursor rows, close, and deallocate a cursor as well as commands to update and delete rows in an underlying table. Chapter 7, “Using Client-Library Cursors,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide* contains additional information on Client-Library cursors.
- To send a cursor command to a server, an application must:
  - a Initiate the command by calling `ct_cursor`. This sets up internal structures that are used in building a command stream to send to the server.
  - b Pass parameters for the command (if required) by calling `ct_param` or `ct_setparam` once for each parameter that the command requires.

- c Cursor-declare, cursor-open, and cursor-update commands may require parameters. Other cursor commands do not.
  - d Send the command to the server by calling `ct_send`.
  - e Handle the results of the command by calling `ct_results` until it returns `CS_END_RESULTS`, `CS_CANCELED`, or `CS_FAIL`. A cursor-open command returns a `CS_CURSOR_RESULT` result type (and possibly other result types indicating status information). Other cursor commands do not return fetchable results, but they do return result types that indicate command status. See “Results” on page 242 for a discussion of processing results.
- Client-Library allows an application to resend commands by calling `ct_send` immediately after the results of the previous execution have been processed. An application can resend any command that was initiated with `ct_cursor`. However, only cursor-update and cursor-delete commands can be reexecuted successfully on the server. Other cursor commands must be executed in a specific sequence and resending them can cause server processing errors.

#### Sequencing cursor commands

- Servers require cursor commands to be executed in the sequence described below. Each step is a separate server command that generates distinct results:
  - a Declare the cursor. This step identifies the source query for the cursor and optionally identifies which (if any) columns in the cursor’s result set can be updated. Cursors can be declared with `ct_cursor` or `ct_dynamic`. `ct_cursor` details for this step are under “Cursor-declare commands” on page 426. For `ct_dynamic` cursor declarations, see “Declaring a cursor on a prepared statement” on page 478.
  - b Specify cursor options (only for cursors declared with `ct_dynamic`). For details, see “Dynamic SQL cursor option” on page 431.
  - c Specify the cursor rows setting. For details, see “Cursor-Rows commands” on page 432.
  - d Open the cursor. The first time a cursor is opened, the commands in steps 1–4 can be batched to reduce the number of network round-trips to the server and back. For details, see “Cursor-open commands” on page 433 and “Batching cursor-open commands” on page 434.

- e Process the cursor-open results with `ct_results` and `ct_fetch`, or in the case of a scrollable cursor, with `ct_results` and `ct_scroll_fetch`. Each time `ct_fetch` returns `CS_SUCCEED` or `CS_ROW_FAIL`, the application can issue nested cursor-update or cursor-delete commands on the same `CS_COMMAND` structure. The application can also send new commands (unrelated to the cursor), as long as the application uses a different `CS_COMMAND` structure and processes the results of the command before fetching from the cursor again. Results processing is described in “Results” on page 242. For details on nested cursor commands, see “Cursor-update commands” on page 436 and “Cursor-delete commands” on page 437.
- f Close the cursor as described by “Cursor-close commands” on page 437. Closed cursors can be reopened: steps c through f can be repeated indefinitely. A cursor can be reopened by initiating a new cursor-open command or by restoring the previously initiated cursor-open command. For details, see “Restoring a cursor-open command” on page 435.
- g Deallocate the cursor. For details, see “Cursor-deallocate commands” on page 438.

#### Cursor-declare commands

- Declaring a Client-Library cursor is equivalent to associating the cursor name with a select statement. This SQL statement is called the **body** of the cursor.
- The following rules apply to `ct_cursor` cursor-declare commands:
  - Only one cursor may be declared for each `CS_COMMAND` structure. However, another cursor can be declared on a separate `CS_COMMAND` structure that shares the same connection.
  - All operations on a Client-Library cursor, from its declaration to its deallocation, must reference the command structure with which the cursor was created.
  - When a cursor is declared on a `CS_COMMAND` structure, the structure can not be used to execute `ct_command`, `ct_dynamic`, or `ct_sendpassthru` server commands until the cursor is deallocated.
  - Cursors associated with a dynamic SQL statement are declared with `ct_dynamic`, not with `ct_cursor`.



- The cursor body can either be specified directly as the `*text` parameter, or indirectly as the text of a stored procedure. In the case of the stored procedure, the `*text` parameter must be a command to execute the stored procedure. A cursor declared with a stored procedure is called an **execute cursor**.
- The following example declares a cursor named `title_cursor` on rows from the `titles` table.

```
ct_cursor (cmd, CS_CURSOR_DECLARE,
           "title_cursor", CS_NULLTERM,
           "select * from titles", CS_NULLTERM,
           CS_UNUSED);

ct_send(cmd);
```

- The following example declares an execute cursor on the stored procedure `title_cursor_proc`:

```
ct_cursor (cmd, CS_CURSOR_DECLARE,
           "mycursor", CS_NULLTERM,
           "exec title_cursor_proc", CS_NULLTERM,
           CS_UNUSED);

ct_send(cmd);
```

In this case, the body of the cursor is the text that makes up the stored procedure. The stored procedure text must contain a single select statement only. In the example above, `title_cursor_proc` could be created as:

```
create proc title_cursor_proc as
select * from titles for read only
```

---

**Note** A stored procedure used with an execute cursor must consist of a single select statement. The stored procedure's return status is not available to the client program. Output parameter values are also not available to the client program.

---

- A select statement associated with a cursor can contain host variables. If it does, you must describe the format for each variable after declaring the cursor. To describe the format of each host variable, first initialize a `CS_DATAFMT` structure to describe the variable's format; then call `ct_param` with the `CS_DATAFMT` as a parameter.

At cursor-declare time, ct\_param only provides format information for the host-language variables. At cursor-open time, actual values are provided by calling ct\_param with parameter values or ct\_setparam with pointers to parameter source variables.

- An execute statement associated with a cursor should not contain host language variables, and you do not need to specify variable formats with ct\_param at cursor-declare time. At cursor-open time, supply values for the procedure's parameters using ct\_param or ct\_setparam. For execute cursors, the declaration of the stored procedure determines the formats of the procedure's parameters.
- The following values can be passed for the ct\_cursor *option* parameter when initiating a cursor-declare command:

Option values for  
ct\_cursor(CS\_  
CURSOR\_DECLARE)

**Table 3-15: Option values for `ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_DECLARE)`**

Value of option	Meaning
CS_MORE	Indicates that <code>*text</code> is only part of the cursor body, with the rest to be supplied in subsequent calls.  If this bit is set, all other options are ignored. If this bit is not set, then <code>*text</code> is taken to be the entire cursor body.
CS_END	Indicates that <code>*text</code> is the last piece of the cursor body.
CS_FOR_UPDATE	Indicates that the cursor is “for update.” Can be used with CS_END or by itself. When this option appears by itself, the entire cursor body must be specified with one call.  <b>Note</b> For Adaptive Server Enterprise connections, use the <code>for update</code> or <code>for read only</code> clauses in the cursor body to specify whether the cursor rows can be updated. Adaptive Server Enterprise does not recognize <i>option</i> values.
CS_READ_ONLY	Indicates that the cursor is read-only.
CS_UNUSED	Equivalent to setting the CS_END bit (only).
CS_IMPLICIT_CURSOR	This is a TDS-based client cursor with optimizations to potentially reduce the number of network round-trips. New rows inserted after the last row fetch are not seen by subsequent fetches.
CS_SCROLL_INSENSITIVE	Declares insensitive scrollable cursors. At cursor open time, the cursor result set is static and the number of rows known. Changes to the base table are not visible.
CS_SCROLL_SEMISENSITIVE	Declares semi-sensitive scrollable cursors. At cursor open time, the number of rows in the cursor result set is not known. The cursor result set changes when data in the base table changes.
CS_SCROLL_CURSOR	Maps to insensitive scrollable cursors.
CS_NOSCROLL_INSENSITIVE	Declares insensitive, read-only cursors with forward direction only. This option is only offered through <code>ct_fetch</code> and cannot be used with <code>ct_scroll_fetch</code> .

- To build the cursor’s text value in pieces, use the CS\_MORE and CS\_END option values. A sequence of one or more `ct_cursor` calls that use CS\_MORE must be ended with a call that specifies CS\_END, as demonstrated below:

```
ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_DECLARE,
         "select title_id, contract ", ..., CS_MORE);
ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_DECLARE,
         "from titles ", ... , CS_MORE);
```

```
ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_DECLARE,  
          "where contract=FALSE ", . . . , CS_MORE);  
ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_DECLARE,  
          "for update of contract", . . . , CS_END);
```

The last cursor-declare call must specify CS\_END. Note that CS\_READ\_ONLY and CS\_FOR\_UPDATE are illegal with CS\_MORE. If you need to set either of these option bits, set it in the last call (for example, use CS\_END | CS\_READONLY).

Client-Library does not add white space when appending the \*text values.

#### Specifying updatability

- The CS\_FOR\_UPDATE and CS\_READ\_ONLY options are passed to the server. If neither option is set, then the server decides whether the cursor is updatable based on the content of the cursor body specified by \*text.
- When declaring a Client-Library cursor, the application must specify whether the cursor is **updatable**; that is, whether the application intends to update the retrieved cursor rows using ct\_cursor update commands. Depending on the destination server, this is done either by the content of the cursor's body statement or with the ct\_cursor option parameter.

If the server is a Adaptive Server Enterprise, the select statement associated with the cursor defines whether the table rows can be updated. Applications use the Transact-SQL clauses for update of or for read only to specify whether the cursor is updatable. For example, the statement in the call below specifies that the price column will be updated, and all other columns will not:

```
#define TITLE_CUR \  
  "select title_id, title, price from titles \  
  for update of price"  
  
ret = ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_DECLARE,  
               "titles_cursor", CS_NULLTERM,  
               TITLE_CUR, CS_NULLTERM, CS_END);
```

If the server is an Open Server application, it may require that the client use the CS\_READ\_ONLY and CS\_FOR\_UPDATE options, or it may parse the select statement. The choice depends on the design of the Open Server application. If the server requires *option* to determine whether the cursor is updatable, then the ct\_cursor usage is as follows:

- To declare a cursor as "read-only," an application specifies *option* as CS\_READ\_ONLY.
- To declare a cursor "for update," an application specifies *option* as CS\_FOR\_UPDATE.

If some of a cursor's columns are "for update," an application indicates which columns are "for update" by calling `ct_param` once for each update column. If all of a cursor's columns are "for update," an application does not have to call `ct_param` to identify the update columns.

For example, to indicate that the `au_id` and `au_lname` columns are "for update":

```
ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_DECLARE,
"au_cursor",
        CS_NULLTERM, "select * from authors"
        CS_NULLTERM, CS_FOR_UPDATE);
format.status = CS_UPDATECOL;
ct_param(cmd, &format, "au_id",
        CS_NULLTERM, 0);
format.status = CS_UPDATECOL;
ct_param(cmd, &format, "au_lname",
        CS_NULLTERM, 0);
ct_send(cmd);
```

To indicate that all columns returned by a cursor are "for update":

```
ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_DECLARE,
"au_cursor",
        CS_NULLTERM, "select * from authors"
        CS_NULLTERM, CS_FOR_UPDATE);
ct_send(cmd);
```

#### Dynamic SQL cursor option

- A dynamic SQL application can declare a cursor on a prepared statement. To declare a cursor on a prepared statement, call `ct_dynamic(CS_CURSOR_DECLARE)`; from that point on, use `ct_cursor` calls to manipulate the cursor.
- The dynamic SQL cursor declare command does not provide a way to specify cursor options. To set options, call `ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_OPTION)` after calling `ct_dynamic` and before calling `ct_send`.
- If the server is an Adaptive Server Enterprise, the `CS_READ_ONLY` and `CS_FOR_UPDATE` options do not affect the underlying server tables. The select statement associated with the cursor defines whether the table rows can be updated.
- If the server is an Open Server application, the `CS_READ_ONLY` and `CS_FOR_UPDATE` options may be used by the server.

In this case, if some but not all of a cursor's columns are "for update," an application must indicate which columns are "for update" by calling `ct_param` once for each update column. If all of a cursor's columns are "for update," an application does not have to call `ct_param` to identify update columns.

- Cursor options must be specified before the `cursor-declare` command is sent.

#### Cursor-Rows commands

- A `ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_ROWS)` command specifies the number of rows that the server returns to Client-Library per internal fetch request. Note that this is not the number of rows returned to an application per `ct_fetch` call. The number of rows returned to an application per `ct_fetch` call is determined by the value of the `count` field in the `CS_DATAFMT` structures used in binding the cursor result columns.
- An application can set cursor rows only before opening a cursor.
- The cursor rows setting defaults to one row.

#### Using implicit cursors

You can use implicit cursors with Client-Library. Implicit cursors function in the same way as read-only cursors during row-fetching, but they use system resources more efficiently.

This example uses read-only cursors:

```
ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_DECLARE, "cursor_a",
CS_NULLTERM, SELECT, CS_READ_ONLY)

ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_ROWS, NULL, CS_UNUSED, NULL,
CS_UNUSED, CS_INT) 5)

ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_OPEN, NULL, CS_UNUSED, NULL,
CS_UNUSED, CS_UNUSED)
```

This example uses implicit cursors:

```
ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_DECLARE, "cursor_a",
CS_NULLTERM, SELECT, CS_IMPLICIT_CURSOR)

ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_ROWS, NULL, CS_UNUSED, NULL,
CS_UNUSED, CS_INT) 5)

ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_OPEN, NULL, CS_UNUSED, NULL,
CS_UNUSED, CS_UNUSED)
```

To use implicit cursors, you must set `cs_ctx_alloc(CS_VERSION_xxx, context)` or `ct_init(*context, CS_VERSION_xxx)`, where `xxx` is 125 (version 12.5) or later. You must set `CS_CURSOR_ROWS` to a minimum value of 2 for single-row fetches, and a higher value if more rows are to be retrieved.

---

**Warning!** You can use implicit cursors only with Client-Library version 12.5 and later. If you use them with an earlier version of Client-Library, they are converted to read-only cursors.

---

#### Cursor-open commands

- A `ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_OPEN)` command executes the body of a Client-Library cursor, generating a `CS_CURSOR_RESULT` result set.
  - To access the cursor rows, an application processes the cursor result set by calling `ct_results`, `ct_bind`, and `ct_fetch`.
  - While fetching rows in a cursor result set, the application can send nested cursor commands (cursor update, cursor delete, cursor close) using the same `CS_COMMAND` structure.
  - While fetching rows in a cursor result set, the application can also send non-cursor commands to the server (or declare and open another cursor) by using a separate `CS_COMMAND` structure.
- The cursor must have been declared with `ct_cursor(CS_DECLARE)` or `ct_dynamic(CS_CURSOR_DECLARE)` before it can be opened. A closed cursor can be reopened.

If the cursor is declared with `ct_cursor`, the declare and open commands can be batched. See “Batching cursor-open commands” on page 434.

- Cursors may require parameter values at cursor-open time. An application can pass input parameter values for a cursor-open command by calling `ct_param` or `ct_setparam` after calling `ct_cursor`. A cursor-open command requires parameters if any of the following conditions is true:
  - The body of the cursor is a SQL statement that contains host variables.
  - The body of the cursor is a stored procedure that requires input parameter values.
  - The body of the cursor is a dynamic SQL statement that contains dynamic parameter markers.

- To open a cursor on a dynamic SQL prepared statement, specify the same command structure used to dynamically declare the cursor (`ct_dynamic(CS_CURSOR_DECLARE)`).
- The first time a cursor is opened, all the server commands to declare the cursor, set cursor rows, and open the cursor can be sent with a single call to `ct_send`. For subsequent cursor-open commands, the application can use the `CS_RESTORE_OPEN` option to eliminate redundant `ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_ROWS)` and `ct_param` calls. For a description of these features, see:
  - “Batching cursor-open commands” on page 434, and
  - “Restoring a cursor-open command” on page 435.
  - Text for cursor-open commands can be assembled in pieces with multiple `ct_cursor` calls. To specify the open statement in pieces, use the `CS_MORE` and `CS_END` values for the *option* parameter.

#### Batching cursor-open commands

- When opening a cursor, an application can batch `ct_cursor` commands to reduce network traffic and improve application performance. All the commands required to declare and open the cursor can be sent with one call to `ct_send`.

To batch commands to declare, set rows for, and open a Client-Library cursor, the application:

- a Calls `ct_cursor` to declare the cursor
- b If necessary, calls `ct_param` or `ct_setparam` to define the format(s) of host variables.
- c If desired, calls `ct_cursor` to set rows for the cursor.
- d Calls `ct_cursor` to open the cursor.
- e If necessary, calls `ct_param` or `ct_setparam` to supply value(s) for the host variable(s). The application should use `ct_setparam` if it will reopen the cursor using the `CS_RESTORE_OPEN` option. `ct_setparam` binds program variables to input parameters, allowing the application to change parameter values when resending a command. If the application uses `ct_param`, the parameter values cannot be changed when the cursor-open command is restored.
- f Calls `ct_send` to send the command batch to the server.

The sequence of calls is:



```

ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_DECLARE)
ct_param or ct_setparam for each parameter
ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_ROWS)
ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_OPEN)
ct_param or ct_setparam for each parameter
ct_send
ct_results

```

Each of the batched commands generates separate results, and several calls to `ct_results` are required.

#### Restoring a cursor-open command

- When reopening a cursor, an application can use the `CS_RESTORE_OPEN` option to restore the most recently sent cursor-open command.
- If the application used `ct_param` to supply parameter values for the original cursor-open command, then the restored cursor-open command will use the same parameter values. If the application used `ct_setparam`, then the application can change the parameter values for the restored cursor-open command.
- If the application batched a cursor-rows command with the previous cursor-open command, then Client-Library resends the cursor-rows command with the cursor-open command. The cursor is reopened with the same cursor-rows setting.
- The sequence of calls for restoring a cursor-open command is:

```

/*
** Assign new variables in the program variables
** bound with ct_setparam.
*/
... assignment statement for each parameter
    source value ...

```

```

ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_OPEN, CS_RESTORE_OPEN)
ct_send
... handle cursor results ...

```

- An application cannot restore a cursor that has been deallocated.
- An application can check the `CS_HAVE_CUROPEN` property to see whether a restorable cursor-open command exists for a command structure. See “Have restorable cursor-open command” on page 215 for a description.

- Applications that restore cursor-open commands may benefit from setting the CS\_STICKY\_BINDS command property. When CS\_TRUE, this property allows the application to reuse the original cursor result bindings and eliminate redundant ct\_bind calls. See “Persistent result bindings” on page 225 for a description of this property.

#### Cursor-update commands

- A ct\_cursor(CS\_CURSOR\_UPDATE) command defines new column values for the current cursor row. These new values are used to update an underlying table.
- A cursor update command is always “nested”; that is, the command is sent from within the ct\_results loop while the cursor’s rows are being processed by ct\_fetch.

A nested cursor command can be sent after ct\_results returns a *result\_type* value of CS\_CURSOR\_RESULT. At least one row must be fetched before a cursor update command is allowed, and cursor update commands are not allowed after ct\_fetch returns CS\_END\_DATA.

- By default, the last-fetched row is updated. The application can redirect the update to another row in the cursor result set. To redirect the update, specify different key values with ct\_keydata before sending the cursor update command.
- When updating an Adaptive Server Enterprise table, an application must specify the name of the table to update twice: once as the value of ct\_cursor’s *\*name* parameter and a second time in the update statement itself (update *tablename*).
- Text for cursor-open and cursor-update commands can be assembled in pieces with multiple ct\_cursor calls. To specify the update statement in pieces, use the CS\_MORE and CS\_END values for the *option* parameter. CS\_MORE indicates that the application intends to append more text to the update statement. To be specified in pieces, an update statement must update only a single table.
- The text of the update statement can contain host-language variables. If it does, the application must specify values for the variables with ct\_param or ct\_setparam before calling ct\_send. Use ct\_setparam if the cursor-update command requires parameters and will be sent to the server more than once.
- A cursor-update command generates results like any other command. The application must process the results before it can fetch from the cursor again.

- Cursor-update commands can be resent by calling `ct_send` immediately after the results of the previous execution have been handled. A cursor-update command can be resent as long as
  - The application has not initiated a new nested cursor command,
  - The cursor is still open, and
  - `ct_fetch` has not returned `CS_END_DATA`.

#### Cursor-delete commands

- A `ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_DELETE)` command deletes a row from the cursor result set. The delete is propagated back to the underlying server tables.
- A cursor-delete command is always “nested”; that is, the command is sent from within the `ct_results` loop while the cursor’s rows are being processed by `ct_fetch`.

A nested cursor command can be sent after `ct_results` returns a *result\_type* value of `CS_CURSOR_RESULT`. At least one row must be fetched before a cursor delete command is allowed, and cursor delete commands are not allowed after `ct_fetch` returns `CS_END_DATA`.

- By default, the last-fetched row is deleted. The application can redirect the deletion to another row in the cursor-result set. To redirect the deletion, specify different key values with `ct_keydata` before sending the cursor-delete command.
- A cursor-delete command generates results like any other command. The application must process the results before it can fetch from the cursor again.
- Cursor-delete commands can be resent, with the same restrictions as for cursor-update commands.

#### Cursor-close commands

- A `ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_CLOSE)` command abandons the cursor result set that was generated when the cursor was opened. If all the cursor’s rows have been fetched, a cursor-close command must be issued before the application can reopen the cursor.
- An application can reopen a closed cursor.
- A cursor-close command can be “nested”; that is, a cursor-close command can be sent from within the `ct_results` loop while the cursor’s rows are being processed by `ct_fetch`.

- A nested cursor-close command can be sent after `ct_results` returns a *result\_type* value of `CS_CURSOR_RESULT` and before `ct_fetch` returns `CS_END_DATA`.
- After `ct_fetch` returns `CS_END_DATA`, the cursor-close command can no longer be nested, and cannot be sent until `ct_results` has returned `CS_END_RESULTS` or `CS_CANCELED`.

A nested cursor-close command is the preferred way to abandon rows returned from a cursor-open command, since `ct_cancel` can put a connection's cursors into an undefined state.

- A non-nested cursor-close command must be sent when the `CS_COMMAND` structure is idle, that is, after `ct_results` has returned `CS_END_RESULTS` or `CS_CANCELED`.

#### Cursor-deallocate commands

- A `ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_DEALLOC)` command deallocates a Client-Library cursor. If a cursor has been deallocated, it cannot be reopened.
- An application cannot deallocate an open cursor.
- To initiate a command to both close and deallocate a Client-Library cursor, call `ct_cursor` with *type* as `CS_CURSOR_CLOSE` and *option* as `CS_DEALLOC`.

See also

“Commands” on page 96, `ct_cmd_alloc`, `ct_keydata`, `ct_param`, `ct_results`, `ct_send`, `ct_setparam`, `ct_scroll_fetch`.

## ct\_data\_info

Description

Define or retrieve a data I/O descriptor structure.

Syntax

`CS_RETCODE ct_data_info(cmd, action, colnum, iodesc)`

```
CS_COMMAND *cmd;
CS_INT     action;
CS_INT     colnum;
CS_IODESC  *iodesc;
```

Parameters

*cmd*

A pointer to the `CS_COMMAND` structure managing a client/server operation.

*action*

One of the following symbolic values:

Value	Meaning
CS_SET	Define an I/O descriptor
CS_GET	Retrieve an I/O descriptor

*colnum*

The number of the text or image column whose I/O descriptor is being retrieved.

If *action* is CS\_SET, pass *colnum* as CS\_UNUSED.

If *action* is CS\_GET, *colnum* refers to the select-list ID of the text or image column. The first column is column number 1, the second is number 2, and so forth. An application must select a text or image column before it can update the column.

*colnum* must represent a text or image column.

*iodesc*

A pointer to a CS\_IODESC structure. A CS\_IODESC structure contains information describing text or image data. See “CS\_IODESC structure” on page 87.

## Return value

ct\_data\_info returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEED	The routine completed successfully.
CS_FAIL	The routine failed.
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.

## Examples

```

/*
** FetchResults()
**
** The result set contains four columns: integer, text,
** float, and integer.
*/

CS_STATIC CS_RETCODE
FetchResults(cmd, textdata)
CS_COMMAND          *cmd;
TEXT_DATA           *textdata;
{
    CS_RETCOD      retcode;

```

```
CS_DATAFMT    fmt;
CS_INT        firstcol;
CS_TEXT       *txtptr;
CS_FLOAT      floatitem;
CS_INT        count;
CS_INT        len;

/*
** Before we call ct_get_data(), we can only bind
** columns that come before the column on which we
** perform the ct_get_data().
** To demonstrate this, bind the first column
** returned.
*/
...CODE DELETED....

/* Retrieve and display the result */
while(((retcode = ct_fetch(cmd, CS_UNUSED, CS_UNUSED,
    CS_UNUSED,&count)) == CS_SUCCEED) ||
    (retcode == CS_ROW_FAIL) )
{
    /* Check for a recoverable error */
    ...CODE DELETED....

    /* Get the text data item in the 2nd column */
    ...CODE DELETED....

/*
** Retrieve the descriptor of the text data. It
** is available while retrieving results of a select
** query. The information will be needed for later
** updates.
*/
    retcode = ct_data_info(cmd, CS_GET,  2,
        &textdata->iodesc);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        ex_error("FetchResults: cs_data_info()
            failed");
        return retcode;
    }

    /* Get the float data item in the 3rd column */
    ...CODE DELETED....

    /* Last column not retrieved */
}
/*
** We're done processing rows. Check the final return
```

```

    ** value of ct_fetch().
    */
    ...CODE DELETED....
return retcode;
}

```

This code excerpt is from the *getsend.c* sample program.

#### Usage

- `ct_data_info` defines or retrieves a `CS_IODESC`, also called an **I/O descriptor structure**, for a text or image column.
- An application calls `ct_data_info` to retrieve an I/O descriptor after calling `ct_get_data` to retrieve a text or image column value that it plans to update at a later time. This I/O descriptor contains the text pointer and text timestamp that the server uses to manage updates to text or image columns.

After retrieving an I/O descriptor, a typical application changes only the values of the *locale*, *total\_txtlen*, and *log\_on\_update* fields before using the I/O descriptor in an update operation:

- The *total\_txtlen* field of the `CS_IODESC` represents the total length, in bytes, of the new text or image value.
- The *log\_on\_update* field in the `CS_IODESC` indicates whether or not the server should log the update.
- The *locale* field of the `CS_IODESC` points to a `CS_LOCALE` structure containing localization information for the value.
- An application calls `ct_data_info` to define an I/O descriptor before calling `ct_send_data` to send a chunk or image data to the server. Both of these calls occur during a text or image update operation.
- A successful text or image update generates a parameter result set that contains the new text timestamp for the text or image value. If an application plans to update the text or image value a second time, it must save this new text timestamp and copy it into the `CS_IODESC` for the value before calling `ct_data_info` to define the `CS_IODESC` for the update operation.

- In most cases, an application must call `ct_get_data` for a column before calling `ct_data_info`. However, when `ct_get_data` is used with the Open Server `srv_send_data` routine to transfer text, image, and XML columns in chunks in Gateway Open Server applications, the application must call `ct_data_info` before calling `ct_get_data`. This allows Open Server to retrieve fixed I/O fields, such as object names, before a column is read and to send a row's data format before the whole row is read. The changeable fields in I/O descriptors, such as pointers to text data and the length of text data, are still retrievable only after the column is read.

A call to `ct_get_data` does not have to retrieve any data: An application can call `ct_get_data` with a buffer length of 0 and then call `ct_data_info` to retrieve the descriptor. This technique is useful when an application needs to determine the length of a text or image value before retrieving it.

See the *Open Server Server-Library/C Reference Manual*.

- See the “CS\_IODESC structure” on page 87.

See also

`ct_get_data`, `ct_send_data`, “text and image data handling” on page 285

## ct\_debug

Description

Manage debug library operations.

Syntax

```
CS_RETCODE ct_debug(context, connection, operation,  
                    flag, filename, fnamelen)
```

```
CS_CONTEXT      *context;  
CS_CONNECTION   *connection;  
CS_INT          operation;  
CS_INT          flag;  
CS_CHAR         *filename;  
CS_INT          fnamelen;
```

Parameters

*context*

A pointer to a CS\_CONTEXT structure. A CS\_CONTEXT structure defines a Client-Library application context.

When *operation* is CS\_SET\_DBG\_FILE, *context* must be supplied and *connection* must be NULL.

When setting or clearing flags, see Table 3-16 to determine whether or not to supply *context*.



*connection*

A pointer to a CS\_CONNECTION structure. *connection* must point to a valid CS\_CONNECTION structure, but no actual connection to a server is necessary to enable debug operations.

When *operation* is CS\_SET\_PROTOCOL\_FILE, *connection* must be supplied and *context* must be NULL.

When setting or clearing flags, see Table 3-16 on page 444 to determine whether or not to supply *connection*.

*operation*

The operation to perform. Table 3-17 on page 445 lists the symbolic values for *operation*.

*flag*

A bitmask representing debug subsystems. The following table lists the symbolic values that can make up *flag*:

**Table 3-16: Values for ct\_debug flag parameter**

Value	Required	Resulting Client-Library behavior
CS_DBG_ALL	<i>context</i> and <i>connection</i>	Takes all possible debug actions.
CS_DBG_API_LOGCALL	<i>context</i>	Prints out information each time the application calls a Client-Library routine, including the routine name and the parameter values.
CS_DBG_API_STATES	<i>context</i>	Prints information relating to Client-Library function-level state transitions.
CS_DBG_ASYNC	<i>context</i>	Prints function trace information each time an asynchronous function starts or completes.
CS_DBG_DIAG	<i>connection</i>	Prints message text whenever a Client-Library or server message is generated.
CS_DBG_ERROR	<i>context</i>	Prints trace information whenever a Client-Library error occurs. This allows a programmer to determine exactly where an error is occurring.
CS_DBG_MEM	<i>context</i>	Prints information relating to memory management.
CS_DBG_NETWORK	<i>context</i>	Prints information relating to Client-Library's network interactions.
CS_DBG_PROTOCOL	<i>connection</i>	This ct_debug parameter may be set without <i>devlib</i> libraries. The parameter captures information exchanged with a server in protocol-specific (for example, TDS) format. This information is not human-readable.
CS_DBG_PROTOCOL_FILE	<i>connection</i>	This ct_debug parameter may be set without <i>devlib</i> libraries. If the parameter is not set on connection, <i>mktemp</i> is called, generating a unique file name to dump the protocol packets into. The prefix string passed to <i>mktemp</i> is <i>capture</i> . The resulting protocol file is decodable by Ribo.
CS_DBG_PROTOCOL_STATES	<i>connection</i>	Prints information relating to Client-Library protocol-level state transitions.

Value	Required	Resulting Client-Library behavior
CS_DBG_SSL	<i>connection</i>	Allows a CT-Library application to write SSL-related diagnostics and error codes to standard output (stdout) or to a log file. This flag can be used in isql. CS_DBG_SSL can also be used with normal (non-debug) libraries.

*filename*

The full path and name of the file to which `ct_debug` should write the generated debug information.

*fnamelen*

The length, in bytes, of *filename*, or CS\_NULLTERM if *filename* is a null-terminated string.

## Return value

`ct_debug` returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEED	The routine completed successfully.
CS_FAIL	The routine failed.
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.

## Examples

```
...CODE DELETED....
#ifdef EX_API_DEBUG
/*
** Enable this function right before any call to
** Client-Library that is returning failure.
*/
retcode = ct_debug(*context, NULL, CS_SET_FLAG,
    CS_DBG_API_STATES, NULL, CS_UNUSED);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("ex_init: ct_debug() failed");
}
#endif
...CODE DELETED....
```

This code excerpt is from the *exutils.c* sample program.

## Usage

**Table 3-17: Summary of `ct_debug` parameters**

Value of operation	Flag is	File name is	Result
CS_SET_FLAG	Supplied	NULL	Enables the subsystems specified by flag.

Value of operation	Flag is	File name is	Result
CS_CLEAR_FLAG	Supplied	NULL	Disables the subsystems specified by flag.
CS_SET_DBG_FILE	CS_UNUSED	Supplied	Records the name of the file to which it will write character-format debug information.
CS_SET_PROTOCOL_FILE	CS_UNUSED	Supplied	Records the name of the file to which it will write protocol-format debug information.

- ct\_debug manages debug library operations, allowing an application to enable and disable specific diagnostic subsystems and send the resultant trace information to files.
- ct\_debug functionality is available only from within the debug version of Client-Library. When called from within the standard Client-Library, it returns CS\_FAIL.
- Some debug flags can be enabled only at the connection level, while others can be enabled only at the context level. Table 3-16 on page 444 indicates the level at which each flag can be enabled.
- If an application does not call ct\_debug to specify debug files, ct\_debug writes character-format debug information to *stdout* (where available) and protocol-form debug information to:
  - On Windows:  
*capXXXX.tmp*  
where XXXX is a unique code.
  - On Unix:  
*captureXXXXXX*  
where XXXXXX is a unique code.

These files are found in the application's working directory.

- When the debug version of Client-Library is linked in with an application, the following behaviors automatically take place:
  - Memory reference checks: Client-Library verifies that all memory references, both internal and application-specific, are valid.
  - Data structure validation: each time a Client-Library function accesses a data structure, Client-Library first validates the structure.
  - Special assertion checking: Client-Library checks that all array references, including strings, are in bounds.

- Because the debug version of Client-Library performs extensive internal checking, application performance will decrease when the debug library is in use. The level of performance decrease depends on the type and number of tracing subsystems that are enabled. To minimize performance decrease, an application programmer can selectively enable tracing subsystems, limiting heavy tracing to problem areas of code.
- Use of the debug library will change the behavior of asynchronous applications that are experiencing timing problems. In this case, the use of external tracing tools (for example, a network protocol analyzer) is recommended.

See also

“Error handling” on page 121, “Enabling debugging” on page 101.

## ct\_describe

Description

Return a description of result data.

Syntax

```
CS_RETCODE ct_describe(cmd, item, datafmt)
```

```
CS_COMMAND *cmd;
CS_INT     item;
CS_DATAFMT *datafmt;
```

Parameters

*cmd*

A pointer to the CS\_COMMAND structure managing a client/server operation.

*item*

An integer representing the result item of interest.

*When retrieving a column description, item* is the column's column number. The first column in a select-list is column number 1, the second is number 2, and so forth.

*When retrieving a compute column description, item* is the column number of the compute column. Compute columns are returned in the order in which they are listed in the compute clause. The first column returned is number 1.

*When retrieving a return parameter description, item* is the parameter number of the parameter. The first parameter returned by a stored procedure is number 1. Stored procedure return parameters are returned in the same order as the parameters were originally specified in the stored procedure's create procedure statement. This is not necessarily the same order as specified in the RPC command that invoked the stored procedure. In determining what number to pass as *item* do not count non-return parameters. For example, if the second parameter in a stored procedure is the only return parameter, pass *item* as 1.

*When retrieving a stored procedure return status description, item* must be 1, as there can be only a single status in a return status result set.

*When retrieving format information, item* takes a column or compute column number.

---

**Note** An application cannot call `ct_describe` after `ct_results` indicates a result set of type `CS_MSG_RESULT`. This is because a result type of `CS_MSG_RESULT` has no data items associated with it. Parameters associated with a message are returned as a `CS_PARAM_RESULT` result set. Likewise, an application cannot call `ct_describe` after `ct_results` sets its *\*result\_type* parameter to `CS_CMD_DONE`, `CS_CMD_SUCCEED`, or `CS_CMD_FAIL` to indicate command status information.

---

*datafmt*

A pointer to a `CS_DATAFMT` structure. `ct_describe` fills *\*datafmt* with a description of the result data item referenced by *item*.

`ct_describe` fills in the following fields in the `CS_DATAFMT`:

**Table 3-18: Fields in the CS\_DATAFMT structure as set by ct\_describe**

<b>Field name</b>	<b>Types of result items</b>	<b>Value of field after ct_describe call</b>
<i>name</i>	Regular columns, column formats, and return parameters.	The null-terminated name of the data item, if any. A NULL name is indicated by a <i>namelen</i> of 0.
<i>namelen</i>	Regular columns, column formats, and return parameters.	The actual length of the name, not including the null terminator. 0 to indicate a NULL <i>name</i> .
<i>datatype</i>	Regular columns, column formats, return parameters, return status, compute columns, and compute column formats.	A type constant (CS_XXX_TYPE) representing the datatype of the item. All type constants listed in “Datatypes support” on page 295 are valid, except CS_VARCHAR_TYPE and CS_VARBINARY_TYPE. A return status has a datatype of CS_INT_TYPE. A compute column’s datatype depends on the type of the underlying column and the aggregate operator that created the column.
<i>format</i>	Not used.	
<i>maxlength</i>	Regular columns, column formats, and return parameters.	The maximum possible length (in bytes) of the data for the column or parameter.
<i>scale</i>	Regular columns, column formats, return parameters, compute columns, or compute column formats of type numeric or decimal.	The maximum number of digits to the right of the decimal point in the result data item.
<i>precision</i>	Regular columns, column formats, return parameters, compute columns, or compute column formats of type numeric or decimal.	The maximum number of decimal digits that can be represented in the result data item.

Field name	Types of result items	Value of field after ct_describe call
<i>status</i>	Regular columns and column formats.	<p>A bitmask of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CS_CANBENULL to indicate that the column can contain NULL values.</li> <li>• CS_HIDDEN to indicate that the column is a “hidden” column that has been exposed. For information about hidden columns, see “Hidden keys” on page 215.</li> <li>• CS_IDENTITY to indicate that the column is an identity column.</li> <li>• CS_KEY to indicate the column is part of the key for a table.</li> <li>• CS_VERSION_KEY to indicate the column is part of the version key for the row.</li> <li>• CS_TIMESTAMP to indicate the column is a timestamp column.</li> <li>• CS_UPDATABLE to indicate that the column is an updatable cursor column.</li> <li>• CS_UPDATECOL to indicate that the column is in the update clause of the cursor declare commandC.</li> <li>• CS_RETURN to indicate that the column is a return parameter of an RPC command.</li> </ul>
<i>count</i>	Regular columns, column formats, return parameters, return status, compute columns, and compute column formats.	<i>count</i> represents the number of rows copied to program variables per <i>ct_fetch</i> call. <i>ct_describe</i> sets <i>count</i> to 1 to provide a default value in case an application uses <i>ct_describe</i> ’s return CS_DATAFMT as <i>ct_bind</i> ’s input CS_DATAFMT.
<i>usertype</i>	Regular columns, column formats, and return parameters.	The Adaptive Server Enterprise user-defined datatype of the column or parameter, if any. <i>usertype</i> is set in addition to (not instead of) <i>datatype</i> .



Field name	Types of result items	Value of field after ct_describe call
<i>locale</i>	Regular columns, column formats, return parameters, return status, compute columns, and compute column formats.	A pointer to a CS_LOCALE structure that contains locale information for the data.  This pointer can be NULL.

- When `ct_describe` is called, it fills *\*datafmt* with information about the column or parameter being described. The *status* field of *\*datafmt* is a bitmask of the following values:
  - CS\_CANBENULL to indicate that the column can contain NULL values.
  - CS\_HIDDEN to indicate that the column is a “hidden” column that has been exposed.
  - CS\_IDENTITY to indicate that the column is an identity column.
  - CS\_KEY to indicate that the column is part of the key for a table.
  - CS\_VERSION\_KEY to indicate that the column is part of the version key for the row.
  - CS\_TIMESTAMP to indicate that the column is a timestamp column.
  - CS\_UPDATABLE to indicate that the column is an updatable cursor column.
  - CS\_UPDATECOL to indicate that the column is in the update clause of a cursor declare command.
  - CS\_RETURN to indicate that the column is a return parameter of an RPC command.

Return value

`ct_describe` returns the following values:

Return value	Meaning
CS_SUCCEED	The routine completed successfully.
CS_FAIL	The routine failed.
CS_BUSY	An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.

`ct_describe` returns CS\_FAIL if *item* does not represent a valid result data item.

## Examples

```
/* ex_fetch_data()*/
CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
ex_fetch_data(cmd)
CS_COMMAND *cmd;
{
    CS_RETCODE    retcode;
    CS_INT        num_cols;
    CS_INT        i;
    CS_INT        j;
    CS_INT        row_count = 0;
    CS_DATAFMT    *datafmt;
    EX_COLUMN_DATA *coldata;

    /*
    ** Determine the number of columns in this result
    ** set
    */
    ...CODE DELETED...

    for (i = 0; i < num_cols; i++)
    {
        /*
        ** Get the column description. ct_describe()
        ** fills the datafmt parameter with a
        ** description of the column.
        */
        retcode = ct_describe(cmd, (i + 1),
            &datafmt[i]);
        if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
        {
            ex_error("ex_fetch_data: ct_describe()
                failed");
            break;
        }

        /* Now bind columns */
        ...CODE DELETED.....
    }

    /* Now fetch rows */
    ...CODE DELETED.....

    return retcode;
}
```

This code excerpt is from the *exutils.c* sample program.

- Usage
- An application can use `ct_describe` to retrieve a description of a regular result column, a return parameter, a stored procedure return status number, or a compute column.
- An application can also use `ct_describe` to retrieve format information. Client-Library indicates that format information is available by setting `ct_results'` *\*result\_type* to `CS_ROWFORMAT_RESULT` or `CS_COMPUTEFORMAT_RESULT`.
- An application cannot call `ct_describe` after `ct_results` sets its *\*result\_type* parameter to `CS_MSG_RESULT`, `CS_CMD_SUCCEED`, `CS_CMD_DONE`, or `CS_CMD_FAIL`. This is because, in these cases, there are no result items to describe.
  - An application can call `ct_res_info` to find out how many result items are present in the current result set.
  - An application generally needs to call `ct_describe` to describe a result data item before it binds the result item to a program variable using `ct_bind`.
  - See “CS\_DATAFORMAT structure” on page 82 for a description.
  - See “Results” on page 242 for a description of result types.
- See also `ct_bind`, `ct_fetch`, `ct_res_info`, `ct_results`, “Results” on page 242

## ct\_diag

- Description Manage inline error handling.
- Syntax `CS_RETCODE ct_diag(connection, operation, type, index, buffer)`
- ```
CS_CONNECTION *connection;
CS_INT         operation;
CS_INT         type;
CS_INT         index;
CS_VOID        *buffer;
```
- Parameters
- connection*  
A pointer to a `CS_CONNECTION` structure. A `CS_CONNECTION` structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.
- operation*  
The operation to perform. Table 3-20 lists the symbolic values for *operation*.

*type*

Depending on the value of *operation*, *type* indicates either the type of structure to receive message information, the type of message on which to operate, or both. Table 3-19 lists the symbolic values for *type*:

**Table 3-19: Values for *ct\_diag* type parameter**

| Value of type     | Meaning                                                                  |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SQLCA_TYPE        | A SQLCA structure.                                                       |
| SQLCODE_TYPE      | A SQLCODE structure, which is a long integer.                            |
| SQLSTATE_TYPE     | A SQLSTATE structure, which is a six-element character array.            |
| CS_CLIENTMSG_TYPE | A CS_CLIENTMSG structure. Also used to indicate Client-Library messages. |
| CS_SERVERMSG_TYPE | A CS_SERVERMSG structure. Also used to indicate server messages.         |
| CS_ALLMSG_TYPE    | Client-Library and server messages.                                      |

*index*

The index of the message of interest. The first message has an index of 1, the second an index of 2, and so forth.

If *type* is CS\_CLIENTMSG\_TYPE, then *index* refers to Client-Library messages only. If *type* is CS\_SERVERMSG\_TYPE, then *index* refers to server messages only. If *type* is CS\_ALLMSG\_TYPE, then *index* refers to Client-Library and server messages combined.

*buffer*

A pointer to data space.

Depending on the value of *operation*, *buffer* can point to a structure or a CS\_INT.

## Return value

*ct\_diag* returns the following values:

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed.<br><br><i>ct_diag</i> returns CS_FAIL if the original error has made the connection unusable.                                                                                        |
| CS_NOMSG     | The application attempted to retrieve a message whose index is higher than the highest valid index. For example, the application attempted to retrieve message number 3, but only 2 messages are queued. |
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.                                                                                             |

Common reasons for a `ct_diag` failure include:

- Invalid *connection*
- Inability to allocate memory
- Invalid parameter combination

Usage

**Table 3-20: Summary of `ct_diag` parameters**

| Value of operation | Resulting action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Type is                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Index is  | Buffer is                                                                |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_INIT            | Initializes inline error handling.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | CS_UNUSED                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | CS_UNUSED | NULL                                                                     |
| CS_MSGLIMIT        | Sets the maximum number of messages to store.                                                                                                                                                                                                     | CS_CLIENTMSG_TYPE to limit Client-Library messages only.<br>CS_SERVERMSG_TYPE to limit server messages only.<br>CS_ALLMSG_TYPE to limit the total number of Client-Library and server messages combined.                                                                                                                                   | CS_UNUSED | A pointer to an integer value.                                           |
| CS_CLEAR           | Clears message information for this connection.<br>If <i>buffer</i> is not NULL and <i>type</i> is not CS_ALLMSG_TYPE, <code>ct_diag</code> also clears the <i>*buffer</i> structure by initializing it with blanks and/or NULLs, as appropriate. | Any valid <i>type</i> value.<br>If <i>type</i> is CS_CLIENTMSG_TYPE, <code>ct_diag</code> clears Client-Library messages only.<br>If <i>type</i> is CS_SERVERMSG_TYPE, <code>ct_diag</code> clears server messages only.<br>If <i>type</i> has any other valid value, <code>ct_diag</code> clears both Client-Library and server messages. | CS_UNUSED | A pointer to a structure whose type is defined by <i>type</i> , or NULL. |

| Value of operation | Resulting action                                                                               | Type is                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Index is                                                                       | Buffer is                                                       |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_GET             | Retrieves a specific message.                                                                  | Any valid <i>type</i> value except CS_ALLMSG_TYPE.<br>If <i>type</i> is CS_CLIENTMSG_TYPE, a Client-Library message is retrieved into a CS_CLIENTMSG structure.<br>If <i>type</i> is CS_SERVERMSG_TYPE, a server message is retrieved into a CS_SERVERMSG structure.<br>If <i>type</i> has any other valid value, then either a Client-Library or server message is retrieved. | The one-based index of the message to retrieve.                                | A pointer to a structure whose type is defined by <i>type</i> . |
| CS_STATUS          | Returns the current number of stored messages.                                                 | CS_CLIENTMSG_TYPE to retrieve the number of Client-Library messages.<br>CS_SERVERMSG_TYPE to retrieve the number of server messages.<br>CS_ALLMSG_TYPE to retrieve the total number of Client-Library and server messages combined.                                                                                                                                            | CS_UNUSED                                                                      | A pointer to an integer variable.                               |
| CS_EED_CMD         | Sets <i>*buffer</i> to the address of the CS_COMMAND structure containing extended error data. | CS_SERVERMSG_TYPE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | The one-based index of the message for which extended error data is available. | A pointer to a pointer variable.                                |

- A Client-Library application can handle Client-Library and server messages in two ways:
  - The application can call `ct_callback` to install client message and server message callbacks to handle Client-Library and server messages.

- The application can handle Client-Library and server messages inline, using `ct_diag`.

An application can switch back and forth between the two methods. For information about how to do this, see “Error handling” on page 121.

- `ct_diag` manages inline message handling for a specific connection. If an application has more than one connection, it must make separate `ct_diag` calls for each connection.
- An application cannot use `ct_diag` at the context level. That is, an application cannot use `ct_diag` to retrieve messages generated by routines that take a `CS_CONTEXT` (and no `CS_CONNECTION`) as a parameter. These messages are unavailable to an application that is using inline error handling.
- An application can perform operations on either Client-Library messages, server messages, or both.

For example, an application can clear Client-Library messages without affecting server messages by using:

```
ct_diag(connection, CS_CLEAR, CS_CLIENTMSG,
        CS_UNUSED, NULL);
```

- `ct_diag` allows an application to retrieve message information into standard Client-Library structures (`CS_CLIENTMSG` and `CS_SERVERMSG`) or a `SQLCA`, `SQLCODE`, or `SQLSTATE`. When retrieving messages, `ct_diag` assumes that *buffer* points to a structure of the type indicated by *type*.

An application that is retrieving messages into a `SQLCA`, `SQLCODE`, or `SQLSTATE` must set the Client-Library property `CS_EXTRA_INF` to `CS_TRUE`. This is because the SQL structures require information that is not ordinarily returned by Client-Library’s error handling mechanism.

An application that is not using the SQL structures can also set `CS_EXTRA_INF` to `CS_TRUE`. In this case, the extra information is returned as standard Client-Library messages.

- If `ct_diag` does not have sufficient internal storage space in which to save a new message, it throws away all unread messages and stops saving messages. The next time it is called with operation as `CS_GET`, it returns a special message to indicate the space problem. After returning this message, `ct_diag` starts saving messages again.

#### Initializing inline error handling

- To initialize inline error handling, an application calls `ct_diag` with *operation* as `CS_INIT`.
- Generally, if a connection will use inline error handling, the application should call `ct_diag` to initialize inline error handling for a connection immediately after allocating it.

#### Clearing messages

- To clear message information for a connection, an application calls `ct_diag` with *operation* as `CS_CLEAR`.
  - To clear Client-Library messages only, an application passes *type* as `CS_CLIENTMSG_TYPE`.
  - To clear server messages only, an application passes *type* as `CS_SERVERMSG`.
  - To clear both Client-Library and server messages, pass *type* as `SQLCA_TYPE`, `SQLCODE_TYPE`, `SQLSTATE_TYPE`, or `CS_ALLMSG_TYPE`.
- If *type* is not `CS_ALLMSG_TYPE`:
  - `ct_diag` assumes that *buffer* points to a structure whose type corresponds the value of *type*.
  - `ct_diag` clears the *\*buffer* structure by setting it to blanks and/or NULLs, as appropriate.
- Message information is not cleared until an application explicitly calls `ct_diag` with *operation* as `CS_CLEAR`. Retrieving a message does not remove it from the message queue.

#### Retrieving messages

- To retrieve message information, an application calls `ct_diag` with *operation* as `CS_GET`, *type* as the type of structure in which to retrieve the message, *index* as the one-based index of the message of interest, and *\*buffer* as a structure of the appropriate type.
- If *type* is `CS_CLIENTMSG_TYPE`, then *index* refers only to Client-Library messages. If *type* is `CS_SERVERMSG_TYPE`, *index* refers only to server messages. If *type* has any other value, *index* refers to the collective “queue” of both types of messages combined.
- `ct_diag` fills in the *\*buffer* structure with the message information.



- If an application attempts to retrieve a message whose index is higher than the highest valid index, `ct_diag` returns `CS_NOMSG` to indicate that no message is available.
- For information about these structure, see:
  - “SQLCA structure” on page 93
  - “SQLCODE structure” on page 95
  - “SQLSTATE structure” on page 96
  - “CS\_CLIENTMSG structure” on page 75
  - “CS\_SERVERMSG structure” on page 91

#### Limiting messages

- Applications running on platforms with limited memory may want to limit the number of messages that Client-Library saves.
- An application can limit the number of saved Client-Library messages, the number of saved server messages, and the total number of saved messages.
- To limit the number of saved messages, an application calls `ct_diag` with *operation* as `CS_MSGLIMIT` and *type* as `CS_CLIENTMSG_TYPE`, `CS_SERVERMSG_TYPE`, or `CS_ALLMSG_TYPE`:
  - If *type* is `CS_CLIENTMSG_TYPE`, then the number of Client-Library messages is limited.
  - If *type* is `CS_SERVERMSG_TYPE`, then the number of server messages is limited.
  - If *type* is `CS_ALLMSG_TYPE`, then the total number of Client-Library and server messages combined is limited.
  - When a specific message limit is reached, Client-Library discards any new messages of that type. When a combined message limit is reached, Client-Library discards any new messages. If Client-Library discards messages, it saves a message to this effect.
  - An application cannot set a message limit that is less than the number of messages currently saved.
  - Client-Library’s default behavior is to save an unlimited number of messages. An application can restore this default behavior by setting a message limit of `CS_NO_LIMIT`.

#### Retrieving the number of messages

- To retrieve the number of current messages, an application calls `ct_diag` with *operation* as `CS_STATUS` and *type* as the type of message of interest.

#### Getting the `CS_COMMAND` for extended error data

- To retrieve a pointer to the `CS_COMMAND` structure containing extended error data (if any), call `ct_diag` with *operation* as `CS_EED_CMD` and *type* as `CS_SERVERMSG_TYPE`. `ct_diag` sets *\*buffer* to the address of the `CS_COMMAND` structure containing the extended error data.
- When an application retrieves a server message into a `CS_SERVERMSG` structure, Client-Library indicates that extended error data is available for the message by setting the `CS_HASEED` bit in the *status* field in the `CS_SERVERMSG` structure.
- It is an error to call `ct_diag` with *operation* as `CS_EED_CMD` when extended error data is not available.
- See “Extended error data” on page 127.

#### Sequenced messages and `ct_diag`

- If an application is using sequenced error messages, `ct_diag` acts on message chunks instead of messages. This has the following effects:
  - A `ct_diag(CS_GET, index)` call returns the message chunk with number *index*.
  - A `ct_diag(CS_MSGLIMIT)` call limits the number of chunks, not the number of messages, that Client-Library stores.
  - A `ct_diag(CS_STATUS)` call returns the number of currently stored chunks, not the number of currently stored messages.
- See “Sequencing long messages” on page 125.

See also

“Error handling” on page 121 “`CS_CLIENTMSG` structure” on page 75, “`CS_SERVERMSG` structure” on page 91, “`SQLCA` structure” on page 93, “`SQLCODE` structure” on page 95, “`SQLSTATE` structure” on page 96, `ct_callback`, `ct_options`

## ct\_ds\_dropobj

Description

Release the memory associated with a directory object.

| Syntax       | CS_RETCODE ct_ds_dropobj(connection, ds_object)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |              |         |            |                        |         |                     |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------|------------|------------------------|---------|---------------------|
|              | CS_CONNECTION *connection;<br>CS_DS_OBJECT *ds_object;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |              |         |            |                        |         |                     |
| Parameters   | <p><i>connection</i><br/>A pointer to a CS_CONNECTION structure. ct_ds_lookup returns search results to the application's directory callback that has been installed in the CS_CONNECTION structure.</p> <p><i>ds_object</i><br/>A pointer to the directory object being discarded.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |         |            |                        |         |                     |
| Return value | ct_ds_dropobj returns the following values:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |              |         |            |                        |         |                     |
|              | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Return value</th> <th>Meaning</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CS_SUCCEED</td> <td>The routine succeeded.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CS_FAIL</td> <td>The routine failed.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Return value | Meaning | CS_SUCCEED | The routine succeeded. | CS_FAIL | The routine failed. |
| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |         |            |                        |         |                     |
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine succeeded.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |              |         |            |                        |         |                     |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |              |         |            |                        |         |                     |
| Usage        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ct_ds_dropobj discards a CS_DS_OBJECT hidden structure and frees the memory associated with it. The directory entry associated with the object is not affected in any way by ct_ds_dropobj.</li> <li>To keep the information associated with a directory object, copy it into application memory before dropping the object.</li> <li>If an application does not explicitly drop directory objects with ct_ds_dropobj, Client-Library drops them automatically when the application calls ct_con_drop to drop the parent connection.</li> </ul> |              |         |            |                        |         |                     |
| See also     | ct_ds_lookup, ct_ds_objinfo                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |              |         |            |                        |         |                     |

## ct\_ds\_lookup

|             |                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Description | Initiate or cancel a directory lookup operation.                                                                       |
| Syntax      | CS_RETCODE ct_ds_lookup(connection,<br>action, reqid, lookup_info,<br>userdata)                                        |
|             | CS_CONNECTION connection;<br>CS_INT action;<br>CS_INT *reqid;<br>CS_DS_LOOKUP_INFO *lookup_info;<br>CS_VOID *userdata; |

Parameters

*connection*

A pointer to a CS\_CONNECTION structure. A CS\_CONNECTION structure contains information about a particular connection.

*action*

One of the following symbolic values:

| Action   | Function performed                                                                                             |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_CLEAR | Cancel the directory lookup operation specified by <i>reqid</i> . Supported for asynchronous connections only. |
| CS_SET   | Initiate a directory lookup operation.                                                                         |

*reqid*

A pointer to a CS\_INT variable.

When *action* is CS\_SET, Client- Library returns the request identifier in *\*reqid*.

When *action* is CS\_CLEAR, *\*reqid* specifies the request ID of the operation to cancel.

*lookup\_info*

The address of a CS\_DS\_LOOKUP\_INFO structure.

A CS\_DS\_LOOKUP\_INFO structure is defined as follows:

```
typedef struct _cs_ds_lookup_info
{
    CS_OID          *objclass;
    CS_CHAR         *path;
    CS_INT          pathlen;
    CS_DS_OBJECT   *attrfilter;
    CS_DS_OBJECT   *attrselect;
} CS_DS_LOOKUP_INFO;
```

When *action* is CS\_SET, set the fields of *\*lookup\_info* as follows:

**Table 3-21: Contents of \*lookup\_info for a ct\_ds\_lookup(CS\_SET) call**

| Field             | Set to                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>objclass</i>   | The address of a CS_OID structure that specifies the class of directory objects to search for. <i>objclass-&gt;oid_buffer</i> contains the OID string for the object class and <i>objclass-&gt;oid_length</i> specifies the length of the OID string (not counting any null terminator).<br><br>ct_ds_lookup finds only those directory entries whose class matches the contents of <i>lookup_info-&gt;objclass</i> . |
| <i>path</i>       | Reserved. Set to NULL to ensure compatibility with future versions of Client-Library.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>pathlen</i>    | Reserved. Set to 0 to ensure compatibility with future versions of Client-Library.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>attrfilter</i> | Reserved. Set to NULL to ensure compatibility with future versions of Client-Library.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>attrselect</i> | Reserved. Set to NULL to ensure compatibility with future versions of Client-Library.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

**Note** In asynchronous mode, the contents of \**lookup\_info* and the pointers contained in it must remain valid until the connection's completion callback or *ct\_poll* indicates that the request has completed or was canceled.

When *action* is CS\_CLEAR, *lookup\_info* must be passed as NULL.

#### *userdata*

The address of user-allocated data to pass into the directory callback.

When *action* is CS\_SET, *userdata* is optional and can be passed as NULL. If *ct\_ds\_lookup* finds matching directory entries, Client-Library invokes the connection's directory callback. The directory callback receives the address specified as *userdata*. *userdata* provides a means for the callback to communicate the search results back to the mainline code where *ct\_ds\_lookup* was called.

When *action* is CS\_CLEAR, *userdata* must be passed as (CS\_VOID \*) NULL.

#### Return value

*ct\_ds\_lookup* returns the following values:

| Return value | Meaning                            |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed                 |

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_PENDING   | Asynchronous network I/O is in effect. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.<br><hr/> <b>Note</b> On platforms where Client-Library does not use thread-driven I/O, applications must always poll for ct_ds_lookup completions even when the connection’s CS_NETIO setting is CS_ASYNC_IO. <hr/> |
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| CS_CANCELED  | The lookup request was canceled by the application. Lookup requests can be canceled only on asynchronous connections.                                                                                                                                                                                 |

### Examples

For an explanation of the steps in this example, see Chapter 9, “Using Directory Services,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide*.

### Usage

- ct\_ds\_lookup initiates or cancels a directory lookup request.
- ct\_ds\_lookup, ct\_ds\_objinfo, and the connection’s directory callback routine provide a mechanism for Client-Library applications to view directory entries. The typical process is outlined below.
  - a The application installs a directory callback to handle the search results.
  - b (Network-based directories only.) The application sets the CS\_DS\_DITBASE connection property to specify the subtree to be searched.
  - c (Network-based directories only.) The application sets any other necessary directory service properties to constrain the search.
  - d The application calls ct\_ds\_lookup to initiate the directory search.
  - e Client-Library calls the application’s directory callback once for each directory entry found. Each invocation of the callback receives a CS\_DS\_OBJECT pointer, that provides an abstract view of the directory entry’s contents.
  - f The application examines each object by calling ct\_ds\_objinfo as many times as necessary. This can be done in the callback or in the mainline code.
  - g When the application is finished with the directory objects returned by the search, it frees the memory associated with them by calling ct\_ds\_dropobj.

### Directory callbacks

- The results of directory searches are returned to the connection's directory callback. Client-Library invokes the directory callback once for each entry found in the search, and each invocation receives a pointer to a `CS_DS_OBJECT` that describes the entry.
- Before beginning a search, the application must install a directory callback with `ct_callback(CS_DS_LOOKUP_CB)` to receive the search results. Otherwise, the results are discarded.
- See “Defining a directory callback” on page 36 for a description of directory callbacks.

### Initiating directory lookups

- `ct_ds_lookup(CS_SET)` passes a request to the directory driver specified by the current setting of the `CS_DS_PROVIDER` connection property. See “Directory service provider” on page 118.
- If the search uses a directory service rather than the *interfaces* file, then the search finds all directory entries which match these criteria:
  - The object class of the entry matches the OID specified by the *objclass* field in `ct_ds_lookup`'s *lookup\_info* parameter.
  - The entry is under the directory node that is specified as the `CS_DS_DITBASE` connection property. See “Base for directory searches” on page 114.
  - The entry is within the depth limit defined by the `CS_DS_SEARCH` connection property. See “Directory service search depth” on page 120. By default, `ct_ds_lookup` returns only those entries that are located directly beneath the DIT-base node.
- If the *interfaces* file is searched, the search must be for server (`CS_OID_SERVERCLASS`) objects. A search returns a description of all servers defined in the *interfaces* file.
- Some directory service providers may have access restrictions for directory entries. In this case, the application must provide a value for the `CS_DS_PRINCIPAL` connection property. See “Directory service principal name” on page 117.

### Synchronous vs. asynchronous directory lookups

- `ct_ds_lookup(CS_SET)` passes a lookup request to the underlying directory service. The request returns the matching objects to Client-Library. The processing cycle differs for asynchronous and synchronous connections.

- If the connection is synchronous, `ct_ds_lookup` blocks until the lookup request has completed and the application has finished viewing returned objects in the directory callback. Synchronous processing happens as follows:
  - a The application's main-line code calls `ct_ds_lookup(CS_SET)` to initiate the lookup operation.
  - b When the search is complete, Client-Library begins invoking the directory callback and passing the returned objects to the application.  
  
If the search failed for any reason, then Client-Library passes `CS_FAIL` as the value of the *status* callback argument.  
  
The callback is invoked repeatedly, once for each object found or until the directory callback returns `CS_SUCCEED`.
  - c `ct_ds_lookup` returns control to the mainline code.

---

**Note** To provide fully asynchronous support, `ct_ds_lookup` requires a version of Client-Library that uses thread-driven I/O. With other versions, `ct_ds_lookup` gives deferred-asynchronous behavior when `CS_NETIO` is set to `CS_ASYNC_IO` or `CS_DEFER_IO`.

---

- If the connection is fully asynchronous or deferred asynchronous, then `ct_ds_lookup` returns immediately. The detailed process is as follows:
  - a The application's mainline code calls `ct_ds_lookup(CS_SET)` to initiate the lookup operation.
  - b Client-Library passes the request to the directory service driver.  
  
If the directory driver accepts the request, `ct_ds_lookup` returns `CS_PENDING`. On platforms where Client-Library uses threads, Client-Library spawns an internal worker thread to handle the request at this point.  
  
If the request cannot be queued, `ct_ds_lookup` returns `CS_FAIL`.
  - c The connection's directory callback is invoked. On a fully asynchronous connection, Client-Library invokes the callback automatically. On a deferred-asynchronous connection, Client-Library invokes the callback when the application calls `ct_poll`.  
  
If the search returned objects, then the callback is called repeatedly to pass objects to the application until the application has seen all the objects or the callback returns `CS_SUCCEED`.



If the lookup found no objects, then the callback is called once with the *numentries* callback argument equal to 0.

If the search failed or was canceled, then the callback is called once with CS\_FAIL or CS\_CANCELED as the *status* callback argument.

- d The connection's completion callback is invoked. On a fully asynchronous connection, Client-Library invokes the completion callback automatically. On a deferred-asynchronous connection, the application must poll for request completion with `ct_poll`, and `ct_poll` invokes the callback. The completion callback receives the final return status for the lookup operation (CS\_SUCCEED, CS\_FAIL, or CS\_CANCELED).

---

**Note** On fully asynchronous connections, the directory and completion callbacks are invoked by an internal Client-Library thread. Make sure that shared data is protected from simultaneous access by mainline code, other application threads, and the callback code executing in the Client-Library thread. The contents of *\*userdata* must also be protected from simultaneous access.

---

#### Canceling a directory lookup (asynchronous connections only)

- If the connection's network I/O mode (CS\_NETIO property) is fully asynchronous or deferred asynchronous, then a lookup operation can be canceled by calling `ct_ds_lookup(CS_CLEAR, &reqid)` before the search completes.
  - `ct_ds_lookup(CS_CLEAR)` returns immediately with a status of CS\_SUCCEED or CS\_FAIL. However, the connection remains busy until the directory provider acknowledges the request. At this point, Client-Library invokes the directory callback and the completion callback, in that order, with a status of CS\_CANCELED.
  - `ct_ds_lookup(CS_CLEAR)` cannot be called after the connection's completion callback or `ct_poll` has indicated that the search has completed. At this point, the request has been fulfilled, and `ct_ds_lookup(CS_CLEAR)` fails.
- Applications can also truncate the search results simply by returning CS\_SUCCEED rather than CS\_CONTINUE from the directory callback.
- Lookup requests made on synchronous connections cannot be canceled. However, a time limit for request completion can be set if the underlying directory service provider supports it. See "Directory search time limit" on page 121.

See also `ct_ds_objinfo`, `ct_ds_dropobj`, “Directory services” on page 102, “Server directory object” on page 277

## ct\_ds\_objinfo

**Description** Retrieve information associated with a directory object.

**Syntax** CS\_RETCODE `ct_ds_objinfo(ds_object, action, infotype, number, buffer, buflen, outlen)`

```
CS_DS_OBJECT    *ds_object;
CS_INT          action;
CS_INT          infotype;
CS_INT          number;
CS_VOID         *buffer;
CS_INT          buflen;
CS_INT          *outlen;
```

**Parameters**

*ds\_object*  
A pointer to a CS\_DS\_OBJECT structure. An application receives a directory object pointer as an input parameter to its directory callback.

*action*  
Must be CS\_GET.

*infotype*  
The type of information to retrieve into *\*buffer*. For a description of the available types, see Table 3-22 on page 469.

*number*  
When *infotype* is CS\_DS\_ATTRIBUTE or CS\_DS\_ATTRVALS, *number* specifies the number of the attribute to retrieve. Attribute numbers start at 1. For other values of *infotype*, pass *number* as CS\_UNUSED.

*buffer*  
The address of the buffer that holds the requested information. Table 3-22 on page 469 lists the *\*buffer* datatypes for values of *infotype*.

*buflen*  
The length of *\*buffer*, in bytes.

*outlen*  
If this argument is supplied, *\*outlen* is set to the length of the value returned in *\*buffer*. This argument is optional and can be passed as NULL.

Return value `ct_ds_objinfo` returns the following values:

| Return value: | Meaning                            |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED    | The routine completed successfully |
| CS_FAIL       | The routine failed                 |

Examples For an explanation of the steps in this example, see Chapter 9, “Using Directory Services,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide*.

Usage The following table summarizes `ct_ds_objinfo` call syntax when action is `CS_GET`:

**Table 3-22: Summary of `ct_ds_objinfo` parameters**

| infotype value  | number value       | *buffer datatype                                                                                                                 | Value written to *buffer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_DS_CLASSOID  | CS_UNUSED          | CS_OID structure                                                                                                                 | The OID of the directory object class.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| CS_DS_DIST_NAME | CS_UNUSED          | CS_CHAR array                                                                                                                    | Fully qualified (distinguished) directory name of the object, to 512 bytes.<br>The output name is null-terminated.<br>If <i>outlen</i> is not NULL, Client-Library puts the number of bytes written to <i>*buffer</i> (not including the null-terminator) in <i>*outlen</i> . |
| CS_DS_NUMATTR   | CS_UNUSED          | CS_INT variable                                                                                                                  | Number of attributes associated with the object.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| CS_DS_ATTRIBUTE | A positive integer | CS_ATTRIBUTE structure.                                                                                                          | A CS_ATTRIBUTE structure that contains metadata for the attribute specified by the value of <i>number</i> .<br>See “Retrieving object attributes and attribute values” on page 472 for a description of the CS_ATTRVALUE and CS_ATTRIBUTE data structures.                    |
| CS_DS_ATTRVALS  | A positive integer | An array of CS_ATTRVALUE unions. The array must be long enough for the number of values indicated by the CS_ATTRIBUTE structure. | The values of the attribute specified by the value of <i>number</i> .<br>See “Retrieving object attributes and attribute values” on page 472 for a description of the CS_ATTRVALUE and CS_ATTRIBUTE data structures.                                                          |

- `ct_ds_lookup`, `ct_ds_objinfo`, and the connection’s directory callback routine provide a mechanism for Client-Library applications to view directory entries. The typical process is as follows:

- a The application installs a directory callback to handle the search results.
- b (Network-based directories only.) The application sets the CS\_DS\_DITBASE connection property to specify the subtree to be searched.
- c (Network-based directories only.) The application sets any other necessary connection properties to constrain the search.
- d The application calls ct\_ds\_lookup to initiate the directory search.
- e Client-Library calls the application's directory callback once for each found directory entry. Each invocation of the callback receives a CS\_DS\_OBJECT pointer, which provides an abstract view of the directory entry's contents.
- f The application examines each object by calling ct\_ds\_objinfo as many times as necessary. This can be done in the callback, in mainline code, or both.
- g When the application is finished with the directory objects returned by the search, it frees the memory associated with them by calling ct\_ds\_dropobj.

#### Structure of directory objects

- The physical structure of a directory varies between directory service providers. Client-Library maps physical directory entries onto the contents of the CS\_DS\_OBJECT hidden structure. This minimizes an application's dependencies on any particular physical directory structure.
- An application uses ct\_ds\_objinfo to inspect the contents of the CS\_DS\_OBJECT hidden structure.
- A typical application calls ct\_ds\_objinfo several times to inspect the contents of the object. The steps below show a typical call sequence:
  - a The application retrieves the OID that gives the object class of the directory entry by calling ct\_ds\_objinfo with *infotype* as CS\_DS\_CLASSOID and *buffer* as the address of a CS\_OID structure. This step is optional and can be skipped if the application already knows the object class.
  - b The application retrieves the fully qualified name of the entry by calling ct\_ds\_objinfo with *infotype* as CS\_DS\_DISTNAME and *buffer* as the address of a character string.

- c The application retrieves the number of attributes present in the object by calling `ct_ds_objinfo` with *infotype* as `CS_DS_NUMATTR` and *buffer* as the address of a `CS_INT` variable.
- d The application retrieves the metadata for each attribute present in the object by calling `ct_ds_objinfo` with *infotype* as `CS_DS_NUMATTR` and *buffer* as the address of a `CS_ATTRIBUTE` structure.
- e The application determines if it wants the attribute's values by checking the `OID` specified by the *attribute.attr\_type* field of the `CS_ATTRIBUTE` structure. If the application wants the values, it allocates an array of `CS_ATTRVALUE` unions of size *attribute.attr\_numvals*. It then retrieves the values by calling `ct_ds_objinfo` with *infotype* as `CS_DS_ATTRVALS` and *buffer* as the address of the array.
- f The application repeats steps d and e for each attribute.

#### Retrieving the object class

- To identify the directory object class being returned, call `ct_ds_objinfo` with *infotype* as `CS_DS_CLASSOID` and *buffer* as the address of a `CS_OID` structure.
  - `ct_ds_objinfo` sets the fields of the `CS_OID` to specify the `OID` of the directory entries object class.
 

In the returned `CS_OID` structure, the *oid->oid\_buffer* field contains the `OID` string for the object class. The *oid->oid\_length* contains the length of the string, not counting any null-terminator.
  - The *oid\_buffer* field can be compared to the `OID` string constant for the expected object class.

#### Retrieving the fully qualified entry name

- To retrieve the fully qualified directory name of the object, call `ct_ds_objinfo` with *infotype* as `CS_DS_DIST_NAME` and *buffer* as the address of a `CS_CHAR` string.
- The name string is null-terminated.
- For server (`CS_OID_OBJSERVER`) class objects, the application can pass the object's fully qualified name to `ct_connect` to open a connection to the server represented by the object.

## Retrieving object attributes and attribute values

- The attributes of a directory object are available as a numbered set. However, the position of individual attributes within the set may vary depending on the directory service provider, and some directory providers do not guarantee that attribute orders are invariant. Also, Sybase may add new attributes to a directory object class between versions.

For the above reasons, applications should be coded to work independently of the number and order of object attributes.

- `ct_ds_objinfo` uses a `CS_ATTRIBUTE` structure to define the metadata for attribute values, and returns the values themselves in an array of `CS_ATTRVALUE` unions.

`CS_ATTRIBUTE`  
structure

The `CS_ATTRIBUTE` structure is used with `ct_ds_objinfo` to describe the attributes of a directory object.

```
typedef struct
{
    CS_OID  attr_type;
    CS_INT  attr_syntax;
    CS_INT  attr_numvals;
} CS_ATTRIBUTE;
```

where:

*attr\_type* is a `CS_OID` structure that uniquely describes the type of the attribute. This field tells the application which of an object's attributes it has received.

The definition of the directory object class determines the attribute types that an object can contain.

*attr\_syntax* is a syntax specifier that tells how the attribute value is expressed. Attribute values are passed within a `CS_ATTRVALUE` union, and the syntax specifier tells which member of the union to use.

*attr\_numvals* tells how many values the attribute contains. This information can be used to size an array of `CS_ATTRVALUE` unions to hold the attribute values.

`CS_ATTRVALUE`  
union

Attribute values are returned to the application in a `CS_ATTRVALUE` union. This union contains a members for each possible data type needed to represent attribute values. The declaration looks like this:

```
typedef union _cs_attrvalue
{
    CS_STRING      value_string;
    CS_BOOL        value_boolean;
    CS_INT         value_enumeration;
```

```

        CS_INT          value_integer;
        CS_TRANADDR    value_tranaddr;
        CS_OID         value_oid;
    } CS_ATTRVALUE;

```

Attribute values are retrieved by `ct_ds_objinfo` into an array of `CS_ATTRVALUE` unions. The array size should match the `attr_numvals` field of the `CS_ATTRIBUTE` structure. The value should be taken as the union member designated by the `attr_syntax` field of the `CS_ATTRIBUTE` structure. Table 3-23 shows the correspondence between attribute syntax specifiers and the members of `CS_ATTRVALUE`.

**Table 3-23: Syntax specifiers for the `CS_ATTRVALUE` union**

| Attribute syntax specifier              | Union member                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>CS_ATTR_SYNTAX_STRING</code>      | <i>value_string</i><br>String values are represented by a <code>CS_STRING</code> structure, which is described under String values below.                      |
| <code>CS_ATTR_SYNTAX_BOOLEAN</code>     | <i>value_boolean</i><br>Boolean values are represented as <code>CS_BOOL</code> .                                                                               |
| <code>CS_ATTR_SYNTAX_ENUMERATION</code> | <i>value_enumeration</i><br>Enumerated values are represented as <code>CS_INT</code> .                                                                         |
| <code>CS_ATTR_SYNTAX_INTEGER</code>     | <i>value_integer</i><br>Integer values are represented as <code>CS_INT</code> .                                                                                |
| <code>CS_ATTR_SYNTAX_TRANADDR</code>    | <i>value_tranaddr</i><br>Transport addresses are represented as a <code>CS_TRANADDR</code> structure, which is described under Transport address values below. |
| <code>CS_ATTR_SYNTAX_OID</code>         | <i>value_oid</i><br>OID values are represented as <code>CS_OID</code> structure, which is explained on page 89.                                                |

### String values

The `CS_STRING` structure is defined as follows:

```

typedef struct _cs_string
{
    CS_INT    str_length;
    CS_CHAR  str_buffer[CS_MAX_DS_STRING];
} CS_STRING;

```

The contents of *str\_buffer* are null-terminated. *str\_length* does not count the null-terminator in the length.

Transport address values

Transport addresses are encoded in a Sybase-specific format within the CS\_TRANADDR structure shown below.

```
typedef struct _cs_tranaddr
{
    CS_INT      addr_accesstype;
    CS_STRING   addr_trantype;
    CS_STRING   addr_tranaddress;
} CS_TRANADDR;
```

See also

ct\_ds\_lookup, ct\_ds\_dropobj, “Directory services” on page 102, “Server directory object” on page 277

## ct\_dynamic

Description

Initiate a dynamic SQL command.

Syntax

CS\_RETCODE ct\_dynamic(cmd, type, id, idlen, buffer, buflen)

```
CS_COMMAND  *cmd;
CS_INT      type;
CS_CHAR     *id;
CS_INT      idlen;
CS_CHAR     *buffer;
CS_INT      buflen;
```

Parameters

*cmd*

A pointer to the CS\_COMMAND structure managing a client/server operation.

*type*

The type of dynamic SQL command to initiate. Table 3-24 lists the symbolic values for *type*.

*id*

A pointer to the statement identifier. This identifier is defined by the application and must conform to server standards.

*idlen*

The length, in bytes, of *\*id*. If *\*id* is null-terminated, pass *idlen* as CS\_NULLTERM. If *id* is NULL, pass *idlen* as CS\_UNUSED.



*buffer*

A pointer to data space.

*buflen*

The length, in bytes, of *\*buffer*. If *\*buffer* is null-terminated, pass *buflen* as CS\_NULLTERM. If *buffer* is NULL, pass *buflen* as CS\_UNUSED.

Return value

ct\_dynamic returns the following values:

| Return value: | Meaning                                                                                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED    | The routine completed successfully.                                                                          |
| CS_FAIL       | The routine failed.                                                                                          |
| CS_BUSY       | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. |

Usage

Table 3-24 summarizes ct\_dynamic usage.

**Table 3-24: Summary of ct\_dynamic parameters**

| Value of type      | Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | *id is                             | *buffer is                    |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| CS_CURSOR_DECLARE  | Declares a cursor on a previously prepared SQL statement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | The prepared statement identifier. | The cursor name.              |
| CS_DEALLOC         | Deallocates a prepared SQL statement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | The prepared statement identifier. | NULL                          |
| CS_DESCRIBE_INPUT  | Retrieves, from the server, a description of the input parameters required to execute a prepared statement. ct_results returns a CS_DESCRIBE_RESULT <i>result_type</i> value when the server has sent the description.<br><br>An application can access this information by calling ct_res_info and ct_describe, ct_dynsqlda, or ct_dyndesc.                                   | The prepared statement identifier. | NULL                          |
| CS_DESCRIBE_OUTPUT | Retrieves, from the server, a description of the row format of the result set that would be returned if the prepared statement were executed. ct_results returns a CS_DESCRIBE_RESULT <i>result_type</i> value when the server has sent the description.<br><br>An application can access this information by calling ct_res_info and ct_describe, ct_dynsqlda, or ct_dyndesc. | The prepared statement identifier. | NULL                          |
| CS_EXECUTE         | Executes a prepared SQL statement that requires zero or more parameters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | The prepared statement identifier. | NULL                          |
| CS_EXEC_IMMEDIATE  | Executes a literal SQL statement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | NULL                               | The SQL statement to execute. |

| Value of type | Result                    | *id is                             | *buffer is                    |
|---------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| CS_PREPARE    | Prepares a SQL statement. | The prepared statement identifier. | The SQL statement to prepare. |

- ct\_dynamic initiates dynamic Adaptive Server Enterprise commands.
- For an overview of dynamic SQL commands, see Chapter 8, “Using Dynamic SQL Commands,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide*.
- Initiating a command is the first step in sending it to a server. For a client application to execute a server command, Client-Library must convert the command to a symbolic command stream that can be sent to the server. The command stream contains information about the type of the command and the data needed for execution. For example, a dynamic SQL prepare command requires a statement identifier and the text of the statement to prepare. The steps for executing a dynamic SQL command are as follows:
  - a Initiate the command by calling ct\_dynamic. This routine sets up internal structures that are used in building a command stream to send to the server.
  - b Pass parameters for the command, if required. Most applications pass parameters by calling ct\_param or ct\_setparam once for each parameter that the command requires, but it is also possible to pass parameters for a command by using ct\_dyndesc or ct\_dynsqlda.
  - c Send the command to the server by calling ct\_send.
  - d Process the results of the command by calling ct\_results.

A dynamic SQL command that executes a prepared statement returns fetchable results. The other dynamic SQL command types do not return fetchable results, but do return command status results. See “Results” on page 242 for a discussion of processing results.

- The following rules apply to the use of ct\_dynamic:
  - When a command structure is initiated, an application must either send the initiated command or clear it before a new command can be initiated with ct\_command, ct\_cursor, ct\_dynamic, or ct\_sendpassthru.
  - After sending a command, an application must completely process or cancel all results returned by the command’s execution before initiating a new command on the same command structure.

- An application cannot call `ct_dynamic` to initiate a command on a command structure that is managing a cursor. The application must deallocate the cursor first or use a different command structure.
- Client-Library allows an application to resend a command by calling `ct_send` immediately after the application has processed the results from the previous execution. To resend a command, the application updates the contents of any parameter source variables that were specified with `ct_setparam`, then calls `ct_send`. The following dynamic SQL commands can be resent successfully:
  - Execute-immediate commands
  - Execute commands on a prepared statement
  - Describe-output or describe-input commands

If the application resends other dynamic SQL commands, they result in server processing errors. Client-Library allows an application to resend a command as long as a new command has not been initiated with `ct_command`, `ct_cursor`, `ct_dynamic`, or `ct_sendpassthru`.

#### Preparing a statement

- To initiate a command to prepare a statement, an application calls `ct_dynamic` with *type* as `CS_PREPARE`, *id* as a unique statement identifier, and *buffer* as the statement text.
- A prepared SQL statement is a SQL statement that is compiled and stored by a server. Each prepared statement is associated with a unique identifier.
- An application can prepare an unlimited number of statements, but identifiers for prepared statements must be unique within a connection.
- Although the command structure used to prepare a statement can be different from the one used to execute it, both of the command structures must belong to the same connection.
- A prepared statement can be a Transact-SQL statement containing **placeholders** for values. Placeholders act like variables in the prepared statement. A placeholder is indicated by a question mark (?) in the statement. A placeholder can occur in the following locations:
  - In place of one or more values in an insert statement
  - In the set clause of an update statement
  - In the where clause of a select or update statement

When building a command to execute the prepared statement, the application substitutes a value for each dynamic parameter marker by calling `ct_param`, `ct_setparam`, `ct_dyndesc`, or `ct_dynsqlda`.

Once a statement is prepared, an application can send a dynamic SQL describe-input command to the server to get a description of the input parameters required to execute the statement.

- To initiate a command to prepare a statement that executes a stored procedure, specify “exec sp\_name” as the SQL text, where “sp\_name” is the name of the stored procedure to be executed:

```
ct_dynamic(cmd, CS_PREPARE, "myid", CS_NULLTERM,
           "exec sp_2", CS_NULLTERM);
```

- Once a statement is successfully prepared, the application can execute it repeatedly until it is deallocated.

#### Declaring a cursor on a prepared statement

- To initiate a command to declare a cursor on a prepared statement, an application calls `ct_dynamic` with *type* as `CS_CURSOR_DECLARE`.
- After declaring a cursor on a prepared statement, an application can call `ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_OPTION)` to set an option (“readonly” or “for update”) for the cursor-declaration command. This step is necessary only if the select statement does not include a for read only or for update of clause to specify which, if any, columns are to be updatable. The sequence of calls is:
  - `ct_dynamic(CS_CURSOR_DECLARE)`
  - `ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_OPTION)`
  - `ct_send`
  - `ct_results`, as many times as necessary
- A `ct_dynamic` cursor-declare command cannot be batched with subsequent `ct_cursor` cursor-rows or cursor-open commands.
- After a cursor is declared on a prepared statement, use `ct_cursor` to initiate additional commands on the cursor.
- An application must declare a cursor on a prepared statement prior to executing the prepared statement.

#### Getting a description of prepared statement input

- An application typically retrieves a description of prepared statement input parameters before executing the prepared statement for the first time.

- To get a description of prepared statement input:
  - a Call `ct_dynamic` with *type* as `CS_DESCRIBE_INPUT` to initiate a command to get the description.
  - b Call `ct_send` to send the command to the server.
  - c Call `ct_results` as necessary to process the results of the command. A `CS_DESCRIBE_INPUT` command generates a result set of type `CS_DESCRIBE_RESULT`. This result set contains no fetchable data but does contain descriptive information for each of the input values.
  - d Call `ct_res_info` to retrieve the number of input values. This assumes that `CS_DESCRIBE_RESULT` was returned, as does the following step.
  - e For each input value, call `ct_describe`.

Alternately, an application can use `ct_dyndesc` or `ct_dynsqlda` to retrieve the description. `ct_dyndesc` requires several calls to obtain the number of inputs and the format of each. `ct_dynsqlda` can retrieve a description with one call but requires an application-managed SQLDA structure. These alternatives are described in the following sections:

- For a description of the `ct_dynsqlda` method, see “Sybase SQLDA: Retrieving input formats” on page 494.
- For a description of the `ct_dyndesc` method, see “Getting descriptions of command inputs or outputs with `ct_dyndesc`” on page 489.

#### Getting a description of prepared statement output

- An application typically retrieves a description of prepared statement result columns before executing the prepared statement for the first time.

---

**Note** A single dynamic SQL batch may contain multiple SQL statements. The description of the prepared statement output, however, only describes the first resultset. You will receive full descriptions of each resultset only when the dynamic SQL statement is executed.

---

- To get a description of prepared statement output columns:
  - a Call `ct_dynamic` with *type* as `CS_DESCRIBE_OUTPUT` to initiate a command to get the description.
  - b Call `ct_send` to send the command to the server.

- c Call `ct_results` as necessary to process the results of the command. A `ct_dynamic(CS_DESCRIBE_OUTPUT)` command generates a result set of type `CS_DESCRIBE_RESULT`. This result set contains no fetchable data but does contain descriptive information for each output column.
- d Call `ct_res_info` to retrieve the number of output columns. This assumes that `CS_DESCRIBE_RESULT` was returned, as does the following step.
- e For each output column, call `ct_describe`.

Alternately, an application can use `ct_dyndesc` or `ct_dynsqlda` to retrieve the description. `ct_dyndesc` requires several calls to obtain the number of columns and the format of each. `ct_dynsqlda` can retrieve a description with one call but requires an application-managed `SQLDA` structure. These alternatives are described in the following sections:

- For a description of the `ct_dynsqlda` method, see “Sybase `SQLDA`: Retrieving output formats” on page 495.
- For a description of the `ct_dyndesc` method, see “Getting descriptions of command inputs or outputs with `ct_dyndesc`” on page 489.

#### Executing a prepared statement

- To execute a prepared statement:
  - a Call `ct_dynamic` with *type* as `CS_EXECUTE` to initiate a command to execute the statement.
  - b Define the input values to the SQL statement. You can do this by:
    - Calling `ct_param` once for each parameter. `ct_param` and `ct_setparam` offer the best performance. `ct_param` does not allow the application to change parameter values before resending the command.
    - Calling `ct_setparam` once for each parameter. `ct_setparam` takes pointers to parameter source values. This method is the only one that allows parameter values to be changed before resending the command.
    - Calling `ct_dyndesc` several times to allocate a dynamic descriptor area, populate it with data values, and apply it to the command. See “Passing parameter values with `ct_dyndesc`” on page 490. `ct_dyndesc(CS_USE_DESC)` calls `ct_param` internally.

- By calling `ct_dynsqlda` to apply the contents of a user-allocated SQLDA structure to the command. See “Sybase SQLDA: Passing command input parameters” on page 496. `ct_dynsqlda(CS_SQLDA_PARAM)` calls `ct_param` internally.
- c Call `ct_send` to send the command to the server.
- d Call `ct_results` as necessary to process the results of the command.

#### Executing a literal statement

- A dynamic SQL statement can be executed immediately if it meets the following criteria:
  - It does not return data (it is not a select statement).
  - It does not contain placeholders for parameters, which are indicated by a question mark (?) in the text of the statement.
  - Dynamic parameter markers act as placeholders that allow users to specify actual data to be substituted into a SQL statement at runtime.
- To execute a literal statement:
  - a Call `ct_dynamic` with *type* as `CS_EXEC_IMMEDIATE`, *id* as `NULL`, and *buffer* as the statement to execute.
  - b Call `ct_send` to send the command to the server.
  - c Call `ct_results` as necessary to process the results of the command.

#### Deallocating a prepared statement

- To initiate a command to deallocate a prepared statement, an application calls `ct_dynamic` with *type* as `CS_DEALLOC` and *id* as the statement identifier.

See also

`ct_dyndesc`, `ct_dynsqlda`, `ct_param`, `ct_setparam`, `ct_send`, `ct_cursor`

## ct\_dyndesc

Description

Perform operations on a dynamic SQL descriptor area.

Syntax

```
CS_RETCODE ct_dyndesc(cmd, descriptor, desclen, operation, index,
                      datafmt, buffer, buflen, copied, indicator)
```

```
CS_COMMAND      *cmd;
CS_CHAR         *descriptor;
CS_INT          desclen;
```

CS\_INT operation;  
 CS\_INT index;  
 CS\_DATAFMT \*datafmt;  
 CS\_VOID \*buffer;  
 CS\_INT buflen;  
 CS\_INT \*copied;  
 CS\_SMALLINT \*indicator;

Parameters

*cmd*

A pointer to a CS\_COMMAND structure. Any CS\_COMMAND in the same context in which a descriptor is allocated can be used to operate on the descriptor.

*descriptor*

A pointer to the name of the descriptor. Descriptor names must be unique within a context.

*desclen*

The length, in bytes, of *\*descriptor*. If *\*descriptor* is null-terminated, pass *desclen* as CS\_NULLTERM.

*operation*

The descriptor operation to initiate. The following table lists the values for *operation*:

**Table 3-25: Values for ct\_dyndesc operation parameter**

| Value of operation | Result                                                           |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_ALLOC           | Allocates a descriptor.                                          |
| CS_DEALLOC         | Deallocates a descriptor.                                        |
| CS_GETATTR         | Retrieves a parameter or result item's attributes.               |
| CS_GETCNT          | Retrieves the number of parameters or columns.                   |
| CS_SETATTR         | Sets a parameter's attributes.                                   |
| CS_SETCNT          | Sets the number of parameters or columns.                        |
| CS_USE_DESC        | Associates a descriptor with a statement or a command structure. |

*index*

When used, an integer variable.

Depending on the value of *operation*, *index* can be either the 1-based index of a descriptor item or the number of items associated with a descriptor.

*datafmt*

When used, a pointer to a CS\_DATAFMT structure.

*buffer*

When used, a pointer to data space.



*buflen*

When used, *buflen* is the length, in bytes, of the *\*buffer* data.

*copied*

When used, a pointer to an integer variable. *ct\_dyndesc* sets *\*copied* to the length, in bytes, of the data placed in *\*buffer*.

*indicator*

When used, a pointer to an indicator variable.

**Table 3-26: Values for *ct\_dyndesc* indicator parameter**

| Value of operation | Value of *indicator | Meaning                                           |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| CS_GETATTR         | -1                  | Truncation of a server value by Client-Library.   |
|                    | 0                   | No truncation.                                    |
|                    | integer value       | Truncation of an application value by the server. |
| CS_SETATTR         | -1                  | The parameter has a null value.                   |

## Return value

*ct\_dyndesc* returns the following values:

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully.                                                                                                                                    |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed.                                                                                                                                                    |
| CS_ROW_FAIL  | A recoverable error occurred. Recoverable errors include conversion errors that occur while copying values to program variables as well as memory allocation failures. |
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.                                                           |

## Usage

- A dynamic SQL descriptor area contains information about the input parameters to a dynamic SQL statement or the result data items generated by the execution of a dynamic SQL statement.
- Although *ct\_dyndesc* takes a *CS\_COMMAND* structure as a parameter, the scope of a dynamic SQL descriptor area is a Client-Library context; that is:
  - Descriptor names must be unique within a context.
  - An application can use any command structure within a context to reference the context’s descriptor areas. For example, a descriptor area allocated through one command structure can be deallocated by another command structure within the same context.

- See Chapter 8, “Using Dynamic SQL Commands,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide*.

Allocating a descriptor

- To allocate a descriptor, an application calls ct\_dyndesc with *operation* as CS\_ALLOC.
- Table 3-27 lists parameter values for CS\_ALLOC operations:

**Table 3-27: Parameter values for ct\_dyndesc(CS\_ALLOC) operations**

| descriptor, desclen                                                            | index                                                             | datafmt | buffer, buflen  | copied | indicator |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-----------------|--------|-----------|
| The name of the descriptor to allocate, the length of the name or CS_NULLTERM. | The maximum number of items that the descriptor will accommodate. | NULL    | NULL, CS_UNUSED | NULL   | NULL      |

Deallocating a descriptor

- To deallocate a descriptor, an application calls ct\_dyndesc with *operation* as CS\_DEALLOC.
- Table 3-28 lists parameter values for CS\_DEALLOC operations:

**Table 3-28: Parameter values for ct\_dyndesc(CS\_DEALLOC) operations**

| descriptor, desclen                                                              | index     | datafmt | buffer, buflen  | copied | indicator |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------|-----------------|--------|-----------|
| The name of the descriptor to deallocate, the length of the name or CS_NULLTERM. | CS_UNUSED | NULL    | NULL, CS_UNUSED | NULL   | NULL      |

Retrieving a parameter or result item's attributes

- To retrieve the attributes of a parameter or a result data item, an application calls ct\_dyndesc with *operation* as CS\_GETATTR.
- Table 3-29 lists parameter values for CS\_GETATTR operations:

**Table 3-29: Parameter values for `ct_dynDESC(CS_GETATTR)` operations**

| descriptor, desclen                                                            | index                                                                                           | datafmt                                                                                                                                                     | buffer, buflen                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | copied                                                                                                   | indicator                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The name of the descriptor of interest, the length of the name or CS_NULLTERM. | The number of the item whose description is being requested.<br><br>Index numbers start with 1. | As an input parameter, <i>*datafmt</i> describes <i>*buffer</i> .<br><br><code>ct_dynDESC</code> overwrites <i>*datafmt</i> with a description of the item. | If supplied, <i>*buffer</i> is set to the value of the item.<br><br>If <i>buffer</i> is NULL, only a description of the item is returned.<br><br><i>buflen</i> must be CS_UNUSED.<br><br><i>datafmt-&gt;maxlength</i> describes <i>*buffer</i> 's length. | If supplied, <i>*copied</i> is set to the number of bytes placed in <i>*buffer</i> .<br><br>Can be NULL. | If supplied, <i>*indicator</i> is set to the value of the item's indicator.<br><br>Can be NULL. |

- If necessary, `ct_dynDESC` converts the column's source data to the format described by *\*datafmt* and places the result in *\*buffer*. If pointers are supplied for *\*indicator* and *\*copied*, they are set accordingly.
- An application needs to set the *\*datafmt* fields for a `CS_GETATTR` operation exactly as they would be set for a `ct_bind` call, except that *datafmt->count* must be 0 or 1 (only one column value at a time can be retrieved). Table 3-30 lists the CS\_DATAFMT fields that are used:

**Table 3-30: CS\_DATAFMT settings for `ct_dynDESC(CS_GETATTR)` operations**

| Field name       | Set field to                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>datatype</i>  | The datatype of the <i>buffer</i> variable.                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>format</i>    | A bitmask of format symbols.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>maxlength</i> | The length of the <i>buffer</i> data space.                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>scale</i>     | If <i>buffer</i> is a numeric or decimal variable, the maximum number of digits that can be represented to the right of the decimal point; <i>scale</i> is ignored for all other datatypes. |
| <i>precision</i> | If <i>buffer</i> is a numeric or decimal variable, the maximum number of decimal digits that can be represented; <i>precision</i> is ignored for all other datatypes.                       |
| <i>count</i>     | 0 or 1.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <i>locale</i>    | A pointer to a valid CS_LOCALE structure or NULL.                                                                                                                                           |

All other fields are ignored.

- `ct_dynDESC(CS_GETATTR)` sets the *\*datafmt* fields exactly as `ct_describe` would set them. Table 3-31 lists the fields in *\*datafmt* that `ct_dynDESC` sets:

**Table 3-31: CS\_DATAFMT fields set by ct\_dyndesc(CS\_GETATTR) operations**

| Field name       | ct_dyndesc sets field to                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>name</i>      | The null-terminated name of the data item, if any. A NULL name is indicated by a <i>namelen</i> of 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>namelen</i>   | The actual length of the name, not including the null terminator. 0 to indicate a NULL <i>name</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <i>datatype</i>  | The datatype of the item. All datatypes listed in “Datatypes support” on page 295 are valid, with the exceptions of CS_VARCHAR and CS_VARBINARY.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>maxlength</i> | The maximum possible length of the data for the column or parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <i>scale</i>     | The maximum number of digits to the right of the decimal point in the result data item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>precision</i> | The maximum number of decimal digits that can be represented in the result data item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>status</i>    | A bitmask of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CS_CANBENULL to indicate that the column can contain NULL values.</li> <li>• CS_HIDDEN to indicate that the column is a “hidden” column that has been exposed. For information on hidden columns, see “Hidden keys” on page 215.</li> <li>• CS_IDENTITY to indicate that the column is an identity column.</li> <li>• CS_KEY to indicate the column is part of the key for a table.</li> <li>• CS_VERSION_KEY to indicate the column is part of the version key for the row.</li> <li>• CS_TIMESTAMP to indicate the column is a timestamp column.</li> <li>• CS_UPDATABLE to indicate that the column is an updatable cursor column.</li> <li>• CS_UPDATECOL to indicate that the column is in the update clause of a cursor declare command.</li> <li>• CS_RETURN to indicate that the column is a return parameter of an RPC command.</li> </ul> |
| <i>count</i>     | ct_dyndesc sets <i>count</i> to 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>usertype</i>  | The Adaptive Server Enterprise user-defined datatype of the column or parameter, if any. <i>usertype</i> is set in addition to (not instead of) datatype.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| Field name    | ct_dyndesc sets field to                                                                                       |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>locale</i> | A pointer to a CS_LOCALE structure that contains locale information for the data.<br>This pointer can be NULL. |

Retrieving the number of parameters or columns

- To retrieve the number of parameters or result items a descriptor can describe, an application calls `ct_dyndesc` with *operation* as `CS_GETCNT`.
- `ct_dyndesc` sets *\*buffer* to the number of dynamic parameter specifications or the number of columns in the dynamic SQL statement's select list, depending on whether input parameters or output columns are being described.
- The following table lists parameter values for `CS_GETCNT` operations:

**Table 3-32: Parameter values for `ct_dyndesc(CS_GETCNT)` operations**

| descriptor, desclen                                                                          | index                  | datafmt | buffer, buflen                                                | copied                                                                                               | indicator |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| The name of the descriptor of interest, the length of the name or <code>CS_NULLTERM</code> . | <code>CS_UNUSED</code> | NULL    | A pointer to a <code>CS_INT</code> , <code>CS_UNUSED</code> . | If supplied, <i>*copied</i> is set to the number of bytes placed in <i>*buffer</i> .<br>Can be NULL. | NULL      |

Setting a parameter's attributes

- To set a parameter's attributes, an application calls `ct_dyndesc` with *operation* as `CS_SETATTR`.
- Table 3-33 lists parameter values for `CS_SETATTR` operations:

**Table 3-33: Parameter values for `ct_dyndesc(CS_SETATTR)` operations**

| descriptor, desclen                                                                          | index                                                                                 | datafmt                                             | buffer, buflen                                                                                                                                               | copied | indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The name of the descriptor of interest, the length of the name or <code>CS_NULLTERM</code> . | The number of the item whose description is being set.<br>Index numbers start with 1. | <i>*datafmt</i> contains a description of the item. | A pointer to the value of the item, the length of the value.<br>Pass <i>buflen</i> as <code>CS_UNUSED</code> if <i>buffer</i> points to a fixed-length type. | NULL   | If supplied, <i>*indicator</i> is the value of the item's indicator.<br>If <i>*indicator</i> is -1, then <i>buffer</i> is ignored and the value of the item is set to NULL.<br><i>indicator</i> can be NULL. |

- An application needs to set the *\*datafmt* fields for a CS\_SETATTR operation exactly as they would be set for a ct\_param call. Table 3-34 lists the fields that are used:

**Table 3-34: CS\_DATAFMT fields for ct\_dyndesc(CS\_SETATTR) operations**

| Field name       | Set field to                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>name</i>      | The name of the parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>namelen</i>   | The length of the name or CS_NULLTERM.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>datatype</i>  | The datatype of the item being set.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>maxlength</i> | For variable-length return parameters, <i>maxlength</i> is the maximum number of bytes to be returned for this parameter. <i>maxlength</i> is ignored if <i>status</i> is CS_INPUTVALUE or if <i>datatype</i> represents a fixed-length type. |
| <i>status</i>    | CS_INPUTVALUE, CS_UPDATECOL, or CS_RETURN.<br>CS_UPDATECOL indicates an update column for a cursor-declare command.<br>CS_RETURN indicates a return parameter.                                                                                |
| <i>locale</i>    | A pointer to a valid CS_LOCALE structure or NULL.                                                                                                                                                                                             |

All other fields are ignored.

Setting the number of parameters or columns

- To set the number of parameters or columns a descriptor can describe, an application calls ct\_dyndesc with *operation* as CS\_SETCNT.
- Table 3-35 lists parameter values for CS\_SETCNT operations:

**Table 3-35: Parameter values for ct\_dyndesc(CS\_SETCNT) operations**

| descriptor, desclen                                                            | index                    | datafmt | buffer, buflen  | copied | indicator |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|-----------------|--------|-----------|
| The name of the descriptor of interest, the length of the name or CS_NULLTERM. | The new descriptor count | NULL    | NULL, CS_UNUSED | NULL   | NULL      |

Associating a descriptor with a statement or command structure

- To associate a descriptor with a prepared statement or command structure, an application calls ct\_dyndesc with *operation* as CS\_USE\_DESC.
- Table 3-36 lists parameter values for CS\_USE\_DESC operations:

**Table 3-36: Parameter values for `ct_dyndesc(CS_USE_DESC)` operations**

| descriptor, desclen                                                            | index     | datafmt | buffer, buflen  | copied | indicator |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------|-----------------|--------|-----------|
| The name of the descriptor of interest, the length of the name or CS_NULLTERM. | CS_UNUSED | NULL    | NULL, CS_UNUSED | NULL   | NULL      |

- Descriptor areas are normally associated with a context structure. When a descriptor area is used to describe input to or output from a cursor, however, it must first be associated with the command structure which opened the cursor.
- When using a descriptor to describe cursor input, a typical application's sequence of calls is:

```

ct_dyndesc(CS_ALLOC)
ct_dyndesc(CS_SETCNT)
for each input value:
    ct_dyndesc(CS_SETATTR)
end for
ct_cursor to open the cursor
ct_dyndesc(CS_USE_DESC)
ct_send

```

Getting descriptions of command inputs or outputs with `ct_dyndesc`

- The sequence of calls to retrieve a description of a prepared statement's input parameters or result columns with `ct_dyndesc` is described below.
  - Call `ct_dyndesc` with *operation* as `CS_ALLOC` to allocate a descriptor area.
  - Call `ct_dynamic` to initiate the command to get the description. Pass the `ct_dynamic type` argument as `CS_DESCRIBE_INPUT` for input descriptions and as `CS_DESCRIBE_OUTPUT` for output descriptions.
  - Call `ct_send` to send the command to the server.
  - Call `ct_results` as necessary to process the results of the command. A describe command generates a result set of type `CS_DESCRIBE_RESULT`. This result set contains no fetchable data but does contain descriptive information for each of the input values.
  - Call `ct_dyndesc` with *operation* as `CS_USE_DESC` to associate the prepared statement with the descriptor area allocated in step 1. This assumes that `CS_DESCRIBE_RESULT` was returned as `ct_results'` current *result\_type* value, as do the following two steps.

- f Call `ct_dyndesc` with *operation* as `CS_GETCNT` to get the number of parameters or columns.
- g For each parameter or column, call `ct_dyndesc` with *operation* as `CS_GETATTR` to get the value's description.

#### Passing parameter values with `ct_dyndesc`

- When executing a prepared dynamic SQL statement, an application can supply input parameter values with `ct_dyndesc`. The sequence of calls is as follows:
  - a Call `ct_dynamic(CS_EXECUTE)` to initiate the command.
  - b For each required input parameter, call `ct_dyndesc` with *operation* as `CS_SETATTR` to place a parameter value in the descriptor area. If necessary, convert the value with `cs_convert` first. The `CS_SETATTR` usage is summarized under “Setting a parameter's attributes” on page 487.
  - c Call `ct_dyndesc` with *operation* as `CS_USE_DESC` to apply the parameter values to the command.
  - d Call `ct_send` to send the command to the server.
  - e Process the results of the command. See “Results” on page 242 if you are unfamiliar with Client-Library's results model.
- Client-Library allows applications to resend a dynamic-SQL execute command by calling `ct_send` immediately after the application has processed the results of the previous execution. However, parameter values are fixed for all executions of the command if `ct_dyndesc` is used to supply parameter values. Applications that resend commands with different parameter values should use `ct_setparam` instead. See `ct_setparam` and “Resending commands” on page 583.

#### Retrieving result column values with `ct_dyndesc`

- When processing fetchable results, an application can retrieve result column values with `ct_dyndesc` and `ct_fetch`. (Fetchable results are indicated by the value of the `ct_results result_type` parameter).
- The sequence of calls is summarized below. This sequence assumes that `ct_results` has returned a *result\_type* value that indicates fetchable data:
  - a Call `ct_dyndesc` with *operation* as `CS_USE_DESC` to associate the descriptor with the result rows.
  - b Call `ct_fetch` to fetch a result row. If `ct_fetch` returns `CS_END_DATA`, then all the rows have been retrieved.



- c For each column in the result set, call `ct_dyndesc` with *operation* as `CS_GETATTR` to get the column's value. `CS_GETATTR` usage is summarized under "Retrieving a parameter or result item's attributes" on page 484.
- d Repeat steps 2–4 until `ct_fetch` returns `CS_END_DATA`.

See also

`ct_bind`, `ct_cursor`, `ct_describe`, `ct_dynamic`, `ct_dynsqlda`, `ct_fetch`, `ct_param`

## ct\_dynsqlda

Description

Operate on a `SQLDA` structure.

Syntax

`CS_RETCODE` `ct_dynsqlda(cmd, sqlda_type, dap, operation)`

```
CS_COMMAND *cmd;
CS_INT     sqlda_type;
SQLDA     *dap;
CS_INT     operation;
```

Parameters

*cmd*

A pointer to a `CS_COMMAND` structure.

*sqlda\_type*

Symbolic constant describing the type of `SQLDA` structure pointed at by *dap*. In this version, *sqlda\_type* must be `CS_SQLDA_SYBASE` to indicate a Sybase-style `SQLDA` structure.

*dap*

The address of a `SQLDA` structure. The `SQLDA` structure is defined in the Sybase *sqlda.h* header file. See "Sybase-style `SQLDA` structure" on page 492 for the definition of this structure.

*operation*

The operation to perform. Table 3-37 summarizes the use of `ct_dynsqlda`:

**Table 3-37: Values for ct\_dynsqlda operation parameter**

| Value of operation | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_GET_IN          | Fills <i>*dap</i> with a description of the input parameters for a prepared dynamic SQL statement.                                                                                                                                                          |
| CS_GET_OUT         | Fills <i>*dap</i> with a description of the columns returned by a prepared dynamic SQL statement.                                                                                                                                                           |
| CS_SQLDA_PARAM     | Uses a SQLDA structure to supply input parameters for the execution of a prepared statement.<br>When executing a prepared dynamic SQL statement, this operation applies the contents of <i>*dap</i> as input parameters.                                    |
| CS_SQLDA_BIND      | Uses a SQLDA structure to process results from the execution of a prepared statement.<br>When processing the results returned by the execution of a prepared dynamic SQL statement, this operation binds the contents of <i>*dap</i> to the result columns. |

## Return value

ct\_dynsqlda returns the following values:

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                              |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully.                                                                  |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed.                                                                                  |
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. |

## Usage

- A SQLDA structure is used with prepared dynamic SQL statements. It contains format descriptions and (optionally) values for command input parameters or result columns.
- See Chapter 8, “Using Dynamic SQL Commands,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide*.
- ct\_dynsqlda manages a SQLDA structure. A SQLDA structure contains data areas for the descriptions and values of a command’s input parameters or result values.

## Sybase-style SQLDA structure

- The Sybase-style SQLDA is a self-describing, variable-length structure, declared as follows:

```
typedef struct _sqlda
{
    CS_SMALLINT sd_sqln; /* Actual length of column array */
    CS_SMALLINT sd_sqld; /* Current number of columns */
    /*
```

```

** The following array is treated as if it were the length
** indicated by sd_sqln.
*/
struct _sd_column
{
    CS_DATAFMT sd_datafmt; /* Format of column i.      */
    CS_VOID *sd_sqldata; /* Value buffer for column i. */
    CS_INT sd_sqlllen; /* Length of current value.  */
    CS_SMALLINT sd_sqlind; /* Indicator for column i.   */
    CS_VOID *sd_sqlmore; /* Reserved for future use.  */
} sd_column[1];
} sqlda;

#define SYB_SQLDA_SIZE(n) (sizeof(sqlda) \
    - sizeof(struct _sd_column) \
    + (n) * sizeof(struct _sd_column))

```

#### Allocating SQLDA structures

- The application is responsible for correctly allocating and initializing the structure pointed to by *dap*. The actual size of the structure depends on the number of columns that the structure is to describe. An application can use the SYB\_SQLDA\_SIZE macro to allocate a SQLDA buffer of the appropriate size. On a system that uses malloc to allocate memory, this can be done as follows:

```

#define MAX_COLUMNS 16
SQLDA *dap;

dap = (SQLDA *) malloc(
    SYB_SQLDA_SIZE(MAX_COLUMNS) );
if (dap == (SQLDA *) NULL)
    ... out of memory ...

memset((void *)dap, 0,
    SYB_SQLDA_SIZE(MAX_COLUMNS));
dap->sd_sqln = MAX_COLUMNS;

```

An application can invoke the SQLDA\_DECL macro to declare a static SQLDA structure. The invocation:

```
SQLDA_DECL(name, size);
```

Is equivalent to the declaration:

```

struct {
    CS_SMALLINT sd_sqln;
    CS_SMALLINT sd_sqld;
    struct {

```

```
        CS_DATAFMT sd_datafmt;  
        CS_VOID *sd_sqldata;  
        CS_SMALLINT sd_sqlind;  
        CS_INT sd_sqllen;  
        CS_VOID *sd_sqlmore;  
    } sd_column[(size)];  
} name;
```

- If the structure will be used to pass input parameters or retrieve results, the (using `ct_dynsqlda`'s `CS_SQLDA_PARAM` or `CS_SQLDA_BIND` operations), then the application must also allocate buffers for item values and set the buffer lengths in the structure.
- The use of the Sybase-style `SQLDA` is explained in the following sections.

#### Sybase `SQLDA`: Retrieving input formats

- `ct_dynsqlda(cmd, CS_SQLDA_SYBASE, &sqlda, CS_GET_IN)` fills the fields of `sqlda` with a description of the input parameters required to execute a prepared statement.
- A prepared dynamic SQL statement can contain parameter markers for values to be supplied at execution time.
- A dynamic SQL statement can contain parameter markers for parameters to be supplied at execution time. After a dynamic SQL statement is prepared, the application can request a description of the format of the statement's parameter. The procedure is:
  - a Build and send a `ct_dynamic(CS_DESCRIBE_INPUT)` command to the server.
  - b Handle the results of the command with `ct_results`. When `ct_results` returns a `result_type` value of `CS_DESCRIBE_RESULT`, the parameter formats are available.
  - c If necessary, call `ct_res_info(CS_NUMDATA)` to find out how many parameters the statement requires. The `SQLDA` structure contains an array of column descriptors. The array must contain at least one entry for each required parameter.
  - d Call `ct_dynsqlda` to retrieve the parameter formats.
- The application is responsible for allocating the `SQLDA` structure and the memory pointed to by its constituent pointers. The field settings for a `CS_GET_IN` operation are as follows:

**Table 3-38: SQLDA fields for ct\_dynsqlda(CS\_GET\_IN) calls**

| Field                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_sqln</i>                 | On input, the number of elements in the array that starts at <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_column</i> . The SQLDA must be sufficiently large. See “Allocating SQLDA structures” on page 493. |
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_sqld</i>                 | On output, the actual number of items.                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_column[i].sd_sqldata</i> | Unused (ignored).                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_column[i].sd_sqllen</i>  | Unused (ignored).                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_column[i].sd_datafmt</i> | On output, the CS_DATAFMT fields for each parameter are set exactly as ct_describe would set them (see Table 3-18 on page 449).                                                |
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_column[i].sd_sqlind</i>  | Unused (ignored).                                                                                                                                                              |

#### Sybase SQLDA: Retrieving output formats

- `ct_dynsqlda(cmd, CS_SQLDA_SYBASE, &sqlda, CS_GET_OUT)` fills the fields of *sqlda* with a description of the results returned by the execution of a prepared statement.
- A dynamic SQL statement can contain a server select command. After a dynamic SQL statement is prepared, the application can request a description of the format of the row data returned by the statement. The procedure is:
  - a Build and send a `ct_dynamic(CS_DESCRIBE_OUTPUT)` command to the server.
  - b Handle the results of the command with `ct_results`. When `ct_results` returns a *result\_type* value of `CS_DESCRIBE_RESULT`, the output formats are available to the application.
  - c If necessary, call `ct_res_info(CS_NUMDATA)` to find out how many columns the statement returns. The SQLDA structure contains the address of an array of column descriptors. This array must contain at least one entry per column.
  - d Call `ct_dynsqlda` to retrieve the column formats.

- The application is responsible for allocating the SQLDA structure and the memory pointed to by its constituent pointers. The field settings for a CS\_GET\_OUT operation are as follows:

**Table 3-39: SQLDA fields for ct\_dynsqlda(CS\_GET\_OUT) calls**

| Field                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_sqln</i>                 | On input, the number of elements in the array that starts at <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_column</i> . The SQLDA must be sufficiently large. See “Allocating SQLDA structures” on page 493. |
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_sqld</i>                 | On output, the actual number of items.                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_column[i].sd_sqldata</i> | Unused (ignored).                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_column[i].sd_sqllen</i>  | Unused (ignored).                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_column[i].sd_datafmt</i> | On output, the CS_DATAFMT fields for each column are set exactly as ct_describe would set them (see Table 3-18 on page 449).                                                   |
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_column[i].sd_sqlind</i>  | Unused (ignored).                                                                                                                                                              |

#### Sybase SQLDA: Passing command input parameters

- `ct_dynsqlda(cmd, CS_SQLDA_SYBASE, &sqlda, CS_SQLDA_PARAM)` applies the contents of an SQLDA structure as input parameter values for the execution of a prepared statement.
- The procedure for using `ct_dynsqlda` to pass parameters for the execution of a prepared statement is as follows:
  - (Optional) Get a description of the command inputs as described by “Sybase SQLDA: Retrieving input formats” on page 494.
  - Call `ct_dynamic(CS_EXECUTE)` to initiate the command.
  - Fill in the fields of the SQLDA as described in the table below.
  - Call `ct_dynsqlda(CS_SQLDA_PARAM)` to apply the SQLDA’s contents as input parameter values.
  - Send the command with `ct_send`.
  - Handle the results of the command.

- The application is responsible for allocating the SQLDA structure and the memory pointed to by its constituent pointers. The field settings for a CS\_SQLDA\_PARAM operation are as follows:

**Table 3-40: SQLDA fields for ct\_dynsqlda(CS\_SQLDA\_PARAM) calls**

| Field                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_sqln</i>                    | On input, the number of elements in the array that starts at <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_column</i> . The array must have as many entries as the number of items requested by the <i>sd_sqld</i> field. See “Allocating SQLDA structures” on page 493. |
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_sqld</i>                    | On input, the number of items in the <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_column</i> array that should be applied as parameter values.                                                                                                                          |
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_column[i].sd_sqldata</i>    | When executing a command, contains the address of a buffer containing a value for parameter <i>i</i> (with 0 being the first parameter marker in the statement).                                                                           |
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_column[i].sd_sqllen</i>     | The length, in bytes, of the buffer pointed at by <i>sd_column[i].sd_sqldata</i> .                                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_column[i].sd_datafmt</i>    | The CS_DATAFMT fields for each column must be set exactly as required by <i>ct_param</i> (see Table 3-49 on page 541).                                                                                                                     |
| <i>sqlda-&gt;sd_column[i]-&gt;sd_sqlind</i> | When executing a command, a value of -1 indicates that the value for parameter <i>i</i> is NULL.                                                                                                                                           |

#### Sybase SQLDA: Retrieving results

- ct\_dynsqlda(cmd, CS\_SQLDA\_SYBASE, &sqlda, CS\_SQLDA\_BIND)* binds the contents of an SQLDA structure to columns in the results returned by the execution of a prepared statement.
- The procedure for using *ct\_dynsqlda* for results processing is as follows:
  - (Optional) Get a description of the command outputs as described in “Sybase SQLDA: Retrieving output formats” on page 495.
  - Call *ct\_dynamic(CS\_EXECUTE)* to initiate the command.
  - Supply any necessary parameter values for execution.
  - Send the command with *ct\_send*.
  - Handle the results of the command. When *ct\_results* returns a *result\_type* value of CS\_ROW\_RESULT, the SQLDA structure can be bound to the result rows.

- f Fill in the fields of the SQLDA as described in the table below, then call `ct_dynsqlda(CS_SQLDA_BIND)` to bind them to the column values in the result rows.
- g Process the rows with `ct_fetch`. Each call to `ct_fetch` places values, converted if necessary, into the bound fields of the SQLDA.
- The application is responsible for allocating the SQLDA structure and the memory pointed to by its constituent pointers. The field settings for a `CS_SQLDA_BIND` operation are as follows:

**Table 3-41: SQLDA fields for `ct_dynsqlda(CS_SQLDA_BIND)` calls**

| Field                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>sqlda-&gt;sd_sqli</code>                 | On input, the number of elements in the array that starts at <code>sqlda-&gt;sd_column</code> . The array must be at least as long as the number of items requested by the <code>sd_sqld</code> field. See “Allocating SQLDA structures” on page 493.                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>sqlda-&gt;sd_sqld</code>                 | On input, the number of items in the <code>sqlda-&gt;sd_column</code> array that should be bound to result columns.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>sqlda-&gt;sd_column[i].sd_sqldata</code> | Contains the address of a buffer where <code>ct_fetch</code> will place values for column <i>i</i> (with 0 being the first column).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>sqlda-&gt;sd_column[i].sd_sqllen</code>  | The length, in bytes, of the buffer pointed at by <code>sd_column[i]-&gt;sd_sqldata</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>sqlda-&gt;sd_column[i].sd_datafmt</code> | The <code>CS_DATAFMT</code> fields for each column must be set exactly as required by <code>ct_bind</code> (see Table 3-1 on page 327).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>sqlda-&gt;sd_column[i].sd_sqlind</code>  | Subsequent calls to <code>ct_fetch</code> will write indicator values for each column. Indicator values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -1 indicates the column value is NULL.</li> <li>• 0 indicates a successful fetch.</li> <li>• Any positive integer indicates truncation. The value is the actual length of the column value before truncation.</li> </ul> |

See also

`ct_bind`, `ct_cursor`, `ct_describe`, `ct_dynamic`, `ct_dyndesc`, `ct_fetch`, `ct_param`, `ct_res_info`

## ct\_exit

Description

Exit Client-Library.



Syntax CS\_RETCODE ct\_exit(context, option)

CS\_CONTEXT \*context;  
CS\_INT option;

Parameters

*context*

A pointer to a CS\_CONTEXT structure.

*context* identifies the Client-Library context being exited.

*option*

ct\_exit can behave in different ways, depending on the value specified for *option*. The following symbolic values are legal for *option*:

| Value of option | Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_UNUSED       | ct_exit closes all open connections for which no results are pending and terminates Client-Library for this context. If results are pending on one or more connections, ct_exit returns CS_FAIL and does not terminate Client-Library. |
| CS_FORCE_EXIT   | ct_exit closes all open connections for this context, whether or not any results are pending, and terminates Client-Library for this context.                                                                                          |

To properly exit Client-Library, wait until all asynchronous operations are complete, then call ct\_exit.

If an asynchronous operation is in progress when ct\_exit is called, the routine returns CS\_FAIL and does not exit Client-Library properly, even when CS\_FORCE\_EXIT is used.

Return value

ct\_exit returns the following values:

| Return value | Meaning                             |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully. |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed.                 |

Examples

```
/*
** ex_ctx_cleanup()
**
** Parameters:
** context Pointer to context structure.
** status Status of last interaction with Client-
** Library.
** If not ok, this routine will perform a
** force exit.
**
```

```
** Returns:
** Result of function calls from Client-Library.
*/
CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
ex_ctx_cleanup(context, status)
CS_CONTEXT* context;
CS_RETCODE status;
{
    CS_RETCODE retcode;
    CS_INT exit_option;

    exit_option = (status != CS_SUCCEEDED) ? CS_FORCE_EXIT :
        CS_UNUSED;
    retcode = ct_exit(context, exit_option);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEEDED)
    {
        ex_error("ex_ctx_cleanup: ct_exit() failed");
        return retcode;
    }
    retcode = cs_ctx_drop(context);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEEDED)
    {
        ex_error("ex_ctx_cleanup: cs_ctx_drop() failed");
        return retcode;
    }
    return retcode;
}
```

This code excerpt is from the *exutils.c* sample program.

#### Usage

- `ct_exit` terminates Client-Library for a specific context. It closes all open connections, deallocates internal data space and cleans up any platform-specific initialization.
- `ct_exit` must be the last Client-Library routine called within a Client-Library context.
- If an application finds it needs to call Client-Library routines after it has called `ct_exit`, it can reinitialize Client-Library by calling `ct_init` again.
- If results are pending on any of the context's connections and *option* is not passed as `CS_FORCE_EXIT`, `ct_exit` returns `CS_FAIL`. This means that Client-Library is not correctly terminated and that the application must call `ct_exit` again after handling the pending results.
- `ct_exit` always completes synchronously, even if asynchronous network I/O has been specified for any of the context's connections.

- An application can call `ct_close` to close a single connection.
- If `ct_init` is called for a context, it is an error to deallocate the context before calling `ct_exit`.

See also `ct_close`, `ct_init`

## ct\_fetch

Description Fetch result data.

Syntax `CS_RETCODE ct_fetch(cmd, type, offset, option, rows_read)`

```
CS_COMMAND *cmd;
CS_INT      type;
CS_INT      offset;
CS_INT      option;
CS_INT      *rows_read;
```

Parameters

*cmd*

A pointer to the `CS_COMMAND` structure managing a client/server operation.

*type*

This parameter is currently unused and must be passed as `CS_UNUSED` to ensure compatibility with future versions of Client-Library.

*offset*

This parameter is currently unused and must be passed as `CS_UNUSED` to ensure compatibility with future versions of Client-Library.

*option*

This parameter is currently unused and must be passed as `CS_UNUSED` to ensure compatibility with future versions of Client-Library.

*rows\_read*

A pointer to an integer variable. `ct_fetch` sets *rows\_read* to the number of rows read by the `ct_fetch` call.

*rows\_read* is an optional parameter intended for use by applications using array binding.

In asynchronous mode, *\*rows\_read* is not set until `ct_fetch` completes.

Return value `ct_fetch` returns the following values:

**Table 3-42: ct\_fetch return values**

| <b>Return value</b> | <b>Meaning</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED          | <p>The routine completed successfully.</p> <p>ct_fetch places the number of rows read in <i>*rows_read</i>.</p> <p>The application must continue to call ct_fetch, as the result data is not yet completely fetched.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| CS_END_DATA         | <p>All rows of the current result set have been fetched.</p> <p>The application should call ct_results to get the next result set.</p> <p>Note that this return value does not apply to “ct_scroll_fetch” on page 570.</p> <p>ct_scroll_fetch returning CS_END_DATA is a fatal internal error.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| CS_ROW_FAIL         | <p>A recoverable error occurred while fetching a row. The application must continue calling ct_fetch to keep retrieving rows, or can call ct_cancel to cancel the remaining results.</p> <p>When using array binding, CS_ROW_FAIL indicates a partial result is available in the bound arrays. ct_fetch sets <i>*row_count</i> to indicate the number of rows transferred (including the row containing the error) and transfers no rows after that row. The next call to ct_fetch will read rows starting with the row after the one where the error occurred.</p> <p>Recoverable errors include memory allocation failures and conversion errors (such as overflowing the destination buffer) that occur while copying row values to program variables. In the case of buffer-overflow errors, ct_fetch sets the corresponding <i>*indicator</i> variable(s) to a value greater than 0. Indicator variables must have been specified in the application’s calls to ct_bind.</p> |
| CS_FAIL             | <p>The routine failed.</p> <p>ct_fetch places the number of rows fetched in <i>*rows_read</i>. This number includes the failed row.</p> <p>Unless the routine failed due to application error (for example, bad parameters), additional result rows are not available.</p> <p>If ct_fetch returns CS_FAIL, an application must call ct_cancel with <i>type</i> as CS_CANCEL_ALL before using the affected command structure to send another command.</p> <p>If ct_cancel returns CS_FAIL, the application must call ct_close(CS_FORCE_CLOSE) to force the connection closed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_CANCELED  | The current result set and any additional result sets have been canceled. Data is no longer available.<br><code>ct_fetch</code> places the number of rows fetched before the cancel occurred in <code>*rows_read</code> . |
| CS_PENDING   | Asynchronous network I/O is in effect. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.                                                                                                                                         |
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.                                                                                                              |

A common reason for a `ct_fetch` failure is that a program variable specified through `ct_bind` is not large enough for a fetched data item.

### Examples

```

/* ex_fetch_data() */
CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
ex_fetch_data(cmd)
CS_COMMAND *cmd;
{
    CS_RETCODE    retcode;
    CS_INT        num_cols;
    CS_INT        i;
    CS_INT        j;
    CS_INT        row_count = 0;
    CS_INT        rows_read;

    /*
     ** Determine the number of columns in this
     ** result set.
     */
    ...CODE DELETED.....

    /* Get column descriptions and bind columns */
    ...CODE DELETED.....

    /*
     ** Fetch the rows. Loop while ct_fetch() returns
     ** CS_SUCCEEDED or CS_ROW_FAIL
     */
    while (((retcode = ct_fetch(cmd, CS_UNUSED,
        CS_UNUSED, CS_UNUSED, &rows_read)) ==
        CS_SUCCEEDED) || (retcode == CS_ROW_FAIL))
    {
        /*
         ** Increment our row count by the number of
         ** rows just fetched.
        */
    }
}

```

```
    */
    row_count = row_count + rows_read;
/* Check if we hit a recoverable error */
if (retcode == CS_ROW_FAIL)
{
    fprintf(stdout, "Error on row %d.\n",
        row_count);
}
/*
** We have a row. Loop through the columns
** displaying the column values.
*/
for (i = 0; i < num_cols; i++)
{
    ...CODE DELETED.....
}
fprintf(stdout, "\n");
}
/* Free allocated space */
...CODE DELETED.....
/*
** We're done processing rows. Let's check the
** final return value of ct_fetch().
*/
switch ((int)retcode)
{
    case CS_END_DATA:
        /* Everything went fine */
        fprintf(stdout, "All done processing
            rows.\n");
        retcode = CS_SUCCEED;
        break;

    case CS_FAIL:
        /* Something terrible happened */
        ex_error("ex_fetch_data: ct_fetch() \
            failed");
        return retcode;
        break;

    default:
        /* We got an unexpected return value */
        ex_error("ex_fetch_data: ct_fetch() \
            returned an unexpected retcode");
        return retcode;
}
```

```

        break;
    }
    return retcode;
}

```

This code excerpt is from the *exutils.c* sample program.

#### Usage

- **Result data** is an umbrella term for all the types of data that a server can return to an application. The types of data include:
  - Regular rows
  - Cursor rows
  - Return parameters, such as message parameters, stored procedure return parameters, extended error data, and registered procedure notification parameters.
  - Stored procedure status values
  - Compute rows

`ct_fetch` is used to fetch all of these types of data.

- Conceptually, result data is returned to an application in the form of one or more rows that make up a **result set**.

Regular row and cursor row result sets can contain more than one row. For example, a regular row result set might contain a hundred rows.

If array binding has been specified for the data items in a regular row or cursor row result set, then multiple rows can be fetched with a single call to `ct_fetch`.

---

**Note** Asynchronous applications should always specify array binding to fetch multiple rows at a time. This ensures that the application has sufficient time in which to accomplish something before Client-Library calls the application's completion callback routine.

---

Return parameter, status number, and compute-row result sets, however, only contain a single "row." For this reason, even if array binding is specified, only a single row of data is fetched.

- ct\_results sets *\*result\_type* to indicate the type of result available. ct\_results must indicate a result type of CS\_ROW\_RESULT, CS\_CURSOR\_RESULT, CS\_PARAM\_RESULT, CS\_STATUS\_RESULT, or CS\_COMPUTE\_RESULT before an application calls ct\_fetch.
- After ct\_results returns a *result\_type* that indicates fetchable results, an application can:
  - Retrieve the result row(s) by binding the result items and fetching the data. A typical application calls ct\_res\_info to get the number of data items, ct\_describe to get data descriptions, ct\_bind to bind result items, ct\_fetch to fetch result rows, and ct\_get\_data, if the result set contains large text or image values.
  - Retrieve result rows using ct\_dyndesc or ct\_dynsqlda with ct\_fetch. Typically, only applications that execute dynamic SQL commands use these routines, but ct\_dyndesc or ct\_dynsqlda can be used to process fetchable data returned by any command type.
  - Discard the result rows using ct\_cancel for non-cursor results and ct\_cursor(CS\_CURSOR\_CLOSE) for cursor results.
- If an application does not cancel a result set, it must completely process the result set by calling ct\_fetch as long as ct\_fetch continues to indicate that rows are available.

The simplest way to do this is in a loop that terminates when ct\_fetch fails to return either CS\_SUCCEED or CS\_ROW\_FAIL. After the loop terminates, an application can use a switch-type statement against ct\_fetch's final return code to find out what caused the termination.

If a result set contains zero rows, an application's first ct\_fetch call will return CS\_END\_DATA.

---

**Note** An application must call ct\_fetch in a loop even if a result set contains only a single row. An application must call ct\_fetch until it fails to return either CS\_SUCCEED or CS\_ROW\_FAIL.

---

- If a conversion error occurs when retrieving a result item, the rest of the items in the row are retrieved. If truncation occurs, the indicator variable, if any, provided in the application's ct\_bind call for this item is set to the actual length of the result data.

ct\_fetch returns CS\_ROW\_FAIL if a conversion or truncation error occurs.



#### Fetching regular rows and cursor rows

- Regular rows and cursor rows can be fetched one row at a time, or several rows at once.
- An application indicates the number of rows to be fetched per `ct_fetch` call using the `datafmt->count` field in its `ct_bind` calls that bind result columns to program variables. If `datafmt->count` is 0 or 1, each call to `ct_fetch` fetches one row. If `datafmt->count` is greater than one, then array binding is considered to be in effect and each call to `ct_fetch` fetches `datafmt->count` rows. Note that `datafmt->count` must have the same value for all `ct_bind` calls for a result set.
- When fetching multiple rows, if a conversion error occurs on one of the rows, no more rows are retrieved by this `ct_fetch` call.

#### Fetching return parameters

- Several types of data can be returned to an application as a parameter result set, including:
  - Stored procedure return parameters
  - Message parameters
- Extended error data and registered procedure notification parameters are also returned as parameter result sets, but since an application does not call `ct_results` to process these types of data, the application never sees a result type of `CS_PARAM_RESULT`. Instead, the row of parameters is simply available to be fetched after the application retrieves the `CS_COMMAND` structure containing the data.
- A return parameter result set consists of a single row with a number of columns equal to the number of return parameters.

#### Fetching a return status

- A stored procedure return status result set consists of a single row with a single column, the status number.

#### Fetching compute rows

- Compute rows result from the `compute` clause of a `select` statement.
- A compute row result set consists of a single row with a number of columns equal to the number of aggregate operators in the `compute` clause that generated the row.
- Each compute row is considered to be a distinct result set.

See also

`ct_bind`, `ct_describe`, `ct_get_data`, `ct_results`, “Results” on page 242, `ct_scroll_fetch`

## ct\_get\_data

Description Read a chunk of data from the server.

Syntax CS\_RETCODE ct\_get\_data(cmd, item, buffer, buflen, outlen)

```
CS_COMMAND *cmd;  
CS_INT     item;  
CS_VOID    *buffer;  
CS_INT     buflen;  
CS_INT     *outlen;
```

### Parameters

#### *cmd*

A pointer to the CS\_COMMAND structure managing a client/server operation.

#### *item*

An integer representing the data item of interest. When using ct\_get\_data to retrieve data for more than one item in a result set, *item* can only be increased by; that is, an application cannot retrieve data for item number 3 after it has retrieved data for item number 4.

*When retrieving a column, item* is the column's column number. The first column in a select-list is column number 1, the second is number 2, and so forth.

*When retrieving a compute column, item* is the column number of the compute column. Compute columns are returned in the order in which they are listed in the compute clause. The first column returned is number 1.

*When retrieving a return parameter, item* is the parameter number. The first parameter returned by a stored procedure is number 1. Stored procedure return parameters are returned in the same order as the parameters were originally specified in the stored procedure's create procedure statement. This is not necessarily the same order as specified in the RPC command that invoked the stored procedure. In determining what number to pass as *item* do not count non-return parameters. For example, if the second parameter in a stored procedure is the only return parameter, pass *item* as 1.

*When retrieving a stored procedure return status, item* must be 1, as there can be only a single status in a return status result set.

#### *buffer*

A pointer to data space. ct\_get\_data fills *\*buffer* with a *buflen*-sized chunk of the column's value.

*buffer* cannot be NULL.

*buflen*

The length, in bytes, of *\*buffer*.

If *buflen* is 0, `ct_get_data` updates the I/O descriptor for the item without retrieving any data.

*buflen* is required even for fixed-length buffers, and cannot be `CS_UNUSED`.

*outlen*

A pointer to an integer variable.

If *outlen* is supplied, `ct_get_data` sets *\*outlen* to the number of bytes placed in *\*buffer*.

## Return value

`ct_get_data` returns the following values:

**Table 3-43: `ct_get_data` return values**

| Return value             | Meaning                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>CS_SUCCEED</code>  | <code>ct_get_data</code> successfully retrieved a chunk of data that is not the last chunk of data for this column.                                   |
| <code>CS_FAIL</code>     | The routine failed.<br><br>Unless the routine failed due to application error (for example, bad parameters), additional result data is not available. |
| <code>CS_END_ITEM</code> | <code>ct_get_data</code> successfully retrieved the last chunk of data for this column. This is not the last column in the row.                       |
| <code>CS_END_DATA</code> | <code>ct_get_data</code> successfully retrieved the last chunk of data for this column. This is the last column in the row.                           |
| <code>CS_CANCELED</code> | The operation was canceled. Data for this result set is no longer available.                                                                          |
| <code>CS_PENDING</code>  | Asynchronous network I/O is in effect. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.                                                                     |
| <code>CS_BUSY</code>     | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.                                          |

## Examples

```

/*
** FetchResults()
**
** The result set contains four columns: integer, text,
** float, and integer.
*/

CS_STATIC CS_RETCODE
FetchResults(cmd, textdata)

```

```
CS_COMMAND    *cmd;
TEXT_DATA     *textdata;
{
    CS_RETCODE   retcode;
    CS_DATAFMT  fmt;
    CS_INT      firstcol;
    CS_TEXT     *txtptr;
    CS_FLOAT    floatitem;
    CS_INT      count;
    CS_INT      len;

/*
** All binds must be of columns prior to the columns
** to be retrieved by ct_get_data().
** To demonstrate this, bind the first column returned.
*/
...CODE DELETED....

/* Retrieve and display the results */
while(((retcode = ct_fetch(cmd, CS_UNUSED, CS_UNUSED,
    CS_UNUSED,&count)) == CS_SUCCEEDED) ||
    (retcode == CS_ROW_FAIL) )
{
    /* Check for a recoverable error */
    ...CODE DELETED....

/*
** Get the text data item in the second column.
** Loop until we have all the data for this item.
** The text used for this example could be
** retrieved in one ct_get_data call, but data
** could be too large for this to be the case.
** Instead, the data would have to be retrieved
** in chunks. This example will retrieve the text
** in 5 byte increments to demonstrate retrieving
** data items in chunks.
*/
txtptr = textdata->textbuf;
textdata->textlen = 0;
do
{
    retcode = ct_get_data(cmd, 2, txtptr, 5,
        &len);
    textdata->textlen += len;
    /*
    ** Protect against overflowing the string
    ** buffer.
    */
}
```

```

        if ((textdata->textlen + 5) > (EX_MAX_TEXT -
            1))
        {
            break;
        }
        txtptr += len;
    } while (retcode == CS_SUCCEED);
if (retcode != CS_END_ITEM)
{
    ex_error("FetchResults: ct_get_data()
        failed");
    return retcode;
}
/*
** Retrieve the descriptor of the text data. It is
** available while retrieving results of a select
** query. The information will be needed for
** later updates.
*/
...CODE DELETED....

/* Get the float data item in the 3rd column */
retcode = ct_get_data(cmd, 3, &floatitem,
    sizeof (floatitem), &len);
if (retcode != CS_END_ITEM)
{
    ex_error("FetchResults: ct_get_data()
        failed");
    return(retcode);
}

/*
** When using ct_get_data to process results,
** it is not required to get all the columns
** in the row. To illustrate this, the last
** column of the result set is not retrieved.
*/
}

/*
** We're done processing rows. Check the
** final return value of ct_fetch().
*/
...CODE DELETED....

return retcode;
}

```

This code excerpt is from the *getsend.c* sample program.

Usage

- An application typically calls `ct_get_data` in a loop to retrieve large text or image values, although it can be used on columns of any datatype. Each call to `ct_get_data` retrieves a *buflen*-sized chunk of data.
- For information about the steps involved in using `ct_get_data` to retrieve a text or image value, see “Using `ct_get_data` to fetch text and image values” on page 286.
- `ct_get_data` retrieves data exactly as it is sent by the server. No conversion is performed. For this reason, care must be taken when interpreting data contained in *\*buffer*. In particular, `CS_CHAR` data may not be null-terminated and multibyte character strings may be broken within a byte sequence defining a single character.
- An application calls `ct_get_data` after calling `ct_fetch` to fetch the row of interest. If array binding was indicated in an earlier call to `ct_bind`, the application cannot use `ct_get_data`.
- Only those columns following the last bound column are available to `ct_get_data`. Data in unbound columns that precede bound columns is discarded. For example, if an application selects column numbers 1–4 and binds column numbers 1 and 3, the application cannot use `ct_get_data` to retrieve the data for column 2, but can use `ct_get_data` to retrieve the data for column 4.
- Once data has been retrieved for a column, it is no longer available.
- If an application reads a text or image column that it will need to update at a later time, it needs to retrieve an I/O descriptor for the column. To do this, an application can call `ct_data_info` after calling `ct_get_data` for the column.
- If a column value is null, `ct_get_data` sets *\*outlen* to 0 and returns `CS_END_ITEM` or `CS_END_DATA`.
- An application cannot retrieve an I/O descriptor for a column before it has called `ct_get_data` for the column. However, this `ct_get_data` call does not have to actually retrieve any data. That is, an application can call `ct_get_data` with a *buflen* of 0, and then call `ct_data_info` to retrieve the descriptor. This technique is useful when an application needs to determine the length of a text or image value before retrieving it.

See also

`ct_bind`, `ct_data_info`, `ct_fetch`, `ct_send_data`, text and image data handling

## ct\_getformat

|              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Description  | Return the server user-defined format string associated with a result column.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Syntax       | <pre>CS_RETCODE ct_getformat (cmd, colnum, buffer, buflen,                         outlen)  CS_COMMAND   *cmd; CS_INT       colnum; CS_VOID      *buffer; CS_INT       buflen; CS_INT       *outlen;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Parameters   | <p><i>cmd</i><br/>A pointer to the CS_COMMAND structure managing a client/server operation.</p> <p><i>colnum</i><br/>The number of the column whose user-defined format is desired. The first column in a select list is column number 1, the second is number 2, and so forth.</p> <p><i>buffer</i><br/>A pointer to the space in which ct_getformat will place a null-terminated format string.</p> <p><i>buflen</i><br/>The length, in bytes, of the <i>*buffer</i> data space.</p> <p><i>outlen</i><br/>A pointer to an integer variable.</p> <p>If <i>outlen</i> is supplied, ct_getformat sets <i>*outlen</i> to the length, in bytes, of the format string. This length includes the null terminator.</p> <p>If the format string is larger than <i>buflen</i> bytes, an application can use the value of <i>*outlen</i> to determine how many bytes are needed to hold the string.</p> <p>If no format string is associated with the column identified by <i>colnum</i>, ct_getformat sets <i>*outlen</i> to 1 (for the null terminator).</p> |
| Return value | ct_getformat returns the following values:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully.                                                                          |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed.                                                                                          |
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. |

- Usage
- An application can call `ct_getformat` after `ct_results` indicates results of type `CS_ROW_RESULT`.
  - If no format string is associated with the column identified by `colnum`, `ct_getformat` sets `*outlen` to 1.
  - Typical applications will not use `ct_getformat`, which is provided primarily for gateway applications support.
- See also `ct_bind`, `ct_describe`

## ct\_getloginfo

**Description** Transfer TDS login response information from a `CS_CONNECTION` structure to a newly allocated `CS_LOGINFO` structure.

**Syntax** `CS_RETCODE ct_getloginfo (connection, logptr)`

```
CS_CONNECTION *connection;
CS_LOGINFO    **logptr;
```

**Parameters** *connection*  
A pointer to a `CS_CONNECTION` structure. A `CS_CONNECTION` structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.

*logptr*  
A pointer to a program variable which `ct_getloginfo` sets to the address of a newly allocated `CS_LOGINFO` structure.

**Return value** `ct_getloginfo` returns the following values:

| Return value            | Meaning                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>CS_SUCCEED</code> | The routine completed successfully.                                                                          |
| <code>CS_FAIL</code>    | The routine failed.                                                                                          |
| <code>CS_BUSY</code>    | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. |

- Usage
- TDS (Tabular Data Stream) is a communications protocol used for the transfer of requests and request results between clients and servers.
  - There are two reasons an application might call `ct_getloginfo`:
    - If it is an Open Server gateway application using TDS passthrough.



- To copy login properties from an open connection to a newly allocated connection structure.

---

**Note** Do not call `ct_getloginfo` from within a completion callback routine. `ct_getloginfo` calls system-level memory functions that may not be reentrant.

---

#### TDS passthrough

- When a client connects directly to a server, the two programs negotiate the TDS format they will use to send and receive data. When a gateway application uses TDS passthrough, the gateway forwards TDS packets between the client and a remote server without examining or processing them. For this reason, the remote server and the client must agree on a TDS format to use.
- `ct_getloginfo` is the third of four calls, two of them Server Library calls, that allow a client and a remote server to negotiate a TDS format. The calls, which can be made only in an Open Server `SRV_CONNECT` event handler, are:
  - a `srv_getloginfo` to allocate a `CS_LOGININFO` structure and fill it with TDS information from a client login request.
  - b `ct_setloginfo` to transfer the TDS information retrieved in step 1 from the `CS_LOGININFO` structure to a Client-Library `CS_CONNECTION` structure. The gateway uses this `CS_CONNECTION` structure in the `ct_connect` call which establishes its connection with the remote server.
  - c `ct_getloginfo` to transfer the remote server's response to the client's TDS information from the `CS_CONNECTION` structure into a newly allocated `CS_LOGININFO` structure.
  - d `srv_setloginfo` to send the remote server's response, retrieved in step c, to the client.

#### Copying login properties

For information about using `ct_getloginfo` to copy login properties from an open connection to a newly allocated connection structure, see "Properties" on page 178.

See also

`ct_recvpass thru`, `ct_sendpass thru`, `ct_setloginfo`

## ct\_init

Description Initialize Client-Library for an application context.

Syntax CS\_RETCODE ct\_init(context, version)

```
CS_CONTEXT *context;  
CS_INT     version;
```

Parameters

*context*

A pointer to a CS\_CONTEXT structure. An application must have previously allocated this context structure by calling the CS-Library routine `cs_ctx_alloc`.

*context* identifies the Client-Library context being initialized.

*version*

The version of Client-Library behavior that the application expects. Table 3-44 lists the symbolic values for *version*:

**Table 3-44: Values for ct\_init version parameter**

| <b>Value of version</b> | <b>Meaning</b> | <b>Features supported</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_VERSION_100          | 10.0 behavior. | Cursors, registered procedures, remote procedure calls.<br><br>This is the initial version of Client-Library.                                                                                                                                                              |
| CS_VERSION_110          | 11.0 behavior. | All 10.0 features plus these version 11.1 features: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Network-based directory and security services.</li> <li>• External configuration of properties, options, and capabilities.</li> </ul>                                         |
| CS_VERSION_120          | 12.0 behavior  | All previous features plus: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High-availability failover</li> <li>• Native thread support for Digital UNIX platforms</li> <li>• Bulk-row inserts</li> <li>• A new property for enabling/disabling sort-merge joins</li> </ul>       |
| CS_VERSION_125          | 12.5 behavior  | Added features for version 12.5 include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LDAP security features</li> <li>• SSL security features</li> <li>• Unichar-16 for 2-byte character support</li> <li>• support for wide columns and wide tables.</li> </ul>               |
| CS_VERSION_150          | 15.0 behavior  | BCP partitions, BCP computed columns, large identifiers, Unilib, Adaptive Server Enterprise default packet size, scrollable cursors, and clusters support. Also support for unitext, xml, bigint, usmallint, uint, and ubigint datatypes. Note Sybase library name change. |

| Value of version | Meaning       | Features supported                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_VERSION_155   | 15.5 behavior | CS_BIGDATETIME and CS_BIGTIME datatypes and microsecond granularity for time data, ct_send_data enhancement, Open Server dynamic listeners, Open Client CS_RES_NOXNLMETADATA response capability, FIPS-140-2-compliant password encryption. |

Return value

ct\_init returns the following values:

| Return value | Meaning                                              |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully.                  |
| CS_MEM_ERROR | The routine failed due to a memory allocation error. |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed for other reasons.                |

ct\_init returns CS\_FAIL if Client-Library cannot provide *version*-level behavior.

---

**Note** When ct\_init returns CS\_FAIL due to a Net-Library error, extended error information is sent to standard error (STDERR) and to the sybinit.err file that is created in the current working directory.

---

A ct\_init failure does not typically make *\*context* unusable. Instead of dropping the context structure, an application can try calling ct\_init again with the same *context* pointer.

Examples

```

/*
** ex_init() -- Allocate and initialize a CS_CONTEXT
**      structure.
**
** EX_CTLIB_VERSION is defined in the examples header file
** as CS_VERSION_110.
*/

CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
ex_init(context)
CS_CONTEXT  **context;
{
    CS_RETCODE  retcode;

```

```

/* Get a context handle to use */
retcode = cs_ctx_alloc(EX_CTLIB_VERSION, context);
    ... error checking code deleted ...

/* Initialize Open Client */
retcode = ct_init(*context, EX_CTLIB_VERSION);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("ex_init: ct_init() failed");
    cs_ctx_drop(*context);
    *context = NULL;
    return retcode;
}

/* Install client and server message handlers */
... ct_callback calls deleted .....

/* Call ct_config to set context properties */
... ct_config calls deleted ...

/* Exit from Client-Library */
retcode = ct_exit(context, CS_UNUSED);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ct_exit(*context, CS_FORCE_EXIT);
    cs_ctx_drop(*context);
    *context = NULL;
}
return retcode;
}

```

This code excerpt is from the *exutils.c* sample program.

#### Usage

- `ct_init` sets up internal control structures and defines the version of Client-Library behavior that the application expects.

- ct\_init must be the first Client-Library routine called in a Client-Library application context. Other Client-Library routines fail if they are called before ct\_init.

---

**Note** A Client-Library application can call CS-Library routines before calling ct\_init (and, in fact, must call the CS-Library routine cs\_ctx\_alloc before calling ct\_init).

---

- If ct\_init returns CS\_SUCCEED, Client-Library will provide the requested behavior, regardless of the actual version of Client-Library in use. If Client-Library cannot provide the requested behavior, ct\_init returns CS\_FAIL. Generally speaking, higher-level versions of Client-Library can provide lower-level behavior, but lower-level versions cannot provide higher-level behavior.
- Because an application calls ct\_init before it sets up error handling, an application must check ct\_init's return code to detect failure.
- It is not an error for an application to call ct\_init multiple times for the same context. If this occurs, only the first call has any effect. Client-Library provides this functionality because some applications cannot guarantee which of several modules will execute first. In such a case, each module needs to contain a call to ct\_init.
- *version* is the version of Client-Library behavior that the application expects. *version* determines the value of the context's CS\_VERSION property. Connections allocated within a context use default CS\_TDS\_VERSION values based on their parent context's CS\_VERSION level.

#### Configuring context properties externally

- Client-Library reads the Open Client and Open Server configuration file to get default context property values if the application requests external configuration by calling cs\_config to set the CS\_CONFIG\_FILE context property before calling ct\_init.
- External configuration can eliminate several ct\_config calls in an application. Also, if an application is coded to request external configuration, it allows the application's runtime property settings to be changed without recompiling. See "Using the runtime configuration file" on page 307.

See also

cs\_ctx\_alloc, ct\_exit, ct\_config

## ct\_keydata

**Description** Specify or extract the contents of a key column.

**Syntax** CS\_RETCODE ct\_keydata (cmd, action, colnum, buffer, buflen, outlen)

```
CS_COMMAND  *cmd;
CS_INT      action;
CS_INT      colnum;
CS_VOID     *buffer;
CS_INT      buflen;
CS_INT      *outlen;
```

**Parameters** *cmd*  
A pointer to the CS\_COMMAND structure managing a client/server cursor operation.

*action*  
One of the following symbolic values:

| Value of action | Result                                   |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------|
| CS_SET          | Sets the contents of the key column      |
| CS_GET          | Retrieves the contents of the key column |

*colnum*

The number of the column of interest. The first column in a result set is column number 1, the second is 2, and so forth.

*colnum* must represent a CS\_KEY or CS\_VERSION\_KEY column.

ct\_describe sets its *datafmt->status* field to indicate whether or not a column is a CS\_KEY or CS\_VERSION\_KEY column.

*buffer*

If a key column is being set, *buffer* points to the value to use in setting the key column.

If a key column value is being retrieved, *buffer* points to the space in which ct\_keydata will place the requested information.

*buflen*

The length, in bytes, of *\*buffer*.

If a key column value is being set and the value in *\*buffer* is null-terminated, pass *buflen* as CS\_NULLTERM.

If a key column value is being retrieved and *buflen* indicates that *\*buffer* is not large enough to hold the requested information, ct\_keydata sets *\*outlen* to the length of the requested information and returns CS\_FAIL.

*buflen* is required even for fixed-length buffers, and cannot be passed as CS\_UNUSED.

*outlen*

A pointer to an integer variable.

If a key column value is being set, *outlen* is unused and must be passed as NULL.

If a key column value is being retrieved, ct\_keydata sets *\*outlen* to the length, in bytes, of the requested information.

If the information is larger than *buflen* bytes, an application can use the value of *\*outlen* to determine how many bytes are needed to hold the information.

If an application is setting a key column value or does not care about return length information, it can pass *outlen* as NULL.

Return value

ct\_keydata returns the following values:

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully.                                                                          |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed.                                                                                          |
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. |

ct\_keydata returns CS\_FAIL if *colnum* does not represent a key column.

Usage

- An application can use ct\_keydata to redefine the current cursor position before performing a cursor update or delete.
- ct\_keydata has two primary uses:
  - In gateway applications that buffer cursor rows between a client and a server. In this case, the client’s notion of cursor position can differ from the gateway’s. If the client sends a positioned update or delete request, the gateway can use ct\_keydata to correctly identify the target row to the server.



- In applications that allow users to browse through data rows, altering or deleting them in random order. In this case, a user may ask the application to alter or delete a row that is not the current cursor row. The application can use `ct_keydata` to redefine the target row as the current row.
- Because a key can span multiple columns, an application may need to call `ct_keydata` multiple times to specify a row's entire key.
- Calling `ct_fetch` wipes out any key column values that an application has specified.
- An application can call `ct_keydata` only under the following circumstances:
  - The current result type is `CS_CURSOR_RESULT`.
  - The command structure which is supporting the cursor has `CS_HIDDEN_KEYS` property set to `CS_TRUE`.
  - The cursor has been fetched at least once.
- When updating a key, all key columns must be updated. If a positioned update or delete is attempted when the row's entire key has not been redefined, `ct_cursor` returns `CS_FAIL`.
- An application can set a key column's value to `NULL` by calling `ct_keydata` with *buffer* as `NULL` and *buflen* as `0` or `CS_UNUSED`. If the column does not allow null values, `ct_keydata` returns `CS_FAIL`.

See also

`ct_cursor`, `ct_describe`, `ct_res_info`, `ct_results`

## ct\_labels

Description

Define a security label or clear security labels for a connection.

Syntax

```
CS_RETCODE ct_labels(connection, action,
                    labelname, namelen, labelvalue,
                    valuelen, outlen)
```

```
CS_CONNECTION  *connection;
CS_INT          action;
CS_CHAR        *labelname;
CS_INT         namelen;
CS_CHAR        *labelvalue;
```

CS\_INT            valuelen;  
 CS\_INT           \*outlen;

Parameters

*connection*

A pointer to a CS\_CONNECTION structure. A CS\_CONNECTION structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.

*\*connection* must represent a closed connection.

*action*

One of the following symbolic values:

| Value of action | Result                                                              |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SET          | Sets a security label                                               |
| CS_CLEAR        | Clears all security labels previously specified for this connection |

*labelname*

If *action* is CS\_SET, *labelname* points to the name of the security label being set.

If *action* is CS\_CLEAR, *labelname* must be NULL.

*namelen*

The length, in bytes, of *\*labelname*. If *\*labelname* is null-terminated, pass *namelen* as CS\_NULLTERM.

Security label names must be at least 1 byte long and no more than CS\_MAX\_NAME bytes long.

If *action* is CS\_CLEAR, pass *namelen* as CS\_UNUSED.

*labelvalue*

If *action* is CS\_SET, *labelvalue* points to the value of the security label being set.

If *action* is CS\_CLEAR, *labelvalue* must be NULL.

*valuelen*

The length, in bytes, of *\*labelvalue*. If *\*labelvalue* is null-terminated, pass *valuelen* as CS\_NULLTERM.

Security label values must be at least 1-byte long.

If *action* is CS\_CLEAR, pass *valuelen* as CS\_UNUSED.

*outlen*

This parameter is currently unused and must be passed as NULL.

Return value

ct\_labels returns the following values:

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully.                                                                          |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed.                                                                                          |
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. |

**Usage**

- An application needs to define security labels if it will be connecting to a server that uses trusted-user security handshakes.
- There are two ways for an application to define security labels. An application can use either, or both, of these methods:
  - The application can call `ct_labels` one time for each label it wants to define.
  - The application can call `ct_callback` to install a user-supplied negotiation callback to generate security labels. At connection time, Client-Library automatically triggers the callback in response to a request for security labels.

If an application uses both methods, the labels defined using `ct_labels` and the labels generated by the negotiation callback are sent to the server at the same time.

- A connection that will be participating in trusted-user security handshakes must set the `CS_SEC_NEGOTIATE` property to `CS_TRUE`.
- There is no limit on the number of security labels that can be defined for a connection.
- `ct_labels` does not perform any type of checking on security labels, but simply passes the label name and label value combinations on to the server.

For example, `ct_labels` does not raise an error if an application supplies two label values for the same label name.

**See also**

`ct_callback`, `ct_con_props`, `ct_connect`

**ct\_options****Description**

Set, retrieve, or clear the values of server query-processing options.

Syntax CS\_RETCODE ct\_options(connection, action, option,  
param, paramlen, outlen)

```
CS_CONNECTION *connection;
CS_INT        action;
CS_INT        option;
CS_VOID       *param;
CS_INT        paramlen;
CS_INT        *outlen;
```

Parameters

*connection*

A pointer to a CS\_CONNECTION structure. A CS\_CONNECTION structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.

*connection* is the server connection for which the option is set, retrieved, or cleared.

*action*

One of the following symbolic values:

| Value of action | Result                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SET          | Sets the option.                                                                                                                          |
| CS_GET          | Retrieves the option.                                                                                                                     |
| CS_CLEAR        | Clears the option by resetting it to its default value. Default values are determined by the server to which an application is connected. |

*option*

The server option of interest. Table 3-45 on page 528 lists the symbolic values for *option*. See “Options” on page 172.

*param*

All options take parameters.

When setting an option, *param* can point to a symbolic value, a Boolean value, an integer value, or a character string.

For example:

- The CS\_OPT\_DATEFIRST option takes a symbolic value as a parameter:

```
CS_INT        parmvalue;
parmamvalue = CS_OPT_TUESDAY;
ct_options(conn, CS_SET, CS_OPT_DATEFIRST,
           &parmvalue, CS_UNUSED, NULL);
```

- The CS\_OPT\_CHAINXACTS option takes a Boolean value as a parameter:

```

CS_BOOL    parmvalue;
paramvalue = CS_TRUE;
ct_options(conn, CS_SET, CS_OPT_CHAINXACTS,
           &paramvalue, CS_UNUSED, NULL);

```

- The CS\_OPT\_ROWCOUNT option takes an integer as a parameter:

```

CS_INT      parmvalue;
paramvalue = 50;
oc_options(conn, CS_SET, CS_OPT_ROWCOUNT,
           &paramvalue, CS_UNUSED, NULL);

```

- The CS\_OPT\_IDENTITYOFF option takes a character string as a parameter:

```

ct_options(conn, CS_SET, CS_OPT_IDENTITYOFF,
           "authors", CS_NULLTERM, NULL);

```

When retrieving an option, *param* points to the space in which *ct\_options* places the value of the option.

If *paramlen* indicates that *\*param* is not large enough to hold the option's value, *ct\_options* sets *\*outlen* to the length of the value and returns CS\_FAIL.

When clearing an option, *param* must be NULL.

#### *paramlen*

The length, in bytes, of *\*param*.

When setting or retrieving an option that takes a fixed-length parameter, pass *paramlen* as CS\_UNUSED.

When setting an option that takes a character string parameter, if the value in *\*param* is null-terminated, pass *paramlen* as CS\_NULLTERM.

When retrieving an option, if *paramlen* indicates that *\*param* is not large enough to hold the requested information, *ct\_options* sets *\*outlen* to the length of the requested information and returns CS\_FAIL.

When clearing an option, *paramlen* must be CS\_UNUSED.

*outlen*

A pointer to an integer variable.

If an option is being set or cleared, *outlen* is not used and must be passed as NULL.

If an option is being retrieved, ct\_options sets \**outlen* to the length, in bytes, of the option's value. This length includes a null terminator, if applicable.

If the option's value is larger than *paramlen* bytes, an application can use the value of \**outlen* to determine how many bytes are needed to hold the information.

Return value

ct\_options returns the following values:

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully.                                                                          |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed. If ct_options returns CS_FAIL, * <i>param</i> remains untouched.                         |
| CS_CANCELED  | The operation was canceled.                                                                                  |
| CS_PENDING   | Asynchronous network I/O is in effect. See "Asynchronous programming" on page 10.                            |
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See "Asynchronous programming" on page 10. |

Usage

**Table 3-45: Summary of ct\_options parameters**

| Value of option       | Value of *param                                                                                                                                    | Legal Values for *param                                                             | Default        |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| CS_OPT_ANSINULL       | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                   | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                                                                   | CS_FALSE       |
| CS_OPT_ANSIPERM       | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                   | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                                                                   | CS_FALSE       |
| CS_OPT_ARITHABORT     | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                   | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                                                                   | CS_FALSE       |
| CS_OPT_ARITHIGNORE    | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                   | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                                                                   | CS_FALSE       |
| CS_OPT_AUTHOFF        | A string value representing an authority level.                                                                                                    | A string value.<br>Possible values include "sa", "sso", and "oper."                 | Not applicable |
| CS_OPT_AUTHON         | A string value representing an authority level.                                                                                                    | A string value.<br>Possible values include "sa", "sso", and "oper."                 | Not applicable |
| CS_OPT_CHAINXACTS     | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                   | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                                                                   | CS_FALSE       |
| CS_OPT_CHARSET        | The name of a language that is supported and found on the <i>locale.dat</i> file. Used to set the language or character set on an open connection. | A value representing a language, for your platform, on the <i>locales.dat</i> file. | NULL           |
| CS_OPT_CURCLOSEONXACT | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                   | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                                                                   | CS_FALSE       |

| Value of option        | Value of *param                                                                                                                                    | Legal Values for *param                                                                                                           | Default                                       |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| CS_OPT_DATEFIRST       | A symbolic value representing the day to use as the first day of the week.                                                                         | CS_OPT_SUNDAY,<br>CS_OPT_MONDAY,<br>CS_OPT_TUESDAY,<br>CS_OPT_WEDNESDAY,<br>CS_OPT_THURSDAY,<br>CS_OPT_FRIDAY,<br>CS_OPT_SATURDAY | For us_english, the default is CS_OPT_SUNDAY. |
| CS_OPT_DATEFORMAT      | A symbolic value representing the order of year, month, and day to be used in datetime values.                                                     | CS_OPT_FMTMDY,<br>CS_OPT_FMTDMY,<br>CS_OPT_FMTYMD,<br>CS_OPT_FMTYDM,<br>CS_OPT_FMTMYD,<br>CS_OPT_FMTDYM                           | For us_english, the default is CS_OPT_FMTMDY. |
| CS_OPT_FIPSFLAG        | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                   | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                                                                                                                 | CS_FALSE                                      |
| CS_OPT_FORCEPLAN       | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                   | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                                                                                                                 | CS_FALSE                                      |
| CS_OPT_FORMATONLY      | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                   | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                                                                                                                 | CS_FALSE                                      |
| CS_OPT_GETDATA         | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                   | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                                                                                                                 | CS_FALSE                                      |
| CS_OPT_HIDE_VCC        | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                   | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                                                                                                                 | CS_FALSE                                      |
| CS_OPT_IDENTITYOFF     | A string value representing a table name.                                                                                                          | A string value.                                                                                                                   | NULL                                          |
| CS_OPT_IDENTITYON      | A string value representing a table name.                                                                                                          | A string value.                                                                                                                   | NULL                                          |
| CS_OPT_IDENTITYUPD_OFF | Disable the identity update option.                                                                                                                | A string value.                                                                                                                   | NULL                                          |
| CS_OPT_IDENTITYUPD_ON  | Enable the identity update option.                                                                                                                 | A string value.                                                                                                                   | NULL                                          |
| CS_OPT_ISOLATION       | A symbolic value representing the transaction isolation level.                                                                                     | CS_OPT_LEVEL1,<br>CS_OPT_LEVEL0,<br>CS_OPT_LEVEL3<br>CS_OPT_LEVEL0 requires Adaptive Server Enterprise version 11.0 or later.     | CS_OPT_LEVEL1                                 |
| CS_OPT_NATLANG         | The name of a language that is supported and found on the <i>locale.dat</i> file. Used to set the language or character set on an open connection. | A value representing a language, for your platform, on the <i>locales.dat</i> file.                                               | NULL                                          |
| CS_OPT_NOCOUNT         | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                   | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                                                                                                                 | CS_FALSE                                      |
| CS_OPT_NOEXEC          | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                   | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                                                                                                                 | CS_FALSE                                      |
| CS_OPT_PARSEONLY       | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                   | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                                                                                                                 | CS_FALSE                                      |
| CS_OPT_QUOTED_IDENT    | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                   | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                                                                                                                 | CS_FALSE                                      |

| Value of option    | Value of *param                                                                                                                                                          | Legal Values for *param                         | Default      |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| CS_OPT_RESTREES    | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                                         | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                               | CS_FALSE     |
| CS_OPT_ROWCOUNT    | The maximum number of rows that can be affected by a query. Limits the number of regular rows returned by a select or the number of rows changed by an update or delete. | An integer value.<br>0 means there is no limit. | 0, no limit  |
| CS_OPT_SHOW_FI     | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                                         | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                               | CS_FALSE     |
| CS_OPT_SHOWPLAN    | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                                         | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                               | CS_FALSE     |
| CS_OPT_STATS_IO    | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                                         | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                               | CS_FALSE     |
| CS_OPT_STATS_TIME  | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                                         | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                               | CS_FALSE     |
| CS_OPT_STR_RTRUNC  | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                                         | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                               | CS_FALSE     |
| CS_OPT_TEXTSIZE    | The length, in bytes, of the longest text or image value the server should return.                                                                                       | An integer value.                               | 32,768 bytes |
| CS_OPT_TRUNCIGNORE | A Boolean value.                                                                                                                                                         | CS_TRUE, CS_FALSE                               | CS_FALSE     |

- Although query-processing options can be set and cleared through the Transact-SQL set command, it is recommended that Client-Library applications use ct\_options instead. This is because ct\_options allows an application to check the status of an option, which cannot be done through the set command.
- An application can use ct\_options to change server options only for a single connection at a time. The connection must be open and must have no active commands or pending results, but can have an open cursor.
- The routine ct\_connect optionally reads a section from the Open Client and Open Server runtime configuration file to set server options for a newly opened connection. For a description of this feature, see “Using the runtime configuration file” on page 307.

See also [ct\\_capability](#), [ct\\_con\\_props](#), “Options” on page 172

## ct\_param

Description [Supplies values for a server command’s input parameters.](#)



| Syntax       | <pre>CS_RETCODE ct_param(cmd, datafmt, data, datalen, indicator);  CS_COMMAND    *cmd; CS_DATAFMT    *datafmt; CS_VOID       *data; CS_INT        datalen; CS_SMALLINT   indicator;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |              |         |            |                                     |         |                     |         |                                                                                                              |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------|------------|-------------------------------------|---------|---------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameters   | <p><i>cmd</i><br/>A pointer to the CS_COMMAND structure managing a client/server operation.</p> <p><i>datafmt</i><br/>A pointer to a CS_DATAFMT structure that describes the parameter.<br/><br/>For information about how to set these fields for specific uses of <code>ct_param</code>, see “Usage” on page 476.</p> <p><i>data</i><br/>The address of the parameter data.<br/><br/>There are two ways to indicate a parameter with a null value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pass <i>indicator</i> as -1. In this case, <i>data</i> and <i>datalen</i> are ignored.</li> <li>• Pass <i>data</i> as NULL and <i>datalen</i> as 0 or CS_UNUSED.</li> </ul> <p><i>datalen</i><br/>The length, in bytes, of the parameter data.<br/><br/>If <i>datafmt</i>→<i>datatype</i> indicates that the parameter is a fixed-length type, <i>datalen</i> is ignored. CS_VARBINARY and CS_VARCHAR are considered to be fixed-length types.</p> <p><i>indicator</i><br/>An integer variable used to indicate a parameter with a null value. To indicate a parameter with a null value, pass <i>indicator</i> as -1. If <i>indicator</i> is -1, <i>data</i> and <i>datalen</i> are ignored.</p> |              |         |            |                                     |         |                     |         |                                                                                                              |
| Return value | <p><code>ct_param</code> returns the following values:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Return value</th> <th>Meaning</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CS_SUCCEED</td> <td>The routine completed successfully.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CS_FAIL</td> <td>The routine failed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CS_BUSY</td> <td>An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Return value | Meaning | CS_SUCCEED | The routine completed successfully. | CS_FAIL | The routine failed. | CS_BUSY | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. |
| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |              |         |            |                                     |         |                     |         |                                                                                                              |
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |              |         |            |                                     |         |                     |         |                                                                                                              |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |              |         |            |                                     |         |                     |         |                                                                                                              |
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |              |         |            |                                     |         |                     |         |                                                                                                              |
| Examples     | <p>This code excerpt is from the <i>rpc.c</i> sample program.</p> <pre>/*</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |              |         |            |                                     |         |                     |         |                                                                                                              |

```
** BuildRpcCommand()
**
** Purpose:
**     Builds an RPC command but does not send it.
**
**/

CS_STATIC CS_RETCODE
BuildRpcCommand(cmd)
CS_COMMAND      *cmd;
{
    CS_CONNECTION  *connection;
    CS_CONTEXT     *context;
    CS_RETCODE     retcode;
    CS_DATAFMT     datafmt;
    CS_DATAFMT     srcfmt;
    CS_DATAFMT     destfmt;
    CS_INT         intvar;
    CS_SMALLINT    smallintvar;
    CS_FLOAT       floatvar;
    CS_MONEY       moneyvar;
    CS_BINARY      binaryvar;
    char           moneystring[10];
    char           rpc_name[15];
    CS_INT         destlen;

/*
** Assign values to the variables used for
** parameter passing.
*/
    intvar = 2;
    smallintvar = 234;
    floatvar = 0.12;
    binaryvar = (CS_BINARY)0xff;
    strcpy(rpc_name, "sample_rpc");
    strcpy(moneystring, "300.90");
/*
** Clear and setup the CS_DATAFMT structures used
** to convert datatypes.
*/
    memset(&srcfmt, 0, sizeof (CS_DATAFMT));
    srcfmt.datatype = CS_CHAR_TYPE;
    srcfmt.maxlength = strlen(moneystring);
    srcfmt.precision = 5;
    srcfmt.scale = 2;
    srcfmt.locale = NULL;

    memset(&destfmt, 0, sizeof (CS_DATAFMT));
```

```

destfmt.datatype = CS_MONEY_TYPE;
destfmt.maxlength = sizeof(CS_MONEY);
destfmt.precision = 5;
destfmt.scale = 2;
destfmt.locale = NULL;

/*
** Convert the string representing the money value
** to a CS_MONEY variable. Since this routine
** does not have the context handle, we use the
** property functions to get it.
*/
if ((retcode = ct_cmd_props(cmd, CS_GET,
    CS_PARENT_HANDLE, &connection, CS_UNUSED,
    NULL)) != CS_SUCCEED)
    ...error checking deleted ...
if ((retcode = ct_con_props(connection, CS_GET,
    CS_PARENT_HANDLE, &context, CS_UNUSED,
    NULL)) != CS_SUCCEED)
    ...error checking deleted ...

retcode = cs_convert(context, &srcfmt,
    (CS_VOID *)moneystring, &destfmt, &moneyvar,
    &destlen);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    ...error checking deleted ...

/*
** Initiate the RPC command for our stored
** procedure.
*/
if ((retcode = (cmd, CS_RPC_CMD,
    rpc_name, CS_NULLTERM, CS_NO_RECOMPILE)) !=
    CS_SUCCEED)
    ...error checking deleted ...

/*
** Clear and set up the CS_DATAFMT structure, then
** pass each of the parameters for the RPC.
*/
memset(&datafmt, 0, sizeof (datafmt));
strcpy(datafmt.name, "@intparam");
datafmt.namelen = CS_NULLTERM;
datafmt.datatype = CS_INT_TYPE;
datafmt.maxlength = CS_UNUSED;
datafmt.status = CS_INPUTVALUE;
datafmt.locale = NULL;

if ((retcode = ct_param(cmd, &datafmt,

```

```
        (CS_VOID *)&intvar, sizeof(CS_INT), 0))
    != CS_SUCCEED)
        ...error checking deleted ...

strcpy(datafmt.name, "@sintparam");
datafmt.namelen = CS_NULLTERM;
datafmt.datatype = CS_SMALLINT_TYPE;
datafmt.status = CS_RETURN;
datafmt.locale = NULL;
if ((retcode = ct_param(cmd, &datafmt,
    (CS_VOID *)&smallintvar,
    sizeof(CS_SMALLINT), 0))
    != CS_SUCCEED)
    ...error checking deleted ...

strcpy(datafmt.name, "@floatparam");
datafmt.namelen = CS_NULLTERM;
datafmt.datatype = CS_FLOAT_TYPE;
datafmt.status = CS_RETURN;
datafmt.locale = NULL;
if((retcode = ct_param(cmd, &datafmt,
    (CS_VOID *)&floatvar, sizeof(CS_FLOAT), 0))
    != CS_SUCCEED)
    ...error checking deleted ...

strcpy(datafmt.name, "@moneyparam");
datafmt.namelen = CS_NULLTERM;
datafmt.datatype = CS_MONEY_TYPE;
datafmt.status = CS_RETURN;
datafmt.locale = NULL;
if((retcode = ct_param(cmd, &datafmt,
    (CS_VOID *)&moneyvar, sizeof(CS_MONEY), 0))
    != CS_SUCCEED)
    ...error checking deleted ...

strcpy(datafmt.name, "@dateparam");
datafmt.namelen = CS_NULLTERM;
datafmt.datatype = CS_DATETIME4_TYPE;
datafmt.status = CS_RETURN;
datafmt.locale = NULL;
/*
** The datetime variable is filled in by the RPC
** so pass NULL for the data, 0 for data length,
** and -1 for the indicator arguments.
*/
if((retcode = ct_param(cmd, &datafmt, NULL, 0,
    -1)) != CS_SUCCEED)
    ...error checking deleted ...
```

```

strcpy(datafmt.name, "@charparam");
datafmt.namelen = CS_NULLTERM;
datafmt.datatype = CS_CHAR_TYPE;
datafmt.maxlength = EX_MAXSTRINGLEN;
datafmt.status = CS_RETURN;
datafmt.locale = NULL;
/*
** The character string variable is filled in by
** the RPC so pass NULL for the data 0 for data
** length, and -1 for the indicator arguments.
*/
if((retcode = ct_param(cmd, &datafmt, NULL, 0,
    -1)) != CS_SUCCEED)
    ...error checking deleted ...

strcpy(datafmt.name, "@binaryparam");
datafmt.namelen = CS_NULLTERM;
datafmt.datatype = CS_BINARY_TYPE;
datafmt.maxlength = EX_MAXSTRINGLEN;
datafmt.status = CS_RETURN;
datafmt.locale = NULL;
if((retcode = ct_param(cmd, &datafmt,
    (CS_VOID *)&binaryvar,
    sizeof(CS_BINARY), 0))
    != CS_SUCCEED)
    ...error checking deleted ...

return retcode;
}

```

Usage

Table 3-46 summarizes `ct_param` usage.

**Table 3-46: Summary of ct\_param parameters**

| Type of command     | Purpose of ct_param call        | datafmt->status is                                                                     | *data, datalen are                                  |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Cursor declare      | To identify update columns      | CS_UPDATECOL                                                                           | The name of the update column and the name's length |
| Cursor declare      | To define host variable formats | CS_INPUTVALUE                                                                          | NULL and CS_UNUSED                                  |
| Cursor open         | To pass parameter values        | CS_INPUTVALUE                                                                          | The parameter value and length                      |
| Cursor update       | To pass parameter values        | CS_INPUTVALUE                                                                          | The parameter value and length                      |
| Dynamic SQL execute | To pass parameter values        | CS_INPUTVALUE                                                                          | The parameter value and length                      |
| Language            | To pass parameter values        | CS_INPUTVALUE                                                                          | The parameter value and length                      |
| Message             | To pass parameter values        | CS_INPUTVALUE                                                                          | The parameter value and length                      |
| RPC                 | To pass parameter values        | CS_RETURN to pass a return parameter;<br>CS_INPUTVALUE to pass a non-return parameter. | The parameter value and length                      |

- ct\_param supplies parameter values for an initiated command.
- Initiating a command is the first step in executing it. Some commands require the application to define input parameters with ct\_param or ct\_setparam before calling ct\_send to send the command to the server. For a description of this feature, see “Resending commands” on page 583.
- ct\_setparam and ct\_param perform the same function, with the following exceptions:
  - ct\_param copies the contents of program variables.
  - ct\_setparam copies the address of program variables, and subsequent calls to ct\_send read the contents of the variables. ct\_setparam allows the application to change parameter values when resending a command.

Calls to ct\_param and ct\_setparam can be mixed.

- An application may need to call ct\_param:

- To identify update columns for a cursor declare command.
- To define host variable formats for a cursor declare command.
- To pass input parameter values for a cursor open, cursor update, dynamic SQL execute, language, message, or RPC command.

An application calls `ct_command` to initiate a language, RPC or message command, calls `ct_cursor` to initiate a cursor declare or cursor open command, and calls `ct_dynamic` to initiate a Dynamic SQL execute command.

For specific information about these uses, see the following sections:

- “Passing input parameter values” on page 539
  - “Defining host variable formats” on page 538
  - “Identifying update columns for a cursor declare command” on page 537
- Client-Library does not perform any conversion on parameters before passing them to the server. The application must supply parameters in the datatype required by the server. If necessary, the application can call `cs_convert` to convert parameter values into the required datatype.

#### Identifying update columns for a cursor declare command

- Some servers require a client application to identify update columns for a cursor declare command if the cursor is updatable, but not all of the columns are “for update.” Update columns can be used to change values in underlying database tables.
- Adaptive Server Enterprise does not require the application to specify update columns with additional `ct_param/ct_setparam` calls as described in this section. In fact, Adaptive Server Enterprise ignores requests to identify update columns as described here. The application must use the Transact-SQL for read only or for update of syntax in the select statement to specify which columns are updatable (see the Adaptive Server Enterprise for a description of this syntax). Depending on its design, an Open Server application may require clients to specify a cursor’s update columns as described in this section.
- If all of the cursor’s columns are “for update,” an application does not need to call `ct_param` to specify them individually.
- To identify an update column for a cursor declare command, an application calls `ct_param` with `datafmt->status` as `CS_UPDATECOL` and `*data` as the name of the column.

- The following table lists the fields in *\*datafmt* that are used when identifying update columns for a cursor declare command:

**Table 3-47: CS\_DATAFMT fields for identifying update columns**

| Field name    | Set to       |
|---------------|--------------|
| <i>status</i> | CS_UPDATECOL |

All other fields are ignored.

#### Defining host variable formats

- An application needs to define host variable formats for cursor declare commands when the text of the cursor being declared is a SQL string that contains host variables.
- To define the format of a host variable, an application calls *ct\_param* with *datafmt*→*status* as CS\_INPUTVALUE, *datafmt*→*datatype* as the datatype of the host variable, *data* as NULL and *datalen* as CS\_UNUSED.
- An application defines host variable formats during a cursor declare command but does not pass data values for the variables until cursor open time.
- When defining host variable formats, the variables can either be named or unnamed. If one variable is named, all variables must be named. If variables are not named, they are interpreted positionally.
- The following table lists the fields in *\*datafmt* that are used when defining host variable formats:



**Table 3-48: CS\_DATAFMT fields for defining host variable formats**

| Name            | Set To                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>name</i>     | The name of the host variable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>namelen</i>  | The length, in bytes, of <i>name</i> , or 0 to indicate an unnamed parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>datatype</i> | The datatype of the host variable.<br><br>All standard Client-Library types are valid except for CS_TEXT_TYPE, CS_UNITEXT_TYPE, CS_IMAGE_TYPE, CS_XML_TYPE, and Client-Library user-defined types.<br><br>If <i>datatype</i> is CS_VARCHAR_TYPE or CS_VARBINARY_TYPE then <i>data</i> must point to a CS_VARCHAR or CS_VARBINARY structure. |
| <i>status</i>   | CS_INPUTVALUE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

All other fields are ignored.

#### Passing input parameter values

- An application may need to pass input parameter values for:
  - Client-Library cursor open commands
  - Client-Library cursor update commands
  - Dynamic SQL execute commands
  - Language commands
  - Message commands
  - Package commands
  - RPC commands
- When passing input parameter values, parameters can either be named or unnamed. If one parameter is named, all parameters must be named. If parameters are not named, they are interpreted positionally.
- In some cases, an application may need to pass a parameter that has a null value. For example, an application might pass parameters with null values to a stored procedure that assigns default values to null input parameters.

There are two ways to indicate a parameter with a null value:

- Pass *indicator* as -1. *ct\_param* ignores *data* and *datalen*.
- Pass *data* as NULL and *datalen* as 0 or CS\_UNUSED.

- Client-Library cursor open commands require input parameter values when:
  - The body of the cursor is a SQL text string containing host variables.
  - The body of the cursor is a stored procedure that requires parameters. In this case, *datafmt*→*status* should be CS\_INPUTVALUE.
  - The cursor is declared on a prepared dynamic SQL statement that contains placeholders (indicated by the ? character).
- Client-Library cursor update commands require input parameter values when the SQL text representing the update command contains host variables.
- Dynamic SQL execute commands require input parameter values when the prepared statement being executed contains dynamic parameter markers.
- Language commands require input parameter values when the text of the language command contains host variables.
- Message commands require input parameters values when the message takes parameters.
- RPC and package commands require input parameter values when the stored procedure or package being executed takes parameters.
- Message, package, and RPC commands can take return parameters, indicated by passing *datafmt*→*status* as CS\_RETURN.
- A command that takes return parameters may generate a parameter result set that contains the return parameter values. See *ct\_results* for a description of how an application retrieves values from a parameter result set.
- The following table lists the fields in *\*datafmt* that are used when passing input parameter values:

**Table 3-49: CS\_DATAFMT fields for passing input parameter values**

| Name             | Set to                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>name</i>      | The name of the parameter.<br><i>name</i> is ignored for dynamic SQL execute commands.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>namelen</i>   | The length, in bytes, of <i>name</i> , or 0 to indicate an unnamed parameter.<br><i>namelen</i> is ignored for dynamic SQL execute commands.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>datatype</i>  | The datatype of the input parameter value.<br>All standard Client-Library types are valid except for CS_TEXT_TYPE, CS_UNITEXT_TYPE, CS_IMAGE_TYPE, CS_XML_TYPE, and Client-Library user-defined types.<br>If <i>datatype</i> is CS_VARCHAR_TYPE or CS_VARBINARY_TYPE then <i>data</i> must point to a CS_VARCHAR or CS_VARBINARY structure. |
| <i>maxlength</i> | When passing return parameters for RPC commands, <i>maxlength</i> represents the maximum length, in bytes, of data to be returned for this parameter.<br><i>maxlength</i> is not used when passing input parameter values for other types of commands.                                                                                      |
| <i>status</i>    | CS_RETURN when passing return parameters for RPC commands; otherwise CS_INPUTVALUE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

All other fields are ignored.

See also `ct_command`, `ct_cursor`, `ct_dynamic`, `ct_send`, `ct_setparam`

## ct\_poll

Description Poll connections for asynchronous operation completions and registered procedure notifications.

Syntax CS\_RETURNCODE `ct_poll` (context, connection, milliseconds, compconn, compcmd, compid, compstatus)

```
CS_CONTEXT      *context;
CS_CONNECTION   *connection;
CS_INT          milliseconds;
CS_CONNECTION   **compconn;
CS_COMMAND      **compcmd;
```

CS\_INT           \*compid;  
CS\_RETCODE       \*compstatus;

Parameters

*context*

A pointer to a CS\_CONTEXT structure.

Either *context* or *connection* must be NULL. If *context* is NULL, *ct\_poll* checks only a single connection.

*connection*

A pointer to a CS\_CONNECTION structure. A CS\_CONNECTION structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.

Either *context* or *connection* must be NULL. If *connection* is NULL, *ct\_poll* checks all open connections within the context.

*milliseconds*

The length of time, in milliseconds, to wait for pending operations to complete.

If *milliseconds* is 0, `ct_poll` returns immediately. To check for operation completions without blocking, pass *milliseconds* as 0.

If *milliseconds* is `CS_NO_LIMIT`, `ct_poll` does not return until any of the following is true:

- A server response arrives. This can be a registered procedure notification or the data needed to complete a call to an asynchronous routine.
- No asynchronous-routine completions are pending. If no completions are pending when `ct_poll` is called, then it returns `CS_QUIET` (see the Return value section for more information).
- A system interrupt occurs.

---

**Note** `ct_poll` does not wait for the arrival of notification events. However, `ct_poll` does trigger the notification callback for notification events that are present when it is called or that arrive while `ct_poll` is waiting for asynchronous routine completions.

---

*compconn*

The address of a pointer variable. If *connection* is `NULL`, all connections are polled and `ct_poll` sets *\*compconn* to point to the connection structure owning the first completed operation it finds.

If no operation has completed by the time `ct_poll` returns, `ct_poll` sets *\*compconn* to `NULL`.

If *connection* is supplied, *compconn* must be `NULL`.

*compcmd*

The address of a pointer variable. `ct_poll` sets *\*compcmd* to point to the command structure owning the first completed operation it finds. If no operation has completed by the time `ct_poll` returns, `ct_poll` sets *\*compcmd* to `NULL`.

*compid*

The address of an integer variable. `ct_poll` sets *\*compid* to one of the following symbolic values to indicate what has completed:

**Table 3-50: Values for ct\_poll \*compid parameter**

| Value of compid                                                                 | Meaning                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| BLK_DONE                                                                        | blk_done has completed.                |
| BLK_INIT                                                                        | blk_init has completed.                |
| BLK_ROWXFER                                                                     | blk_rowxfer has completed.             |
| BLK_SENDRROW                                                                    | blk_sendrow has completed.             |
| BLK_SENDDTEXT                                                                   | blk_sendtext has completed.            |
| BLK_TEXTXFER                                                                    | blk_textxfer has completed             |
| CT_CANCEL                                                                       | ct_cancel has completed.               |
| CT_CLOSE                                                                        | ct_close has completed.                |
| CT_CONNECT                                                                      | ct_connect has completed.              |
| CT_DS_LOOKUP                                                                    | ct_ds_lookup has completed.            |
| CT_FETCH                                                                        | ct_fetch has completed.                |
| CT_GET_DATA                                                                     | ct_get_data has completed.             |
| CT_NOTIFICATION                                                                 | A notification has been received.      |
| CT_OPTIONS                                                                      | ct_options has completed.              |
| CT_RECVPASSTHRU                                                                 | ct_recvpassthru has completed.         |
| CT_RESULTS                                                                      | ct_results has completed.              |
| CT_SEND                                                                         | ct_send has completed.                 |
| CT_SEND_DATA                                                                    | ct_send_data has completed.            |
| CT_SENDDPASSTHRU                                                                | ct_sendpassthru has completed.         |
| A user-defined value. This value must be greater than or equal to CT_USER_FUNC. | A user-defined function has completed. |

*compstatus*

A pointer to a variable of type CS\_RETCODE. ct\_poll sets \*compstatus to indicate the final return code of the completed operation. This value corresponds to the value that would be returned by a synchronous call to the routine under the same conditions. This can be any of the return codes listed for the routine, with the exception of CS\_PENDING.

Return value

ct\_poll returns the following values:

**Table 3-51: ct\_poll return values**

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | An operation has completed.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| CS_FAIL      | An error occurred.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| CS_TIMED_OUT | The timeout value specified by <i>milliseconds</i> elapsed before any operation completed.<br>Asynchronous operations may be in progress.                                                                                      |
| CS_QUIET     | ct_poll was called with <i>milliseconds</i> as 0 (to indicate that it should return immediately).<br>No asynchronous operations are in progress, and no completed operations or registered procedure notifications were found. |
| CS_INTERRUPT | A system interrupt has occurred.                                                                                                                                                                                               |

ct\_poll returns CS\_FAIL if it polls a connection that has died.

### Examples

```

/*
** BusyWait()
**
** Type of function:
**   async example program api
**
** Purpose:
**   Silly routine that prints out dots while waiting
**   for an async operation to complete. It demonstrates
**   the ability to do other work while an async
**   operation is pending.
**
** Returns:
**   completion status.
**
** Side Effects:
**   None
**/

CS_STATIC CS_RETCODE CS_INTERNAL
BusyWait(connection, where)
CS_CONNECTION *connection;
char          *where;
{
    CS_COMMAND *compcmd;
    CS_INT     compid;
    CS_RETCODE compstat;

```

```
CS_RETCODE      retstat;

fprintf(stdout, "\nWaiting [%s]", where);
fflush(stdout);
do
{
    fprintf(stdout, ".");
    fflush(stdout);
    retstat = ct_poll(NULL, connection, 100, NULL, &compcmd,
                    &compid, &compstat);
    if (retstat != CS_SUCCEEDED
        && retstat != CS_TIMED_OUT
        && retstat != CS_INTERRUPT)
    {
        fprintf(stdout,
                "\nct_poll returned unexpected status of %d\n",
                retstat);
        fflush(stdout);
        break;
    }
} while (retstat != CS_SUCCEEDED);

if (retstat == CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    fprintf(stdout,
            "\nct_poll completed: compid = %ld, compstat = %ld\n",
            compid, compstat);
    fflush(stdout);
}

return compstat;
}
```

This code excerpt is from the *ex\_ain.c* sample program.

Usage

Table 3-52 summarizes ct\_poll usage.



**Table 3-52: Summary of `ct_poll` parameters**

| context     | connection         | compconn           | Result                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NULL        | Must have a value. | Must be NULL.      | Checks the single connection specified by <i>connection</i> .                                                                               |
| Has a value | Must be NULL.      | Must have a value. | Checks all connections within this context. Sets <i>*compconn</i> to point to the connection owning the first completed operation it finds. |

- `ct_poll` polls either a specific connection or all connections within a specific context.

---

**Note** On platforms where Client-Library uses signals to implement asynchronous network I/O, the application's callback routines can execute at the system interrupt level.

Do not call `ct_poll` from within any Client-Library callback function or within any other function that can execute at the system interrupt level.

Calling `ct_poll` at the system-interrupt level can corrupt Open Client and Open Server internal resources and cause recursion in the application.

---

- If a platform does not provide interrupt- or thread-driven I/O, then an application must periodically read from the network to recognize asynchronous operation completions and registered procedure notifications.

All routines that can return `CS_PENDING` read from the network. If an application is not actively using any of these routines, it must call `ct_poll` to recognize asynchronous operation completions and registered procedure notifications.

- `ct_poll` must be called periodically to recognize asynchronous operation completions. `ct_poll` reports which routine has completed and the completion status of the asynchronous operation. If a completion callback is installed for the connection on which the completion occurred, then the completion callback is invoked by `ct_poll`.

- For registered procedure notifications, the application can be reading from the connection (as part of the normal process of sending commands processing results) or call `ct_poll` to cause Client-Library to recognize notification events. The notification callback can be invoked by `ct_poll` or by any routine which is reading from the connection. If the application is not actively sending commands and processing results on the connection, it should poll the connection with `ct_poll` to receive the notification event.
- If `CS_ASYNC_NOTIFS` is `CS_FALSE`, `ct_poll` does not read from the network. This means that an application must be reading results for `ct_poll` to report a registered procedure notification.
- If a platform allows the use of callback functions, `ct_poll` automatically calls the proper callback routine, if one is installed, when it finds a completed operation or a notification.
- `ct_poll` does not check for asynchronous operation completions if the `CS_DISABLE_POLL` property is set to `CS_TRUE`.
- If there are no pending asynchronous operations, `ct_poll` returns immediately, regardless of the value of *milliseconds*.

See also

“Asynchronous programming” on page 10, “Callbacks” on page 22, `ct_callback`, `ct_wakeup`

## ct\_recvpass thru

|              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Description  | Receive a TDS (Tabular Data Stream) packet from a server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Syntax       | <pre>CS_RETCODE ct_recvpass thru (cmd, recvptr)  CS_COMMAND  *cmd; CS_VOID      **recvptr;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Parameters   | <p><i>cmd</i><br/>A pointer to a <code>CS_COMMAND</code> structure.</p> <p><i>recvptr</i><br/>The address of a pointer variable. <code>ct_recvpass thru</code> sets the variable to the address of a buffer containing the most recently received TDS packet. The application is not responsible for allocating this buffer.</p> |
| Return value | <code>ct_recvpass thru</code> returns the following values:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**Table 3-53: ct\_recvpassthru return values**

| Return value     | Meaning                                                                                                      |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_PASSTHRU_MORE | Packet received successfully; more packets are available.                                                    |
| CS_PASSTHRU_EOM  | Packet received successfully; no more packets are available.                                                 |
| CS_FAIL          | The routine failed.                                                                                          |
| CS_CANCELED      | The passthrough operation was canceled.                                                                      |
| CS_PENDING       | Asynchronous network I/O is in effect. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.                            |
| CS_BUSY          | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. |

**Usage**

- TDS is a communications protocol used for the transfer of requests and request results between clients and servers. Under ordinary circumstances, non-gateway applications do not usually have to deal with TDS, because Client-Library manages the data stream.
- ct\_recvpassthru and ct\_sendpassthru are useful in gateway applications. When an application serves as the intermediary between two parties (such as a client and a remote server, or two servers), it can use these routines to pass the TDS stream from one server to the other, eliminating the process of interpreting the information and re-encoding it.
- ct\_recvpassthru reads a packet of bytes from a server connection and sets \*recvptr to point to the buffer containing the bytes.
- Default packet sizes vary by platform. On most platforms, a packet has a default size of 512 bytes. A connection can change its packet size through ct\_con\_props.
- ct\_recvpassthru returns CS\_PASSTHRU\_EOM if the TDS packet has been marked by the server as EOM (End Of Message). If the TDS packet is not marked EOM, ct\_recvpassthru returns CS\_PASSTHRU\_MORE.
- A connection which is being used for a passthrough operation cannot be used for any other Client-Library function until CS\_PASSTHRU\_EOM has been received.

**See also**

ct\_getloginfo, ct\_sendpassthru, ct\_setloginfo

## ct\_remote\_pwd

Description Define or clear passwords to be used for server-to-server connections.

Syntax CS\_RETCODE ct\_remote\_pwd(connection, action,  
server\_name, snamelen, password,  
pwdlen)

CS\_CONNECTION \*connection;  
CS\_INT action;  
CS\_CHAR \*server\_name;  
CS\_INT snamelen;  
CS\_CHAR \*password;  
CS\_INT pwdlen;

### Parameters

*connection*

A pointer to a CS\_CONNECTION structure. A CS\_CONNECTION structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.

It is illegal to define remote passwords for a connection that is open.

*action*

One of the following symbolic values:

| Value of action | Result                                                                             |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SET          | Sets the remote password                                                           |
| CS_CLEAR        | Clears all remote passwords specified for this connection by setting them to NULL. |

*server\_name*

A pointer to the name of the server for which the password is being defined. \**server\_name* is the name given to the server in an *interfaces* file.

If *server\_name* is NULL, the specified password will be considered a universal password, to be used with any server that does not have a password explicitly specified.

If *action* is CS\_CLEAR, *server\_name* must be NULL.

*snamelen*

The length, in bytes, of \**server\_name*. If \**server\_name* is null-terminated, pass *snamelen* as CS\_NULLTERM.

If *action* is CS\_SET and *server\_name* is NULL, pass *snamelen* as 0 or CS\_UNUSED.

If *action* is CS\_CLEAR, *snamelen* must be CS\_UNUSED.

*password*

A pointer to the password being installed for remote logins to the *\*server\_name* server.

If *action* is CS\_CLEAR, *password* must be NULL.

*pwdlen*

The length, in bytes, of *\*password*. If *\*password* is null-terminated, pass *pwdlen* as CS\_NULLTERM.

If *action* is CS\_SET and *password* is NULL, pass *pwdlen* as 0 or CS\_UNUSED.

If *action* is CS\_CLEAR, *pwdlen* must be CS\_UNUSED.

## Return value

ct\_remote\_pwd returns the following values:

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully.                                                                          |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed.                                                                                          |
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. |

## Usage

- ct\_remote\_pwd defines the password that a server will use when logging into another server.
- A Transact-SQL language command or stored procedure running on one server can execute a stored procedure located on another server. To accomplish this server-to-server communication, the first server, to which an application has connected through ct\_connect, actually logs into the second, remote server, performing a server-to-server remote procedure call.

ct\_remote\_pwd allows an application to specify the password to be used when the first server logs into the remote server.

- Multiple passwords may be specified, one for each server that a server might need to log in to. Each password must be defined with a separate call to ct\_remote\_pwd.
- An application can specify a universal password for server-to-server communication by calling ct\_remote\_pwd with a NULL *server\_name* and the *password* value. Once the connection is open, the connection’s server uses this password to log in to any remote server for which a server-name/password pair was not specified with ct\_remote\_pwd.

If an application does not specify any remote server passwords, then Client-Library sends the connection password as the default universal password for server-to-server communication. The connection password is set through `ct_con_props(CS_PASSWORD)` and defaults to `NULL`. So, if an application user has the same password on different servers, the application need not call `ct_remote_pwd`.

However, if the application specifies a password for any particular server, then the application must explicitly define a universal password. For example, the following code specifies “tigger2” as the password for the “honey\_tree” server and specifies “christopher” as the universal password to be used with any other remote server:

```
/*
** User's password is "tigger2" on the "honey_tree" server.
*/
rcode = ct_remote_pwd(conn, CS_SET, "honey_tree", CS_NULLTERM,
                      "tigger2", CS_NULLTERM);
if (rcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    ... handle the error ...

/*
** User's password is "christopher" everywhere else.
*/
rcode = ct_remote_pwd(conn, CS_SET, (CS_CHAR *) NULL, 0
                      "christopher", CS_NULLTERM);
if (rcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    ... handle the error ...
```

- Remote passwords are stored in an internal buffer which is only 255 bytes long. Each password's entry in the buffer consists of the password itself, the associated server name, and two extra bytes. If the addition of a password to this buffer would cause overflow, `ct_remote_pwd` returns `CS_FAIL` and generates a Client-Library error message that indicates the problem.
- It is an error to call `ct_remote_pwd` to define a remote password for a connection that is already open. Define remote passwords before calling `ct_connect` to create an active connection.
- An application can call `ct_remote_pwd` to clear remote passwords for a connection at any time.

See also

`ct_con_props`, `ct_connect`

## ct\_res\_info

|              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Description  | Retrieve current result set or command information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Syntax       | <pre>CS_RETCODE ct_res_info(cmd, type, buffer, buflen,                         outlen)  CS_COMMAND  *cmd; CS_INT      type; CS_VOID     *buffer; CS_INT      buflen; CS_INT      *outlen;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Parameters   | <p><i>cmd</i><br/>A pointer to the CS_COMMAND structure managing a client/server command.</p> <p><i>type</i><br/>The type of information to return. Table 3-54 lists the symbolic values for <i>type</i>.</p> <p><i>buffer</i><br/>A pointer to the space in which ct_res_info will place the requested information.</p> <p>If <i>buflen</i> indicates that <i>*buffer</i> is not large enough to hold the requested information, ct_res_info sets <i>*outlen</i> to the length of the requested information and returns CS_FAIL.</p> <p><i>buflen</i><br/>The length, in bytes, of the <i>*buffer</i> data space, or CS_UNUSED if <i>*buffer</i> represents a fixed-length or symbolic value.</p> <p><i>outlen</i><br/>A pointer to an integer variable.</p> <p>ct_res_info sets <i>*outlen</i> to the length, in bytes, of the requested information.</p> <p>If the requested information is larger than <i>buflen</i> bytes, an application can use the value of <i>*outlen</i> to determine how many bytes are needed to hold the information.</p> |
| Return value | ct_res_info returns the following values:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Return value | Meaning                             |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully. |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed.                 |

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. |

ct\_res\_info returns CS\_FAIL if the requested information is larger than *buflen* bytes, or if there is no current result set.

#### Examples

This fragment from the *rpc.c* sample program retrieves the number of columns in a fetchable result set:

```
CS_INT    num_cols;

/*
** Determine the number of columns in this result
** set.
*/
retcode = ct_res_info(cmd, CS_NUMDATA, #_cols,
                     CS_UNUSED, NULL);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ...CODE DELETED...
}
```

This fragment from the *rpc.c* sample program retrieves the message identifier from a message result.

```
CS_SMALLINT msg_id;

... ct_results has returned with a CS_MSG_RESULT
result type ...

case CS_MSG_RESULT:
    retcode = ct_res_info(cmd, CS_MSGTYPE,
                         (CS_VOID *)&msg_id, CS_UNUSED, NULL);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        ...CODE DELETED...
    }
    fprintf(stdout, "ct_result returned \
                CS_MSG_RESULT where msg id = %d.\n", msg_id);
    break;
```

#### Usage

Table 3-54 summarizes ct\_res\_info usage.



**Table 3-54: Summary of `ct_res_info` parameters**

| <b>Value of type</b> | <b>Returned by <code>ct_res_info</code> into <code>*buffer</code></b>                                  | <b>Information available after <code>ct_results</code> sets its <code>*result_type</code> parameter to</b>                                                                   | <b><code>*buffer</code> Datatype</b> |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| CS_BROWSE_INFO       | CS_TRUE if browse-mode information is available; CS_FALSE if browse-mode information is not available. | CS_ROW_RESULT                                                                                                                                                                | CS_BOOL                              |
| CS_CMD_NUMBER        | The number of the command that generated the current result set.                                       | Any value                                                                                                                                                                    | CS_INT                               |
| CS_MSGTYPE           | An integer representing the ID of the message that makes up the current result set.                    | CS_MSG_RESULT                                                                                                                                                                | CS_USHORT                            |
| CS_NUM_COMPUTES      | The number of compute clauses in the current command.                                                  | CS_COMPUTE_RESULT                                                                                                                                                            | CS_INT                               |
| CS_NUMDATA           | The number of items in the current result set.                                                         | CS_COMPUTE_RESULT,<br>CS_COMPUTEFORMAT_RESULT,<br>CS_CURSOR_RESULT,<br>CS_DESCRIBE_RESULT,<br>CS_PARAM_RESULT,<br>CS_ROW_RESULT,<br>CS_ROWFORMAT_RESULT,<br>CS_STATUS_RESULT | CS_INT                               |
| CS_NUMORDERCOLS      | The number of columns specified in the order-by clause of the current command.                         | CS_ROW_RESULT                                                                                                                                                                | CS_INT                               |
| CS_ORDERBY_COLS      | The select list ID numbers of columns specified in a the order by clause of the current command.       | CS_ROW_RESULT                                                                                                                                                                | Array of CS_INT                      |
| CS_ROW_COUNT         | The number of rows affected by the current command.                                                    | CS_CMD_DONE,<br>CS_CMD_FAIL<br>CS_CMD_SUCCEED                                                                                                                                | CS_INT                               |
| CS_TRANS_STATE       | The current server transaction state.                                                                  | Any value. CT_RESULTS must have returned CS_SUCCEED.                                                                                                                         | CS_INT                               |

- `ct_res_info` returns information about the current result set or the current command. The current command is defined as the command that generated the current result set.

- A result set is a collection of a single type of result data. Result sets are generated by commands. See the `ct_results` reference page and “Results” on page 242.
- Most typically, an application calls `ct_res_info` with *type* as `CS_NUMDATA`, to determine the number of items in a result set.

#### Determining whether Browse-mode information is available

- To determine whether browse-mode information is available, call `ct_res_info` with *type* as `CS_BROWSE_INFO`.
- If browse-mode information is available, an application can call `ct_br_column` and `ct_br_table` to retrieve the information. If browse-mode information is not available, calling `ct_br_column` or `ct_br_table` will result in a Client-Library error.
- See “Browse mode” on page 19.

#### Retrieving the command number for current results

- To determine the number of the command that generated the current results, call `ct_res_info` with *type* as `CS_CMD_NUMBER`.
- Client-Library keeps track of the command number by counting the number of times `ct_results` returns `CS_CMD_DONE`.

An application’s first call to `ct_results` following a `ct_send` call sets the command number to 1. After that, the command number is incremented each time `ct_results` is called after returning `CS_CMD_DONE`.

- `CS_CMD_NUMBER` is useful in the following cases:
  - To find out which Transact-SQL command within a language command generated the current result set
  - To find out which cursor command, in a batch of cursor commands, generated the current result set
  - To find out which select command in a stored procedure generated the current result set
- A language command contains a string of Transact-SQL text. This text represents one or more Transact-SQL commands. When used with a language command, “command number” refers to the number of the Transact-SQL command in the language command.

For example, the string:

```
select * from authors
select * from titles
```

```

insert newauthors
  select *
  from authors
  where city = "San Francisco"

```

represents three Transact-SQL commands, two of which can generate result sets. In this case, the command number that `ct_res_info` returns can be from 1 to 3, depending on when `ct_res_info` is called.

- Inside stored procedures, only `select` statements cause the command number to be incremented. If a stored procedure contains seven Transact-SQL commands, three of which are `select`s, the command number that `ct_res_info` returns can be any integer from 1 to 3, depending on which `select` generated the current result set.
- `ct_cursor` is used to initiate a cursor command. Several cursor commands can be defined as a batch before they are sent to a server. When used with a cursor command batch, “command number” refers to the number of the cursor command in the command batch.

For example, an application can make the following calls:

```

ct_cursor(...CS_CURSOR_DECLARE...);
ct_cursor(...CS_CURSOR_ROWS...);
ct_cursor(...CS_CURSOR_OPEN...);
ct_send();

```

The command number that `ct_res_info` returns can be from 1 to 3 depending on which cursor command generated the current result type.

#### Retrieving a message ID

- To retrieve a message ID, call `ct_res_info` with *type* as `CS_MSGTYPE`.
- Servers can send messages to client applications. Messages are received in the form of “message result sets.” Message result sets contain no fetchable data, but rather have an ID number.
- Messages can also have parameters. Message parameters are returned to an application as a parameter result set, immediately following the message result set.

#### Retrieving the number of *compute* clauses

- To determine the number of `compute` clauses in the command that generated the current result set, call `ct_res_info` with *type* as `CS_NUM_COMPUTES`.
- A Transact-SQL `select` statement can contain `compute` clauses that generate `compute` result sets.

## Retrieving the number of result data items

- To determine the number of result data items in the current result set, call `ct_res_info` with *type* as `CS_NUMDATA`.
- Results sets contain result data items. Row, cursor, and compute result sets contain columns, a parameter result set contains parameters, and a status result set contains a status. The columns, parameters, and status are known as **result data items**.
- A message result set does not contain any data items.

Retrieving the number of columns in an *order by* clause

- To determine the number of columns in a Transact-SQL select statement's order by clause, call `ct_res_info` with *type* as `CS_NUMORDERCOLS`.
- A Transact-SQL select statement can contain an order by clause, which determines how the rows resulting from the select statement are ordered on presentation.

## Retrieving the column IDs of order-by columns

- To get the select list column IDs of order-by columns, call `ct_res_info` with *type* as `CS_ORDERBY_COLS`.
- Columns named in an order by clause must also be named in the select list of the select statement. Columns in a select list have a select list ID, which is the number in which they appear in the list. For example, in the following query, `au_lname` and `au_fname` have select list IDs of 1 and 2, respectively:

```
select au_lname, au_fname from authors
       order by au_fname, au_lname
```

- Given the preceding query, the call:

```
ct_res_info(cmd, CS_ORDERBY_COLS, myspace, 8,
            outlength)
```

sets *\*myspace* to an array of two `CS_INT` values containing the integers 2 and 1.

## Retrieving the number of rows for the current command

- To determine the number of rows affected by or returned by the current command, call `ct_res_info` with *type* as `CS_ROW_COUNT`.
- An application can retrieve a row count after `ct_results` sets its *\*result\_type* parameter to `CS_CMD_SUCCEED`, `CS_CMD_DONE`, or `CS_CMD_FAIL`. A row count is guaranteed to be accurate if `ct_results` has just set *\*result\_type* to `CS_CMD_DONE`.

- Applications that allow ad-hoc query entry may need to print a rows-affected message (as done by the isql client application) when processing results. To do this, the application should do the following when `ct_results` indicates a `CS_CMD_DONE` *result\_type* value:
  - a Retrieve the row count with `ct_res_info(CS_ROW_COUNT)`.
  - b If the count is not `CS_NO_COUNT`, print it.

If the application only needs row counts for commands that modify data (such as insert or update statements), it performs the above steps when `ct_results` indicates a `CS_CMD_SUCCEED` *result\_type* value.
- If the command is one that executes a stored procedure, for example a Transact-SQL `exec` language command or a remote procedure call command, `ct_res_info` sets *\*buffer* to the number of rows affected by the last statement in the stored procedure that affects rows.
- `ct_res_info` sets *\*buffer* to `CS_NO_COUNT` if any of the following are true:
  - The Transact-SQL command fails for any reason, such as a syntax error.
  - The command is one that *never* affects rows, such as a Transact-SQL print command.
  - The command executes a stored procedure that does not affect any rows.
  - The `CS_OPT_NOCOUNT` option is on.

#### Retrieving the current server transaction state

- To determine the current server transaction state, call `ct_res_info` with *type* as `CS_TRANS_STATE`.

See also

`ct_cmd_props`, `ct_con_props`, `ct_results`, “Options” on page 172, “Server transaction states” on page 129

## ct\_results

|             |                                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Description | Set up result data to be processed.                  |
| Syntax      | <code>CS_RETCODE ct_results(cmd, result_type)</code> |

CS\_COMMAND \*cmd;  
 CS\_INT \*result\_type;

Parameters

*cmd*

A pointer to the CS\_COMMAND structure managing a client/server operation.

*result\_type*

A pointer to an integer variable which ct\_results sets to indicate the current type of result.

The following table lists the possible values of \*result\_type:

**Table 3-55: Values for ct\_results \*result\_type parameter**

| Result category                        | Value of *result_type | Meaning                                                                                                               | Contents of result set                   |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Values that indicate command status    | CS_CMD_DONE           | The results of a logical command have been completely processed.                                                      | Not applicable.                          |
|                                        | CS_CMD_FAIL           | The server encountered an error while executing a command.                                                            | No results.                              |
|                                        | CS_CMD_SUCCEED        | The success of a command that returns no data, such as a language command containing a Transact-SQL insert statement. | No results.                              |
| Values that indicate fetchable results | CS_COMPUTE_RESULT     | Compute row results.                                                                                                  | A single row of compute results.         |
|                                        | CS_CURSOR_RESULT      | Cursor row results from a ct_cursor cursor-open command.                                                              | Zero or more rows of tabular data.       |
|                                        | CS_PARAM_RESULT       | Return parameter results.                                                                                             | A single row of return parameters.       |
|                                        | CS_ROW_RESULT         | Regular row results.                                                                                                  | Zero or more rows of tabular data.       |
|                                        | CS_STATUS_RESULT      | Stored procedure return status results.                                                                               | A single row containing a single status. |

| <b>Result category</b>                         | <b>Value of *result_type</b> | <b>Meaning</b>                                                                                                  | <b>Contents of result set</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Values that indicate information is available. | CS_COMPUTEFORMAT_RESULT      | Compute format information.                                                                                     | No fetchable results. The application can retrieve the format of forthcoming compute results for the current command. An application can call <code>ct_res_info</code> , <code>ct_describe</code> , and <code>ct_compute_info</code> to retrieve compute format information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                | CS_ROWFORMAT_RESULT          | Row format information.                                                                                         | No fetchable results. An application can call <code>ct_describe</code> and <code>ct_res_info</code> to retrieve row format information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                | CS_MSG_RESULT                | Message arrival.                                                                                                | No fetchable results. An application can call <code>ct_res_info</code> to get the message's ID. Parameters associated with the message, if any, are returned as a separate parameter result set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                                | CS_DESCRIBE_RESULT           | Dynamic SQL descriptive information from a <code>describe-input</code> or <code>describe-output</code> command. | No fetchable results, but the description of command inputs or outputs. The application can retrieve the results by any of the following methods: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Call <code>ct_res_info</code> to get the number of items and <code>ct_describe</code> to get item descriptions.</li> <li>• Call <code>ct_dyndesc</code> several times to get the number of items and a description of each.</li> <li>• Call <code>ct_res_info</code> to get the number of items, and call <code>ct_dynsqllda</code> once to get item descriptions.</li> </ul> |

Return value

`ct_results` returns the following values:

**Table 3-56: ct\_results return values**

| Return value   | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED     | A result set is available for processing.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| CS_END_RESULTS | All results have been completely processed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| CS_FAIL        | The routine failed; any remaining results are no longer available.<br><br>If ct_results returns CS_FAIL, an application must call ct_cancel with <i>type</i> as CS_CANCEL_ALL before using the affected command structure to send another command.<br><br>If ct_cancel returns CS_FAIL, the application must call ct_close(CS_FORCE_CLOSE) to force the connection closed. |
| CS_CANCELED    | Results have been canceled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| CS_PENDING     | Asynchronous network I/O is in effect. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| CS_BUSY        | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

**Examples**

This code excerpt is from the *compute.c* sample program.

```

/*
** DoCompute (connection)
*/

CS_STATIC CS_RETCODE
DoCompute (connection)
CS_CONNECTION    *connection;
{
    CS_RETCODE    retcode;
    CS_COMMAND    *cmd;
    /* Result type from ct_results */
    CS_INT        res_type;

    /* Use the pubs2 database */
        ...CODE DELETED.....

    /*
    ** Allocate a command handle to send the compute
    ** query with.
    */
        ...CODE DELETED.....

    /*
    ** Define a language command that contains a
    ** compute clause.  SELECT is a select statement
    ** defined in the header file.

```



```

*/
    ...CODE DELETED.....

/* Send the command to the server */
    ...CODE DELETED.....

/*
** Process the results.
** Loop while ct_results() returns CS_SUCCEED.
*/
while ((retcode = ct_results(cmd, &res_type)) == CS_SUCCEED)
{
    switch ((int)res_type)
    {
        case CS_CMD_SUCCEED:
            /*
            ** Command returning no rows completed successfully.
            */
            break;

        case CS_CMD_DONE:
            /*
            ** This means we're done with one result set.
            */
            break;

        case CS_CMD_FAIL:
            /*
            ** This means that the server encountered
            ** an error while processing our command.
            */
            ex_error("DoCompute: ct_results() \ returned CMD_FAIL");
            break;

        case CS_ROW_RESULT:
            retcode = ex_fetch_data(cmd);
            if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
            {
                ex_error("DoCompute: ex_fetch_data() \ failed");
                return retcode;
            }
            break;

        case CS_COMPUTE_RESULT:
            retcode = FetchComputeResults(cmd);
            if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
            {
                ex_error("DoCompute: \ FetchComputeResults() failed");
                return retcode;
            }
    }
}

```

```
        }
        break;

    default:
        /* We got an unexpected result type */
        ex_error("DoCompute: ct_results() \ returned unexpected
                returned unexpected result type");
        return CS_FAIL;
    }
}

/*
** We've finished processing results. Let's check the return value
** of ct_results() to see if everything went ok.
*/
switch ((int)retcode)
{
    case CS_END_RESULTS:
        /* Everything went fine */
        break;

    case CS_FAIL:
        /* Something went wrong */
        ex_error("DoCompute: ct_results() \ failed");
        return retcode;

    default:
        /* We got an unexpected return value */
        ex_error("DoCompute: ct_results() \
                returned unexpected result code");
        return retcode;
}

/* Drop our command structure */
...CODE DELETED.....

return retcode;
}
```

**Usage**

- An application calls `ct_results` as many times as necessary after sending a command to the server using `ct_send`.
- If a command returns fetchable result data, then `ct_results` prepares the server connection so that the application can read the result data returned by the command using `ct_fetch` or `ct_res_info`.
- **Result data** is an umbrella term for all the types of data that a server can return to an application. The types of data include:
  - Regular rows

- Cursor rows
- Return parameters
- Stored procedure return status numbers
- Compute rows
- Dynamic SQL descriptive information
- Regular row and compute row format information
- Messages

`ct_results` is used to set up all of these types of results for processing.

---

**Note** Don't confuse message results with server error and informational messages. See "Error handling" on page 121 for a discussion of error and informational messages.

---

- Result data is returned to an application in the form of a **result set**. A result set includes only a single type of result data. For example, a regular row result set contains only regular rows, and a return parameter result set contains only return parameters.

The `ct_results` loop

- Because a command can generate multiple result sets, an application must call `ct_results` as long as it continues to return `CS_SUCCEED`, indicating that results are available.
- The simplest way to read results is in a loop that terminates when `ct_results` does not return `CS_SUCCEED`. After the loop, an application can use a case-type statement to test `ct_results`' final return code and determine why the loop terminated. The following rules apply to the logic of a results handling loop:
  - `ct_results` returns `CS_SUCCEED` as long as results are still available to the application.
  - When `ct_results` sets `result_type` to a value that indicates fetchable result data, the application must fetch or cancel the data before continuing.
  - `ct_results` sets the value of `result_type` to `CS_CMD_DONE` to indicate that the results of a logical command have been completely processed. Logical commands are explained in the following section titled "ct\_results and logical commands."

- ct\_results returns CS\_END\_RESULTS when all results have been processed successfully.
- ct\_results returns CS\_CANCELED if the application cancels the results with ct\_cancel(CS\_CANCEL\_ALL) or ct\_cancel(CS\_CANCEL\_ATTN).
- Results are returned to an application in the order in which they are produced. However, this order is not always easy to predict. For example, when an application calls a stored procedure that in turn calls another stored procedure, the application might receive a number of regular row and compute row result sets, as well as a return parameter and a return status result set. The order in which these results are returned depends on how the stored procedures are written.

For this reason, Sybase recommended that an application's ct\_results loop be coded so that control drops into a case-type statement that handles all types of results that can be received. The return parameter *result\_type* indicates symbolically what type of result data the result set contains.

- A connection has **pending results** if it has not processed all of the results generated by a Client-Library command. Usually, an application cannot send a new command on a connection with pending results. An exception to this rule occurs for CS\_CURSOR\_RESULT results. See Chapter 7, "Using Client-Library Cursors," in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide*.

#### ct\_results and logical commands

- ct\_results sets \**result\_type* to CS\_CMD\_DONE to indicate that the results of a "logical command" have been completely processed.
- A **logical command** is defined as any command defined through ct\_command, ct\_dynamic, or ct\_cursor, with the following exceptions:
  - Each Transact-SQL select statement that returns columns inside a stored procedure is a logical command. Other Transact-SQL statements inside stored procedures do not count as logical commands (including select statements that assign values to local variables).
  - Each Transact-SQL statement executed by a dynamic SQL command is a distinct logical command.
  - Each Transact-SQL statement in a language command is a logical command.
- A command sent by a client application can execute multiple logical commands on the server.

- A logical command can generate one or more result sets.
- For example, suppose a Client-Library language command contains the following Transact-SQL statements:

```

select type, price
  from titles
  order by type, price
  compute sum(price) by type

select type, price, advance
  from titles
  order by type, advance
  compute sum(price), max(advance) by type

```

#### ct\_results\*result\_types

|                   |                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| CS_ROW_RESULT     | Row and compute results from    |
| CS_COMPUTE_RESULT | the first select,               |
| ...               | repeated as many times as the   |
|                   | value of the <i>type</i> column |
|                   | changes.                        |
| CS_CMD_DONE       | Indicates that the results      |
|                   | of the first query have been    |
|                   | processed.                      |
| CS_ROW_RESULT     | Row and compute results from    |
| CS_COMPUTE_RESULT | the second select,              |
| ...               | repeated as many times as the   |
|                   | value of the <i>type</i> column |
|                   | changes.                        |
| CS_CMD_DONE       | Indicates that the results of   |
|                   | the second query have been      |
|                   | processed.                      |

When calling to process the results of this language command, an application would see the following :

- A *\*result\_type* of CS\_CMD\_SUCCEED or CS\_CMD\_FAIL is immediately followed by a *\*result\_type* of CS\_CMD\_DONE.

#### Canceling results

- To cancel all remaining results from a command (and eliminate the need to continue calling ct\_results until it fails to return CS\_SUCCEED), call ct\_cancel with *type* as CS\_CANCEL\_ALL.
- To cancel only the current results, call ct\_cancel with *type* as CS\_CANCEL\_CURRENT.

- Unwanted cursor results from a `ct_cursor cursor-open` command should not be canceled. Instead, close the cursor with a `ct_cursor cursor-close` command.

#### Special kinds of result sets

- A **message result set** contains no actual result data. Rather, a message has a ID. An application can call `ct_res_info` to retrieve a message ID. In addition to an ID, messages can have parameters. Message parameters are returned to an application as a parameter result set immediately following the message result set.
- **Row format** and **compute format** result sets contains no actual result data. Instead, format result sets contain formatting information for the regular row or compute row result sets with which they are associated.

This type of format information is of use primarily in gateway applications, which need to repackage Adaptive Server Enterprise format information before sending it to a foreign client. After `ct_results` indicates format results, a gateway application can retrieve format information by calling:

- `ct_res_info`, for the number of columns;
- `ct_describe`, for a description of each column; and
- `ct_compute_info`, for information on the compute clause that generated the compute rows.

All format information for a command is returned before any data. That is, the row format and compute format result sets for a command precede the regular row and compute row result sets generated by the command.

An application will not receive format results unless the Client-Library `CS_EXPOSE_FMTS` property is set to `CS_TRUE`.

- A **describe result set** contains no actual result data. Instead, a describe result set contains descriptive information generated by a dynamic SQL `describe input` or `describe output` command. After `ct_results` indicates describe results, an application can retrieve the description with any of these techniques:
  - Call `ct_res_info` to get the number of items and `ct_describe` to get a description of each item.
  - Call `ct_dyndesc` several times to get the number of items and a description of each.

- Call `ct_res_info` to get the number of items, and call `ct_dynsqlda` once to get item descriptions.

#### `ct_results` and stored procedures

- A runtime error on a language command containing an `execute` statement generates a *\*result\_type* of `CS_CMD_FAIL`. For example, this occurs if the procedure named in the `execute` statement cannot be found.

A runtime error on a statement inside a stored procedure will *not* generate a `CS_CMD_FAIL`, however. For example, if the stored procedure contains an `insert` statement and the user does not have `insert` permission on the database table, the `insert` statement fails, but `ct_results` will still return `CS_SUCCEED`. To check for runtime errors inside stored procedures, examine the procedure's return status number, which is returned as a return status result set immediately following the row and parameter results, if any, from the stored procedure. If the error generates a server message, it is also available to the application.

#### `ct_results` and the `CS_STICKY_BINDS` property

- Applications that repeatedly execute the same command can set the `CS_STICKY_BINDS` property to cause Client-Library to save result bindings established during the original execution of the command. See "Persistent result bindings" on page 225 for a description of this property.
- When `CS_STICKY_BINDS` is enabled, `ct_results` compares the format of the current result set with the format that applied when the binds were established. A command's result format information consists of a sequence of the following result set characteristics:
  - The result type, indicated to the application by the `ct_results result_type` parameter
  - (For fetchable results only.) The number of columns, available to the application through `ct_res_info`.
  - (For fetchable results only.) The format of each column, available to the application through `ct_describe` for each column
- If `ct_results` detects a format mismatch, it clears all saved bindings for all result sets in the original result sequence. When this happens, `ct_results` raises an informational error and returns `CS_SUCCEED`. Note that a format mismatch can only occur when executing a command that contains conditional logic (for example, a stored procedure containing an `if` or a `while` clause).

See also

`ct_bind`, `ct_command`, `ct_cursor`, `ct_describe`, `ct_dynamic`, `ct_fetch`, `ct_send`, "Results" on page 242

## ct\_scroll\_fetch

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Description | <p>Used for scrollable fetching after a supported scrollable cursor has been declared and successfully opened.</p> <p>The capability properties of <code>ct_scroll_fetch</code> detect if the corresponding Adaptive Server Enterprise server supports scrollable cursors. If scrollable cursors is not supported, a fatal error is generated and <code>ct_scroll_fetch</code> cannot be used. If this happens, use <code>ct_fetch</code> instead.</p> |
| Syntax      | <pre>CS_RETCODE ct_scroll_fetch(md, type, offset, option, rows_read)  CS_COMMAND *cmd; CS_INT     type; CS_INT     offset; CS_INT     option; CS_INT     *rows_read;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Parameters  | <p><i>cmd</i><br/>Command handle that holds the scrollable cursor definition.</p> <p><i>type</i><br/>Fetch orientation, with valid entries listed in Table 3-57:</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |



**Table 3-57: Values for `ct_scroll_fetch` type**

| Type     | Offset Value | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_NEXT  | Ignored      | <p>Returns CS_CURSOR_ROWS at each call.</p> <p>If the number of rows in CS_CURSOR_ROWS is greater than the number of rows in the cursor result set, the array may have undefined values. This also happens if the last fetch produces fewer rows than CS_CURSOR_ROWS.</p> <p>To find the number of rows returned, view rows_read. This allows you to validate the application array entries.</p> <p>A repeated sequence of CS_NEXT also causes the cursor to move beyond the last table row. If this occurs, zero rows is returned and ct_scroll_fetch returns CS_CURSOR_AFTER_LAST. A warning message is also generated, informing you that the scrollable cursor has moved beyond the resultset boundary. Please note that this is a warning, and does not indicate that an error has occurred.</p> <p>Where the number of rows in CS_CURSOR_ROWS is greater than the number of rows in the cursor result set, a subsequent call to CS_NEXT positions the cursor beyond the last row.</p> |
| CS_FIRST | Ignored      | <p>Setting CS_FIRST returns CS_CURSOR_ROWS, starting at the first row. If followed by CS_PREV, zero rows is returned and ct_scroll_fetch returns CS_CURSOR_BEFORE_FIRST.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Type        | Offset Value                                                | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_PREV     | Ignored                                                     | CS_PREV positions the cursor to the row before the current position.<br>If repeated, CS_PREV calls bring the cursor back to the row 1, the next CS_PREV call will return 0 rows, and CS_CURSOR_BEFORE_FIRST is returned. A warning message is also generated, informing you that the scrollable cursor has moved beyond the resultset boundary. Please note that this is a warning, and does not indicate that an error has occurred. |
| CS_LAST     | Ignored                                                     | Returns the last rows in CS_CURSOR_ROWS. If CS_LAST is followed by CS_NEXT, zero rows are returned and ct_scroll_fetch returns CS_CURSOR_AFTER_LAST.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| CS_RELATIVE | Positive or negative (if zero, client generates a warning). | The offset value is treated as a signed integer (CS_INT), and is either positive or negative. This indicates a relative jump from the current cursor position.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| CS_ABSOLUTE | Positive or negative (if zero, client generates a warning). | The absolute row number must be supplied. This is a signed integer (CS_INT).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

*offset*

Passed as a signed integer, and valid only if type is CS\_RELATIVE or CS\_ABSOLUTE. In other cases, offset is CS\_UNUSED.

*option*

Used to continue scrolling or to stop. If *option* is CS\_TRUE, ct\_scroll\_fetch continues, based on (new) values given to *type* and *offset*. If *option* is CS\_FALSE, the cursor stops scrolling and CS\_SCROLL\_CURSOR\_ENDS is returned.

*rows\_read*

Returns the number of rows per ct\_scroll\_fetch call.

Return value

ct\_scroll\_fetch returns the following values, in addition to those provided in “ct\_fetch return values” on page 502 (except CS\_END\_DATA):

**Table 3-58: ct\_scroll\_fetch return values**

| Return value           | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SCROLL_CURSOR_ENDS  | <p>CS_SCROLL_CURSOR_ENDS is returned when ct_scroll_fetch receives a CS_FALSE value.</p> <p>The return value may be used to signify that no more data is to be fetched from Adaptive Server Enterprise.</p> <p>Typically, ct_scroll_fetch runs under the control of ct_results. Each call to ct_scroll_fetch returns the maximum number of rows indicated in CS_CURSOR_ROW. The application issues a new ct_scroll_fetch call or stops fetching.</p> <p>If the application stops fetching, CS_SCROLL_CURSOR_ENDS is returned by ct_scroll_fetch, ct_results is processed and an internal cleanup is performed.</p> |
| CS_CURSOR_BEFORE_FIRST | <p>CS_CURSOR_BEFORE_FIRST is returned when a call to ct_scroll_fetch causes the cursor to move before the first row in the Adaptive Server Enterprise result-set. No rows are returned, and rows_read is zero.</p> <p>CS_CURSOR_BEFORE_FIRST may generate a warning if an error handler is installed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| CS_CURSOR_AFTER_LAST   | <p>CS_CURSOR_AFTER_LAST is returned when a call to ct_scroll_fetch causes the cursor to move after the last row in the Adaptive Server Enterprise result set. No rows are returned, and rows_read is zero.</p> <p>CS_CURSOR_BEFORE_FIRST may generate a warning if an error handler is installed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

**Examples**

The following fragment illustrates the call sequence to scroll fetch:

```

CS_RETCODE CS_PUBLIC
ex_scroll_fetch_1(CS_COMMAND *cmd)
{
    CS_RETCODE    retcode;
    CS_INT        num_cols;
    CS_INT        i;
    CS_INT        j;
    CS_INT        k;
    CS_INT        row_count = 0;
    CS_INT        rows_read;
    CS_INT        disp_len;
    CS_INT        sc_type;
    CS_INT        sc_offset;
    CS_INT        sc_option;
    CS_DATAFMT    *datafmt;
    EX_COLUMN_DATA *coldata;

```

```
/*
** Find out how many columns there are in this result set.
*/
retcode = ct_res_info(cmd, CS_NUMDATA, &num_cols, CS_UNUSED, NULL);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("ex_scroll_fetch_data: ct_res_info() failed");
    return retcode;
}

/*
** Make sure we have at least one column
*/
if (num_cols <= 0)
{
    ex_error("ex_scroll_fetch_data: ct_res_info() returned zero columns");
    return CS_FAIL;
}

/*
** Our program variable, called 'coldata', is an array of
** EX_COLUMN_DATA structures. Each array element represents
** one column. Each array element will re-used for each row.
**
** First, allocate memory for the data element to process.
*/
coldata = (EX_COLUMN_DATA *)malloc(num_cols * sizeof (EX_COLUMN_DATA));
if (coldata == NULL)
{
    ex_error("ex_scroll_fetch_data: malloc() failed");
    return CS_MEM_ERROR;
}

datafmt = (CS_DATAFMT *)malloc(num_cols * sizeof (CS_DATAFMT));
if (datafmt == NULL)
{
    ex_error("ex_scroll_fetch_data: malloc() failed");
    free(coldata);
    return CS_MEM_ERROR;
}

/*
** Loop through the columns getting a description of each one
** and binding each one to a program variable.
**
```

```

** We're going to bind each column to a character string;
** this will show how conversions from server native datatypes
** to strings can occur via bind.
**
** We're going to use the same datafmt structure for both the describe
** and the subsequent bind.
**
** If an error occurs within the for loop, a break is used to get out
** of the loop and the data that was allocated is free'd before
** returning.
*/
for (i = 0; i < num_cols; i++)
{
    /*
    ** Get the column description.  ct_describe() fills the
    ** datafmt parameter with a description of the column.
    */
    retcode = ct_describe(cmd, (i + 1), &datafmt[i]);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        ex_error("ex_scroll_fetch_data: ct_describe() failed");
        break;
    }

    /*
    ** update the datafmt structure to indicate that we want the
    ** results in a null terminated character string.
    **
    ** First, update datafmt.maxlength to contain the maximum
    ** possible length of the column.  To do this, call
    ** ex_display_len() to determine the number of bytes needed
    ** for the character string representation, given the
    ** datatype described above.  Add one for the null
    ** termination character.
    */
    datafmt[i].maxlength = ex_display_dlen(&datafmt[i]) + 1;

    /*
    ** Set datatype and format to tell bind we want things
    ** converted to null terminated strings
    */
    datafmt[i].datatype = CS_CHAR_TYPE;
    datafmt[i].format   = CS_FMT_NULLTERM;

    /*
    ** Allocate memory for the column string

```

```
*/
coldata[i].value = (CS_CHAR *)malloc(datafmt[i].maxlength);
if (coldata[i].value == NULL)
{
    ex_error("ex_scroll_fetch_data: malloc() failed");
    retcode = CS_MEM_ERROR;
    break;
}

/*
** Now bind.
*/
retcode = ct_bind(cmd, (i + 1), &datafmt[i],
                 coldata[i].value, &coldata[i].valuelen,
                 (CS_SMALLINT *)&coldata[i].indicator);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("ex_scroll_fetch_data: ct_bind() failed");
    break;
}
}
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    for (j = 0; j < i; j++)
    {
        free(coldata[j].value);
    }
    free(coldata);
    free(datafmt);
    return retcode;
}

/*
** Display column header
*/
ex_display_header(num_cols, datafmt);

/*
** Fetch the rows. Call ct_scroll_fetch() as long as it returns
** CS_SUCCEED, CS_ROW_FAIL, CS_CURSOR_BEFORE_FIRST or
** CS_CURSOR_AFTER_LAST.
** These are recoverable or "row" producing conditions, e.g. non-fatal.
** All other terminate the loop, either by error or choice.
*/
for (i = 0; i < EX_MAX_ARR; i++)
{
```

```

sc_type = scroll_index(type_list0[i], scroll_arrmap);
sc_offset = offset_list0[i];

if (type_list0[i] != EX_BADVAL)
{
    sc_option = CS_TRUE;
}
else
{
    /*
    ** Since EX_BADVAL is not valid to pass into
    ** either sc_type or sc_offset we set these
    ** to CS_UNUSED respectively.
    */
    sc_type = CS_UNUSED;
    sc_offset = CS_UNUSED;
    sc_option = CS_FALSE;
}

retcode = ct_scroll_fetch(cmd, sc_type, sc_offset, sc_option,
                        &rows_read);
switch ((int)retcode)
{
    case CS_ROW_FAIL:

        fprintf(stdout, "Error on row %d.\n", row_count);
        fflush(stdout);
        break;

    case CS_CURSOR_BEFORE_FIRST:

        fprintf(stdout, " Cursor before first row\n");
        fflush(stdout);
        break;

    case CS_CURSOR_AFTER_LAST:

        fprintf(stdout, " Cursor after last row\n");
        fflush(stdout);
        break;

    case CS_SUCCEED:

        /*
        ** Increment our row count by the number of
        ** rows just fetched.

```

```
*/
row_count = row_count + rows_read;

/*
** Assume we have a row. Loop through the
** columns displaying the column values.
*/
for (k = 0; k < num_cols; k++)
{
    /*
    ** Display the column value
    */
    fprintf(stdout, "%s", coldata[k].value);
    fflush(stdout);

    /*
    ** If not last column, Print out spaces between
    ** this column and next one.
    */
    if (k != num_cols - 1)
    {
        disp_len = ex_display_dlen(&datafmt[k]);
        disp_len -= coldata[k].valuelen - 1;
        for (j = 0; j < disp_len; j++)
        {
            fputc(' ', stdout);
        }
    }
    fprintf(stdout, "\n");
    fflush(stdout);
    break;
}

case CS_FAIL:

    /*
    ** Free allocated space.
    */
    for (k = 0; k < num_cols; k++)
    {
        free(coldata[k].value);
    }
    free(coldata);
    free(datafmt);
    return retcode;
```



```

case CS_SCROLL_CURSOR_ENDS:

    /*
    ** User signalled ct_scroll_fetch() to stop
    ** scrolling, we are done with this result set.
    ** Free allocated space.
    */
    for (k = 0; k < num_cols; k++)
    {
        free(coldata[k].value);
    }
    free(coldata);
    free(datafmt);
    return retcode;

default:

    fprintf(stdout, "Hit default, this should not happen.
        Exiting program.\n");
    fflush(stdout);
    exit(0);
} /* end switch */
} /* end for */
return CS_SUCCEED;
}

```

- Usage
- The first row in the result set is numbered 1.
  - `rows_read` returns the number of actual rows fetched in each call to `ct_scroll_fetch`. Use `rows_read` to determine the real number of rows versus potentially non-useful information in the application arrays.
- See also `ct_fetch`.

## ct\_send

- Description Send a command to the server.
- Syntax `CS_RETCODE ct_send(cmd)`
- `CS_COMMAND *cmd;`
- Parameters *cmd*  
A pointer to the `CS_COMMAND` structure managing a client/server operation.

## Return value

ct\_send returns the following values:

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed.<br><br>For less serious failures, the application can call <code>ct_cancel(CS_CANCEL_ALL)</code> to clean up the command structure.<br><br>For more serious failures, the application must call <code>ct_close(CS_FORCE_CLOSE)</code> to force the connection closed. |
| CS_CANCELED  | The routine was canceled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| CS_PENDING   | Asynchronous network I/O is in effect. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.                                                                                                                                                                              |

Common causes of `ct_send` failure include results-pending errors and attempts to send a command that has not been initiated.

- Results-pending errors

`ct_send` raises results-pending errors if Client-Library is reading results when `ct_send` is called. This can occur if the application is retrieving non-cursor results associated with another command structure that belongs to the same parent connection. Sometimes this problem can be solved by rewriting the application to use Client-Library cursors (see `ct_cursor` for details). If the application cannot use cursors, then separate connections are necessary.

- Attempt to send a command that has not been initiated

`ct_send` fails if a command has not been defined with `ct_command`, `ct_cursor`, or `ct_dynamic`.

## Examples

The following fragment declares a function that sends a language command and processes the results. The code assumes that the command returns no fetchable results.

```
/*  
** ex_execute_cmd()  
*/  
  
CS_RETCODE      CS_PUBLIC  
ex_execute_cmd(connection, cmdbuf)  
CS_CONNECTION  *connection;  
CS_CHAR        *cmdbuf;
```

```

{
    CS_RETCODE    retcode;
    CS_INT        restype;
    CS_COMMAND    *cmd;
    CS_RETCODE    query_code;

/*
** Get a command handle, store the command string
** in it, and send it to the server.
*/
if ((retcode = ct_cmd_alloc(connection, &cmd)) !=
    CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    ex_error("ex_execute_cmd: ct_cmd_alloc() \
        failed");
    return retcode;
}

if ((retcode = ct_command(cmd, CS_LANG_CMD,
    cmdbuf, CS_NULLTERM, CS_UNUSED)) !=
    CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    ex_error("ex_execute_cmd: ct_command() \
        failed");
    (void)ct_cmd_drop(cmd);
    return retcode;
}

if ((retcode = ct_send(cmd)) != CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    ex_error("ex_execute_cmd: ct_send() failed");
    (void)ct_cmd_drop(cmd);
    return retcode;
}

/*
** Examine the results coming back. If any errors
** are seen, the query result code (which we will
** return from this function) will be set to FAIL.
*/
...CODE DELETED....

/* Clean up the command handle used */
if (retcode == CS_END_RESULTS)
{
    retcode = ct_cmd_drop(cmd);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEEDED)
    {
        query_code = CS_FAIL;
    }
}

```

```
    }  
  }  
  else  
  {  
      (void)ct_cmd_drop(cmd);  
      query_code = CS_FAIL;  
  }  
  return query_code;  
}
```

This code excerpt is from the *exutils.c* sample program.

## Usage

- `ct_send` sends a command over the network for the server to execute.
- Before calling `ct_send`, the application must specify the type of command and the data needed for its execution. Once this step is done, the command structure is said to be **initiated**. The routines `ct_command`, `ct_cursor`, or `ct_dynamic` initiate a command.

See Chapter 5, “Choosing Command Types,” in the *Open Client Client-Library/C Programmers Guide* for a description of the server commands available to a Client-Library application.

- For most command types, `ct_send` can be called to resend a previously executed command after all the results from the previous execution have been handled. Exceptions are noted in the following section titled “Resending commands.”

### First-time sends

- Sending a command to a server for first-time execution is a multi-step process:
  - a Initiate the command by calling `ct_command`, `ct_cursor`, or `ct_dynamic`. These routines set up internal structures that are used in building a symbolic command stream to send to the server.
  - b Pass parameters for the command (if required) by calling `ct_param` or `ct_setparam` once for each parameter that the command requires.

Not all commands require parameters. For example, a remote procedure call command may or may not require parameters, depending on the stored procedure being called.

- c Send the command to the server by calling `ct_send`. `ct_send` writes the symbolic command stream onto the command structure’s parent connection.

- d Handle the results of command execution by calling `ct_results` repeatedly until it no longer returns `CS_SUCCEEDED`. See “Results” on page 242 for a discussion of processing results.
- An application can call `ct_cancel(CS_CANCEL_ALL)` to cancel a command that has been initiated but not yet sent. But after an application has sent a command, it must call `ct_results` before calling `ct_cancel` to cancel the results of command execution.
- `ct_send` uses an asynchronous write and does not wait for a response from the server. An application must call `ct_results` to verify the success of the command and to set up the command results for processing.

#### Resending commands

- Most types of commands can be resent immediately after all the results of the previous command have been handled. The exceptions are:
  - Send-data commands initiated by `ct_command(CS_SEND_DATA_CMD)`.
  - Send-bulk commands initiated by `ct_command(CS_SEND_BULK_CMD)`

For all other types of commands, the application can resend the command with `ct_send` immediately after the application has processed all the results of the previous execution. Client-Library does not discard the initiated command information until the application initiates a new command with `ct_command`, `ct_cursor`, `ct_dynamic`, or `ct_sendpassthru`.

- In general, applications that resend commands should supply command parameters with `ct_setparam` rather than `ct_param`.
  - `ct_setparam` allows the application to change parameter values before resending the command. `ct_setparam` accepts pointers to program variables that contain parameter values. The variables’ contents are read by subsequent calls to `ct_send`. The binding between command parameters and program variables persists until the application initiates a new command with `ct_command`, `ct_cursor`, `ct_dynamic`, or `ct_sendpassthru`.
  - `ct_param` copies data from program variables before it returns. If `ct_param` is called to supply command parameters, the parameter values cannot be changed when the command is resent.

If a parameter is effectively a literal value (that is, it will not change), then it is appropriate for the application to define the parameter with `ct_param` even if the command will be resent.

- An application can check the CS\_HAVE\_CMD property to see if a resendable command exists for the command structure. See “Have resendable command” on page 214 for a description of this property.
- Applications which resend commands may be able to use the CS\_STICKY\_BINDS property to eliminate redundant ct\_bind calls. See “Persistent result bindings” on page 225 for a description of this property.

See also `ct_command`, `ct_cursor`, `ct_dynamic`, `ct_fetch`, `ct_param`, `ct_results`, `ct_setparam`

## ct\_send\_data

**Description** Send a chunk of text or image data to the server.

**Syntax** CS\_RETCODE ct\_send\_data(cmd, buffer, buflen)

```
CS_COMMAND *cmd;
CS_VOID *buffer;
CS_INT buflen;
```

**Parameters**

*cmd*

A pointer to the CS\_COMMAND structure managing a client/server operation.

*buffer*

A pointer to the value to write to the server.

*buflen*

The length, in bytes, of *buffer*.

CS\_NULLTERM is not a legal value for *buflen*.

**Return value**

ct\_send\_data returns the following values:

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEEDED | The routine completed successfully.                                                                          |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed.                                                                                          |
| CS_CANCELED  | The send data operation was canceled.                                                                        |
| CS_PENDING   | Asynchronous network I/O is in effect. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.                            |
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. |

## Examples

**Example 1** The following fragment illustrates the call sequence to build and send a send-data command:

```

/*
** UpdateTextData()
*/

CS_STATIC CS_RETCODE
UpdateTextData(connection, textdata, newdata)
CS_CONNECTION connection;
TEXT_DATA      textdata;
char           *newdata;
{
    CS_RETCODE  retcode;
    CS_INT      res_type;
    CS_COMMAND  *cmd;
    CS_INT      i;
    CS_TEXT     *txtptr;
    CS_INT      txtlen;

    /*
    ** Allocate a command handle to send the text with
    */
    ...CODE DELETED....

    /*
    ** Inform Client-Library the next data sent will
    ** be used for a text or image update.
    */
    if ((retcode = ct_command(cmd, CS_SEND_DATA_CMD,
        NULL, CS_UNUSED, CS_COLUMN_DATA)) !=
        CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        ex_error("UpdateTextData: ct_command() \
            failed");
        return retcode;
    }

    /*
    ** Fill in the description information for the
    ** update and send it to Client-Library.
    */
    txtptr = (CS_TEXT *)newdata;
    txtlen = strlen(newdata);
    textdata->iodesc.total_txtlen = txtlen;
    textdata->iodesc.log_on_update = CS_TRUE;
    retcode = ct_data_info(cmd, CS_SET, CS_UNUSED,
        &textdata->iodesc);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)

```

```
    {
        ex_error("UpdateTextData: ct_data_info() \
                failed");
        return retcode;
    }
/*
** Send the text one byte at a time. This is not
** the best thing to do for performance reasons,
** but does demonstrate that ct_send_data()
** can handle arbitrary amounts of data.
*/
for (i = 0; i < txtlen; i++, txtptr++)
{
    retcode = ct_send_data(cmd, txtptr,
                          (CS_INT)1);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        ex_error("UpdateTextData: ct_send_data() \
                failed");
        return retcode;
    }
}
/*
** ct_send_data() writes to internal network
** buffers. To insure that all the data is
** flushed to the server, a ct_send() is done.
*/
if ((retcode = ct_send(cmd)) != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("UpdateTextData: ct_send() failed");
    return retcode;
}
/* Process the results of the command */
while ((retcode = ct_results(cmd, &res_type)) ==
       CS_SUCCEED)
{
    switch ((int)res_type)
    {
        case CS_PARAM_RESULT:
            /*
            ** Retrieve a description of the
            ** parameter data. Only timestamp data is
            ** expected in this example.
            */
            retcode = ProcessTimestamp(cmd, textdata);
        }
    }
}
```



```

if (retcode != CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    ex_error("UpdateTextData: \
        ProcessTimestamp() failed");
    /*
    ** Something failed, so cancel all
    ** results.
    */
    ct_cancel(NULL, cmd, CS_CANCEL_ALL);
    return retcode;
}
break;

case CS_CMD_SUCCEEDED:
case CS_CMD_DONE:
/*
** This means that the command succeeded
** or is finished.
*/
break;

case CS_CMD_FAIL:
/*
** The server encountered an error while
** processing our command.
*/
ex_error("UpdateTextData: ct_results() \
    returned CS_CMD_FAIL");
break;

default:
/*
** We got something unexpected.
*/
ex_error("UpdateTextData: ct_results() \
    returned unexpected result type");
/* Cancel all results */
ct_cancel(NULL, cmd, CS_CANCEL_ALL);
break;
}
}

/*
** We're done processing results. Let's check the
** return value of ct_results() to see if
** everything went ok.
*/
...CODE DELETED....

```

```
    return retcode;
}
```

This code excerpt is from the *getsend.c* sample program.

**Example 2** The following fragment illustrates the call sequence to send partial update data:

```
/*
** UpdateTextData()
*/
CS_STATIC CS_RETCODE
UpdateTextData(connection, textdata, newdata)
CS_CONNECTION connection;
TEXT_DATA textdata;
char *newdata;
{
    CS_RETCODE retcode;
    CS_INT res_type;
    CS_COMMAND *cmd;
    CS_INT i;
    CS_TEXT *txtptr;
    CS_INT txtlen;
    /*
    ** Allocate a command handle to send the text with
    */
    ...CODE DELETED....
    /*
    ** Inform Client-Library the next data sent will
    ** be used for a text or image update.
    */
    if ((retcode = ct_command(cmd, CS_SEND_DATA_CMD,
        NULL, CS_UNUSED, CS_COLUMN_DATA)) != CS_SUCCEEDED)
    {
        ex_error("UpdateTextData: ct_command() \
            failed");
        return retcode;
    }
    /*
    ** Fill in the description information for the
    ** update and send it to Client-Library.
    */
    txtptr = (CS_TEXT *)newdata;
    txtlen = strlen(newdata);
    textdata->iodesc.total_txtlen = txtlen;
    textdata->iodesc.log_on_update = CS_TRUE;
    /*
```

```

** Insert newdata at offset 20.
*/
textdata->iodesc.iotype = CS_IOPARTIAL;
textdata->iodesc.offset = 20;
textdata->iodesc.delete_length = 0;
retcode = ct_data_info(cmd, CS_SET, CS_UNUSED,
&textdata->iodesc);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("UpdateTextData: ct_data_info() \
        failed");
    return retcode;
}
/*
** Send the text one byte at a time. This is not
** the best thing to do for performance reasons,
** but does demonstrate that ct_send_data()
** can handle arbitrary amounts of data.
*/
for (i = 0; i < txtlen; i++, txtptr++)
{
    retcode = ct_send_data(cmd, txtptr, (CS_INT)1);
    if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        ex_error("UpdateTextData: ct_send_data() \
            failed");
        return retcode;
    }
}
/*
** ct_send_data() writes to internal network
** buffers. To insure that all the data is
** flushed to the server, a ct_send() is done.
*/
if ((retcode = ct_send(cmd)) != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("UpdateTextData: ct_send() failed");
    return retcode;
}
/* Process the results of the command */
while ((retcode = ct_results(cmd, &res_type)) ==
    CS_SUCCEED)
{
    switch ((int)res_type)
    {
        case CS_PARAM_RESULT:

```

```
/*
** Retrieve a description of the
** parameter data. Only timestamp data is
** expected in this example.
*/
retcode = ProcessTimestamp(cmd, textdata);
if (retcode != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("UpdateTextData: \
        ProcessTimestamp() failed");
    /*
    ** Something failed, so cancel all
    ** results.
    */
    ct_cancel(NULL, cmd, CS_CANCEL_ALL);
    return retcode;
}
break;
case CS_CMD_SUCCEED:
case CS_CMD_DONE:
    /*
    ** This means that the command succeeded
    ** or is finished.
    */
    break;
case CS_CMD_FAIL:
    /*
    ** The server encountered an error while
    ** processing our command.
    */
    ex_error("UpdateTextData: ct_results() \
        returned CS_CMD_FAIL");
    break;
default:
    /*
    ** We got something unexpected.
    */
    ex_error("UpdateTextData: ct_results() \
        returned unexpected result type");
    /* Cancel all results */
    ct_cancel(NULL, cmd, CS_CANCEL_ALL);
    break;
}
}
/*
** We're done processing results. Let's check the
```

```

    ** return value of ct_results() to see if
    ** everything went ok.
    */
    ...CODE DELETED.....
    return retcode;
}

```

This code excerpt is from the *uctext.c* sample program.

#### Usage

- An application can use `ct_send_data` to write a text or image value to a database column providing the user has update privileges granted for the underlying table, which may be in a different database and not in the view. This writing operation is actually an update; that is, the column must have a value when `ct_send_data` is called to write a new value.

This is because `ct_send_data` uses text timestamp information when writing to the column, and a column does not have a valid text timestamp until it contains a value. The value contained in the text or image column can be NULL, but the NULL must be entered explicitly with the SQL update statement.

- For information on the steps involved in using `ct_send_data` to update a text or image column, see “Updating a text or image column” on page 287. For information about sending partial updates with `ct_send_data`, see “Sending partial updates with `ct_send_data`” on page 291.
- To perform a send-data operation, an application must have a current I/O descriptor, or `CS_IODESC` structure, describing the column value that will be updated:
  - The *textptr* field of the `CS_IODESC` identifies the target column.
  - The *timestamp* field of the `CS_IODESC` is the text timestamp of the column value. If *timestamp* does not match the current database text timestamp for the value, the update operation fails.
  - The *total\_txtlen* field of the `CS_IODESC` indicates the total length, in bytes, of the column’s new value. An application must call `ct_send_data` in a loop to write exactly this number of bytes before calling `ct_send` to indicate the end of the text or image update operation.
  - The *log\_on\_update* of the `CS_IODESC` tells the server whether or not to log the update operation.
  - The *locale* field of the `CS_IODESC` points to a `CS_LOCALE` structure that contains localization information for the new value, if any.

A typical application will change only the values of the *locale*, *total\_txtlen*, and *log\_on\_update* fields before using an I/O descriptor in an update operation, but an application that is updating the same column value multiple times will need to change the value of the *timestamp* field as well.

- A successful text or image update generates a parameter result set that contains the new text timestamp for the text or image value. If an application plans to update the text or image value a second time, it must save this new text timestamp and copy it into the CS\_IODESC for the value before calling *ct\_data\_info* to define the CS\_IODESC for the update operation.
- A text or image update operation is equivalent to a language command containing a Transact-SQL update statement.
- The command space identified by *cmd* must be idle before a text or image update operation is initiated. A command space is idle if there are no active commands, pending results, or open cursors in the space.

#### Suppressing commands

To update a text or image column, a client application typically calls the *ct\_command* routine to initiate a send-data command. The client then calls the *ct\_data\_info* command to retrieve the CS\_IODESC and determine the appropriate SQL command to generate (*update* or *writetext*) in a subsequent call to the *ct\_send\_data* routine.

To simplify this process and potentially improve performance, a client can suppress the generation of the SQL command (*update* or *writetext*) and send data directly to the server bulk handler. To do this, the client must initiate the send-data command by calling the *ct\_command* routine with the *type* parameter set to CS\_SEND\_DATA\_NOCMD. The client application can then use send-data commands to send only text or image data to the server bulk handler. When a bulk event occurs at the server, a 4-byte field is sent indicating the total number of bytes to be sent, followed by the text or image data. The bulk handler reads the total number of bytes expected using *srv\_text\_info* and the data using *srv\_get\_data*.

The server must define a stored procedure, `sp_mda`, to indicate whether or not it supports the `ct_send_data` routine sending only text or image data without a SQL command. The server `sp_mda` procedure is called only if the client application sets certain properties—for example, `ct_con_props(CS_SENDDATA_NOCMD)`—before the `ct_connect` routine is called. If any of these properties (such as `CS_PARTIAL_TEXT` or the `CS_SENDDATA_NOCMD` connection property) is set, the server `sp_mda` procedure is called during execution of `ct_connect`. If `sp_mda` indicates that the server does not support the `ct_send_data` routine sending only text or image data without a SQL command, any calls to the `ct_command` routine with the `type` parameter set to `CS_SEND_DATA_NOCMD` fail.

If the server can receive text or image data without a SQL command, `sp_mda` returns:

| Parameter              | Value                        |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| <code>mdinfo</code>    | “SENDDATA_NOCMD”             |
| <code>querytype</code> | 2                            |
| <code>query</code>     | <code>senddata no cmd</code> |

---

**Note** Adaptive Server cannot receive image or text data without a SQL command.

---

See also `ct_data_info`, `ct_get_data`, “text and image data handling” on page 285

## ct\_sendpassthru

**Description** Send a Tabular Data Stream (TDS) packet to a server.

**Syntax** `CS_RETCODE ct_sendpassthru (cmd, sendptr)`

**Parameters**

`CS_COMMAND` \*cmd;  
`CS_VOID` \*sendptr;

*cmd*  
 A pointer to a `CS_COMMAND` structure.

*sendptr*  
 A pointer to a buffer containing the TDS packet to be sent to the server.

**Return value** `ct_sendpassthru` returns the following values:

**Table 3-59: ct\_sendpassthru return values**

| Return value     | Meaning                                                                                                      |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_PASSTHRU_MORE | Packet sent successfully; more packets are available.                                                        |
| CS_PASSTHRU_EOM  | Packet sent successfully; no more packets are available.                                                     |
| CS_FAIL          | The routine failed.                                                                                          |
| CS_CANCELLED     | The routine was cancelled.                                                                                   |
| CS_PENDING       | Asynchronous network I/O is in effect. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10.                            |
| CS_BUSY          | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. |

## Usage

- TDS is a communications protocol used for the transfer of requests and request results between clients and servers. Under ordinary circumstances, non-gateway applications do not have to deal with TDS, because Client-Library manages the data stream.
- ct\_recvpassthru and ct\_sendpassthru are useful in gateway applications. When an application serves as the intermediary between two parties (such as a client and a remote server, or two servers), it can use these routines to pass the TDS stream from one server to the other, eliminating the process of interpreting the information and re-encoding it.
- ct\_sendpassthru sends a packet of bytes from the *\*sendptr* buffer. Most commonly, *sendptr* will be *\*recvptr* as returned by *srv\_recvpassthru*. *sendptr* can also be the address of a user-allocated buffer containing the packet to send.
- Default packet sizes vary by platform. On most platforms, a packet has a default size of 512 bytes. A connection can change its packet size through *ct\_con\_props*.
- ct\_sendpassthru returns CS\_PASSTHRU\_EOM if the TDS packet in the buffer is marked EOM (End Of Message). If the TDS packet is not marked EOM, ct\_sendpassthru returns CS\_PASSTHRU\_MORE.
- A connection which is being used for a passthrough operation cannot be used for any other Client-Library function until CS\_PASSTHRU\_EOM has been received.

## See also

ct\_getloginfo, ct\_recvpassthru, ct\_setloginfo



## ct\_setloginfo

**Description** Transfer TDS login response information from a CS\_LOGINFO structure to a CS\_CONNECTION structure.

**Syntax** CS\_RETCODE ct\_setloginfo (connection, loginfo)

```
CS_CONNECTION    *connection;
CS_LOGINFO       *loginfo;
```

**Parameters** *connection*  
A pointer to a CS\_CONNECTION structure. A CS\_CONNECTION structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.

*loginfo*  
A pointer to a CS\_LOGINFO structure.

**Return value** ct\_setloginfo returns the following values:

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully.                                                                          |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed.                                                                                          |
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. |

- Usage**
- TDS (Tabular Data Stream) is a communications protocol used for the transfer of requests and request results between Sybase clients and servers.
  - Because ct\_setloginfo frees the CS\_LOGINFO structure after transferring the TDS information, an application cannot use the CS\_LOGINFO again. An application can get a new CS\_LOGINFO by calling ct\_getloginfo.
  - There are two reasons an application might call ct\_setloginfo:
    - If it is an Open Server gateway application using TDS passthrough.
    - To copy login properties from an open connection to a newly allocated connection structure.

---

**Note** Do not call ct\_setloginfo from within a completion callback routine. ct\_setloginfo calls system-level memory functions which may not be reentrant.

---

### TDS passthrough

- When a client connects directly to a server, the two programs negotiate the TDS format they will use to send and receive data. When a gateway application uses TDS passthrough, the gateway forwards TDS packets between the client and a remote server without examining or processing them. For this reason, the remote server and the client must agree on a TDS format to use.
- ct\_setloginfo is the second of four calls, two of them Server Library calls, that allow a client and a remote server to negotiate a TDS format. The calls, which can be made only in an Open Server SRV\_CONNECT event handler, are:
  - a srv\_getloginfo to allocate a CS\_LOGININFO structure and fill it with TDS information from a client login request.
  - b ct\_setloginfo to transfer the TDS information retrieved in step 1 from the CS\_LOGININFO structure to a Client-Library CS\_CONNECTION structure. The gateway uses this CS\_CONNECTION structure in the ct\_connect call which establishes its connection with the remote server.
  - c ct\_getloginfo to transfer the remote server's response to the client's TDS information from the CS\_CONNECTION structure into a newly allocated CS\_LOGININFO structure.
  - d srv\_setloginfo to send the remote server's response, retrieved in step 3, to the client.

### Copying login properties

For information on using ct\_setloginfo to copy login properties from an open connection to a newly allocated connection structure, see “Copying login properties” on page 182.

See also

ct\_getloginfo, ct\_recvpassthru, ct\_sendpassthru

## ct\_setparam

|             |                                                                                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Description | Specify source variables from which ct_send reads input parameter values for a server command. |
| Syntax      | CS_RETCODE ct_setparam(cmd, datafmt, data, datalenp, indp)                                     |

```

CS_COMMAND *cmd;
CS_DATAFMT *datafmt;
CS_VOID *data;
CS_INT *datalenp;
CS_SMALLINT *indp;

```

## Parameters

*cmd*

A pointer to the CS\_COMMAND structure managing a client/server operation.

*datafmt*

A pointer to a CS\_DATAFMT structure that describes the parameter. `ct_setparam` copies the contents of *datafmt* before returning. Client-Library does not reference *datafmt* afterwards.

*data*

The address of a value buffer. Client-Library reads the parameter's current value from *data* during subsequent calls to `ct_send`.

There are three ways to indicate a parameter with a null value:

- Set *indp* as -1 before calling `ct_send`. In this case, `ct_send` ignores *data* and *datafmt*.
- Set *datalenp* to 0 before calling `ct_send`.
- Call `ct_setparam` with *data*, *datalenp*, and *indp* as NULL.

*datalenp*

The address of an integer variable that specifies the length, in bytes, of parameter values in *data*, or NULL if values for this parameter do not vary in length.

If *datalenp* is not NULL, subsequent `ct_send` calls read the current value's length from *datalenp*. A length of 0 indicates a null value.

If *datalenp* is NULL and *data* is not, *datafmt->maxlength* specifies the length of all non-null values for this parameter. When *datalenp* is NULL, an indicator variable must be used to indicate null parameter values for subsequent calls to `ct_send`.

*indp*

The address of a CS\_SMALLINT variable whose value indicates whether the parameter's current value is NULL. To indicate a parameter with a null value, set *indp* as -1. If *indp* is -1, `ct_send` ignores *data* and *datalenp*.

## Return value

`ct_setparam` returns the following values:

| Return value | Meaning                             |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully. |

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed.                                                                                          |
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. |

**Examples**

The example below shows `ct_setparam` being used in code that declares, opens, and reopens a cursor that takes parameters.

Example: `ct_setparam` for reopening a cursor

```
/*
** Data structures to describe a parameter and a cursor.
*/
typedef struct _langparam
{
    CS_CHAR      *name;
    CS_INT       type;
    CS_INT       len;
    CS_INT       maxlen;
    CS_VOID      *data;
    CS_SMALLINT  indicator;
} LANGPARAM;

typedef struct _cur_control
{
    CS_CHAR      *name;
    CS_CHAR      *query;
    LANGPARAM     *params;
    CS_INT       numparams;
} CUR_CONTROL;

/*
** Static data for a parameterized cursor body.
*/
CS_STATIC CS_MONEY  PriceVal;
CS_STATIC CS_INT    SalesVal;
CS_STATIC LANGPARAM Params [] =
{
    { "@price_val", CS_MONEY_TYPE,
      CS_SIZEOF(CS_MONEY), CS_SIZEOF(CS_MONEY),
      (CS_VOID *)&PriceVal, 0
    },
    { "@sales_val", CS_INT_TYPE,
      CS_SIZEOF(CS_INT), CS_SIZEOF(CS_INT),
      (CS_VOID *)&SalesVal, 0
    },
};
```

```

#define NUMPARAMS (CS_SIZEOF(Params) / CS_SIZEOF(LANGPARAM))

#define QUERY \
"select title_id, title, price, total_sales from titles \
where price > @price_val and total_sales > @sales_val \
for read only"

CS_STATIC CUR_CONTROL Cursor_Control =
{ "curly", QUERY, Params, NUMPARAMS };

/*
** OpenCursor() -- Declare and open a new cursor or reopen
**                an existing cursor (which must have been originally
**                declared and opened using this function).
**
**                If the open is successful, this function processes the cursor
**                results up to the CS_CURSOR_RESULT result type value. In
**                other words, the command handle is ready for
**                ct_bind/ct_fetch/etc.
**
** Parameters
** cmd -- CS_COMMAND handle for the new cursor.
** cur_control -- address of a CUR_CONTROL structure that contains
**               the cursor body statement plus parameter formats and value
**               areas.
**
**                If a first-time open is successful, OpenCursor() can be used to
**                reopen the cursor with new parameter values.
**
**                For later opens, the cursor must be closed.
**
** Returns
** CS_SUCCEED or CS_FAIL
*/

CS_RETCODE
OpenCursor(cmd, cur_control)
CS_COMMAND      *cmd;
CUR_CONTROL     *cur_control;
{
    CS_RETCODE      ret;
    CS_INT         i;
    CS_DATAFMT     dfmt;
    LANGPARAM      *params;
    CS_BOOL        have_restorable_cursor;

/*
** Check whether a cursor-open command can be restored with this

```

```
** command handle.
*/
ret = ct_cmd_props(cmd, CS_GET, CS_HAVE_CUROPEN,
                  &have_restorable_cursor, CS_UNUSED,
                  (CS_INT *)NULL);
if (ret != CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    ex_error("OpenCursor: ct_cmd_props() failed!");
    return CS_FAIL;
}
/*
** If CS_HAVE_CUROPEN is CS_FALSE, then this is a first-time open. So,
** we initiate a new declare command and bind to the parameter source
** variables in the CUR_CONTROL structure.
*/
if (have_restorable_cursor != CS_TRUE)
{
    /*
    ** Initiate the declare command.
    */
    ret = ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_DECLARE,
                  cur_control->name, CS_NULLTERM,
                  cur_control->query, CS_NULLTERM,
                  CS_UNUSED);
    if (ret != CS_SUCCEEDED)
    {
        ex_error("OpenCursor: Initiate-declare failed");
        return CS_FAIL;
    }
    /*
    ** Specify formats for the host language parameters in the cursor
    ** declare command.
    */
    params = cur_control->params;
    (CS_VOID *)memset(&dfmt, 0, sizeof(dfmt));
    dfmt.status = CS_INPUTVALUE;
    for (i = 0; i < cur_control->numparams; i++)
    {
        dfmt.datatype = params[i].type;
        dfmt.maxlength = params[i].maxlen;
        strcpy(dfmt.name, params[i].name);
        dfmt.namelen = strlen(dfmt.name);
        ret = ct_setparam(cmd, &dfmt,
                        (CS_VOID *)NULL, (CS_INT *)NULL,
```

```

        (CS_SMALLINT *)NULL);
    if (ret != CS_SUCCEED)
    {
        ex_error("OpenCursor: ct_setparam() failed");
        return CS_FAIL;
    }
}
}
}
/*
** Initiate or restore the cursor-open command.
**
** The first time we open the cursor, this call initiates an
** open-cursor command which gets batched with the declare command.
** Since there is no cursor to restore, ct_cursor ignores the
** CS_RESTORE_OPEN option.
**
** The second (and later) times we open the cursor, this call
** restores the cursor-open command so that we can send it again.
** The declare-cursor command (originally batched with the open
** command) is not restored.
*/
ret = ct_cursor(cmd, CS_CURSOR_OPEN,
                (CS_CHAR *)NULL, CS_UNUSED,
                (CS_CHAR *)NULL, CS_UNUSED,
                CS_RESTORE_OPEN);
if (ret != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("OpenCursor: Initiate-open failed.");
    return CS_FAIL;
}
/*
** For the first-time open, supply the address of variables that have
** values for the cursor parameters. These variables will be read by
** ct_send.
**
** The second (and later) times we open the cursor, we don't have to
** call ct_setparam here -- the parameter bindings were restored by
** ct_cursor(OPEN, RESTORE_OPEN).
**
** In either case, we assume that our caller has already set the
** desired values, lengths, and indicators.
*/
for (i = 0;
     ((have_restorable_cursor != CS_TRUE) &&
      (i < cur_control->numparams));

```

```
        i++)
    {
        dfmt.datatype = params[i].type;
        dfmt.maxlength = params[i].maxlen;
        strcpy(dfmt.name, params[i].name);
        dfmt.namelen = strlen(dfmt.name);

        ret = ct_setparam(cmd, &dfmt,
                        params[i].data, &params[i].len,
                        &params[i].indicator);
        if (ret != CS_SUCCEED)
        {
            ex_error("OpenCursor: ct_setparam() failed");
            return CS_FAIL;
        }
    }
/*
** Send the command batch.
*/
ret = ct_send(cmd);
if (ret != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("OpenCursor: ct_send() failed.");
    return CS_FAIL;
}
/*
** GetToCursorRows() calls ct_results() until cursor rows are
** fetchable on the command structure. GetToCursorRows() fails if
** the declare or open command fails on the server.
*/
ret = GetToCursorRows(cmd);
if (ret != CS_SUCCEED)
{
    ex_error("OpenCursor: Cursor could not be opened.");
    return CS_FAIL;
}

return CS_SUCCEED;
} /* OpenCursor() */

/*
** GetToCursorRows() -- Flush results from a cursor-open command
** batch until ct_results returns a CS_CURSOR_RESULT result type.
**
** Parameters
** cmd -- The command handle to read results from.
**
**
```



```

** Returns
** CS_SUCCEED -- Cursor rows are ready to be fetched.
** CS_FAIL -- Failure. Could be due to any of the following:
**     - No cursor results in the results stream.
**     - Other kinds of fetchable results in the results stream.
**     - ct_results failure.
*/

CS_STATIC CS_RETCODE
GetToCursorRows(cmd)
CS_COMMAND      *cmd;
{
    CS_RETCODE      results_ret;
    CS_RETCODE      ret;
    CS_INT          result_type = CS_END_RESULTS;
    CS_BOOL         failing = CS_FALSE;
    CS_INT          intval;
    CS_CHAR         scratch[512];

    while ((results_ret = ct_results(cmd, &result_type)) == CS_SUCCEED)
        && (result_type != CS_CURSOR_RESULT)
    {
        switch ((int)result_type)
        {
            case CS_CMD_SUCCEED:
            case CS_CMD_DONE:
                break;

            case CS_CMD_FAIL:
                /*
                 ** Declare or open failed on the server.
                 */
                ret = ct_res_info(cmd, CS_CMD_NUMBER, (CS_VOID *)&intval,
                                CS_UNUSED, (CS_INT *)NULL);
                if (ret == CS_SUCCEED)
                {
                    sprintf(scratch, "Command %ld failed", (long)intval);
                    ex_error(scratch);
                }
                failing = CS_TRUE;
                break;

            default:
                /*
                 ** Nothing else is expected. Just return fail and let the caller
                 ** decide how to clean up.
                 */
                ex_error(

```

```
        "Unexpected result types received for cursor declare/open.");
    return CS_FAIL;
}
}
/*
** We are leaving the cursor results pending on the connection.
*/
if (results_ret == CS_CANCELED)
{
    /*
    ** Could happen if the connection has a timeout and the error
    ** handler did ct_cancel(CS_CANCEL_ATTN);
    */
    ex_error("Cursor declare/open was canceled.");
    failing = CS_TRUE;
}
else if (results_ret != CS_SUCCEEDED)
{
    ex_error("Cursor declare/open: ct_results failed.");
    failing = CS_TRUE;
}
return (failing == CS_TRUE) ? CS_FAIL : CS_SUCCEEDED;
} /* GetToCursorRows() */
```

**Usage**

- ct\_setparam specifies program source variables for a server command's input parameter values.
- Initiating a command is the first step in executing it. Some commands require the application to define input parameters with ct\_param or ct\_setparam before calling ct\_send to send the command to the server.
- ct\_setparam and ct\_param perform the same function, except:
  - ct\_param copies the contents of program variables.
  - ct\_setparam copies the address of program variables, and subsequent calls to ct\_send read the contents of the variables. ct\_setparam allows the application to change parameter values when resending a command. For a description of this feature, see "Resending commands" on page 583.

Calls to ct\_param and ct\_setparam can be mixed.

- ct\_setparam may be required:

- To supply input parameter values for a cursor-open or cursor-update command that was initiated with `ct_cursor`, a language, message, or RPC command that was initiated with `ct_command`, or a dynamic-SQL execute command that was initiated with `ct_dynamic`. This use of `ct_setparam` is described under “Using `ct_setparam` to define input parameter sources” on page 605.
- To define the formats of host language variable formats for a cursor-declare command that was initiated with `ct_cursor` or `ct_dynamic`. This use of `ct_setparam` is described under “Using `ct_setparam` to define cursor parameter formats” on page 607. Cursor-declare commands cannot be resent, so there is no advantage to using `ct_setparam` rather than `ct_param` to define parameter formats.
- To define update columns for a cursor-declare command (initiated with `ct_cursor` or `ct_dynamic`). This use of `ct_setparam` is described under “Using `ct_setparam` to identify updatable cursor columns” on page 608. Note that cursor-declare commands can not be resent, so there is no advantage to using `ct_setparam` rather than `ct_param` to define update columns.
- Client-Library does not perform any conversion on parameters before passing them to the server. The application must supply parameters in the datatype required by the server. If necessary, the application can call `cs_convert` to convert parameter values into the required datatype.

#### Using `ct_setparam` to define input parameter sources

- An application may need to supply input parameter values for:
  - Client-Library cursor open commands
  - Client-Library cursor update commands
  - Dynamic SQL execute commands
  - Language commands
  - Message commands
  - Package commands
  - RPC commands
- `ct_setparam` creates a binding between the variables passed as `*data`, `*datalenp`, and `*indp` and one command parameter. Subsequent calls to `ct_send` read the contents of these variables to determine whether the parameter value is null, and (if not null) the current value and length. A value is considered null if

- *\*datalen* is 0,
- *\*indp* is -1, or
- *data*, *datalenp*, and *indp* were all passed as NULL in the call to *ct\_setparam*.
- The command parameter associated with each *ct\_setparam* call is specified either by name or by position.
  - To specify by name, set *datafmt->name* to the name of the parameter and *datafmt->namelen* to the length of the name.
  - To specify by position, call *ct\_setparam* in the order that the parameters occur in the SQL statement or stored procedure definition, with *datafmt->namelen* as 0 for each call.

All parameters must be specified by name, or all parameters must be specified by position.

- Client-Library cursor open commands require input parameter values when:
  - The cursor is declared with a Transact-SQL select statement containing host-language variables.
  - The cursor is declared with a Transact-SQL execute statement, and the called stored procedure requires parameters. In this case, *\*datafmt->status* should be CS\_INPUTVALUE to indicate an input parameter.
  - The cursor is declared on a prepared dynamic SQL statement that contains placeholders (indicated by the ? character).
- Client-Library cursor-update commands require input parameter values when the SQL text representing the update command contains host variables.
- Dynamic SQL execute commands require input parameter values when the prepared statement being executed contains dynamic parameter markers (indicated by the ? character).
- Language commands require input parameter values when the text of the language command contains host variables.
- Message commands require input parameters values when the message takes parameters.
- RPC and package commands require input parameter values when the stored procedure or package being executed takes parameters.

- Message, RPC, and package commands can take return parameters, indicated by passing *datafmt*→*status* as CS\_RETURN.
- A command that takes return parameters may generate a parameter result set that contains the return parameter values. See *ct\_results* for a description of how an application retrieves values from a parameter result set.
- Table 3-60 lists the fields in *\*datafmt* that are used when passing input parameter values. A parameter's format cannot be changed after *ct\_setparam* returns:

**Table 3-60: CS\_DATAFMT fields for passing input parameter values**

| Field            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>name</i>      | The name of the parameter.<br><i>name</i> is ignored for dynamic SQL execute commands.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>namelen</i>   | The length, in bytes, of <i>name</i> , or 0 to indicate an unnamed parameter.<br><i>namelen</i> is ignored for dynamic SQL execute commands.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>datatype</i>  | The datatype of the input parameter value.<br>All standard Client-Library types are valid except for CS_TEXT_TYPE, CS_IMAGE_TYPE, and Client-Library user-defined types.<br>If <i>datatype</i> is CS_VARCHAR_TYPE or CS_VARBINARY_TYPE then <i>data</i> must point to a CS_VARCHAR or CS_VARBINARY structure.                                                                                                                       |
| <i>maxlength</i> | When passing return parameters for RPC commands, <i>maxlength</i> represents the maximum length, in bytes, of data to be returned for this parameter.<br>If the <i>ct_setparam datalemp</i> parameter is passed as NULL, <i>maxlength</i> also specifies the length of all input values for the parameter. In this case, the maximum length for the corresponding return parameter data must agree with the length of input values. |
| <i>status</i>    | Set to CS_RETURN when passing return parameters for RPC commands; otherwise set to CS_INPUTVALUE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

All other fields are ignored.

Using *ct\_setparam* to define cursor parameter formats

- An application needs to define host variable formats for cursor declare commands when the cursor is declared with a select statement that contains host-language variables.

- Host variable formats are defined with `ct_param` or `ct_setparam` after calling `ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_DECLARE)` to initiate the cursor-declare command. Cursor-declare commands cannot be resent, so `ct_setparam` offers no advantage over `ct_param` in this situation.
- To define the format of a host variable with `ct_setparam`, an application passes `datafmt->status` as `CS_INPUTVALUE`, `datafmt->datatype` as the datatype of the host variable, and `data`, `datalenp`, and `indp` as `NULL`.
- An application defines host variable formats as part of a cursor-declare command but does not specify data values for the variables until after initiating a cursor-open command for the cursor.
- When defining host variable formats, the host-language variables associated with each `ct_setparam` call can be specified either by name (with `datafmt->name` and `datafmt->namelen` set accordingly) or by the order of `ct_setparam` and `ct_param` calls (with `datafmt->namelen` as 0). If one variable is named, all variables must be named.
- The following table lists the fields in `*datafmt` that are used when defining host variable formats:

**Table 3-61: CS\_DATAFMT fields for defining host variable formats**

| Field                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>name</code>     | The name of the host variable.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>namelen</code>  | The length, in bytes, of <code>name</code> , or 0 to indicate an unnamed parameter.                                                                                                              |
| <code>datatype</code> | The datatype of the host variable.<br><br>All standard Client-Library types are valid except for <code>CS_TEXT_TYPE</code> , <code>CS_IMAGE_TYPE</code> , and Client-Library user-defined types. |
| <code>status</code>   | <code>CS_INPUTVALUE</code> .                                                                                                                                                                     |

All other fields are ignored.

Using `ct_setparam` to identify updatable cursor columns

- Some servers require a client application to identify update columns for a cursor-declare command if some, but not all, of the columns are updatable. Update columns can be used to change values in underlying database tables.

- Adaptive Server Enterprise does not require the application to specify update columns with additional `ct_param`/`ct_setparam` calls as described in this section. In fact, Adaptive Server Enterprise ignores requests to identify update columns as described here. The application must use the Transact-SQL for read only or for update of syntax in the select statement to specify which (if any) columns are updatable (see the Adaptive Server Enterprise for a description of this syntax). Depending on its design, an Open Server application may require clients to specify a cursor's update columns as described in this section.
- If all of the cursor's columns are updatable, an application does not need to call `ct_param` or `ct_setparam` to specify them individually.
- To identify an update column for a cursor declare command, an application calls `ct_param` or `ct_setparam` with `datafmt->status` as `CS_UPDATECOL` and `*data` as the name of the column.
- The following table lists the fields in `*datafmt` that are used when `ct_setparam` is called to identify update columns for a cursor-declare command:

**Table 3-62: CS\_DATAFMT fields for identifying update columns**

| Field name          | Set to                    |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| <code>status</code> | <code>CS_UPDATECOL</code> |

All other fields are ignored.

See also

`ct_command`, `ct_cursor`, `ct_dynamic`, `ct_param`, `ct_send`

## ct\_wakeup

Description Call a connection's completion callback.

Syntax `CS_RETCODE ct_wakeup(connection, cmd, function, status)`

```
CS_CONNECTION  *connection;
CS_COMMAND     *cmd;
CS_INT         function;
CS_RETCODE     status;
```

Parameters

*connection*

A pointer to the CS\_CONNECTION structure whose completion callback will be called. A CS\_CONNECTION structure contains information about a particular client/server connection.

Either *connection* or *cmd* must be non-NULL.

If *connection* is supplied, its completion callback is called. If *connection* is NULL, *cmd*'s parent connection's completion callback is called.

If *connection* is supplied, it is passed as the *connection* parameter to the completion callback. If *connection* is NULL, *cmd*'s parent connection is passed as the *connection* parameter to the completion callback.

*cmd*

A pointer to the CS\_COMMAND structure managing a client/server operation.

Either *connection* or *cmd* must be non-NULL.

If *connection* is NULL, *cmd*'s parent connection's completion callback is called.

*cmd* is passed as the *command* parameter to the completion callback. If *cmd* is NULL then NULL is passed for the *command* parameter.

*function*

A symbolic value indicating which routine has completed. *function* can be a user-defined value. *function* is passed as the *function* parameter to the completion callback. Table 3-63 lists the symbolic values that are legal for *function*:



**Table 3-63: Values for `ct_wakeup` function parameter**

| Value of function                                                               | Meaning                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| BLK_ROWXFER                                                                     | blk_rowxfer has completed.             |
| BLK_SENDRROW                                                                    | blk_sendrow has completed.             |
| BLK_SENDEXT                                                                     | blk_sendtext has completed.            |
| BLK_TEXTXFER                                                                    | blk_textxfer has completed.            |
| CT_CANCEL                                                                       | ct_cancel has completed.               |
| CT_CLOSE                                                                        | ct_close has completed.                |
| CT_CONNECT                                                                      | ct_connect has completed.              |
| CT_DS_LOOKUP                                                                    | ct_ds_lookup has completed.            |
| CT_FETCH                                                                        | ct_fetch has completed.                |
| CT_GET_DATA                                                                     | ct_get_data has completed.             |
| CT_OPTIONS                                                                      | ct_options has completed.              |
| CT_RECVPASSTHRU                                                                 | ct_recvpassthru has completed.         |
| CT_RESULTS                                                                      | ct_results has completed.              |
| CT_SEND                                                                         | ct_send has completed.                 |
| CT_SEND_DATA                                                                    | ct_send_data has completed.            |
| CT_SENDEXT                                                                      | ct_sendext has completed.              |
| A user-defined value. This value must be greater than or equal to CT_USER_FUNC. | A user-defined function has completed. |

*status*

The return status of the completed routine. This value is passed as the *status* parameter to the completion callback.

Return value

`ct_wakeup` returns the following values:

| Return value | Meaning                                                                                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CS_SUCCEED   | The routine completed successfully.                                                                          |
| CS_FAIL      | The routine failed.                                                                                          |
| CS_BUSY      | An asynchronous operation is already pending for this connection. See “Asynchronous programming” on page 10. |

Examples

```
...CODE DELETED....
/* Force a wakeup on the connection handle */
retstat = ct_wakeup(connection, NULL,
    EX_ASYNC_QUERY, status);
if (retstat != CS_SUCCEED)
{
```

```
        return retstat;
    }
...CODE DELETED....
```

This code excerpt is from the *ex\_alib.c* sample program.

Usage

- `ct_wakeup` is intended for use in applications that create an asynchronous layer on top of Client-Library.
- An application cannot call `ct_wakeup` if the `CS_DISABLE_POLL` property is set to `CS_TRUE`.

See also

“Asynchronous programming” on page 10, “Callbacks” on page 22, `ct_callback`, `ct_poll`

# Glossary

## **Adaptive Server Enterprise**

A server in Sybase's client/server architecture. Adaptive Server Enterprise manages multiple databases and multiple users, keeps track of the actual location of data on disks, maintains mapping of logical data description to physical data storage, and maintains data and procedure caches in memory.

## **array**

A structure composed of multiple identical variables that can be individually addressed.

## **array binding**

The process of binding a result column to an array variable. At fetch time, multiple rows' worth of the column are copied into the variable.

## **asynchronous**

Occurring at any time without regard to the main control flow of a program. Compare to **synchronous**. Client-Library has two asynchronous modes of operation, **deferred-asynchronous** and **fully asynchronous**.

## **asynchronous routine**

In Client-Library, any routine that interacts with the network. The asynchronous routines are those that can return CS\_PENDING.

## **batch**

A group of commands or statements.

A Client-Library command batch is one or more Client-Library commands terminated by an application's call to `ct_send`. For example, an application can batch together commands to declare, set rows for, and open a cursor.

A Transact-SQL statement batch is one or more Transact-SQL statements submitted to Adaptive Server Enterprise by means of a single Client-Library command or Embedded SQL statement.

## **browse mode**

A method that DB-Library and Client-Library applications can use to browse through database rows, updating their values one row at a time. Cursors provide similar functionality and are generally more portable and flexible.

|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>bulk copy</b>                 | A network interface provided by Adaptive Server Enterprise for high-speed transfer of data into database tables. The bcp utility allows administrators to copy data in and out of databases through the bulk copy interface. Client-Library and Server-Library programmers can use <b>Bulk-Library</b> to access this interface. (DB-Library programs must use the Bulk-Copy special library built into DB-Library).                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>bulk descriptor structure</b> | A hidden control structure (CS_BLKDESC) used by Bulk-Library to manage bulk copy operations. See also <b>Bulk-Library</b> , <b>bulk copy</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Bulk-Library</b>              | A collection of routines that allow Client-Library and Server-Library applications to access the Adaptive Server Enterprise bulk copy interface. See also <b>bulk copy</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>bylist</b>                    | A result set sorted into subgroups. A bylist is generated by using the compute clause with the keyword by, followed by a list of columns.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>callback</b>                  | A routine that Open Client or Open Server calls in response to a triggering event, known as a callback event.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>callback error handling</b>   | In Client-Library applications, a method of handling errors where the program installs <b>callback</b> functions to be called when Client-Library or CS-Library detects an error or when the server has sent a server message. See also <b>client message callback</b> , <b>server message callback</b> , <b>CS-Library error handler</b> , <b>inline error handling</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>callback event</b>            | In Open Client and Open Server, an occurrence that triggers a callback routine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>capabilities</b>              | The set of features that are supported by the version of the <b>TDS</b> communication protocol that is used for a client/server connection. Client-Library applications can call ct_capability to check whether a connection supports a particular type of client request or server response. A client application can also prevent certain types of server responses by calling ct_capability before a connection is opened. Capabilities are determined when a connection is opened and cannot be changed afterwards. See also <b>options</b> , <b>properties</b> . |
| <b>character set</b>             | A set of specific (usually standardized) characters with an encoding scheme that uniquely defines each character. ASCII and ISO 8859-1 (Latin 1) are two common character sets. See also <b>character set conversion</b> , <b>client character set</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>character set conversion</b> | Changing the encoding scheme of a set of characters on the way into or out of a server. Conversion is used when a server and a client communicating with it use a different <b>character set</b> . For example, if a server uses ISO 8859-1 and a client uses Code Page 850, character set conversion must be turned on so that both server and client interpret the data passing back and forth in the same way. |
| <b>client</b>                   | In client/server systems, the client is the part of the system that sends requests to servers and processes the results of those requests.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>client character set</b>     | In a client/server system, the <b>character set</b> used by the client application. The client character set can differ from the character set used by the server. See also <b>character set conversion</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Client-Library</b>           | Part of Open Client, a collection of routines for use in writing client applications. Client-Library is designed to accommodate cursors, distributed network services, and other advanced features. See also <b>CS-Library</b> , <b>Bulk-Library</b> .                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>client message</b>           | An error or informational message generated by Client-Library to inform the application of an error or exceptional condition. See also <b>client message callback</b> , <b>inline error handling</b> , <b>callback error handling</b> .                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>client message callback</b>  | An application routine that is called each time Client-Library generates a client message to describe an error or unusual condition. See also <b>callback error handling</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>code set</b>                 | See <b>character set</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>collating sequence</b>       | See <b>sort order</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>command</b>                  | In Client-Library, a server request initiated by an application's call to <code>ct_command</code> , <code>ct_dynamic</code> , or <code>ct_cursor</code> and terminated by the application's call to <code>ct_send</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>command structure</b>        | A hidden Client-Library control structure that Client-Library applications use to send commands and process results.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>common name</b>              | A name that is unique only among entries that have the same parent node. See <b>fully qualified name</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>completion callback</b>      | In Client-Library applications, a type of application <b>callback</b> routine. On <b>fully asynchronous</b> connections, Client-Library automatically invokes the application's completion callback to communicate the <b>completion status</b> of each call to an <b>asynchronous routine</b> .                                                                                                                  |

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>completion status</b>        | In Client-Library applications, the final return status of a call to an <b>asynchronous routine</b> . On synchronous connections, asynchronous routines block until all required network interaction is complete, then return the completion status directly. On asynchronous connections, asynchronous routines return CS_PENDING immediately, and the application must determine the completion status by polling or through a <b>completion callback</b> . See also <b>synchronous, deferred-asynchronous, fully asynchronous</b> . |
| <b>connection structure</b>     | A hidden Client-Library control structure that defines a client/server connection within a context. See also <b>command structure</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>context structure</b>        | A CS-Library hidden structure that defines an application “context,” or operating environment, within a Client-Library or Open Server application. The <b>CS-Library</b> routines cs_ctx_alloc and cs_ctx_drop allocate and drop a context structure.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>conversion</b>               | The act of converting a data value from one representation to another. Conversion can yield a new value with a different datatype or, for character-to-character conversions, a new value with a different format or in a different <b>character set</b> . See also <b>character set conversion</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>credential token</b>         | A network-based authentication, in which users prove their identity to the network security system before the connection attempt is made. Client-Library then obtains a credential token from the security mechanism and sends it to the server in lieu of a password.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>critical section</b>         | In a multithreaded application, sections of code that cannot execute simultaneously in multiple threads. Typically, a critical section is code that accesses a resource shared by multiple threads. Critical sections that access the same shared resource are said to be “related.” See also <b>thread serialization, thread-safe</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>CS-Library</b>               | Included with both the Open Client and Open Server products, a collection of utility routines that are useful to both Client-Library and Server-Library applications. See also <b>context structure</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>CS-Library error handler</b> | An application routine that is called each time CS-Library generates an error message to describe a error or exceptional condition. A CS-Library error handler is required in a <b>Server-Library</b> application and recommended in a <b>Client-Library</b> application. See also <b>callback error handling</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>current row</b>              | A row to which a cursor points. A fetch against a cursor retrieves the current row. See also <b>cursor</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

---

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>cursor</b>           | <p>A symbolic name that is associated with a select statement. The cursor associates a “row pointer” with the set of rows matching the select conditions.</p> <p>In Transact-SQL, a language cursor is a cursor declared with a declare cursor language command and scrolled with fetch language commands.</p> <p>In Client-Library, a Client-Library cursor is a server object created with ct_cursor(CS_CURSOR_DECLARE). An application scrolls a Client-Library cursor with ct_fetch.</p> <p>In Embedded SQL, a cursor is a data selector that passes multiple rows of data to the host program, one row at a time.</p> <p>See also <b>scrollable cursor</b>.</p> |
| <b>database</b>         | <p>A set of related data tables and other database objects that are organized to serve a specific purpose.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>datatype</b>         | <p>A defining attribute that describes the values and operations that are legal for a variable.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>DB-Library</b>       | <p>Part of Open Client, DB-Library is a self-contained collection of routines for use in writing client applications. DB-Library provides source-code compatibility for older Open Client applications that are written in DB-Library.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>deadlock</b>         | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. In Adaptive Server Enterprise, a situation that arises when two users, each having a lock on one piece of data, attempt to acquire a lock on the other’s piece of data. Adaptive Server Enterprise detects deadlocks and resolves them by killing one user’s process.</li><li>2. In a multithreaded application, a situation where two threads, each having control of a serialization primitive, attempt to lock the serialization primitive held by the other. Deadlock can freeze a multithreaded application.</li></ol>                                                                                                 |
| <b>default</b>          | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. In an Open Client or Open Server application, the value, option, or behavior that Open Client and Open Server products use when none is specified.</li><li>2. In Transact-SQL, the value inserted for a column when an insert statement does not specify a value.</li></ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>default database</b> | <p>The database that a user is in by default when he or she logs into a database server.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>default language</b> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. The language that Open Client and Open Server products use when an application does no localization. The default language is determined by the “default” entry in the locales file.</li></ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

2. The language that Adaptive Server Enterprise uses for messages and prompts when a user has not chosen a language.

**deferred-asynchronous**

An asynchronous mode of operation for Client-Library connections where an application must poll for the completion status of each call to an asynchronous routine. Compare to **fully asynchronous**.

**descriptor area**

The area that a database management system (DBMS) uses to store information about dynamic parameters in a dynamic SQL statement.

**directory**

A dictionary that associates unique names with stored information about network entities such as servers, printers, or users. Directory access requires a **directory service provider**. See also **interfaces file**.

**directory driver**

Converts directory entries from their native storage format into the Server Directory Object format.

**directory entry**

Contains stored information associated with a given **fully qualified name**.

**directory object class**

A specification for the set of attributes (data) stored in a **directory entry**.

**directory object structure**

In a Client-Library application, a hidden structure (datatype CS\_DS\_OBJECT) that contains a copy of a **directory entry** that was read through a call to the `ct_ds_lookup` routine.

**directory service**

Sometimes called a naming service, manages creation, modification, and retrieval of directory entries.

**directory service provider**

System software that provides access to a **directory** for applications. For some platforms such as Windows, a directory service provider is built into the operating system. On other platforms, the system can be configured to use a third-party provider such as DCE.

**DIT base**

In directories that have an inverted-tree structure, the name of an interior node. The DIT base name is combined with partially qualified names to create a fully qualified name. See also **directory, fully qualified name**.

**Dynamic SQL**

Allows an Embedded SQL or Client-Library application to associate a name with a prepared SQL statement. Once prepared, the SQL statement can be executed repeatedly by name and can contain variables whose values are determined at execution time. In Adaptive Server Enterprise, prepared dynamic SQL statements are dropped automatically when a user disconnects. Compare to **stored procedure**.

**error message**

A message that an Open Client and Open Server product issues when it detects an error condition.



|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>event</b>                    | An occurrence that prompts a Server-Library application to take certain actions. Client commands and certain commands within Open Server application code can trigger events. When an event occurs, Server-Library calls either the appropriate event-handling routine in the application code or the appropriate default event handler. See also <b>event handler</b> , <b>event-driven programming</b> . |
| <b>event-driven programming</b> | The programming style for Open Server applications. The application provides event handlers for each class of event, and the Open Server thread scheduler “dispatches” events by calling the application’s event handlers. See also <b>event</b> , <b>event handler</b> , <b>Open Server thread</b> .                                                                                                      |
| <b>event handler</b>            | In Open Server, a routine that processes an event. An Open Server application can use the default handlers Open Server provides or can install custom event handlers. See also <b>event</b> , <b>event-driven programming</b> .                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>execute cursor</b>           | A cursor declared with a stored procedure.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>exposed structure</b>        | A structure whose internals are exposed to Open Client and Open Server programmers. Open Client and Open Server programmers can declare, manipulate, and deallocate exposed structures directly. The CS_DATAFMT structure is an example of an exposed structure.                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>extended transaction</b>     | In Embedded SQL, a transaction composed of multiple Embedded SQL statements.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>FIPS</b>                     | An acronym for Federal Information Processing Standards. If FIPS flagging is enabled, Adaptive Server Enterprise or the Embedded SQL precompiler issues warnings when a statement using a non-standard extension to SQL is encountered.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>fully asynchronous</b>       | An asynchronous mode of operation for Client-Library connections where the application is automatically notified when each call to an <b>asynchronous routine</b> completes. See also <b>deferred-asynchronous</b> , <b>signal-driven I/O</b> , <b>thread-driven I/O</b> .                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>fully qualified name</b>     | A name that uniquely and unambiguously identifies a <b>directory entry</b> . An entry’s fully qualified name provides all the information that a <b>directory service provider</b> requires to find the entry.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>gateway</b>                  | An application that acts as an intermediary for clients and servers that cannot communicate directly. Acting as both client and server, a gateway application passes requests from a client to a server and returns results from the server to the client.                                                                                                                                                 |

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>global name</b>           | An OID functions as a symbolic global name that means the same to all applications in a distributed environment. See <b>object identifier</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>hidden structure</b>      | A structure whose internals are hidden from Open Client and Open Server programmers. Open Client and Open Server programmers must use Open Client and Open Server routines to allocate, manipulate, and deallocate hidden structures. The CS_CONTEXT structure is an example of a hidden structure.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>host language</b>         | The programming language in which an application is written.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>host program</b>          | In Embedded SQL, the application program that contains the Embedded SQL code.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>host variable</b>         | In Embedded SQL, a variable that enables data transfer between Adaptive Server Enterprise and the application program. See also <b>indicator variable</b> , <b>input variable</b> , <b>output variable</b> , <b>result variable</b> , <b>status variable</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>indicator variable</b>    | <p>A variable whose value indicates special conditions about another variable's value or about fetched data.</p> <p>When used with an Embedded SQL host variable, an indicator variable indicates when a database value is null.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>initiated command</b>     | In Client-Library applications, a command initiated if the type of command has been defined by ct_command, ct_cursor, or ct_dynamic, but the command has not yet been sent to the server with ct_send. See also <b>command</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>inline error handling</b> | In Client-Library applications, a method of handling errors where the program tests for the occurrence of <b>client messages</b> , CS-Library errors, or <b>server messages</b> after each call to a CS-Library or Client-Library routine. Compare to <b>callback error handling</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>input variable</b>        | A variable that is used to pass information to a routine, a stored procedure, or Adaptive Server Enterprise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>interfaces file</b>       | A file that maps server names to transport addresses. When a client application calls ct_connect or dbopen to connect to a server, Client-Library or DB-Library searches the <i>interfaces</i> file for the server's address. Client-Library can also use a <b>directory service</b> for this purpose instead of the <i>interfaces</i> file. Some platforms do not use the <i>interfaces</i> file. On these platforms, an alternate mechanism directs clients to server addresses. |
| <b>interrupt-driven I/O</b>  | See <b>signal-driven I/O</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>isql script file</b>      | In Embedded SQL, one of the three files the precompiler can generate. An isql script file contains precompiler-generated stored procedures that are written in Transact-SQL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>key</b>              | A subset of row data that uniquely identifies a row. Key data uniquely describes the <b>current row</b> in an open cursor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>keytab file</b>      | The name and path to an operating system file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>keyword</b>          | A word or phrase that is reserved for exclusive use in Transact-SQL or Embedded SQL. Also called a “reserved word.”                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>listener</b>         | In an <b>Open Server</b> application, the internal Server-Library system thread that waits for client connection attempts and creates new threads to handle each client connection. A call to <code>srv_init</code> starts the listener.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>listing file</b>     | In Embedded SQL, one of the three files the precompiler can generate. A listing file contains the input file’s source statements and informational, warning, and error messages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>locale name</b>      | A character string that represents a language and character set pair. Locale names are listed in the <b>locales file</b> . Sybase predefines some locale names and the <b>System Administrator</b> can define additional locale names and add them to the locales file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>locale structure</b> | A CS-Library hidden structure that defines custom localization values for a Client-Library or Open Server application. An application can use a <code>CS_LOCALE</code> structure to define the language, character set, datepart ordering, and sort order it will use. The CS-Library routines <code>cs_loc_alloc</code> and <code>cs_loc_drop</code> allocate and drop a locale structure.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>locales file</b>     | A file that maps locale names to language and character set pairs. Open Client and Open Server products search the locales file when loading localization information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>localization</b>     | The process of setting up an application to run in a particular native language environment. An application that is localized typically generates messages in a local language and character set and uses local datetime formats.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>logical command</b>  | In a Client-Library application, defined as any command defined through <code>ct_command</code> , <code>ct_dynamic</code> , or <code>ct_cursor</code> , with the following exceptions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Each Transact-SQL select statement inside a stored procedure is a logical command. Other Transact-SQL statements inside stored procedures do not count as logical commands.</li><li>• Each Transact-SQL statement executed by a dynamic SQL command is a distinct logical command.</li><li>• Each Transact-SQL statement in a language command is a logical command.</li></ul> |

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>login authentication</b>    | A security service that confirms that users are who they say they are by use of user names and passwords.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>login name</b>              | The name a user uses to log in to an Adaptive Server Enterprise. An Adaptive Server Enterprise login name is valid if Adaptive Server Enterprise has an entry for that user in the system table <i>syslogins</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>message number</b>          | A number that uniquely identifies an error message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>message queue</b>           | In Open Server, a linked list of message pointers through which threads communicate. Threads can write messages into and read messages from the queue.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>multibyte character set</b> | A character set that includes characters encoded using more than one byte. EUC JIS and Shift-JIS are examples of multibyte character sets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>multithreaded</b>           | A property of program code. Multithreaded code can execute concurrently on two or more threads and, therefore, must be <b>thread-safe</b> . See also <b>thread</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>mutex</b>                   | A mutual exclusion semaphore. A mutex is a <b>serialization primitive</b> provided by Server-Library or an operating system thread interface. A mutex provides a method for multithreaded applications to serialize access to a resource shared by two or more threads. See also <b>native thread</b> , <b>Open Server thread</b> .                                                                               |
| <b>naming service</b>          | See <b>directory service provider</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>native thread</b>           | A <b>thread</b> whose existence and scheduling are managed by the host operating system. See also <b>thread scheduling</b> , <b>Open Server thread</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>negotiated properties</b>   | Certain login properties that the server can change during the login process, such as TDS version support properties.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>null</b>                    | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. With regard to data values, having no explicitly assigned value. NULL is not equivalent to zero nor to blank. A value of NULL is not considered to be greater than, less than, or equivalent to any other value, including another NULL value.</li><li>2. With regard to C language pointers, the special NULL address value that refers to no memory address.</li></ol> |
| <b>object identifier</b>       | A string of decimal digits that uniquely names an object in a multi-vendor, multi-platform environment. OIDs provide a means to identify an item that might have different names in different environments. For example, the same character set can be named differently by different operating systems. See <b>global name</b> .                                                                                 |

Object identifiers are encoded according to the Basic Encoding Rules (BER) defined by ISO 8825. All Sybase-defined OIDs begin with this prefix:

1.3.6.1.4.1.897

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>OID</b>                     | See <b>object identifier</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>OID string</b>              | A character string that contains an <b>object identifier</b> . Client-Library and Server-Library applications use OID strings to represent object identifiers. The <i>cspublic.h</i> header file defines Sybase-specific OID strings.                                                                                          |
| <b>Open Server</b>             | A Sybase product that provides tools and interfaces for creating custom servers. See also <b>Server-Library</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Open Server application</b> | A custom server constructed with <b>Open Server</b> . See also <b>Open Server thread, event-driven programming</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Open Server thread</b>      | A path of execution through an <b>Open Server application</b> and library code and the path's associated stack space, state information, and event handlers. An Open Server thread is a thread whose existence and scheduling is managed by <b>Server-Library</b> . See also <b>thread, thread scheduling, native thread</b> . |
| <b>options</b>                 | Software that controls how Adaptive Server Enterprise processes commands. Applications set, retrieve, or clear options by calling the <code>ct_options</code> Client-Library routine after a connection to a server has been opened. See also <b>capabilities, properties</b> .                                                |
| <b>output variable</b>         | In Embedded SQL, a variable that passes data from a stored procedure to an application program.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>parameter</b>               | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. A variable that is used to pass data to and retrieve data from a routine.</li><li>2. An argument to a stored procedure.</li></ol>                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>passthrough mode</b>        | A mode in which a gateway relays Tabular Data Stream (TDS) packets between a client and a remote data source without unpacking the packets' contents.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>placeholder</b>             | An indicator identified by a question mark (?), that acts like a variable in a prepared statement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>properties</b>              | Named values stored in a hidden structures. Context, connection, thread, and command structures have properties. A structure's properties determine how CS-Library, Client-Library, or Server-Library responds to calls that pass a pointer to the structure as a parameter. See also <b>capabilities, options</b> .           |
| <b>query</b>                   | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. A data retrieval request; usually a select statement.</li></ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

2. Any SQL statement that manipulates data.

**registered procedure**

In an Open Server application, an executable entity on the server that can be remotely called by clients. A registered procedure can be a C function in the Open Server application code, an internal Server-Library routine made available as a system registered procedure, or a “bodiless” registered procedure created by a client’s call to the `sp_recreate` system registered procedure. See also **registered procedure notifications**, **system registered procedure**, **remote procedure call**.

**registered procedure notifications**

An Open Server feature that allows a client to monitor the execution of a given **registered procedure**. A client requests to “watch” a registered procedure on the Open Server, and thereafter, the Open Server notifies the client when the procedure executes. Registered procedure notifications allow synchronization of clients in a distributed application. See also **system registered procedure**.

**remote procedure call**

1. One of two ways in which a client application can execute an Adaptive Server Enterprise stored procedure. (The other is with a Transact-SQL `execute` statement.) A Client-Library application initiates a remote procedure call command by calling `ct_command`. A DB-Library application initiates a remote procedure call command by calling `dbrpcinit`.
2. A type of request that a client can make of an Open Server application. In response, Open Server either executes the corresponding registered procedure or calls the Open Server application’s RPC event handler.
3. In Transact-SQL, a stored procedure that is executed on a different server from the server to which the user is connected.

**request capabilities**

Used by an application to determine what kinds of requests a server connection supports.

**reserved word**

See **keyword**.

**response capabilities**

Used by an application to prevent the server from sending a type of response that the application cannot process.

**result data**

An umbrella term for all the types of data that a server can return to an application.

**result set**

The form in which results are returned to the application. A result set contains only a single type of result data. Regular row and cursor-row result sets contain multiple rows of data, but other types of result sets contain at most a single row of data

---

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>result variable</b>         | In Embedded SQL, a variable that receives the results of a select or fetch statement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>security mechanism</b>      | External software that provides security services for a connection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>select list</b>             | The list of columns selected by a Transact-SQL select statement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>select-list id</b>          | A numeric identifier for a column in the results of a Transact-SQL select statement. The first column in the select list has id 1, the second has id 2, and so forth. For example, in the query below, the select-list id of the <i>title</i> column is 1 and the select-list id of the <i>Units Sold</i> column is 3:<br><br><pre>select title, price, "Units Sold" = total_sales from titles</pre><br>See also <b>select list</b> . |
| <b>serialization primitive</b> | A logical object and associated routines that allow serialization of access to shared resources. A <b>mutex</b> is an example of a serialization primitive. See also <b>native thread</b> , <b>Open Server thread</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>server</b>                  | In client/server systems, the part of the system that processes client requests and returns results to clients. A server can be an <b>Adaptive Server Enterprise</b> or an <b>Open Server application</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>server directory object</b> | A generalized description of the logical content of directory entries that describe Sybase servers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Server-Library</b>          | A collection of routines for use in writing an <b>Open Server application</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>server message</b>          | An error or informational message sent by a server to the client. The server may send server messages to the client to describe errors or unusual conditions that occur when the server is processing a command sent from the client. See also <b>server message callback</b> , <b>callback error handling</b> , <b>inline error handling</b> .                                                                                       |
| <b>server message callback</b> | In a Client-Library application, a <b>callback</b> function installed to receive each <b>server message</b> sent by the server. See also <b>callback error handling</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>signal-driven I/O</b>       | A platform specific method used by Client-Library to allow non-blocking network reads and writes. Internally, Client-Library installs its own internal system interrupt handler and interacts with the network using non-blocking system calls. Compare <b>thread-driven I/O</b> .                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>sort order</b>              | Used to determine the order in which character data is sorted. Also called <b>collating sequence</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SQLCA</b>                     | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. In an Embedded SQL application, a SQLCA structure provides a communication path between Adaptive Server Enterprise and the application program. After executing each SQL statement, the precompiler-generated source code stores return codes in the SQLCA.</li><li>2. In a Client-Library application, a SQLCA structure can be used by an application to retrieve Client-Library and server error and informational messages.</li></ol>                                                                                         |
| <b>SQLCODE</b>                   | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. In an Embedded SQL application, a SQLCODE structure provides a communication path between Adaptive Server Enterprise and the application program. After executing each SQL statement, the precompiler-generated source code stores return codes in the SQLCODE. A SQLCODE can exist independently or as a variable within a SQLCA structure.</li><li>2. In a Client-Library application, a SQLCODE structure can be used by an application to retrieve Client-Library and server error and informational message codes.</li></ol> |
| <b>scrollable cursor</b>         | Allows a current cursor position to be set anywhere in a result set. See also <b>cursor</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>statement</b>                 | In Transact-SQL or Embedded SQL, an instruction that begins with a keyword. The keyword names the basic operation or command to be performed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>status variable</b>           | In Embedded SQL, a variable that receives the return status value of a stored procedure, thereby indicating the procedure's success or failure.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>stored procedure</b>          | In Adaptive Server Enterprise, a collection of SQL statements and optional control-of-flow statements stored under a name. Adaptive Server Enterprise-supplied stored procedures are called <b>system stored procedures</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>synchronization primitive</b> | A logical object and associated routines that allow synchronization of dependent actions performed by multiple threads. Synchronization primitives for native threads are provided by the host operating system (for example, a condition variable or barrier). Synchronization primitives for Open Server threads are provided by Server-Library (for example, a <b>message queue</b> ). See also <b>native thread</b> , <b>Open Server thread</b> .                                                                                                                      |
| <b>synchronous</b>               | Occurring at a predictable point in time determined wholly by the logic of main-line program code. Compare to <b>asynchronous</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>System Administrator</b>      | The user in charge of server system administration, including creating user accounts, assigning permissions, and creating new databases. In Adaptive Server Enterprise, the System Administrator's login name is "sa".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |



---

|                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>system descriptor</b>           | In Embedded SQL, an area of memory that holds a description of variables used in Dynamic SQL statements.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>system registered procedure</b> | An internal <b>registered procedure</b> that Open Server supplies for managing registered procedure notifications and monitoring the server status. See also <b>Open Server</b> .                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>system stored procedures</b>    | Stored procedures that Adaptive Server Enterprise supplies for use in system administration. These procedures are provided as shortcuts for retrieving information from system tables or as mechanisms for accomplishing database administration and other tasks that involve updating system tables.                         |
| <b>target file</b>                 | In Embedded SQL, one of the three files the precompiler can generate. A target file is similar to the original input file, except that all SQL statements are converted to Client-Library function calls.                                                                                                                     |
| <b>TDS</b>                         | (Tabular Data Stream) An application-level protocol that Sybase clients and servers use to communicate. It allows the transfer of requests and results between clients and servers. See also <b>capabilities</b> .                                                                                                            |
| <b>text pointer</b>                | A pointer, stored in database tables, in lieu of large text and image values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>text timestamp</b>              | A timestamp that is associated with each <i>text</i> or <i>image</i> column, to prevent competing applications from overwriting one another's modifications to the database.                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>thread</b>                      | A path of execution through a program. See also <b>thread scheduling</b> , <b>multithreaded</b> , <b>native thread</b> , <b>Open Server thread</b> .                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>thread-driven I/O</b>           | A platform specific method used by Client-Library to allow non-blocking network reads and writes. Internally, Client-Library creates worker threads that interact with the network. The internal worker thread may block for reads or writes, but the user-application thread does not. Compare to <b>signal-driven I/O</b> . |
| <b>thread-safe</b>                 | A property of a routine or collection of routines that allows them to be safely executed by different threads in a multithreaded application. See also <b>thread serialization</b> , <b>thread synchronization</b> , <b>thread-unsafe</b> .                                                                                   |
| <b>thread scheduling</b>           | The act of managing the concurrent execution of multiple threads. A thread scheduler uses a well-defined algorithm to periodically suspend one thread, save its state, and resume (or begin) execution of another thread. See also <b>native thread</b> , <b>Open Server thread</b> .                                         |

|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>thread serialization</b>   | The use of serialization primitives in multithreaded code to ensure that the execution of related critical sections by different threads is mutually exclusive. Serialization consists of using serialization primitives to “protect” critical sections from simultaneous execution of related critical sections in different threads. In other words, serialization guarantees that once a critical section begins execution, its execution is not interleaved with the execution of a related critical section in a different thread. Serialization is commonly used to make code that accesses shared resources <b>thread-safe</b> . See also <b>critical section</b> , <b>serialization primitive</b> . |
| <b>thread synchronization</b> | The use of synchronization primitives to guarantee a specific order of execution of code executed by two or more threads. Synchronization ensures that dependent actions executed by separate threads are performed in the correct order. See also <b>synchronization primitive</b> , <b>native thread</b> , <b>Open Server thread</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>thread-unsafe</b>          | Not <b>thread-safe</b> . Thread-unsafe describes a property of program code that prohibits its execution by multiple threads. If thread-unsafe code executes simultaneously from multiple threads, it yields unpredictable behavior.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Transact-SQL</b>           | An enhanced version of the SQL database language. Applications can use Transact-SQL to communicate with Adaptive Server Enterprise.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>transaction</b>            | One or more server commands that are treated as a single unit. Commands within a transaction are committed as a group; that is, either all of them are committed or all of them are rolled back.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>transaction mode</b>       | The manner in which Adaptive Server Enterprise manages transactions. Adaptive Server Enterprise supports two transaction modes: Transact-SQL mode (also called <i>unchained transactions</i> ) and ANSI mode (also called <i>chained transactions</i> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>throughput</b>             | A measure of work done per unit of time. For example, the throughput of a <b>bulk copy</b> operation might be measured as the number of rows transferred per second.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>updatable</b>              | Description of a cursor that an application intends to update using <code>ct_cursor</code> update commands.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>user name</b>              | See <b>login name</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

# Index

## A

- Adaptive Server
  - differences from Open Server 3
  - extended error data 127
  - handling server messages 121
  - listing messages 122
  - options, list of 172
  - options, two ways to set 172
  - restrictions 284
  - similarities to Open Server 2
  - specifying a server to connect to 216
  - transaction states 129
  - where a process's host name is listed 216
- aggregate operator
  - retrieving for a compute column 382
- aggregate operator types
  - CS\_OP\_AVG 383
  - CS\_OP\_COUNT 383
  - CS\_OP\_MAX 383
  - CS\_OP\_MIN 383
  - CS\_OP\_SUM 383
- allocating
  - a CS\_COMMAND structure 362
  - a CS\_CONNECTION structure 383
- alternate servers
  - connecting to 282
- ANSI-style binds 202
- ANSI-style cursor end-data processing 202
- applications
  - application developer responsibilities 284
  - application name property 203
  - layered 17
  - localized 144
- array binding 336
- assertion checking 446
- asynchronous behavior
  - of Client-Library routines 11
  - CS\_BUSY return 12
  - enabling using CS\_NETIO property 11
- asynchronous programming 10, 19
  - and ct\_poll 541
  - and ct\_wakeup 612
  - debugging affects behavior of timing problems 447
  - defining a completion callback 31
  - disabling polling 211
  - fetching rows 505
  - layered applications 17
  - learning of asynchronous routine completion 12
  - list of asynchronous routines 11
    - and memory pool property 16
  - memory requirements 16, 219, 234, 235
  - routines callable when operation pending 12
  - setting up deferred asynchronous connections 221
  - and user allocation function properties 17
- asynchronous programming with layered applications
  - and ct\_callback 18
  - and ct\_wakeup 17
  - ct\_poll 18
  - example 18
  - preventing reporting of asynchronous routine completions 17
- @@textcolid global variable 293
- @@textdbid global variable 293
- @@textobjid global variable 293
- @@textptr global variable 293
- @@texttts global variable 293

## B

- binary datatypes 298
- binding
  - array binding 336
  - for batch processing 250
  - binding columns to arrays 336
  - binding large values 333
  - binding results to program variables 325
  - binding to multiple variables not allowed 333

## Index

- clearing bindings 326, 334
    - and `ct_describe` 333
    - and `ct_res_info` 333
    - defining a bind style 202
    - how long it remains in effect 225, 250, 334
    - persistence of 225, 334
    - purpose 333
    - rebinding 334
    - using `ct_get_data` instead 333
  - bit datatype 299
  - bits
    - `CS_CANBENULL` 86, 450
    - `CS_HIDDEN` 20, 86, 450
    - `CS_IDENTITY` 86, 450, 451
    - `CS_INPUTVALUE` 86
    - `CS_KEY` 86, 450
    - `CS_RETURN` 86, 450
    - `CS_TIMESTAMP` 20, 86, 450
    - `CS_UPDATABLE` 86, 450
    - `CS_UPDATECOL` 86, 450
    - `CS_VERSION_KEY` 86, 450
  - `BLK_DONE` completion ID 544
  - `BLK_INIT` completion ID 544
  - `BLK_ROWXFER` completion ID 544, 611
  - `BLK_SENDRROW` completion ID 544, 611
  - `BLK_SENDEXT` completion ID 544, 611
  - `BLK_TEXTXFER` completion ID 544, 611
  - `blktxt.c` sample program 131
  - browse mode 19, 21
    - ad hoc queries and `ct_br_column` 19
    - ad hoc queries and `ct_br_table` 19
    - browsable table attributes 339
    - conditions for updating a column 337
    - conditions for using 21
    - connection requirements 19
      - and `CS_BROWSEDESC` structure 73
      - and `CS_HIDDEN_KEYS` property 20
    - purpose 19
    - retrieving information about a browse-mode column 337
    - retrieving information about browse-mode tables 338
    - `select...for browse` command 20
    - steps to implement 19
    - when browse-mode information is available 338, 556
  - bulk copy
    - bulk copy operations property 205, 206
    - and `CS_IODESC` structure 87
    - describing bulk copy data 87
  - bulk-library
    - definition of 8
- ## C
- callback events 22
    - information can be discarded 26
    - recognizing 22
    - when not reading from network 22
  - callback types
    - `CS_CHALLENGE_CB` 342
    - `CS_CLIENTMSG_CB` 342
    - `CS_COMPLETION_CB` 342
    - `CS_DS_LOOKUP_CB` 342
    - `CS_ENCRYPT_CB` 342
    - `CS_NOTIF_CB` 342
    - `CS_SEC_SESSION_CB` 342
    - `CS_SERVERMSG_CB` 342
    - `CS_SIGNAL_CB` 342
    - `CS_SSLVALIDATE_CB` 342
  - callbacks 21, 56
    - advantages over inline message handling 122
    - and asynchronous programming 14
    - Client-Library routines they can call 26
    - defining callback routines 26
    - de-installing 26, 344
    - description of when called 22
    - how triggered 22
    - implications of inheritance 344
    - information can be discarded 344
    - inheriting callback routines from the parent context 344
    - installing 25, 340, 344
    - not universally implemented 25
    - replacing callback routines 26
    - retrieving 340
    - retrieving a pointer to 26
    - security session 47, 49
    - see also client message callback 23
    - sharing information with mainline code 235
    - triggered on asynchronous routine completion 14
    - types of 22, 341
    - using `CS_USERDATA` to transfer information

- 345
  - when called 22
- cancel types
  - CS\_CANCEL\_ALL 346
  - CS\_CANCEL\_ATTN 346
  - CS\_CANCEL\_CURRENT 346
- canceling
  - commands 345
  - current results 567
  - danger of discarding results 348
  - effect on binding 349
  - remaining results 567
  - results 345
- capabilities 56, 71
  - and connections 357
  - CS\_CAP\_REQUEST capabilities 351
  - CS\_CAP\_RESPONSE capabilities 351
  - CS\_CLR\_CAPMASK macro 359
  - CS\_SET\_CAPMASK macro 359
  - CS\_TDS\_VERSION property 358
  - CS\_TST\_CAPMASK macro 359
  - and ct\_capability 358
  - external configuration of 308
  - how capabilities are determined 358
  - setting and retrieving 70, 350
  - setting and retrieving multiple capabilities 358
  - storing in a CS\_CAP\_TYPE structure 150
  - TDS version level 358
  - types of 69, 350
  - uses of 57, 69, 357
- certificate validation
  - in a Shared Disk Cluster environment 270
- challenge/response security handshakes 274
  - negotiation callbacks 43
- character datatypes 299
- character set conversion (server)
  - disabling 223
- character sets
  - character set conversion property 206
  - server character set conversion, disabling 223
  - specifying 144
- chunked messages 125
- client message callback 28
  - Client-Library routines it can call 30
  - defining 29
  - example 30
- exceptional behavior 26, 344
  - how triggered 23
  - installing 342
  - valid return values 29
  - when called 23
  - when Client-Library fails to call 123
- client messages 122
- Client/server
  - advantages of architecture 1
  - architecture 1
  - diagram of interaction 1
- Client-Library
  - backward compatibility of later releases 520
  - comparing to Embedded SQL 7
  - datatypes 295
  - definition of 7
  - exiting 498
  - generic interface 6
  - global properties 402
  - handling Client-Library errors 121
  - initializing 516
  - properties 178
  - re-initializing 500
  - sample programs 130
  - typedefs 298
  - user-defined datatypes 307
  - version 519
  - version property 238
  - version string property 237
- Client-Library cursor commands
  - initiating 415
  - sending to a server 424
- Client-Library messages 78, 82
  - explanation of severities 79
  - macros to decode message numbers 78
  - mapping to SQLCODE structure 95
- clients
  - types of clients 2
  - what they do 1
- closing a server connection 359
- collating sequences
  - specifying 144
- columns
  - binding to program variables 326
  - retrieving a column 508
  - retrieving descriptions of 448

## Index

- retrieving information about a browse-mode column 337
- retrieving the column IDs of order-by columns 558
- retrieving the number of columns in an order-by clause 558
- command options
  - CS\_BULK\_CONT 372
  - CS\_BULK\_DATA 372
  - CS\_BULK\_INIT 372
  - CS\_COLUMN\_DATA 372
  - CS\_END 372
  - CS\_MORE 372
  - CS\_NO\_RECOMPILE 372
  - CS\_RECOMPILE 372
  - CS\_UNUSED 372
- command parameters, defining 530
- command structure
  - allocating 362
  - dropping 363
  - properties 364
  - what to do before deallocating a command structure 364
- command types
  - CS\_LANG\_CMD 374
  - CS\_MSG\_CMD 374
  - CS\_PACKAGE\_CMD 374
  - CS\_RPC\_CMD 374
  - CS\_SEND\_BULK\_CMD 374
  - CS\_SEND\_DATA\_CMD 374
  - CS\_SEND\_DATA\_NOCMD 374
- commands
  - canceling 345, 583
  - clearing an initiated command 375
    - and CS\_HAVE\_CMD property 214
  - current command information 553
  - defining parameters for 98
  - initiating 97, 371
  - initiating a prepared dynamic SQL statement command 474
  - language commands 376
  - message commands 377
  - package commands 377
  - resending 214
  - retrieving the command number for the current result set 556
  - RPC commands 377
  - rules for using ct\_command 375
  - send-bulk-data commands 378
  - send-data commands 378
  - sending to a server 98, 374, 579
    - steps in sending a command to a server 582
  - communications sessions block property 206
  - completion
    - of asynchronous routine 13
  - completion callback 14, 31
    - calling 609
    - Client-Library routines that can be called 33
    - defining 32
    - example 34
    - how triggered 23
    - installing 342
    - purpose 32
    - valid return value 33
    - when called 23
  - completion callback event
    - when it occurs 22
  - completion callback server message callback 23
  - completion IDs
    - BLK\_DONE 544
    - BLK\_INIT 544
    - BLK\_ROWXFER 544, 611
    - BLK\_SENDRROW 544, 611
    - BLK\_SENDFTEXT 544, 611
    - BLK\_TEXTXFER 544, 611
    - CT\_CANCEL 544, 611
    - CT\_CLOSE 544, 611
    - CT\_CONNECT 544, 611
    - CT\_FETCH 544, 611
    - CT\_GET\_DATA 544, 611
    - CT\_NOTIFICATION 544
    - CT\_OPTIONS 544, 611
    - CT\_RECVPASSTHRU 544, 611
    - CT\_RESULTS 544, 611
    - CT\_SEND 544, 611
    - CT\_SEND\_DATA 544, 611
    - CT\_SENDPASSTHRU 544, 611
    - CT\_USER\_FUNC 544, 611
  - compute clause
    - bylist 382
    - retrieving the number of compute clauses 557
  - compute columns
    - aggregate operator 383

- binding to program variables 326, 448
- retrieving a compute column 508
- retrieving descriptions of 448
  - select-list ID 383
- compute format results 568
- compute ID
  - retrieving for a compute row 382
- compute result information types
  - CS\_BYLIST\_LEN 382
  - CS\_COMP\_BYLIST 382
  - CS\_COMP\_COLID 382
  - CS\_COMP\_ID 382
  - CS\_COMP\_OP 382
- compute results 244
  - fetching 507
  - information about 380
  - retrieving a bylist 382
  - retrieving a compute row's ID 382
  - retrieving a select-list column ID 382
  - retrieving an aggregate operator 382
  - retrieving the number of bylist items 382
- compute row
  - definition 382
  - ID 383
  - processing 565
- compute.c sample program 131
- configuration
  - by calling ct\_cmd\_props 364
  - by calling ct\_con\_props 387
  - by calling ct\_config 402
  - and external configuration files 307
- connecting to a server 384, 410
- connection migration 100
  - enabling using CS\_PROP\_MIGRATABLE property 100
- connection status property 206
- connection structure
  - dropping 385
- connection structure properties
  - configuring externally 307
  - setting and retrieving 387
- connection types
  - LDAP 103
- connections
  - calling a completion callback 609
  - and capabilities 357
  - changing TDS version level 70
  - closing 359, 361, 500
  - configuring externally 307
    - and CS\_CONNECTION structure 413
  - CS\_FORCE\_CLOSE behavior 361
  - CS\_FORCE\_CLOSE option 360
    - and CS\_MAX\_CONNECT property 385
  - dead (meaning of) 207
  - deallocating a connection 361
  - default close behavior 361
  - default TDS version level 70
  - defining behavior 390
  - defining login parameters with ct\_con\_props 413
  - determining if dead 206, 348, 361
  - determining status of 206
  - failure to connect 413
  - forcing a close 361
  - inheriting parent context's callbacks 26
  - inheriting parent context's property values 390
  - maximum number of connections 413
  - opening 410
  - pending results 566
  - polling for asynchronous operation completions and registered procedure notifications 541
  - reviving a dead connection 361
  - setting maximum number of 218
  - synchronous or asynchronous 413
  - testing status of 206
  - using asynchronous network I/O 361
  - using ct\_cancel to revive a dead connection 348
- constants
  - CS\_ALL\_CAPS 70
  - CS\_ASYNC\_IO 11
  - CS\_BUSY 11
  - CS\_DEF\_PREC 85
  - CS\_DEFER\_IO 11
  - CS\_FAIL 29
  - CS\_MAX\_MSG 125
  - CS\_MAX\_PREC 85
  - CS\_MAX\_SCALE 85
  - CS\_MIN\_PREC 85
  - CS\_MIN\_SCALE 85
  - CS\_MSG\_GETLABELS 44
  - CS\_MSG\_LABELS 44
  - CS\_NULLTERM 83
  - CS\_SRC\_VALUE 85

## Index

- CS\_SYNC\_IO 11
- CS\_USER\_MAX\_MSGID 44
- CS\_USER\_MSGID 44
- context properties 402
  - configuring externally 307
  - and cs\_config 180, 405
  - and ct\_config 180, 405
  - and srv\_props 180, 405
  - types of context properties 405
- conversion
  - between client and server character sets 206
- critical code
  - protecting with CS\_NOINTERRUPT property 223
- CS\_ALL\_CAPS constant 70, 351
- CS\_ALLMSG\_TYPE message type 454
- CS\_ALLOC descriptor area operation 482
- CS\_ANSI\_BINDS property 183, 316, 391, 405
  - detailed description of 202
- CS\_APPNAME property 183, 316, 391
  - detailed description of 203
- CS\_ASYNC\_IO constant 11
- CS\_ASYNC\_NOTIFS property 183, 316, 391
  - and ct\_poll 548
  - detailed description of 203
- CS\_BIGDATETIME datatype 301, 303
- CS\_BIGINT datatype 303
- CS\_BIGTIME datatype 301, 303
- CS\_BINARY datatype 298
- CS\_BIT datatype 299
- CS\_BLKDESC structure 72
- CS\_BROWSE\_INFO information type for ct\_res\_info 555
- CS\_BROWSEDESC structure 71, 73
- CS\_BULK\_CONT command option 372
- CS\_BULK\_DATA command option 372
- CS\_BULK\_INIT command option 372
- CS\_BULK\_LOGIN property 183, 316, 391
  - detailed description of 205
  - example of 206
- CS\_BUSY constant 11
  - meaning of 12
- CS\_BYLIST\_LEN compute result information type 382
- CS\_CANBENULL bit 86, 450
- CS\_CANCEL\_ALL cancel type 346
  - difference from CS\_CANCEL\_ATTEN 348
  - when not to use 349
- when to use 348
- CS\_CANCEL\_ATTEN cancel type 346
  - difference from CS\_CANCEL\_ALL 348
  - reusing a command structure 348
  - when not to use 349
  - when to use 348
- CS\_CANCEL\_CURRENT cancel type 346
  - when to use 349
- CS\_CANCELED return 503, 509
- CS\_CAP\_REQUEST capabilities 351
  - CS\_CON\_INBAND 352
  - CS\_CON\_OOB 352
  - CS\_CSR\_ABS 352
  - CS\_CSR\_FIRST 352
  - CS\_CSR\_LAST 352
  - CS\_CSR\_MULTI 352
  - CS\_CSR\_PREV 352
  - CS\_CSR\_REL 352
  - CS\_DATA\_BIGDATETIME 352
  - CS\_DATA\_BIGTIME 352
  - CS\_DATA\_BIN 352
  - CS\_DATA\_BIT 352
  - CS\_DATA\_BITN 352
  - CS\_DATA\_CHAR 352
  - CS\_DATA\_DATE 352
  - CS\_DATA\_DATE4 352
  - CS\_DATA\_DATE8 352
  - CS\_DATA\_DATETIMEN 352
  - CS\_DATA\_DEC 352
  - CS\_DATA\_FLT4 352
  - CS\_DATA\_FLT8 352
  - CS\_DATA\_FLTN 352
  - CS\_DATA\_IMAGE 352
  - CS\_DATA\_INT1 352
  - CS\_DATA\_INT2 353
  - CS\_DATA\_INT4 353
  - CS\_DATA\_INTN 353
  - CS\_DATA\_LBIN 352
  - CS\_DATA\_LCHAR 352
  - CS\_DATA\_MNY4 353
  - CS\_DATA\_MNY8 353
  - CS\_DATA\_MONEYN 353
  - CS\_DATA\_NUM 353
  - CS\_DATA\_SENSITIVITY 353
  - CS\_DATA\_TEXT 353
  - CS\_DATA\_TIME 353



- CS\_DATA\_VBIN 352
- CS\_DATA\_VCHAR 352
- CS\_OPTION\_GET 353
- CS\_PROTO\_BULK 353
- CS\_PROTO\_DYNAMIC 353
- CS\_PROTO\_DYNPROC 354
- CS\_REQ\_BCP 354
- CS\_REQ\_CURSOR 354
- CS\_REQ\_DYN 354
- CS\_REQ\_LANG 354
- CS\_REQ\_MSG 354
- CS\_REQ\_MSTMT 354
- CS\_REQ\_NOTIF 354
- CS\_REQ\_PARAM 354
- CS\_REQ\_RPC 354
- CS\_REQ\_URGNOTIF 354
  - meaning of 69
- CS\_CAP\_RESPONSE capabilities 351
  - CS\_CON\_NOINBAND 355
  - CS\_CON\_NOOOB 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOBIGDATETIME 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOBIGTIME 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOBIN 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOBIT 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOBOUNDARY 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOCHAR 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NODATE 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NODATE4 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NODATE8 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NODATETIMEN 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NODEC 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOFLT4 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOFLT8 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOIMAGE 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOINT1 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOINT2 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOINT4 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOINT8 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOINTN 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOLBIN 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOLCHAR 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOMNY4 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOMNY8 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOMONEYN 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NONUM 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOTEXT 356
  - CS\_DATA\_NOTIME 356
  - CS\_DATA\_NOVBIN 355
  - CS\_DATA\_NOVCHAR 355
  - CS\_RES\_NOEED 356
  - CS\_RES\_NOMSG 356
  - CS\_RES\_NOPARAM 356
  - CS\_RES\_NOSTRIPBLANKS 356
  - CS\_RES\_NOTDSDEBUG 356
  - CS\_RES\_NOXNLMETADATA 63, 356
    - meaning of 70
  - CS\_CAP\_TYPE structure 72
    - manipulating bits 150
  - CS\_CHALLENGE\_CB callback type 342
  - CS\_CHAR datatype 300
  - CS\_CHARSETCNV property 183, 392
    - detailed description of 206
  - CS\_CLEAR action 365, 403
  - CS\_CLEAR operation 455
  - CS\_CLEAR\_FLAG debug operation 446
  - CS\_CLIENTMSG structure 71, 75
  - CS\_CLIENTMSG\_CB callback type 342
  - CS\_CLIENTMSG\_TYPE structure type 454
  - CS\_CLR\_CAPMASK macro 70, 71, 359
  - CS\_CMD\_DONE result type 560
  - CS\_CMD\_FAIL result type 560
  - CS\_CMD\_NUMBER information type
    - when useful 556
  - CS\_CMD\_NUMBER information type for ct\_res\_info 555
  - CS\_CMD\_SUCCEED result type 560
  - CS\_COLUMN\_DATA command option 372
  - CS\_COMMAND structure 72
    - allocating 362
    - deallocating 363
    - definition 363
    - dropping 363
  - CS\_COMMBLOCK property 184, 392
    - detailed description of 206
  - CS\_COMP\_BYLIST compute result information type 382
  - CS\_COMP\_COLID compute result information type 382
  - CS\_COMP\_ID compute result information type 382
  - CS\_COMP\_OP compute result information type 382
  - CS\_COMPLETION\_CB callback type 342
  - CS\_COMPUTE\_RESULT result type 382, 506, 560

## Index

- CS\_COMPUTEFORMAT\_RESULT format result set 212
- CS\_COMPUTEFORMAT\_RESULT result type 561
- CS\_CON\_INBAND capability 352
- CS\_CON\_NOINBAND capability 355
- CS\_CON\_NOOOB capability 355
- CS\_CON\_OOB capability 352
- CS\_CON\_STATUS property 184, 392
  - detailed description of 206
- CS\_CONFIG\_BY\_SERVERNAME property 185, 393
- CS\_CONFIG\_FILE property 185, 393
- CS\_CONNECTED\_ADDR property 184, 392
- CS\_CONNECTION structure 72
  - allocating 383
  - deallocating 385
  - dropping 385
- CS\_CONSTAT\_CONNECTED symbol 206
- CS\_CONSTAT\_DEAD symbol 206
- CS\_CONTEXT structure 72
  - properties 403
- CS\_CSR\_ABS capability 352
- CS\_CSR\_FIRST capability 352
- CS\_CSR\_LAST capability 352
- CS\_CSR\_MULTI capability 352
- CS\_CSR\_PREV capability 352
- CS\_CSR\_REL capability 352
- CS\_CUR\_ID property 185, 369
  - detailed description of 207
- CS\_CUR\_NAME property 185, 369
  - detailed description of 208
- CS\_CUR\_ROWCOUNT property 186, 370
  - detailed description of 208
- CS\_CUR\_STATUS property 186, 370
  - detailed description of 209
- CS\_CURSOR\_CLOSE cursor command type 424
- CS\_CURSOR\_DEALLOC cursor command type 424
- CS\_CURSOR\_DECLARE cursor command type 423
- CS\_CURSOR\_DECLARE dynamic SQL operation 475
- CS\_CURSOR\_DELETE cursor command type 424
- CS\_CURSOR\_OPEN cursor command type 424
- CS\_CURSOR\_OPTION cursor command type 423
- CS\_CURSOR\_RESULT result type 506, 560
- CS\_CURSOR\_ROWS cursor command type 423
- CS\_CURSOR\_UPDATE cursor command type 424
- CS\_CURSTAT\_CLOSED symbol 210
- CS\_CURSTAT\_DECLARED symbol 210
- CS\_CURSTAT\_NONE symbol 209
- CS\_CURSTAT\_OPEN symbol 210
- CS\_CURSTAT\_RDONLY symbol 210
- CS\_CURSTAT\_ROWCOUNT symbol 210
- CS\_CURSTAT\_UPDATABLE symbol 210
- CS\_DATA\_BIGDATETIME capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_BIGTIME capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_BIN capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_BIT capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_BITN capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_CHAR capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_DATE capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_DATE4 capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_DATE8 capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_DATETIMEN capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_DEC capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_FLT4 capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_FLT8 capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_FLTN capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_IMAGE capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_INT1 capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_INT2 capability 353
- CS\_DATA\_INT4 capability 353
- CS\_DATA\_INTN capability 353
- CS\_DATA\_LBIN capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_LCHAR capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_MNY4 capability 353
- CS\_DATA\_MNY8 capability 353
- CS\_DATA\_MONEYN capability 353
- CS\_DATA\_NOBIGDATETIME capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOBIGTIME capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOBIN capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOBIT capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOBOUNDARY capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOCHAR capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NODATE capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NODATE4 capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NODATE8 capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NODATETIMEN capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NODEC capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOFLT4 capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOFLT8 capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOIMAGE capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOINT1 capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOINT2 capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOINT4 capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOINT8 capability 355

- CS\_DATA\_NOINTN capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOLBIN capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOLCHAR capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOMNY4 capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOMNY8 capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOMONEYN capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NONUM capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOTEXT capability 356
- CS\_DATA\_NOTIME capability 356
- CS\_DATA\_NOVBIN capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NOVCHAR capability 355
- CS\_DATA\_NUM capability 353
- CS\_DATA\_SENSITIVITY capability 353
- CS\_DATA\_TEXT capability 353
- CS\_DATA\_TIME capability 353
- CS\_DATA\_VBIN capability 352
- CS\_DATA\_VCHAR capability 352
- CS\_DATAFMT structure 71, 82
  - and ct\_bind 326
  - and ct\_describe 448
- CS\_DATE datatype 301
- CS\_DATETIME datatype 301
- CS\_DATETIME4 datatype 301
- CS\_DBG\_ALL debug flag 444
- CS\_DBG\_API\_LOGCALL debug flag 444
- CS\_DBG\_API\_STATES debug flag 444
- CS\_DBG\_ASYNC debug flag 444
- CS\_DBG\_DIAG debug flag 444
- CS\_DBG\_ERROR debug flag 444
- CS\_DBG\_MEM debug flag 444
- CS\_DBG\_NETWORK debug flag 444
- CS\_DBG\_PROTOCOL debug flag 444
- CS\_DBG\_PROTOCOL\_STATES debug flag 444
- CS\_DBG\_SSL debug flag 445
- CS\_DEALLOC descriptor area operation 482
- CS\_DEALLOC dynamic SQL operation 475
- CS\_DECIMAL datatype 304
- CS\_DEF\_PREC constant 85
- CS\_DESCRIBE\_INPUT dynamic SQL operation 475
- CS\_DESCRIBE\_OUTPUT dynamic SQL operation 475
- CS\_DESCRIBE\_RESULT result type 561
- CS\_DIAG\_TIMEOUT property 186, 316, 393
  - detailed description of 211
  - and inline message handling 124
- CS\_DISABLE\_POLL property 186, 316, 393, 405
  - and ct\_poll 548
  - and ct\_wakeup 612
  - detailed description of 211
  - and layered asynchronous applications 17
- CS\_DS\_COPY property 186, 316
- CS\_DS\_DITBASE property 187, 316
- CS\_DS\_EXPANDALIAS property 187
- CS\_DS\_FAILOVER property 187, 316
- CS\_DS\_LOOKUP\_CB callback type 342
- CS\_DS\_PASSWORD property 187, 316
- CS\_DS\_PRINCIPAL property 188, 316
- CS\_DS\_PROVIDER property 188, 316
- CS\_DS\_SEARCH property 188
- CS\_DS\_SIZELIMIT property 188
- CS\_DS\_TIMELIMIT property 189
- CS\_EED\_CMD operation 456
- CS\_EED\_CMD property 189, 395
  - detailed description of 211
- CS\_ENCRYPT\_CB callback type 342
- CS\_END
  - command option 372
- CS\_END\_DATA return 502, 509, 573
- CS\_END\_ITEM return 509
- CS\_ENDPOINT property 189, 395
- CS\_EXEC\_IMMEDIATE dynamic SQL operation 475
- CS\_EXECUTE dynamic SQL operation 475
- CS\_EXPOSE\_FMTS property 189, 316, 395, 406
  - detailed description of 212
  - must be enabled to receive format results 568
- CS\_EXTENDED\_ENCRYPT\_CB property 395
- CS\_EXTERNAL\_CONFIG property 190, 395, 406
- CS\_EXTRA\_INF property 190, 316, 317, 396, 406
  - detailed description of 213
  - and inline message handling 124
- CS\_FAIL constant 29
- CS\_FIRST\_CHUNK symbol 77, 93
  - and sequenced messages 126
- CS\_FLOAT datatype 304
- CS\_FMT\_NULLTERM symbol 84
- CS\_FMT\_PADBLANK symbol 84
- CS\_FMT\_PADNULL symbol 84
- CS\_FMT\_UNUSED symbol 84
- CS\_FORCE\_CLOSE option 360
  - when to use 362

## Index

- CS\_FORCE\_EXIT option 499
- CS\_GET action 365, 403
- CS\_GET operation 456
- CS\_GETATTR descriptor area operation 482
- CS\_GETCNT descriptor area operation 482
- CS\_HASEED symbol 93
- CS\_HAVE\_BINDS property 190, 213, 370
- CS\_HAVE\_CMD property 190, 214, 370
- CS\_HAVE\_CUROPEN property 191, 370
- CS\_HIDDEN bit 20, 86, 450
- CS\_HIDDEN\_KEYS property 191, 316, 370, 396, 406
  - and browse mode 20
  - and ct\_keydata 523
  - detailed description of 215
  - when not setttable 216
- CS\_HOSTNAME property 191, 316, 396
  - detailed description of 216
- CS\_IDENTITY bit 86, 450
- CS\_IFILE property 191, 316, 406
  - detailed description of 216
- CS\_IMAGE datatype 306
- CS\_INIT operation 455
- CS\_INPUTVALUE bit 86
- CS\_INT datatype 303
- CS\_INTERRUPT return 545
- CS\_IODESC structure 71, 87, 441
  - and ct\_send\_data 591
- CS\_ISBROWSE information type 338
- CS\_KEY bit 86, 450, 451
- CS\_LANG\_CMD command type 372, 374
- CS\_LAST\_CHUNK symbol 77, 93
  - and sequenced messages 126
- CS\_LAYER macro 78
- CS\_LOC\_PROP property 191, 396
  - detailed description of 217
- CS\_LOCALE structure 72
  - when to use 145
- CS\_LOGIN\_STATUS property 191, 396
  - detailed description of 217
- CS\_LOGIN\_TIMEOUT property 191, 316, 406
  - detailed description of 217
- CS\_LOGININFO structure 72
  - cannot be re-used 595
- CS\_LONGBINARY datatype 298
- CS\_LONGCHAR datatype 300
- CS\_LOOP\_DELAY property 316
- CS\_MAX\_CONNECT property 192, 316, 406, 413
  - default value 219
  - detailed description of 218
- CS\_MAX\_MSG constant 125
- CS\_MAX\_PREC constant 85
- CS\_MAX\_SCALE constant 85
- CS\_MEM\_ERROR return 518
- CS\_MEM\_POOL property 192, 406
  - detailed description of 219
- CS\_MIN\_PREC constant 85
- CS\_MIN\_SCALE constant 85
- CS\_MONEY datatype 305
- CS\_MONEY4 datatype 305
- CS\_MORE command option 372
- CS\_MSG\_CMD command type 374
- CS\_MSG\_GETLABELS constant 44
- CS\_MSG\_LABELS constant 44
- CS\_MSG\_RESULT result type 561
- CS\_MSGLIMIT operation 455
- CS\_MSGTYPE information type for ct\_res\_info 555
- CS\_NETIO property 192, 316, 396, 406, 413
  - detailed description of 220
  - restrictions 221
- CS\_NO\_LIMIT message limit 459
- CS\_NO\_LIMIT timeout value 218
- CS\_NO\_RECOMPILE command option 372
- CS\_NO\_TRUNCATE property 192, 316, 406
  - detailed description of 221
  - and sequenced messages 125
- CS\_NOAPICHK property 193, 222, 316, 407
- CS\_NOCHARSETCNV\_REQD property 193, 223, 396
- CS\_NOINTERRUPT property 193, 317, 407
  - detailed description of 223
- CS\_NOSCROLL\_INSENSITIVE symbol 210
- CS\_NOTIF\_CB callback type 342
- CS\_NOTIF\_CMD property 193, 397
- CS\_NULLTERM constant 83
- CS\_NUM\_COMPUTES information type for ct\_res\_info 555
- CS\_NUMBER macro 78
- CS\_NUMDATA information type for ct\_res\_info 555
- CS\_NUMERIC datatype 304
- CS\_NUMORDERCOLS information type for ct\_res\_info 555
- CS\_OID Structure 89

- CS\_OP\_AVG aggregate operator type 383
- CS\_OP\_COUNT aggregate operator type 383
- CS\_OP\_MAX aggregate operator type 383
- CS\_OP\_MIN aggregate operator type 383
- CS\_OP\_SUM aggregate operator type 383
- CS\_OPT\_ANSINULL option 173, 319, 528
- CS\_OPT\_ANSIPERM option 173, 319, 528
- CS\_OPT\_ARITHABORT option 173, 319, 528
- CS\_OPT\_ARITHIGNORE option 174, 319, 528
- CS\_OPT\_AUTHOFF option 174, 319, 528
- CS\_OPT\_AUTHON option 174, 319, 528
- CS\_OPT\_CHAINXACTS option 174, 319, 528
- CS\_OPT\_CURCLOSEONXACT option 174, 319, 528
- CS\_OPT\_CURREAD option 319
- CS\_OPT\_CURWRITE option 319
- CS\_OPT\_DATEFIRST option 174, 319, 529
- CS\_OPT\_DATEFORMAT option 174, 319, 529
- CS\_OPT\_FIPSFLAG option 174, 319, 529
- CS\_OPT\_FORCEPLAN option 174, 319, 529
- CS\_OPT\_FORMATONLY option 175, 319, 529
- CS\_OPT\_GETDATA option 319, 529
- CS\_OPT\_HIDE\_VCC option 175, 529
- CS\_OPT\_IDENTITYOFF option 175, 319, 529
- CS\_OPT\_IDENTITYON option 175, 319, 529
- CS\_OPT\_ISOLATION option 175, 319, 529
- CS\_OPT\_NOCOUNT option 175, 319, 529
- CS\_OPT\_NOEXEC option 175, 319, 529
- CS\_OPT\_PARSEONLY option 175, 319, 529
- CS\_OPT\_QUOTED\_IDENT option 175, 319, 529
- CS\_OPT\_RESTREES option 176, 319, 530
- CS\_OPT\_ROWCOUNT option 176, 319, 530
- CS\_OPT\_SHOW\_FI option 530
- CS\_OPT\_SHOW\_VI option 176
- CS\_OPT\_SHOWPLAN option 176, 320, 530
- CS\_OPT\_STATS\_IO option 177, 320, 530
- CS\_OPT\_STATS\_TIME option 177, 320, 530
- CS\_OPT\_STR\_RTRUNC option 177, 530
- CS\_OPT\_TEXTSIZE option 178, 320, 530
- CS\_OPT\_TRUNCIGNORE option 178, 320, 530
- CS\_OPTION\_GET capability 353
- CS\_ORDERBY\_COLS information type for ct\_res\_info 555
- CS\_ORIGIN macro 78
- CS\_PACKAGE\_CMD command type 374
- CS\_PACKETSIZE property 194, 317, 397
- CS\_PARAM\_RESULT result type 21, 506, 560
- CS\_PARENT\_HANDLE property 194, 370, 397
  - detailed description of 224
- CS\_PARTIAL\_TEXT property 194, 397, 407
- CS\_PASSTHRU\_EOM return 549, 594
- CS\_PASSTHRU\_MORE return 549, 594
- CS\_PASSWORD property 194, 195, 317, 397
- CS\_PENDING return 11, 32, 503, 509
- CS\_PREPARE dynamic SQL operation 476
- CS\_PROP\_APPLICATION\_SPID property 195, 397
- CS\_PROP\_EXTENDEDFAILOVER property 195
- CS\_PROP\_MIGRATABLE property 195, 397, 407
- CS\_PROTO\_BULK capability 353
- CS\_PROTO\_DYNAMIC capability 353
- CS\_PROTO\_DYNPROC capability 354
- CS\_PUBLIC macro
  - callbacks and 28
  - explanation of 151
- CS\_QUIET return 545
- CS\_REAL datatype 303, 304
- CS\_RECOMPILE command option 372
- CS\_REQ\_BCP capability 354
- CS\_REQ\_CURSOR capability 354
- CS\_REQ\_DYN capability 354
- CS\_REQ\_LANG capability 354
- CS\_REQ\_MSG capability 354
- CS\_REQ\_MSTMT capability 354
- CS\_REQ\_NOTIF capability 354
- CS\_REQ\_PARAM capability 354
- CS\_REQ\_RPC capability 354
- CS\_REQ\_URGNOTIF capability 354
- CS\_RES\_NOEED capability 356
- CS\_RES\_NOMSG capability 356
- CS\_RES\_NOPARAM capability 356
- CS\_RES\_NOSTRIPBLANKS capability 356
- CS\_RES\_NOTDSDEBUG capability 356
- CS\_RETRY\_COUNT property 196, 317
- CS\_RETURN bit 86
- CS\_RETURN bits 450
- CS\_ROW\_COUNT information type for ct\_res\_info 555
- CS\_ROW\_FAIL return 502
- CS\_ROW\_RESULT result type 506, 560
- CS\_ROWFORMAT\_RESULT result type 212, 561
- CS\_RPC\_CMD command type 372, 374
- CS\_SCROLL\_CURSOR symbol 210

## Index

- CS\_SCROLL\_INSENSITIVE symbol 210
- CS\_SCROLL\_SEMISENSITIVE symbol 210
- CS\_SEC\_APPDEFINED property 196, 317, 398
- CS\_SEC\_CHALLENGE property 196, 317, 398
- CS\_SEC\_CHANBIND property 317
- CS\_SEC\_CONFIDENTIALITY property 317
- CS\_SEC\_CREDTIMEOUT property 317
- CS\_SEC\_DATAORIGIN property 317
- CS\_SEC\_DELEGATION property 317
- CS\_SEC\_DETECTREPLAY property 317
- CS\_SEC\_DETECTSEQ property 317
- CS\_SEC\_ENCRYPTION property 198, 317, 399
- CS\_SEC\_EXTENDED\_ENCRYPTION property 400
- CS\_SEC\_INTEGRITY property 317
- CS\_SEC\_KEYTAB property 317
- CS\_SEC\_MECHANISM property 317
- CS\_SEC\_MUTUALAUTH property 317
- CS\_SEC\_NEGOTIATE property 199, 400
  - and trusted-user security handshakes 525
- CS\_SEC\_NETWORKAUTH property 317
- CS\_SEC\_NON\_ENCRYPTION\_RETRY property 400
- CS\_SEC\_SERVERPRINCIPAL property 317
- CS\_SEC\_SESSTIMEOUT property 318
- CS\_SECSSESSION\_CB callback type 342
- CS\_SEND\_BULK\_CMD command type 372, 374
- CS\_SEND\_DATA\_CMD command type 372, 374
- CS\_SEND\_DATA\_NOCMD command type 374
- CS\_SENDDATA\_NOCMD property 200, 401
- CS\_SERVERADDR property 200, 401
- CS\_SERVERMSG structure 71, 90
- CS\_SERVERMSG\_CB callback type 342
- CS\_SERVERMSG\_TYPE structure type 454
- CS\_SERVERNAME property 199, 200, 401
  - detailed description of 228
- CS\_SET action 365, 403
- CS\_SET\_CAPMASK macro 71, 359
- CS\_SET\_DBG\_FILE debug operation 446
- CS\_SET\_FLAG debug operation 445
- CS\_SET\_PROTOCOL\_FILE debug operation 446
- CS\_SETATTR descriptor area operation 482
- CS\_SETCNT descriptor area operation 482
- CS\_SEVERITY macro 78
- CS\_SIGNAL\_CB callback type 55, 342
- CS\_SIZEOF macro 150
- CS\_SMALLINT datatype 303
- CS\_SRC\_VALUE constant 85
- CS\_SSLVALIDATE\_CB callback type 342
- CS\_STATUS operation 456
- CS\_STATUS\_RESULT result type 506, 560
- CS\_STICKY\_BINDS property 200, 370
  - and ct\_results 569
  - detailed description of 225
- CS\_SUPPORTED action 387, 403
- CS\_SV\_API\_FAIL message severity 76, 80
- CS\_SV\_COMM\_FAIL message severity 76, 80
- CS\_SV\_CONFIG\_FAIL message severity 76, 79
- CS\_SV\_FATAL message severity 76, 80
- CS\_SV\_INFORM message severity 76, 79
- CS\_SV\_INTERNAL\_FAIL message severity 76, 80
- CS\_SV\_RESOURCE\_FAIL message severity 76, 80
- CS\_SV\_RETRY\_FAIL message severity 76, 80
- CS\_TABNAME information type 338
- CS\_TABNUM information type 339
- CS\_TDS\_VERSION property 200, 318, 402
  - and capabilities 358
  - detailed description of 227
- CS\_TEXT datatype 306
- CS\_TEXTLIMIT property 201, 318, 402, 409
  - default value 230
  - detailed description of 229
- CS\_TIME datatype 301
- CS\_TIMED\_OUT return 545
- CS\_TIMEOUT property 201, 318, 409
  - detailed description of 230
- CS\_TIMESTAMP bit 20, 86, 450
- CS\_TINYINT datatype 303
- CS\_TRAN\_COMPLETED transaction state 129
- CS\_TRAN\_FAIL transaction state 129
- CS\_TRAN\_IN\_PROGRESS transaction state 129
- CS\_TRAN\_STMT\_FAIL transaction state 129
- CS\_TRAN\_UNDEFINED transaction state 129
- CS\_TRANS\_STATE information type for ct\_res\_info 555
- CS\_TRANSACTION\_NAME property 201, 402
  - detailed description of 233
- CS\_TST\_CAPMASK macro 71, 359
- CS\_UBIGINT datatype 303
- CS\_UINT datatype 303
- CS\_UNICHAR datatype 300, 301
- CS\_UNITEXT datatype 306
- CS\_UNUSED
  - command option 372

- CS\_UNUSED command option 372
- CS\_UNUSED option 499
- CS\_UPDATABLE bit 86, 450
- CS\_UPDATECOL bit 86
- CS\_USE\_DESC descriptor area operation 482
- CS\_USER\_ALLOC property 201, 409
  - detailed description of 234
- CS\_USER\_FREE property 201, 410
  - detailed description of 235
- CS\_USER\_MAX\_MSGID constant 44
- CS\_USER\_MSGID constant 44
- CS\_USERDATA property 201, 370, 402
  - detailed description of 235
  - using with callbacks 345
- CS\_USERNAME property 201, 318, 402
  - detailed description of 237
- CS\_VARBINARY datatype 298
- CS\_VARCHAR datatype 300
- CS\_VER\_STRING property 202, 237, 410
  - detailed description of 237
- CS\_VERSION property 202, 237, 410
  - detailed description of 238
  - determining its value 520
  - legal values 238
- CS\_VERSION\_100 version 517, 571
- CS\_VERSION\_110 version 517
- CS\_VERSION\_KEY bit 86, 450
- csconfig.h header file 136
- CS-Library
  - definition of 8
- cspublic.h header file 136
- csr\_disp.c sample program 131
- csr\_disp\_scrollcurs.c sample program 131
- csr\_disp\_scrollcurs2.c sample program 131
- cstypes.h header file 78, 136, 150
- ct\_bind 325, 336
  - and batch processing 250
  - and CS\_HAVE\_BINDS command property 213
  - code example 336
  - common reasons for failure 330
    - and CS\_DATAFMT structure 326
  - effect of CS\_STICKY\_BINDS property 225
- ct\_br\_column 337, 338
  - when to call 20
- ct\_br\_table 338, 340
  - when to call 20
- ct\_callback 340, 345
  - and layered applications 18
- ct\_cancel 345, 349
  - asynchronous behavior 11
  - callable when asynchronous operation pending 12
  - code example 349
- CT\_CANCEL completion ID 544, 611
- ct\_capability 285, 350, 359
- ct\_close 359, 362
  - asynchronous behavior 11
  - code example 362
  - common reason for failure 360
- CT\_CLOSE completion ID 544, 611
- ct\_cmd\_alloc 362, 363
  - code example 363
  - reason for failure 363
- ct\_cmd\_drop 363, 364, 371
  - code example 364
  - reasons for failure 364
- ct\_cmd\_props 364, 371
  - callable when asynchronous operation pending 12
  - code example 369
  - when to use 369
- ct\_command 98, 379
  - code example 378
- ct\_compute\_info 380, 383
  - code examples 383
  - when to call 382
- ct\_con\_alloc 383, 385
  - code example 385
  - common reason for failure 384
  - what to do before calling it 384
  - when to use 363
- ct\_con\_drop 385, 387
  - code example 387
  - common reason for failure 385
  - and dead connections 386
  - what to do before calling it 386
- ct\_con\_props 387, 402
  - callable when asynchronous operation pending 12
  - code example 391
- ct\_config 402, 410
  - code example 405
- ct\_connect 410, 415
  - asynchronous behavior 12
  - code example 414

## Index

- and CS\_MAX\_CONNECT property 413
- and CS\_NETIO property 413
- and directory services 105
- reasons for failure 411
- what to do before calling it 413
- CT\_CONNECT completion ID 544, 611
- ct\_cursor 98, 415
  - code example 438
  - and CS\_HAVE\_CUROPEN property 215
- ct\_data\_info 438, 442
- ct\_debug 442, 447
  - code example 447
  - default behavior 446
- ct\_describe 447, 453
  - code example 453
  - and CS\_DATAFMT structure 448
  - when not to call 448, 453
  - when to use 453
- ct\_diag 453, 460
  - connection-specific inline message handling 457
  - deinstalls message callbacks 28
  - extended error data 460
  - not for use at the context level 124, 457
  - reasons for failure 454
  - sequenced messages 126, 460
- ct\_ds\_dropobj 460, 461
- ct\_ds\_lookup 461, 468
- CT\_DS\_LOOKUP completion ID 544
- ct\_ds\_objinfo 468, 474
- ct\_dynamic 98, 474, 481
- ct\_dyndesc 481, 491
- ct\_dynsqlda 491, 498
- ct\_exit 498, 501
  - code example 501
  - reason for failure 500
  - when to use 500
- ct\_fetch 501, 507
  - asynchronous behavior 12
  - asynchronous programming 505
  - code example 507
  - reason for failure 503
- CT\_FETCH completion ID 544, 611
- ct\_get\_data 508, 512
  - alternative to ct\_bind 333
  - asynchronous behavior 12
  - data can be discarded 512
  - fetching text or image values 286
  - no conversion performed 512
  - when to use 512
- CT\_GET\_DATA completion ID 544, 611
- ct\_getformat 513, 514
  - when to use 514
- ct\_getloginfo 514, 515
  - when not to use 515
  - when to use 514
- ct\_init 516, 520
  - calling multiple times 520
  - code example 520
  - what to do before calling it 520
  - when to call it 519
- ct\_keydata 521, 523
  - circumstances for calling it 523
  - identifying the current row to a server 522
  - primary uses 522
- ct\_labels 523, 525
- CT\_NOTIFICATION completion ID 544
- ct\_options 525, 530
  - asynchronous behavior 12
- CT\_OPTIONS completion ID 544, 611
- ct\_param 98, 530, 541
  - code example 541
  - differences from ct\_setparam 536
  - when to use 536
- ct\_poll 541, 548
  - callable when asynchronous operation pending 12
  - callbacks 548
    - and CS\_ASYNC\_NOTIFS property 548
    - and CS\_DISABLE\_POLL property 548
    - and layered applications 18
    - preventing report of routine completions 17
    - using to check for asynchronous completions 13
  - when to use 547
- ct\_recvpass thru 548, 549
  - asynchronous behavior 12
- CT\_RECVPASSTHRU completion ID 544, 611
- ct\_remote\_pwd 550, 552
  - defining multiple passwords 551
  - when not to use 552
- ct\_res\_info 553, 559
  - when to use 556
- ct\_results 559, 569
  - and the CS\_STICKY\_BINDS property 569



- asynchronous behavior 12
  - code example 569
  - processing results in a loop 565
    - and stored procedures 569
  - CT\_RESULTS completion ID 544, 611
  - ct\_scroll\_fetch 570
  - ct\_send 98, 579, 584
    - asynchronous behavior 12
    - code example 584
    - and CS\_HAVE\_CMD property 214
    - does not wait for server response 583
  - CT\_SEND completion ID 544, 611
  - ct\_send\_data 584, 593
    - asynchronous behavior 12
    - sending partial updates 291
    - when to use 591
  - CT\_SEND\_DATA completion ID 544, 611
  - ct\_sendpassthru 593, 594
    - asynchronous behavior 12
  - CT\_SENDPASSTHRU completion ID 544, 611
  - ct\_setloginfo 595, 596
    - frees the CS\_LOGININFO structure 595
    - when not to use 595
    - when to use 595
  - ct\_setparam 98, 596, 609
    - differences from ct\_param 604
  - CT\_USER\_FUNC completion ID 544, 611
  - ct\_wakeup 609, 612
    - and layered asynchronous applications 17
    - and CS\_DISABLE\_POLL property 612
  - ctpublic.h header file 136
  - cursor command types
    - CS\_CURSOR\_CLOSE 424
    - CS\_CURSOR\_DEALLOC 424
    - CS\_CURSOR\_DECLARE 423
    - CS\_CURSOR\_DELETE 424
    - CS\_CURSOR\_OPEN 424
    - CS\_CURSOR\_OPTION 423
    - CS\_CURSOR\_ROWS 423
    - CS\_CURSOR\_UPDATE 424
  - cursor commands
    - initiating 98
  - cursor ID property 207
  - cursor name property 208
  - cursor row results 242
    - fetching 507
  - processing 564
  - cursor rowcount property 208
  - cursor status
    - guaranteed accuracy 210
  - cursor status property 209
  - cursors
    - batching Client-Library cursor commands 434
    - Client-Library cursor close command 437
    - Client-Library cursor deallocate command 438
    - Client-Library cursor declare command 426
    - Client-Library cursor delete command 437
    - Client-Library cursor open command 432
    - Client-Library cursor rows command 432
    - Client-Library cursor update command 436
    - Client-Library cursors' use of command structures 426
    - cursor rows setting 432
    - Declaring on prepared dynamic SQL statement 431
    - defining host variable formats 537
    - identifying update columns 537, 608
    - initiating a Client-Library cursor command 415
    - ldquoread-onlyldquo Client-Library cursors 430
    - opening 215
    - options 431
    - passing input parameter values 433, 537
    - repositioning a cursor row 522
    - restoring a cursor-open command 215
    - sending a Client-Library cursor command to a server 424
    - update columns 431
    - updating 436
- ## D
- data
    - associating user-allocated data with a command structure 235
    - associating user-allocated data with a connection structure 235
    - binding table columns to program variables 325
    - defining user-allocated data 235
    - fetching 505
    - reading data from a server via ct\_get\_data 508
    - reading directly from connection stream 508

## Index

- retrieving fetchable result items 505
- user-defined datatypes 307
- data format structure 82
- data structure validation 446
- datatypes
  - binary 298
  - bit 299
  - character 299
  - CS\_BIGDATETIME 301, 303
  - CS\_BIGINT 303
  - CS\_BIGTIME 301, 303
  - CS\_BINARY 298
  - CS\_BIT 299
  - and cs\_calc 297
  - CS\_CHAR 300
  - and cs\_cmp 298
  - and cs\_convert 298
  - CS\_DATE 301
  - CS\_DATETIME 301
  - CS\_DATETIME4 301
  - CS\_DECIMAL 304
  - and cs\_dt\_crack 298
  - and cs\_dt\_info 298
  - CS\_FLOAT 304
  - CS\_IMAGE 306
  - CS\_INT 303
  - CS\_LONGBINARY 298
  - CS\_LONGCHAR 300
  - CS\_MONEY 305
  - CS\_MONEY4 305
  - CS\_NUMERIC 304
  - CS\_REAL 303, 304
  - CS\_SMALLINT 303
  - and cs\_stremp 298
  - CS\_TEXT 306
  - CS\_TIME 301
  - CS\_TINYINT 303
  - CS\_UBIGINT 303
  - CS\_UINT 303
  - CS\_UNICHAR 300
  - CS\_UNITEXT 306
  - CS\_VARBINARY 298
  - CS\_VARCHAR 300
  - datetime 301
  - integer 302
  - list of 296
  - money 305
  - routines that manipulate datatypes 297
  - security 306
  - structure for describing 82
  - user-defined types 307
  - XML 301
- Datatypes support
  - Sybase client/server datatypes 295
- datetime datatypes 301
- datetime types
  - CS\_DATE 301
  - CS\_TIME 301
- DB-Library
  - definition of 4
- dead connection 206
  - definition 207
- debug
  - managing debug library operations 442
- debug flags
  - CS\_DBG\_ALL 444
  - CS\_DBG\_API\_STATES 444
  - CS\_DBG\_APISTATES 444
  - CS\_DBG\_ASYNC 444
  - CS\_DBG\_DIAG 444
  - CS\_DBG\_ERROR 444
  - CS\_DBG\_MEM 444
  - CS\_DBG\_NETWORK 444
  - CS\_DBG\_PROTOCOL 444
  - CS\_DBG\_PROTOCOL\_STATES 444, 445
  - external configuration of 308
- debug operations
  - CS\_CLEAR\_FLAG 446
  - CS\_SET\_DBG\_FILE 446
  - CS\_SET\_FLAG 445
  - CS\_SET\_PROTOCOL\_FILE 446
- debugging 100
  - affect on asynchronous programs 447
  - assertion checking 446
  - data structure validation 446
  - enabling with environment variables 100
  - impact on performance 447
  - memory reference checking 446
  - specifying debug files 446
- decoding a message number 149
- deleting
  - key columns 522

- describe results 244, 568
  - descriptor area
    - allocating 484
    - associating with a statement or command structure 488
    - deallocating 484
    - definition of 483
    - name must be unique within a context 483
    - performing operations on 481
    - retrieving a parameter or result item attributes 484
    - retrieving the number of parameters or columns 487
    - scope is a Client-Library context 483
    - setting a parameter's attributes 487
    - setting the number of parameters or columns 488
    - use of command structures within a context 483
  - descriptor area operations
    - CS\_ALLOC 482
    - CS\_DEALLOC 482
    - CS\_GETATTR 482
    - CS\_GETCNT 482
    - CS\_SETATTR 482
    - CS\_SETCNT 482
    - CS\_USE\_DESC 482
  - descriptor structure
    - defining and retrieving 438
  - diagnostic subsystems
    - enabling and disabling 446
  - directory callback
    - defining 36
    - description of 35
    - example of 38
    - how triggered 23
    - installing 342
    - invocation sequence for 37
    - when called 23
  - directory schema file
    - location of 109
  - directory services
    - choosing 118
    - and ct\_connect 105, 411
    - DCE 107, 111
    - and the interfaces file 102
    - locating entries 111
    - naming syntaxes for 106
    - overview of 102
    - related properties 114
    - software for 102
    - Windows Registry 108, 112
  - discarding results 347
    - danger of discarding results 348
  - dynamic SQL 354
    - initiating a prepared dynamic SQL statement command 474
    - performing operations on a descriptor area 481
    - processing descriptive information 565
    - sending a command to a server 476
  - dynamic SQL commands
    - initiating 98
  - dynamic SQL operations
    - CS\_CURSOR\_DECLARE 475
    - CS\_DEALLOC 475
    - CS\_DESCRIBE\_INPUT 475
    - CS\_DESCRIBE\_OUTPUT 475
    - CS\_EXEC\_IMMEDIATE 475
    - CS\_EXECUTE 475
    - CS\_PREPARE 476
- ## E
- Embedded SQL
    - comparing to Client-Library 7
  - encrypted password security handshakes 41, 275
  - encrypted passwords 38
  - encryption callback 38
    - defining 39
    - how triggered 23
    - installing 342
    - valid return values 40, 41
    - when called 23
  - error and message handling 121, 130
    - See also Inline message handling 453
    - and CS\_CLIENTMSG structure 75
    - and CS\_SERVERMSG structure 91
    - discussion of callbacks vs. inline method 122
    - extended error data 129
    - handling Client-Library errors with a client message callback 28
    - handling server errors with a server message callback 50

## Index

- message structures 124
  - on different connections 123
  - operating system messages 126
  - preventing message truncation 125
  - preventing message truncation with
    - CS\_NO\_TRUNCATE property 221
  - sequenced messages 125
  - server message information can be discarded 51
  - switching between callback and inline methods 123
  - using callbacks to handle messages 123
  - using ct\_diag to handle messages inline 123
  - when Client-Library discards message information 123
- error handling
- timeouts 231
- errors
- timeout 231
- events, callback
- see callback 22
- ex\_ routines
- finding in the sample programs xiv
- EX\_ symbols and datatypes
- finding in the sample programs xiv
- ex\_alib.c sample program 131
- ex\_ain.c sample program 131
- example.h header file 131
- exasync.h header file 131
- exconfig
- sample program 131
- execute immediate operation
- criteria 481
- exiting
- Client-Library 498
- expose formats property 212
- exposed structures 71
- CS\_BROWSEDESC structure 71
  - CS\_CLIENTMSG structure 71
  - CS\_DATAFMT structure 71
  - CS\_IODESC structure 71
  - CS\_SERVERMSG structure 71
  - SQLCA structure 71
  - SQLCODE structure 71
  - SQLSTATE structure 71
- exposing hidden keys 215
- extended error data 127
- benefits of 127
  - how to tell if available 128
  - inline error handling 128
  - sequenced messages 126
  - and server message callbacks 128
- extended error data property 211
- external configuration files
- default file name 309
  - related properties 308
  - section names in 309, 310
  - setting capabilities in 320
  - setting properties in 314
  - setting server options in 318
  - specifying locale in 314
  - syntax for 310
- extra information property 213
- extracting the contents of a key column 521
- exutils.c sample program 131
- exutils.h header file 131

## F

### fetching

- compute rows 507
- cursor rows 507
- data, using ct\_get\_data 508
- regular rows 506
- result data 501
- return parameters 507
- return status 507

### fetching, scrollable cursor 570

### firstapp

- sample program 131

### format information

- precedes actual data 568
- processing 565
- retrieving 448

### format result set

- description of 212

### format results 245

- CS\_EXPOSE\_FMTS must be enabled 568
- returning a column's user-defined format string 513

### formats

- defining host variable formats 538
- describing data formats 82

expose formats property 212  
 using native formats for datetime, money, and  
 numeric values 144

## G

gateway applications  
 and cursor information 210  
 handling encrypted passwords 38, 275  
 positioned updates and ct\_keydata 522  
 repackaging Adaptive Server results 213  
 retrieving format information 568  
 returning a column's user-defined format string  
 514  
 and TDS passthrough 515, 549, 594  
 getsend.c sample program 131  
 global properties  
 retrieving 402  
 setting 402

## H

handshakes  
 challenge/response security 274  
 encrypted password security 38, 41, 275  
 trusted-user security 42  
 header files 135  
 cconfig.h 136  
 cspublic.h 136  
 cstypes.h 78, 136, 150  
 ctpublic.h 136  
 example.h 131  
 exasync.h 131  
 exutils.h 131  
 sqlca.h 136  
 hidden keys  
 and ct\_describe 215  
 and ct\_res\_info 215  
 definition of 215  
 hidden keys property 215  
 hidden structures  
 CS\_BLKDESC structure 72  
 CS\_CAP\_TYPE structure 72  
 CS\_COMMAND structure 72

CS\_CONNECTION structure 72  
 CS\_CONTEXT structure 72  
 CS\_LOCALE structure 72  
 CS\_LOGININFO structure 72  
 list of 71  
 related routines 72  
 host name property 216  
 host variable  
 defining formats 538

## I

I/O descriptor structure 87  
 and ct\_data\_info 441  
 and ct\_send\_data 441  
 defining and retrieving 438  
 how to use 441  
 i18n.c sample program 131  
 information types  
 CS\_BROWSE\_INFO 555  
 CS\_CMD\_NUMBER 555  
 CS\_ISBROWSE 338  
 CS\_MSGTYPE 555  
 CS\_NUM\_COMPUTES 555  
 CS\_NUMDATA 555  
 CS\_NUMORDERCOLS 555  
 CS\_ORDERBY\_COLS 555  
 CS\_ROW\_COUNT 555  
 CS\_TABNAME 338  
 CS\_TABNUM 339  
 CS\_TRANS\_STATE 555  
 initializing Client-Library 516  
 initiating  
 commands 97  
 initiating a prepared dynamic SQL statement command  
 474  
 inline message handling  
 advantages over callback routines 122  
 clearing a connection's messages 458  
 Client-Library timeout errors 211  
 and CS\_EXTRA\_INF property 457  
 and ct\_diag 453  
 ct\_diag can discard unread messages 457  
 extended error data 129, 460  
 initializing 458

## Index

- limiting messages 459
- limiting messages with CS\_NO\_LIMIT 459
- managing 453
- retrieving a pointer to the CS\_COMMAND structure 460
- retrieving messages 458
- retrieving the number of messages 459
- sequenced messages 460
- inline message handling operations
  - CS\_CLEAR 455
  - CS\_EED\_CMD 456
  - CS\_GET 456
  - CS\_INIT 455
  - CS\_MSGLIMIT 455
  - CS\_STATUS 456
- input parameter values
  - passing 539
- integer datatypes 302
- interfaces file
  - and ct\_connect 216, 411
  - default file name 140
  - definition of 139
  - and directory services 102
  - interfaces file property 216
  - order of precedence 108
- international support 144, 149
  - default behavior 147
- interrupt level
  - memory requirements 16
- interrupt-driven I/O
  - and system call failure 15
- interrupts
  - examples of interrupt situations 223
  - preventing with CS\_NOINTERRUPT property 223

## K

- key columns
  - ct\_fetch deletes values previously specified 523
  - exposing hidden keys 215
  - extracting the contents of 521
  - setting a column's value to NULL 523
  - specifying 521
  - when updating, all key columns must be updated 523

## L

- language commands
  - and host variables 376
  - initiating 97, 376
- language cursors
  - when regular row result sets are generated 377
- languages
  - setting native 144
- layered applications
  - and ct\_wakeup 17
  - asynchronous programming 17
  - example 18
- layered applications for asynchronous programming
  - and ct\_callback 18
  - and ct\_poll 18
  - preventing report of routine completions 17, 211
- LDAP
  - connection types 103
  - defined 103
  - directory schema 109
  - ldapurl defined 108
  - libtcl\*.cfg file 108
- ldapurl
  - example 108
  - keywords 108
- libtcl\*.cfg
  - overriding 108
- libtcl\*.cfg file 108
  - order of precedence 108
- libtcl.cfg file
  - and directory drivers 118
  - and security drivers 254
- literal statements
  - executing a dynamic SQL literal statement 481
- locale information 144
- locale information property 217
- locale name
  - predefined 149
- locales file
  - entries 148
  - predefined locale names 149
  - what it does 148
- localization
  - at the connection level 146
  - at the context level 146
  - and cs\_config 217

- and cs\_locale 149
- CS\_LOCALE structure 144
- and ct\_con\_props 217
- at the data element level 147
- default values 144
- inheriting values from the parent context 146
- setting custom values 144
- where Client-Library looks for values 147
- logging into a server 410
- login name
  - defining 237
- login properties 179
  - copying to new connection 182, 515, 596
- login response information
  - transferring 514, 595
- login status property 217
- login timeout property 217

## M

- macros
  - CS\_CLR\_CAPMASK 71
  - CS\_LAYER 78
  - CS\_NUMBER 78
  - CS\_ORIGIN 78
  - CS\_SET\_CAPMASK 71
  - CS\_SEVERITY 78
  - CS\_TST\_CAPMASK 71
  - definition of 149
  - Open Client macros 149
  - SQLDA\_DECL 493
  - SYB\_SQLDA\_SIZE 493
- mainline code
  - retrieving transaction states 129
  - sharing information with callback routine 235
- malloc
  - not safe at interrupt level 16
- maximum number of connections property 218
- memory allocation
  - installing custom memory allocation routines 17
- memory allocation property 234
- memory free property 235
- memory pool
  - clearing with ct\_config 220
  - replacing with ct\_config 220

- memory pool property 219
- memory reference checking 446
- memory requirements
  - for asynchronous programming 16
  - how Client-Library satisfies 17
  - on UNIX systems 220
- message command identifiers 377
- message commands
  - initiating 97, 377
  - purpose 377
  - valid range for user-defined messages 377
- message ID
  - retrieving a message ID 557
- message number
  - decoding 149
- message parameters 243
  - fetching 507
- message results 244, 568
  - processing 565
- message severities
  - CS\_SV\_API\_FAIL 76, 80
  - CS\_SV\_COMM\_FAIL 76, 80
  - CS\_SV\_CONFIG\_FAIL 76, 79
  - CS\_SV\_FATAL 76, 80
  - CS\_SV\_INFORM 76, 79
  - CS\_SV\_INTERNAL\_FAIL 76, 80
  - CS\_SV\_RESOURCE\_FAIL 76, 80
  - CS\_SV\_RETRY\_FAIL 76, 80

- messages
  - see also error and message handling 121
  - chunked 125
  - sequenced 125
- money datatypes 305
- multithrd
  - sample program 132
- multi-user updates
  - regulating in browse mode 20

## N

- native language support 144
- negotiated properties 179
- negotiation callback 42
  - challenge/response security handshakes 42
  - defining 43

## Index

- how triggered 24
  - installing 342
  - trusted-user security handshakes 42
  - valid return values 45
  - when called 24
  - Net-Library 4
  - network I/O property 220
    - restrictions 221
  - no interrupt property 223
  - notification callback 45
    - Client-Library routines it can call 46
    - defining 46
    - how triggered 24
    - installing 342
    - valid return value 46
    - when called 24
  - notification callback event
    - when it occurs 22
- O**
- objectid.dat file
    - and security drivers 255
  - Open Client
    - application developer responsibilities 284
    - connection migration 100
    - debugging 100
    - description of product 3
    - generic programming interface 283
    - independent of server behavior 283
    - library calls diagrammed 5
    - macros 149
    - network services 3
    - programming interfaces 3
    - servers it accesses 283
  - Open Server
    - description of 4
    - differences from Adaptive Server 3
    - library calls diagram 5
    - network services 4
    - programming interfaces 4
    - restrictions 284
    - similarities to Adaptive Server 2
  - operating system messages
    - not sequenced 126
  - operating-system signals
    - handling with a signal callback 54
  - operator
    - sizeof 150
  - options
    - Adaptive Server 172
    - checking the status of server options 530
    - CS\_OPT\_ANSINULL 173
    - CS\_OPT\_ANSIPERM 173
    - CS\_OPT\_ARITHABORT 173
    - CS\_OPT\_ARITHIGNORE 174
    - CS\_OPT\_AUTHOFF 174
    - CS\_OPT\_AUTHON 174
    - CS\_OPT\_CHAINXACTS 174
    - CS\_OPT\_CURCLOSEONXACT 174
    - CS\_OPT\_DATEFIRST 174
    - CS\_OPT\_DATEFORMAT 174
    - CS\_OPT\_FIPSFLAG 174
    - CS\_OPT\_FORCEPLAN 174
    - CS\_OPT\_FORMATONLY 175
    - CS\_OPT\_HIDE\_VCC 175
    - CS\_OPT\_IDENTITYOFF 175
    - CS\_OPT\_IDENTITYON 175
    - CS\_OPT\_ISOLATION 175
    - CS\_OPT\_NOCOUNT 175
    - CS\_OPT\_NOEXEC 175
    - CS\_OPT\_PARSEONLY 175
    - CS\_OPT\_QUOTED\_IDENT 175
    - CS\_OPT\_RESTREES 176
    - CS\_OPT\_ROWCOUNT 176
    - CS\_OPT\_SHOW\_VI 176
    - CS\_OPT\_SHOWPLAN 176
    - CS\_OPT\_STATS\_IO 177
    - CS\_OPT\_STATS\_TIME 177
    - CS\_OPT\_STR\_RTRUNC 177
    - CS\_OPT\_TEXTSIZE 178
    - CS\_OPT\_TRUNCIGNORE 178
    - external configuration of 308
    - server options set per-connection 530
    - setting and retrieving server options 525
- P**
- package commands
    - initiating 97, 377



- purpose 377
- packets
  - default packet sizes vary by platform 549
  - receiving TDS packets 548
- parameter results 243
  - binding to program variables 326
- parameters
  - conversion of datatypes 537, 605
  - defining 530
  - defining parameters for a command 98
  - passing input parameter values 539
  - passing NULL values 539
- partial updates
  - ct\_send\_data 291
  - handling unitext data 292
- partial updates to text and image data 291
- password encryption handler
  - default 39
  - for custom encryption techniques 39
  - for gateway applications 39
- passwords
  - default password for remote server 552
  - defining and clearing for remote servers 550
  - storing remote passwords 552
- pending results 566
- polling
  - connections 541
  - disabling 211
- prepared statements
  - associated with unique identifiers 477
  - command structures must belong to same connection 477
  - deallocating 481
  - declaring a cursor on 478
  - definition 477
  - executing 480
  - getting a description of input parameters 478
  - getting a description of output from 479
  - how to specify host variables in Transact-SQL commands 477
  - initiating a dynamic SQL statement command 474
  - preparing a statement 477
- processing results 559
  - See also Results 559
- programming
  - See Also Asynchronous programming 10
  - asynchronous 10, 19
  - programs
    - example 130
  - properties 178, 238
    - Client-Library-specific context properties 405
    - command structure properties 364
    - compared to server options 179
    - connection structure properties 387
    - context structure properties 402
    - copying login properties 182
    - CS\_ANSI\_BINDS 183, 316, 391, 405
    - CS\_APPNAME 183, 316, 391
    - CS\_ASYNC\_NOTIFS 183, 316, 391
    - CS\_BULK\_LOGIN 183, 316, 391
    - CS\_CHARSETCNV 183, 392
    - CS\_COMMBLOCK 184, 392
    - CS\_CON\_KEEPALIVE 392
    - CS\_CON\_STATUS 184, 392
    - CS\_CON\_TCP\_NODELAY 392
    - and cs\_config 180
    - CS\_CONFIG\_BY\_SERVERNAME 185, 393
    - CS\_CONFIG\_FILE 185, 393
    - CS\_CONNECTED\_ADDR 184, 392
    - CS\_CUR\_ID 185, 369
    - CS\_CUR\_NAME 185, 369
    - CS\_CUR\_ROWCOUNT 186, 370
    - CS\_CUR\_STATUS 186, 370
    - CS\_DIAG\_TIMEOUT 186, 316, 393
    - CS\_DISABLE\_POLL 186, 316, 393, 405
    - CS\_DS\_COPY 186, 316
    - CS\_DS\_DITBASE 187, 316
    - CS\_DS\_EXPANDALIAS 187
    - CS\_DS\_FAILOVER 187, 316
    - CS\_DS\_PASSWORD 187, 316
    - CS\_DS\_PRINCIPAL 188, 316
    - CS\_DS\_PROVIDER 188, 316
    - CS\_DS\_SEARCH 188
    - CS\_DS\_SIZELIMIT 188
    - CS\_DS\_TIMELIMIT 189
    - CS\_EED\_CMD 189, 395
    - CS\_ENDPOINT 189, 395
    - CS\_EXPOSE\_FMTS 189, 316, 395, 406
    - CS\_EXTENDED\_ENCRYPT\_CB 395
    - CS\_EXTERNAL\_CONFIG 190, 395, 406
    - CS\_EXTRA\_INF 190, 316, 317, 396, 406

- CS\_HAVE\_BINDS 190, 370
  - CS\_HAVE\_BINDS (detailed description) 213
  - CS\_HAVE\_CMD 190, 214, 370
  - CS\_HAVE\_CUROPEN 191, 370
  - CS\_HIDDEN\_KEYS 191, 316, 370, 396, 406
  - CS\_HOSTNAME 191, 316, 396
  - CS\_IFILE 191, 316, 406
  - CS\_LOC\_PROP 191, 396
  - CS\_LOGIN\_STATUS 191, 396
  - CS\_LOGIN\_TIMEOUT 191, 316, 406
  - CS\_LOOP\_DELAY 316
  - CS\_MAX\_CONNECT 192, 316, 406
  - CS\_MEM\_POOL 192, 406
  - CS\_NETIO 192, 316, 396, 406
  - CS\_NO\_TRUNCATE 192, 316, 406
  - CS\_NOAPICHK 193, 316, 407
  - CS\_NOCHARSETCNV\_REQD 193, 396
  - CS\_NOINTERRUPT 193, 317, 407
  - CS\_NOTIF\_CMD 193, 397
  - CS\_PACKETSIZE 194, 317, 397
  - CS\_PARENT\_HANDLE 194, 370, 397
  - CS\_PARTIAL\_TEXT 194, 397, 407
  - CS\_PASSWORD 194, 195, 317, 397
  - CS\_PROP\_APPLICATION\_SPID 195, 397
  - CS\_PROP\_EXTENDEDFAILOVER 195
  - CS\_PROP\_MIGRATABLE 195, 397, 407
  - CS\_RETRY\_COUNT 196, 317
  - CS\_SEC\_APPDEFINED 196, 317, 398
  - CS\_SEC\_CHALLENGE 196, 317, 398
  - CS\_SEC\_CHANBIND 317
  - CS\_SEC\_CONFIDENTIALITY 317
  - CS\_SEC\_CREDTIMEOUT 317
  - CS\_SEC\_DATAORIGIN 317
  - CS\_SEC\_DELEGATION 317
  - CS\_SEC\_DETECTREPLAY 317
  - CS\_SEC\_DETECTSEQ 317
  - CS\_SEC\_ENCRYPTION 198, 317, 399
  - CS\_SEC\_EXTENDED\_ENCRYPTION 400
  - CS\_SEC\_INTEGRITY 317
  - CS\_SEC\_KEYTAB 317
  - CS\_SEC\_MECHANISM 317
  - CS\_SEC\_MUTUALAUTH 317
  - CS\_SEC\_NEGOTIATE 199, 400
  - CS\_SEC\_NETWORKAUTH 317
  - CS\_SEC\_NON\_ENCRYPTION\_RETRY 400
  - CS\_SEC\_SERVERPRINCIPAL 317
  - CS\_SEC\_SESSTIMEOUT 318
  - CS\_SENDDATA\_NOCMD 200, 401
  - CS\_SERVERADDR 200, 401
  - CS\_SERVERNAME 199, 200, 401
  - CS\_STICKY\_BINDS 200, 225, 370
  - CS\_TDS\_VERSION 200, 318, 402
  - CS\_TEXTLIMIT 201, 318, 402, 409
  - CS\_TIMEOUT 201, 318, 409
  - CS\_TRANSACTION\_NAME 201, 402
  - CS\_USER\_ALLOC 201, 409
  - CS\_USER\_FREE 201, 410
  - CS\_USERDATA 201, 370, 402
  - CS\_USERNAME 201, 318, 402
  - CS\_VER\_STRING 202, 237, 410
  - CS\_VERSION 202, 237, 410
  - CS-Library-specific context properties 405
    - and ct\_cmd\_props 180
    - and ct\_con\_props 180
    - and ct\_config 180
    - default values 180
    - external configuration of 307
    - list of 182
    - login properties 179
    - negotiated properties 179
    - Server-Library-specific context properties 405
    - setting and retrieving properties 179
    - summary of 182
    - types of context properties 180, 405
  - PROTOTYPE macro
    - explanation of 151
    - using 151
- ## R
- reading data from server 508
  - registered procedures 238, 241
    - advantages of 239
    - asynchronous notifications property 203
    - and CS\_ASYNC\_NOTIFIS property 241
    - explanation of 238
    - handling notifications 45
    - installing a notification callback 342
    - notification callbacks 45
    - polling for notifications 541
    - retrieving arguments 45

- what happens when notification is received 240
- regular row results 242
  - fetching 507
  - processing 564
- remote procedure calls
  - initiating 377
  - processing results 378
  - purpose 377
  - server-to-server communication 551
- request capabilities 351
- requests
  - determining supported request types 69
- response capabilities 351
- responses
  - preventing server responses 69
- restrictions
  - Adaptive Server 284
  - Open Server 284
  - server 283
- result data
  - definition of 505, 564, 579
  - getting a description of 447
  - retrieving the number of result data items 558
- result item
  - different ways to retrieve its value 246
- result types
  - CS\_CMD\_DONE 560
  - CS\_CMD\_FAIL 560
  - CS\_CMD\_SUCCEED 560
  - CS\_COMPUTE\_RESULT 382, 560
  - CS\_COMPUTEFORMAT\_RESULT 561
  - CS\_CURSOR\_RESULT 560
  - CS\_DESCRIBE\_RESULT 561
  - CS\_MSG\_RESULT 561
  - CS\_PARAM\_RESULT 21, 560
  - CS\_ROW\_RESULT 560
  - CS\_ROWFORMAT\_RESULT 561
  - CS\_STATUS\_RESULT 560
- results 241, 250
  - binding results to program variables 325
  - canceling results 345, 567
  - code fragment demonstrating how to process 245
  - completely processed 566
  - compute format results 568
  - compute row results 244
  - conversion error during retrieval 506
  - CS\_COMPUTE\_RESULT 506
  - CS\_CURSOR\_RESULT 506
  - CS\_PARAM\_RESULT 506
  - CS\_ROW\_RESULT 506
  - CS\_STATUS\_RESULT 506
  - ct\_results loop 565
  - current result set information 553
  - cursor row results 242
  - dangers of discarding results 348
  - definition of 242, 505
  - describe results 244, 568
  - discarding 347
  - fetching 501
  - format results 245
  - list of result types 242
  - message results 244, 568
  - not generated by all commands 242
  - parameter results 243
  - pending results 566
  - processing 242, 559
  - processing with ct\_fetch 506
  - regular row results 242
  - retrieving the command number for the current result set 556
  - returning a column's user-defined format string 513
  - row format results 568
  - row results 242
  - status results 243
  - types of 242, 506
- retrieving
  - capabilities 70
  - column IDs of order-by columns 558
  - columns 508
  - command number for current result set 556
  - command structure information 364
  - compute columns 508
  - compute result information 380
  - current result set or command information 553
  - current server transaction state 559
  - data, using ct\_get\_data 508
  - description of result data 447
  - message ID 557
  - number of columns in an order-by clause 558
  - number of compute clauses 557
  - number of result data items 557

## Index

- number of rows for current command 558
- return parameters 508
- server options 525
- transaction states in a server message callback 130
- transaction states in mainline code 129
- user-defined formats of result columns 513
- return parameters
  - fetching 507
  - processing 565
  - retrieving descriptions of 448
  - retrieving return parameters 508
- return status
  - binding to a program variable 326
  - fetching 507
  - retrieving a stored procedure return status 508
- row format results 568
- row results 242
- rows
  - number of rows affected by most recent command 213, 558
- RPC command
  - initiating 97
- rpc.c sample program 132

## S

- S\_UPDATECOL bits 450
- sample programs
  - exconfig 131
  - firstapp 131
  - multithrd 132
  - secct\_dec 132
  - secct\_krb 132
- scrollable cursors, fetching 570
- scrolling rows
  - browse mode method 19
- SDC
  - see Shared Disk Cluster 270
- secct\_dec
  - sample program 132
- secct\_krb
  - sample program 132
- secure Adaptive Server
  - challenge/response security handshakes 274
  - handling challenges 42
  - handling security labels 42
  - trusted-user security handshakes 525
- security
  - CyberSafe 253
  - datatypes 306
  - DCE 253
  - drivers 253
  - mechanisms 253
  - network-based 253
  - overview 252
- security labels
  - defining and clearing 523
  - unlimited number per connection 525
- security session
  - direct 48
  - explanation of 48
- security session callback
  - defining 49
  - explanation of 47
  - how triggered 24
  - installing 342
  - when called 24
- select...for browse command 20
- select-list column ID
  - retrieving for a compute column 382
- send-bulk-data commands
  - initiating 378
- send-data commands
  - initiating 97, 378, 584
  - require a CS\_IODESC structure 591
- sending commands to a server 98
- sequenced messages 125
  - and ct\_diag 127
  - extended error data 126
  - message structure fields 126
- server
  - behavior 283
  - connecting to a server 385
  - options, list of 172
  - options, setting and retrieving 525
  - restrictions 283
- server message callback 50
  - Client-Library routines it can call 51
  - defining 51
  - example 52
  - extended error data 128, 211

- how triggered 24
  - installing 342
  - retrieving transaction states 130
  - valid return value 51
  - when called 24
- server messages 122
  - extended error data 127
  - mapping to SQLCODE structure 95
- server options
  - configuring externally 308
- servers
  - closing a server connection 359
  - connecting to 410
  - defining and clearing passwords 550
  - interfaces file 216
  - reading data from a server 508
  - transaction states 129
  - types of servers 2
  - what they do 1
- server-to-server connections
  - default passwords 552
  - defining and clearing passwords 550
  - storing remote passwords 552
- setting
  - capabilities 70
  - server options 525
- Shared Disk Cluster
  - certificate validation 270
- signal callback 54
  - defining 55
  - how triggered 25
  - installing 55, 342
  - when called 25
- sizeof operator 150
- SQLCA structure 71, 285
  - and CS\_EXTRA\_INF property 125
  - no support for sequenced messages 126
- sqlca.h header file 136
- SQLCA\_TYPE structure type 454
- SQLCODE structure 71, 95
  - and CS\_EXTRA\_INF property 125
  - mapping Client-Library messages to 95
  - mapping server messages to 95
  - no support for sequenced messages 126
- SQLCODE\_TYPE structure type 454
- SQLDA structure 492
  - allocation of 493
  - definition of 492
- SQLDA\_DECL marker 493
- SQLSTATE structure 72, 96
  - and CS\_EXTRA\_INF property 125
  - no support for sequenced messages 126
- SQLSTATE\_TYPE structure type 454
- SSL validation callback
  - how triggered 25
  - installing 342
  - when called 25
- SSL validation callbacks 56
  - defining 56
  - example 57
- status result 243
- stored procedure results
  - return parameter 243
  - return status 243
- stored procedures
  - and ct\_results 569
  - fetching return parameters 507
  - retrieving description of return status 448
  - retrieving return status 508
  - return status processing 565
  - run-time errors 569
- structures 72, 96
  - CS\_BROWSEDESC structure 73
  - CS\_CAP\_TYPE structure, manipulating bits 150
  - CS\_CLIENTMSG structure 75
  - CS\_DATAFMT structure 82
  - CS\_IODESC structure 87
  - CS\_SERVERMSG structure 90
  - hidden and exposed 71
  - parent structure property 224
  - SQLCA structure 93
  - SQLCODE structure 95
  - SQLDA 492
  - SQLSTATE structure 96
- SYB\_SQLDA\_SIZE macro, defined 493
- symbols
  - CS\_CONSTAT\_CONNECTED 206
  - CS\_CONSTAT\_DEAD 206
  - CS\_CURSTAT\_CLOSED 210
  - CS\_CURSTAT\_DECLARED 210
  - CS\_CURSTAT\_NONE 209
  - CS\_CURSTAT\_OPEN 210

- CS\_CURSTAT\_RDONLY 210
  - CS\_CURSTAT\_ROWCOUNT 210
  - CS\_CURSTAT\_UPDATABLE 210
  - CS\_FIRST\_CHUNK 77, 93
  - CS\_FMT\_NULLTERM 84
  - CS\_FMT\_PADBLANK 84
  - CS\_FMT\_PADNULL 84
  - CS\_FMT\_UNUSED 84
  - CS\_HASEED 93
  - CS\_LAST\_CHUNK 77, 93
  - CS\_SCROLL\_INSENSITIVE 210
  - NOSCROLL\_INSENSITIVE 210
  - SCROLL\_CURSOR 210
  - SCROLL\_SEMISENSITIVE 210
  - system call failures due to interrupt-driven I/O 15
- T**
- TDS (Tabular Data Stream)
    - changing a connection's TDS version level 70
    - connection's default version level 70
    - default packet sizes vary by platform 594
    - determining capabilities 358
    - negotiating a TDS format 515, 596
    - packet marked as End of Message (EOM) 549
    - packet size property 224
    - passthrough operation 515, 548, 596
    - receiving a TDS packet 548
    - sending a TDS packet to a server 593
    - TDS version property 227, 228
    - transferring login response information 514, 595
  - TDS version property
    - CS\_TDS\_40 value 229, 318
    - CS\_TDS\_42 value 229, 318
    - CS\_TDS\_46 value 229, 318
    - CS\_TDS\_50 value 229, 318
  - testing for 206
  - text and image 72, 295
    - and CS\_TEXTSIZE\_OPT option 230
    - and CS\_IODESC structure 87, 441
    - describing text and image data 87
    - determining length of value before retrieving it 512
    - inserting text and image values 289
    - limiting text and image values 229
    - reading data for later update 512
    - retrieving a text or image column 286
    - retrieving large values with ct\_get\_data 512
    - send-data commands 378
    - sending chunks of data to the server 584
    - storing text and image data 285
    - text and image limit property 229
    - text timestamp 285
    - updating a text or image column 287, 592
    - using ct\_get\_data to fetch text or image values 286
  - text timestamp 285
  - @@textcolid global variable 293
  - @@textdbid global variable 293
  - @@textobjid global variable 293
  - @@textptr global variable 293
  - @@texttts global variable 293
  - timeout errors
    - handling 231
  - timeouts
    - and asynchronous connections 218
    - default value 230
    - login timeout property 217
    - timeout property 230
  - timestamp column
    - used for browse mode 19
  - tracing diagnostic information 446
  - transaction name property 233
  - transaction states 129
    - CS\_TRAN\_COMPLETED 129
    - CS\_TRAN\_FAIL 129
    - CS\_TRAN\_IN\_PROGRESS 129
    - CS\_TRAN\_STMT\_FAIL 129
    - CS\_TRAN\_UNDEFINED 129
  - retrieving in a server message callback 130
  - retrieving in mainline code 129
  - retrieving the current server transaction state 559
  - when information is available 130
- Transact-SQL commands 376
  - triggering callbacks 22
  - trusted-user security handshakes
    - and CS\_SEC\_NEGOTIATE property 525
    - security labels 525
  - typedefs
    - Open Client 298
  - types 295, 307
    - See also Datatypes 295

**U**

- unichar datatype 63
  - capabilities 64
  - isql and bcp utilities 65
  - limitations 66
- unitext data
  - handling in partial updates 292
- unitext datatype 66
  - capabilities 66
  - isql and bcp utilities 67
  - limitations 67
- update columns
  - identifying 537, 608
- updating
  - key columns 522
  - text or image columns 287
- usedir.c sample program 132, 133
- user allocation function property 234
- user data property 235
- user free function property 235
- user name property 237
- user-allocated data
  - and cs\_config 236
  - defining 235
- user-defined datatypes 307
- user-defined formats
  - retrieving 513
- user-defined memory routine
  - clearing 235
  - replacing with ct\_config 235
- user-supplied memory free routine
  - identifying 235

**V**

- variables
  - binding results to program variables 325
  - defining host variable formats 538
- version
  - Client-Library 519
  - Client-Library version property 238
  - Client-Library version string property 237
  - determining the value of the CS\_VERSION property 520
- version numbers

- setting 516

**X**

- XML datatype 301
- xml datatype 68
  - capabilities 68
  - isql and bcp utilities 68
  - limitations 68

